

UC-NRLF



B 4 026 844

LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

Class

743  
B112

GENERAL

A GRAMMAR

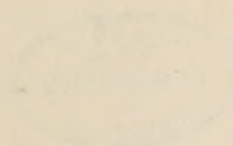
OF THE

ATTIC AND IONIC GREEK

BY FRANK COLT BARTLETT, Ph.D.

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHICAGO: THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS, 1892



NEW YORK: AMERICAN BOOK CO., 1892

LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



*mar.*

# A GRAMMAR

*(L. 93-4)*

OF

# ATTIC AND IONIC GREEK

BY

FRANK COLE BABBITT, PH.D. (HARVARD)

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE  
IN TRINITY COLLEGE, HARTFORD



NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

74/3  
B112

## FREDERICK DeFOREST ALLEN

ON August 4, 1897, occurred the sudden death of FREDERICK DeFOREST ALLEN, Ph.D., Professor of Classical Philology in Harvard University. Of the loss which classical scholarship has suffered by his death I need not speak here. His thoroughness and accuracy, his intrepid regard for the truth, and his keen, unbiased judgment are well known both to his former pupils and to the larger world which has read his published writings.

Shortly before his death he invited me to join with him in compiling a small Greek Grammar. During the two weeks immediately preceding his death we had worked together as far as the third declension, and had discussed somewhat the general plan of the book. After his death the publishers expressed a desire that I should complete the work which had been thus begun—a desire with which I could not refuse to comply. The task has been one of sadness and of joy: of sadness, because at every turn I missed the strong counsel of a consummate scholar; of joy, at the thought that I might thus, even in some slight measure, help to perpetuate the memory of a man whose name will always stand for what is highest and best in scholarship.

To the memory of FREDERICK DeFOREST ALLEN this book is affectionately inscribed.

GENERAL

COPYRIGHT, 1902, BY  
FRANK COLE BABBITT.

---

AT. AND ION. GREEK.  
W. P. I

PA 258

B25

1902

MAIN

## PREFACE

THIS grammar has for its purpose to state the essential facts and principles of the Greek language in concise form, with only so much discussion as may reasonably be demanded for a clear understanding of the subject.

While in recent years the ability to *read* a language has rightly come to be regarded as the proper test of a real knowledge of it, this point of view, so far from belittling the study of formal grammar, more than ever insists that a thorough knowledge of the essentials of the grammar is the most important part of the equipment of him who would read a language with ease. By essentials is meant no antiquated lore about the vocative of *θεός* or of *ἀδελφός*, but the recurrent facts of inflection and syntax, — nominative *χώρα*, genitive *χώρας*, and so forth, — with such side lights as can be brought to bear to make these facts easier of acquisition and comprehension. A considerable experience in elementary teaching has convinced me that explanations are extremely useful, even to very young pupils; and I am persuaded that an occasional appeal to the reason rather than to the sheer memory of the pupil will not always prove futile.

The work was begun in collaboration with the late Professor Frederick de Forest Allen, and, in justice to his memory, it is proper to state that pages 13–36 and 40–46 stand practically as they were composed by Professor Allen and myself working together. For the remainder I am solely responsible.

It was the intention at the beginning to prepare a grammar for use in the secondary schools. As the work progressed, however, I found that, with but a slight increase of bulk, it would be possible to include also as much grammatical information as is usually required by students in college. With these additions, this work meets the needs of secondary schools, and at the same time is sufficient for all ordinary demands of the college course.

The book incorporates the results of the more recent philological studies. The doctrine of the Ablaut is stated untechnically, and it is given proper prominence in inflection and word formation. Due regard is paid to the fact that analogy plays an important part in language, and that the context is not to be neglected in determining the exact significance of mode and tense.

Ionic forms are given in footnotes instead of being combined with Attic forms, and this arrangement is followed also in the Syntax and the verb list; the reason for so doing is apparent to anybody who has ever taught Greek prose composition.

Contract forms are given in the contracted form followed by the uncontracted form (which is often purely theoretical) in parentheses, and it is hoped that pupils will realize that the Attic Greeks said *ποιῶ*, and not *ποιέω*.

In the examples under Inflection and Word Formation the letter or syllable to which attention is directed is made prominent by full-faced type; in the Syntax the same result is accomplished by spacing the word.

The paradigms have been written to conform to our present knowledge, although some matter has been retained solely because it has become so engrafted in current texts that it could not be omitted.



So, also, in the matter of Homeric forms, I have, I trust, given due consideration to the vulgate. A few things I have omitted entirely; others I have recorded for the reason given in the preceding paragraph. Yet I am convinced that if our schools should adopt a fairly conservative text of the Homeric poems like that of Caer, from which assimilated verbs and forms like *Αἰόλου, σπῆμι*, and the like, have been banished, it would lighten the task of instruction, and the time given to explaining unnecessary forms could be better devoted to other purposes.

In selecting examples to illustrate the chapter on Syntax, I have given preference to those from authors and works commonly read at the earlier stages of the pupil's progress. By printing the examples in the same type as the rest of the matter, the number of pages in the chapter on Syntax has been considerably increased, but the gain in clearness, and in the prominence of the examples, more than offsets the apparent increase in bulk.

In the treatment of Syntax I have been conservative, although I have allowed myself some license in changing the conventional arrangement of the material.

In addition to the books mentioned on pages 6 and 7, I have found helpful also the two well-known grammars of this country, as well as those of Sonnenschein, Kaegi, Lattmann-Müller, and Hahne's *Griechische Syntax*.

Space does not permit me to enumerate all the friends who by advice or suggestion have given me help, but I desire in particular to express my gratitude to Professor George Edwin Howes of the University of Vermont, who has read at least twice every portion of the proofs. To his scholarship and sound common sense I am indebted for many helpful suggestions and corrections. Likewise

to Professor Clifford H. Moore and Mr. William Fenwick Harris of Harvard University, who have also read the proofs, I am indebted for numerous corrections and helpful suggestions. Others whom I should like to mention also by name I am obliged to include in a general acknowledgment.

I shall be grateful for corrections and suggestions from any source.

FRANK COLE BABBITT.

HARTFORD, CONNECTICUT,  
March, 1901.

---

No conscientious teacher will find answered in this book all of the many perplexing questions which will arise in his mind. The following list contains the titles of the most important modern works on Greek Grammar, in which such questions are fully discussed (and sometimes answered):

KÜHNER, R. Ausführliche Grammatik der griechischen Sprache. 3te Auflage in neuer Bearbeitung besorgt von Friedrich Blass. Hannover, 1890-1898. 8vo.

Teil I. 1, 2. Elementar- und Formenlehre. S. xxiii + 645, xi + 652. Teil II. 1. Satzlehre. In neuer Bearbeitung besorgt von Bernhard Gerth. S. ix + 666.

(The most comprehensive work on Greek grammar. A model of careful and accurate scholarship. Thoroughly conservative.)

MEYER, GUSTAV. Griechische Grammatik. 3te Auflage. S. xviii + 715. Leipzig, 1896. 8vo. (Bibliothek indogermanischer Grammatiken. Bd. III.)

(Deals with the sounds and inflections only, from the point of view of Comparative Grammar. Full, accurate, and moderately conservative.)

BRUGMANN, KARL. Griechische Grammatik. (Lautlehre, Stammbildungs- und Flexionslehre und Syntax.) 3te Auflage. S. xix + 632. München, 1900. 8vo. (*In Müller, I. von. Handbuch der Klassischen Altertums-Wissenschaft. Bd. II. Abt. 1.*)

(Written from the point of view of Comparative Grammar. Briefer than Meyer, and more radical.)

MEISTERHANS, K. Grammatik der attischen Inschriften. 3te Auflage. S. XIV. + 288. Berlin, 1900. 8vo.

(Deals with inscriptions only. Most of the results are embodied in Kühner-Blass.)

GILDERSLEEVE, B. L. Syntax of Classical Greek from Homer to Demosthenes. Pt. I. N. Y., 1900. 8vo.

(Clear and accurate in statement, and remarkable for the excellent collection and arrangement of examples.)

GOODWIN, WM. WATSON. Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb. Rewritten and enlarged. pp. xxxii + 464 + 8. Boston, U.S.A., 1890. 8vo.

(Deals fully and thoroughly with the syntax of the verb.)

BLOSS, FRIEDRICH. Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. Tr. from the 3d German ed. by W. J. Purton. Cambridge, Eng., 1890. 8vo.

(A careful collection and consideration of the evidence relating to the pronunciation of ancient Greek.)

SMYTH, HERBERT WEIR. The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek 1 Dialects. Ionic. pp. xxviii + 668. Oxford, 1894. 8vo.

(Thoroughly accurate and reliable. Contains a full treatment of the dialect of Herodotus.)

VAN LEEUWEN, J. Enchiridium Dictionis Epicae. pp. lxxii + 606. Lugd. Batavorum, 1892-1894. 8vo.

(Entirely radical, but invaluable for the very full collection of material which it contains.)

MONRO, D. B. A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect. 2d ed. pp. xxiv + 436. Oxford, 1891. 8vo.

(Deals more particularly with Homeric syntax. Accurate, reliable, but very conservative.)

# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION		PAGE																																																																																																																																							
The Greek Language . . . . .	11																																																																																																																																								
<b>WRITING AND SOUND</b>																																																																																																																																									
Alphabet . . . . .	13																																																																																																																																								
Vowels . . . . .	14																																																																																																																																								
Diphthongs . . . . .	15																																																																																																																																								
Breathings . . . . .	16																																																																																																																																								
Consonants . . . . .	17																																																																																																																																								
Interchange of Vowels . . . . .	18																																																																																																																																								
Contraction of Vowels . . . . .	21																																																																																																																																								
Omission of Vowels . . . . .	22																																																																																																																																								
Consonant Changes . . . . .	22																																																																																																																																								
Consonants with Vowels . . . . .	25																																																																																																																																								
Rejection or Transfer of Aspiration . . . . .	26																																																																																																																																								
Hiatus (Crisis and Elision) . . . . .	26																																																																																																																																								
Movable Consonants . . . . .	28																																																																																																																																								
Final Consonants . . . . .	29																																																																																																																																								
Syllables and Quantity . . . . .	29																																																																																																																																								
Accent . . . . .	30																																																																																																																																								
Proclitics and Enclitics . . . . .	34																																																																																																																																								
Punctuation . . . . .	36																																																																																																																																								
<b>INFLECTION</b>																																																																																																																																									
NOUNS . . . . .	37																																																																																																																																								
Case Endings . . . . .	38																																																																																																																																								
Substantives . . . . .	39																																																																																																																																								
First Declension . . . . .	40																																																																																																																																								
Second Declension . . . . .	44																																																																																																																																								
Attic Second Declension . . . . .	46																																																																																																																																								
Third Declension . . . . .	47																																																																																																																																								
Consonant Stems . . . . .	49																																																																																																																																								
Vowel Stems . . . . .	56																																																																																																																																								
Irregular Declension . . . . .	60																																																																																																																																								
Adjectives . . . . .	64																																																																																																																																								
First and Second Declensions . . . . .	64																																																																																																																																								
Third Declension . . . . .	68																																																																																																																																								
First and Third Declensions . . . . .	71																																																																																																																																								
Irregular Declension . . . . .	74																																																																																																																																								
Declension of Participles . . . . .	75																																																																																																																																								
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	79																																																																																																																																								
Adverbs . . . . .	81																																																																																																																																								
Pronouns . . . . .	83																																																																																																																																								
Numerals . . . . .	93																																																																																																																																								
		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left; padding-bottom: 10px;">VERBS</th> <th style="text-align: right; padding-bottom: 10px;">PAGE</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Voice . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">96</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">96</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tense . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">97</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Person and Number . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">98</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Personal Endings . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">100</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inflection (-ω Form and -μι Form) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">101</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Augment . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">102</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reduplication . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">105</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Accent of the Verb . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">108</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Formation of Tense Stems . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">110</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Present System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">113</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The First Aorist System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">118</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Second Aorist System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">120</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Future System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">123</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The First Perfect System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">124</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Second Perfect System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">125</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>        The Pluperfects Active . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">126</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Perfect Middle System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">127</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>        The Future Perfect . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">129</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The First Aorist Passive System . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">129</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Second Aorist Passive . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">130</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>        The Futures Passive . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">131</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>        The Verbal Adjectives . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">132</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Synopsis of παιδεύω . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">133</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paradigms of -ω Verbs . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">135</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paradigms of -μι Verbs . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">145</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Second Perfect without Suffix . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">151</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Irregular Verbs in -μι . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">152</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="padding-top: 20px;"><b>FORMATION OF WORDS</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Derivative Words . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">158</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Formation of Substantives . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">161</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Formation of Adjectives . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">166</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Formation of Adverbs . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">168</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Formation of Verbs . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">169</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Compound Words . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">171</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Meaning of Compound Words . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">174</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="padding-top: 20px;"><b>SYNTAX</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Sentence . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">175</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Agreement . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">178</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Syntax of Substantives . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">180</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Cases . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">182</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Nominative and Vocative . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">183</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>    The Accusative . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">184</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>        Direct Object . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">184</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	VERBS		PAGE	Voice . . . . .	96		Mode . . . . .	96		Tense . . . . .	97		Person and Number . . . . .	98		Personal Endings . . . . .	100		Inflection (-ω Form and -μι Form) . . . . .	101		Augment . . . . .	102		Reduplication . . . . .	105		Accent of the Verb . . . . .	108		Formation of Tense Stems . . . . .	110		The Present System . . . . .	113		The First Aorist System . . . . .	118		The Second Aorist System . . . . .	120		The Future System . . . . .	123		The First Perfect System . . . . .	124		The Second Perfect System . . . . .	125		The Pluperfects Active . . . . .	126		The Perfect Middle System . . . . .	127		The Future Perfect . . . . .	129		The First Aorist Passive System . . . . .	129		The Second Aorist Passive . . . . .	130		The Futures Passive . . . . .	131		The Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	132		Synopsis of παιδεύω . . . . .	133		Paradigms of -ω Verbs . . . . .	135		Paradigms of -μι Verbs . . . . .	145		Second Perfect without Suffix . . . . .	151		Irregular Verbs in -μι . . . . .	152		<b>FORMATION OF WORDS</b>			Derivative Words . . . . .	158		Formation of Substantives . . . . .	161		Formation of Adjectives . . . . .	166		Formation of Adverbs . . . . .	168		Formation of Verbs . . . . .	169		Compound Words . . . . .	171		Meaning of Compound Words . . . . .	174		<b>SYNTAX</b>			The Sentence . . . . .	175		Agreement . . . . .	178		Syntax of Substantives . . . . .	180		The Cases . . . . .	182		The Nominative and Vocative . . . . .	183		The Accusative . . . . .	184		Direct Object . . . . .	184	
VERBS		PAGE																																																																																																																																							
Voice . . . . .	96																																																																																																																																								
Mode . . . . .	96																																																																																																																																								
Tense . . . . .	97																																																																																																																																								
Person and Number . . . . .	98																																																																																																																																								
Personal Endings . . . . .	100																																																																																																																																								
Inflection (-ω Form and -μι Form) . . . . .	101																																																																																																																																								
Augment . . . . .	102																																																																																																																																								
Reduplication . . . . .	105																																																																																																																																								
Accent of the Verb . . . . .	108																																																																																																																																								
Formation of Tense Stems . . . . .	110																																																																																																																																								
The Present System . . . . .	113																																																																																																																																								
The First Aorist System . . . . .	118																																																																																																																																								
The Second Aorist System . . . . .	120																																																																																																																																								
The Future System . . . . .	123																																																																																																																																								
The First Perfect System . . . . .	124																																																																																																																																								
The Second Perfect System . . . . .	125																																																																																																																																								
The Pluperfects Active . . . . .	126																																																																																																																																								
The Perfect Middle System . . . . .	127																																																																																																																																								
The Future Perfect . . . . .	129																																																																																																																																								
The First Aorist Passive System . . . . .	129																																																																																																																																								
The Second Aorist Passive . . . . .	130																																																																																																																																								
The Futures Passive . . . . .	131																																																																																																																																								
The Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	132																																																																																																																																								
Synopsis of παιδεύω . . . . .	133																																																																																																																																								
Paradigms of -ω Verbs . . . . .	135																																																																																																																																								
Paradigms of -μι Verbs . . . . .	145																																																																																																																																								
Second Perfect without Suffix . . . . .	151																																																																																																																																								
Irregular Verbs in -μι . . . . .	152																																																																																																																																								
<b>FORMATION OF WORDS</b>																																																																																																																																									
Derivative Words . . . . .	158																																																																																																																																								
Formation of Substantives . . . . .	161																																																																																																																																								
Formation of Adjectives . . . . .	166																																																																																																																																								
Formation of Adverbs . . . . .	168																																																																																																																																								
Formation of Verbs . . . . .	169																																																																																																																																								
Compound Words . . . . .	171																																																																																																																																								
Meaning of Compound Words . . . . .	174																																																																																																																																								
<b>SYNTAX</b>																																																																																																																																									
The Sentence . . . . .	175																																																																																																																																								
Agreement . . . . .	178																																																																																																																																								
Syntax of Substantives . . . . .	180																																																																																																																																								
The Cases . . . . .	182																																																																																																																																								
The Nominative and Vocative . . . . .	183																																																																																																																																								
The Accusative . . . . .	184																																																																																																																																								
Direct Object . . . . .	184																																																																																																																																								



	PAGE		PAGE
The Cognate Accusative . . . . .	184	Final Clauses . . . . .	294
Adverbial Uses of the Accusative . . . . .	186	Purpose . . . . .	294
Two Accusatives with One Verb . . . . .	188	Object Clauses . . . . .	296
The Genitive . . . . .	190	Clauses of Fearing . . . . .	297
The True Genitive . . . . .	191	Result . . . . .	298
The Partitive Genitive . . . . .	193	Causal Clauses . . . . .	299
The Ablative Genitive . . . . .	197	Conditions . . . . .	300
The Dative . . . . .	202	Concessive Clauses . . . . .	311
The True Dative . . . . .	202	Relative and Temporal Clauses . . . . .	311
Dative of the Indirect Object . . . . .	203	The Infinitive . . . . .	315
The Dative of Interest . . . . .	204	Subject of the Infinitive . . . . .	315
The Locative Dative . . . . .	206	Uses of the Infinitive . . . . .	317
The Instrumental Dative . . . . .	207	The Infinitive as a Substantive . . . . .	318
Place and Time (Summary) . . . . .	211	The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	323
Prepositions with the Cases . . . . .	212	The Participle . . . . .	324
Use and Meanings of the Prepositions . . . . .	213	The Attributive Participle . . . . .	324
Improper Prepositions . . . . .	224	The Circumstantial Participle . . . . .	325
Syntax of Adjectives . . . . .	225	Genitive and Accusative Absolute . . . . .	330
Syntax of Adverbs . . . . .	229	The Supplementary Participle . . . . .	332
The Adverbs <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> . . . . .	230	not in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	332
The Adverb <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	232	in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	334
Conjunctions . . . . .	234	The Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	336
The Definite Article, <i>ὁ, ἡ, τό</i> . . . . .	235	Indirect Discourse . . . . .	338
Position of the Article . . . . .	238		
Syntax of Pronouns . . . . .	241	APPENDICES	
Personal and Reflexive . . . . .	243	A. Versification . . . . .	347
The Intensive Pronoun <i>αὐτός</i> . . . . .	245	Trochaic Rhythms . . . . .	352
Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	247	Iambic Rhythms . . . . .	353
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	248	Dactylic Rhythms . . . . .	355
Relative Pronouns . . . . .	249	Anapaestic Rhythms . . . . .	357
Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	252	Lyric Rhythms . . . . .	359
Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	253	Lyric Rhythms in $\frac{3}{8}$ Time . . . . .	360
<i>ἄλλος</i> and <i>ἕτερος</i> . . . . .	253	Dactylo - Epitritic Rhythms . . . . .	364
Syntax of the Verb . . . . .	254	Other Lyric Rhythms . . . . .	365
Agreement of Verbs . . . . .	255	B. Table of Vowel Contractions . . . . .	367
The Voices . . . . .	257	C. The Pronunciation of Greek Proper Names in English . . . . .	368
Use of the Tenses . . . . .	263	D. Some Additional Grammatical Terms . . . . .	369
The Tenses of the Indicative . . . . .	264	E. Weights, Measures, and Time . . . . .	372
Tenses of Other Modes . . . . .	272	F. List of Verbs . . . . .	377
Uses of the Finite Modes . . . . .	277		
Statements . . . . .	281	INDICES	
Questions . . . . .	286	English . . . . .	422
Direct Questions . . . . .	286	Greek . . . . .	437
Indirect Questions . . . . .	290		
Commands and Exhortations . . . . .	291		
Wishes . . . . .	292		

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

acc. = accusative.	i.e. = that is.	pass. = passive.
act. = active, actively.	impf. = imperfect.	pers. = person.
adj. = adjective.	impv. = imperative.	perf., pf. = perfect.
advb. = adverb.	indic. = indicative.	plur., pl. = plural.
aor. = aorist.	infin. = infinitive.	plupf. = pluperfect.
cf. = compare.	κτλ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ (and the rest).	pres. = present.
D = dual.	lit. = literal, literally.	q. v. = which see.
dat. = dative.	masc. = masculine.	sc. = scilicet.
decl. = declension.	mid. = middle.	S., sing. = singular.
e.g. = for example.	Mss. = manuscripts.	subj. = subjunctive.
encl. = enclitic.	neut. = neuter.	viz. = namely.
etc. = and so forth.	nom. = nominative.	voc. = vocative.
f., ff. = following.	opt. = optative.	§, §§ = section, sections.
fem. = feminine.	P. = plural.	
fut. = future.	partic. = participle.	
gen. = genitive.		

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN CITING EXAMPLES FROM GREEK AUTHORS

Aesch. = Aeschylus.	E. = Euripides.	<i>Menex.</i> = <i>Menexenus</i> .
<i>Ag.</i> = <i>Agamemnon</i> .	<i>Alc.</i> = <i>Alcestis</i> .	<i>Phaed.</i> = <i>Phaedo</i> .
<i>Pr.</i> = <i>Prometheus</i> .	<i>And.</i> = <i>Andromache</i> .	<i>Phaedr.</i> = <i>Phaedrus</i> .
Aeschin. = Aeschines.	<i>El.</i> = <i>Electra</i> .	<i>Rep.</i> = <i>Republic</i> .
Ar. = Aristophanes.	<i>Hec.</i> = <i>Hecuba</i> .	S. = Sophocles.
<i>Ach.</i> = <i>Acharnenses</i> .	<i>Hel.</i> = <i>Helena</i> .	<i>Aj.</i> = <i>Ajax</i> .
<i>Eq.</i> = <i>Equites</i> .	<i>H.F.</i> = <i>Hercules Furens</i> .	<i>Ant.</i> = <i>Antigone</i> .
<i>Nub.</i> = <i>Nubes</i> .	<i>Hipp.</i> = <i>Hippolytus</i> .	<i>El.</i> = <i>Electra</i> .
<i>Ran.</i> = <i>Ranae</i> .	<i>I.T.</i> = <i>Iphigenia Taurica</i> .	<i>O.T.</i> = <i>Oedipus Tyrannus</i> .
<i>V.</i> = <i>Vespae</i> .	<i>Med.</i> = <i>Medea</i> .	Th. = Thucydides.
Dem. = Demosthenes.	<i>Supp.</i> = <i>Supplices</i> .	Xn. = Xenophon.
Hm. = Homer; A, B, Γ, etc. are used in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.	<i>Tro.</i> = <i>Troades</i> .	<i>A.</i> = <i>Anabasis</i> .
Hdt. = Herodotus.	Isoc. = Isocrates.	<i>Ages.</i> = <i>Agesilaus</i> .
Hes. = Hesiod.	Lys. = Lysias.	<i>Cy.</i> = <i>Cyropaedia</i> .
<i>O.D.</i> = <i>Opera et Dies</i> .	Pl. = Plato.	<i>Hell.</i> = <i>Hellenica</i> .
	<i>Ap.</i> = <i>Apology</i> .	<i>Hier.</i> = <i>Hiero</i> .
	<i>Crit.</i> = <i>Crito</i> .	<i>Mem.</i> = <i>Memorabilia</i> .
	<i>Go.</i> = <i>Gorgias</i> .	<i>Oec.</i> = <i>Oeconomicus</i> .
	<i>Leg.</i> = <i>Leges</i> .	<i>Symp.</i> = <i>Symposium</i> .

# GREEK GRAMMAR



## INTRODUCTION

### THE GREEK LANGUAGE

GREEK is the language of a people inhabiting not only the mainland of Greece, but also the islands of the Aegean Sea and the adjacent shores, together with a small part of Italy. The Greeks called themselves Hellenes (Ἕλληνες), but the Romans called them *Graeci*, and hence the English word *Greek*.

The Greek language belongs to the Indo-European group of languages, and is related to Sanskrit, Latin, Persian, Slavonic, Celtic, and Germanic. Hence comes the relation which exists between many English and Greek words. A greater number of English words, however, are *derived* directly from Greek words. For example, English *know* is the same as Greek γι-γνώ-σκω, but the English words *gnomic* and *arithmetic* are *derived* from the Greek γνωμικός and ἀριθμητική.

For over twenty-five hundred years Greek has been spoken and written, — with such changes as are inevitable in the growth and development of any language, — but the masterpieces of Greek literature were written some centuries before the Christian era. In the neighborhood of 400 B.C. Greek may be said to have reached its highest development, and it is customary to take the language of that time as a sort of standard.

In ancient times the Greek people did not all speak their language just alike, but each little country had its

own *dialect*, which often differed considerably from the dialect of a neighboring country only a few miles away. All the dialects may be roughly divided into three different groups; namely, *Aeolic*, *Doric*, and *Ionic*. To the Ionic group belongs the *Ionic dialect* proper, together with the dialect of Attica, which is known as *Attic*.

In the Ionic dialect were written, among other things, the poems of Homer and Hesiod, and the history of Herodotus. In the Attic dialect were written nearly all the other great works of Greek literature which have come down to us, and which, either directly, or through the medium of their Latin imitations, have influenced to such a vast extent the literature of the world. The dramatic poets Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes, the historians Thucydides and Xenophon, the orators Lysias and Demosthenes, and the philosopher, Plato, all wrote in the Attic dialect.

Attic, the most elegant and refined of all the Greek dialects, finally superseded the others in literary use. At the same time it began to lose some of its earlier purity and refinements, and after about 330 B.C. it is known as the *κοινή* or *Common Greek*. From this Common Greek there was evolved in the long course of years, with a considerable admixture of foreign elements, the present language of the Greek people, *Romæic* or Modern Greek.

Modern Greek differs so considerably from Ancient Greek, that, although a knowledge of it is helpful, yet one can soonest learn to comprehend the great works of Greek literature by studying directly the language of Ancient Greece.

This grammar deals only with the Attic and Ionic dialects of Ancient Greek.



# WRITING AND SOUND

## ALPHABET

1. Greek is written with the following twenty-four letters:

FORM	NAME	LATIN EQUIVALENT
A α	ἄλφα	<i>alpha</i> a
B β	βῆτα	<i>beta</i> b
Γ γ	γάμμα	<i>gamma</i> g
Δ δ	δέλτα	<i>delta</i> d
E ε	εἶ (ἐ ψῖλόν)	<i>ei (epsilon)</i> ě
Z ζ	ζῆτα	<i>zeta</i> z
H η	ἦτα	<i>eta</i> ē
Θ θ θ̂	θῆτα	<i>theta</i> th
I ι	ἰῶτα	<i>iota</i> i
K κ	κάππα	<i>kappa</i> c, k
Λ λ	λάβδα (λάμβδα)	<i>labda (lambda)</i> l
M μ	μῦ	<i>mü</i> m
N ν	νῦ	<i>nü</i> n
Ξ ξ	ξεῖ (ξῖ)	<i>xei (xi)</i> x
O ο	οῦ (ὀ μῖκρόν)	<i>ou (omicron)</i> ō
Π π	πεῖ (πῖ)	<i>pei (pi)</i> p
Ρ ρ	ῥῶ	<i>rho</i> r
Σ σ ς	σίγμα	<i>sigma</i> s
T τ	ταῦ	<i>tau</i> t
Υ υ	ῦ (ῦ ψῖλόν)	<i>ü (upsilon)</i> y
Φ φ	φεί (φῖ)	<i>phei (phi)</i> ph
Χ χ	χεί (χῖ)	<i>chei (chi)</i> ch
Ψ ψ	ψεῖ (ψῖ)	<i>psei (psi)</i> ps
Ω ω	ὦ (ὦ μέγα)	<i>ō (omega)</i> ō

1. The names in parentheses came into use in the Middle Ages, but are now commonly employed.

2. Sigma at the end of a word has the form  $\varsigma$ ; in any other place the form  $\sigma$ . Thus  $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\varsigma$  *faction*.

2. The letter F,  $\varphi$ , called *vau* or *digamma*, early ceased to be used in Attic and Ionic Greek. It had the sound of English *w*, and stood in the alphabet between  $\epsilon$  and  $\zeta$ . For other obsolete letters see § 156.

## VOWELS

3. The vowels  $\epsilon$  and  $o$  are always short,  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are always long. The vowels  $a$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $u$ , are short in some words and long in others. In this grammar they are marked  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\bar{u}$ , when long. The unmarked  $a$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $u$ , are, therefore, understood to be short.

The mark of length is omitted over circumflexed vowels (§ 58).

4. The Attic sounds of the vowels, at about 400 B.C., are believed to have been nearly as follows:

### LONG VOWELS

$\bar{a}$  as *a* in *par*.

$\eta$  as  $\hat{e}$  in French *fête*.

$\bar{\iota}$  as *i* in *machine*.

$\omega$  as *o* in *prone*.

$\bar{u}$  as  $\hat{u}$  in French *sûr*.

### SHORT VOWELS

$a$  as *a* in *papa*.

$\epsilon$  as *e* in *pet*.

$\iota$  as *i* in *pit*.

$o$  as *o* in *obey*.

$u$  as *u* in French *butte*.

---

2 a. *Vau*, although not written in the received text of the Homeric poems, must, from evidence of the metre and of early inscriptions, have been a live sound when these poems were composed. Thus it appears to have been sounded at the beginning of about forty words, the most important of which are:  $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\upsilon$  *town*,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\varsigma$  *lord*,  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\delta\acute{\alpha}\rho\omega$  *please*,  $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota$  *twenty* (cf. Lat. *viginti*),  $\xi\omicron$ ,  $\omicron\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\xi$  *himself*,  $\xi\varsigma$  *sir*, root  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi$ - ( $\xi\pi\omicron\varsigma$  *word*,  $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omicron\upsilon$  *said*),  $\xi\rho\gamma\omicron\nu$  *work*, root  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma$ - ( $\xi\nu\nu\mu$  *clothe*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$  *clothing*; cf. Lat. *vestis*),  $\xi\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *year* (cf. Lat. *vetus*),  $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  *sweet* (see § 36 a), root  $\acute{\iota}\delta$ - ( $\acute{\iota}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$  *see*,  $\omicron\dot{\iota}\delta\alpha$  *know*; cf. Lat. *vid-ere*),  $\omicron\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  *house* (cf. Lat. *vicus*),  $\omicron\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$  *wine* (cf. Lat. *vinum*),  $\delta\varsigma$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\delta\nu$  *his*. See also § 36 a and § 172, 2.

1. The sounds of  $\bar{v}$  and  $v$  are midway between English *oo* and *ee*. They are exemplified also in the German *ü*, as in *Füsse*, *Brücke*.

## DIPHTHONGS

5. A diphthong is a combination of two vowels in one syllable. The latter vowel is always  $\iota$  or  $u$ . The diphthongs are

 $a\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $o\iota$ ,  $u\iota$ , $av$ ,  $\epsilon v$ ,  $ov$ , $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , $\eta v$ .

1. In the diphthongs  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , the  $\iota$  is written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. When, however, the first vowel is written as a capital letter,  $\iota$  stands on the line: thus  $\text{Ἅιδης}$  *Hades*. The ancients always wrote  $\iota$  in these diphthongs on the line.

6. The sounds of the principal diphthongs, at about 400 B.C., were very nearly as follows:

 $a\iota$  like *ai* in *aisle*. $av$  like *ou* in *our*. $\epsilon\iota$  like *ei* in *rein*. $\epsilon v$  like *eu* in *feud*. $o\iota$  like *oi* in *toil*. $ov$  like *ou* in *you*. $u\iota$  like *ui* in *quit*.

1. In  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , the  $\iota$  was originally sounded. But later (about 100 B.C.) it became silent, and these diphthongs have since been pronounced like simple  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ .

2. The sound of  $\eta v$  cannot be exemplified from English, but may be represented as  $\bar{e}h\text{-}oo$ , pronounced quickly together.

3. In the earliest times, the diphthongs  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $ov$  had, in some words at least, actual double sounds, such as their composition would indicate, and differed in pronunciation

---

5 a. In Ionic (Herodotus) a diphthong  $\omega v$  occurs; thus  $\omega\upsilon\rho\acute{o}s$  for  $\acute{o}\ \alpha\upsilon\rho\acute{o}s$  *the same*. This diphthong  $\omega v$  is almost unknown in Attic Greek.

from the *apparent* diphthongs *ει* and *ου*, which arise from contraction of *ε-ε*, *ο-ο*, *ο-ε*, or *ε-ο* (see § 18, 3 and 5) or from compensative lengthening (see § 16). Thus, *ει* in *γένει* is made up of *ε* + *ι* (see § 18, 1 and § 106), but in *θείς* for \**θευτς* (see § 16, 1) *ει* is merely lengthened from *ε*. In early inscriptions the *real* diphthongs *ει* and *ου* were written **EI** and **OY**, while the *apparent* diphthongs were written with simple **E** and **O**. Later (soon after 400 B.C.) both kinds of diphthongs came to be pronounced and written alike.

## DIAERESIS

7. The mark of diaeresis (¨) is sometimes written over an *ι* or *υ*, to show that it does not combine with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong: thus *βοῖ*, pronounced in two syllables, *βο-ῖ*.

## BREATHINGS

8. A vowel at the beginning of a word always has a breathing, either rough or smooth.

The *rough* breathing (´) shows that the vowel was pronounced with the sound of *h* preceding. Thus, *ἑπτὰ* *seven* is pronounced *heptá*.

The *smooth* breathing (´) shows that the vowel was pronounced with no sound of *h*. Thus, *ἀπό* *from* is pronounced *apó*.

1. The mark of breathing is written over small letters and in front of capitals: thus *ἀληθής* *true*, *Ἀρκάς* *Arcadian*.

2. In a diphthong, however, the breathing is written over the second vowel: thus *Αἰνείας* *Aeneas*, *αὐτός* *self*.

8 a. Ionic sometimes has a smooth breathing where Attic has the rough: thus *ἥλιος* *sun*, Attic *ἥλιος*; *ὄρος* *boundary*, Attic *ὄρος*.



NOTE. — But in the diphthongs  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , the breathing never stands over the  $\iota$ , even when this is written on the line: thus “ $\text{Αἰδῆς}$  *Hades*,  $\omega\delta\eta$  *song*.”

9. The consonant  $\rho$  at the beginning of a word always has the rough breathing ( $\acute{\rho}$ ): thus  $\acute{\rho}\eta\tau\omega\rho$  *orator* (Lat. *rhetor*).

10. It happens also that all words beginning with the letter  $\nu$  have the rough breathing.

## CONSONANTS

11. The consonants were thus pronounced:

$\beta$ like <i>b</i> in <i>bad</i> .	$\theta$ like <i>th</i> in <i>hothouse</i> , later
$\gamma$ “ <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> (see also § 11, 1).	like <i>th</i> in <i>thin</i> .
$\delta$ “ <i>d</i> in <i>do</i> .	$\lambda$ “ <i>l</i> in <i>lip</i> .
$\pi$ “ <i>p</i> in <i>pin</i> .	$\mu$ “ <i>m</i> in <i>mix</i> .
$\kappa$ “ <i>k</i> in <i>keg</i> .	$\nu$ “ <i>n</i> in <i>now</i> .
$\tau$ “ <i>t</i> in <i>top</i> .	$\rho$ “ <i>r</i> in <i>red</i> (see also § 11, 2).
$\phi$ “ <i>ph</i> in <i>uphill</i> , later like <i>ph</i> in <i>graphic</i> .	$\sigma$ “ <i>s</i> in <i>see</i> .
$\chi$ “ <i>kh</i> in <i>inkhorn</i> , later like <i>ch</i> in German <i>machen</i> .	$\zeta$ “ English <i>z</i> , later like English <i>z</i> .
	$\xi$ “ <i>x</i> in <i>mix</i> .
	$\psi$ “ <i>ps</i> in <i>gypsum</i> .

1. Gamma ( $\gamma$ ) before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\xi$ , represented the sound of *n* in *ink*, and is called *gamma nasal*: thus  $\alpha\gamma\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu$  (pronounced *ankón*) *elbow*,  $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  (pronounced *ángelos*) *messenger*.

2. Rho ( $\rho$ ) at the beginning of a word had a sound somewhat like *hr* (compare § 9).

NOTE. — In Greek every consonant was sounded. Thus  $\kappa\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma\iota\varsigma$  *a founding*,  $\phi\theta\acute{\iota}\varsigma\iota\varsigma$  *decay*,  $\psi\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\delta\omicron\varsigma$  *falsehood*, were pronounced respectively *ktisis*, *phthisis*, *pseudos*.

12. The consonants may be divided into three classes, Semivowels, Mutes, and Double Consonants.

1. The semivowels are,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\sigma$ , and  $\gamma$ -nasal (§ 11, 1). Of these

$\sigma$  is called a Sibilant,

$\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\rho$  are called Liquids,

$\mu$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\gamma$ -nasal (§ 11, 1) are called Nasals.

2. The mutes may be classified as follows :

	SMOOTH	MIDDLE	ROUGH
LABIAL	$\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
LINGUAL	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$
PALATAL	$\kappa$	$\gamma$	$\chi$

Those in the same horizontal line are said to be Cognate, because they are produced by the same organ of speech (lips, tongue, or palate). Those in the same perpendicular line are said to be Co-ordinate, because they have the same degree of aspiration (or vocalization).

3. The double consonants are  $\zeta$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ . Of these,  $\xi$  is written for  $\kappa\sigma$ ,  $\gamma\sigma$ , or  $\chi\sigma$ , and  $\psi$  for  $\pi\sigma$ ,  $\beta\sigma$ , or  $\phi\sigma$ .

## INTERCHANGE OF VOWELS

13. In the inflection and formation of words, short and long vowels of similar sound often interchange : thus  $\delta\acute{\iota}$ - $\delta\omicron$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$  *we give*,  $\delta\acute{\iota}$ - $\delta\omega$ - $\mu\iota$  *I give* ;  $\lambda\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$  *harbor*,  $\lambda\iota\acute{\mu}\epsilon\nu$ - $\omicron\varsigma$  *of a harbor*.

NOTE. — The long vowel corresponding to *a* is often  $\eta$  (see § 15).

---

13 a. In Homer a long vowel or a diphthong sometimes stands for a short vowel, especially in words which would otherwise be excluded from the verse : thus  $\eta\acute{\gamma}\acute{\alpha}\theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  *very holy* for  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\theta\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$  *accursed* for  $\acute{\omicron}\lambda\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ .

1. The corresponding short and long forms may be seen from the following table :

SHORT	<i>α</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>ι</i>	<i>ο</i>	<i>υ</i>
LONG	<i>ᾱ</i> or <i>η</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ĩ</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ũ</i>

14. The same root or suffix often appears with a different short vowel, as, for example, λέγ-ω *speak*, λόγ-ος *speech*; λύ-ο-μεν *we loose*, λύ-ε-τε *you loose*. Three different forms of this appearance are recognized, but the same root or suffix does not always present all three forms.

These forms are, (1) with *ο*, (2) with *ε*, (3) with no vowel. Thus ποτ-ᾱνός *able to fly*, πέτ-ομαι *fly*, ἐ-π τ-όμην *flew*.

1. But in case the third form (without the vowel) brings together a combination of consonants hard to pronounce, there is developed from the adjacent consonants in pronunciation a vowel sound, *α*. Thus, instead of \*ἐ-τρ φ-ην, we have ἐτράφην *was nourished*, so that the series (of § 14) becomes (1) *ο*, (2) *ε*, (3) *α*: thus τέ-τροφ-α *have nourished*, τρέφ-ω *nourish*, ἐ-τράφ-ην *was nourished*. (Compare English *sing, sang, sung*, and German *sterben, starb, gestorben*.)

NOTE. — An *α* sometimes appears as the vowel-equivalent of *υ*: thus πάθος (for \*πνθος) *experience, suffering*.

2. In combination with *ι* or *υ* the vowels *ε* and *ο*, of course, make the corresponding diphthongs, so that we seem to have, on the one hand, an interchange of (1) *οι*, (2) *ει*, and (3) *ι*, and on the other, an interchange of (1) *ου* (rare), (2) *ευ*, and (3) *υ*; but it will be seen at once that this apparent “interchange” is really the same phenomenon which has been described above (§ 14): thus

λέ-λοιπ-α <i>have left</i>	λείπ-ω <i>leave</i>	ἔ-λιπ-ον <i>left</i>
σπουδ-ή <i>haste</i>	σπεύδω <i>hasten</i>	
	φεύγ-ω <i>flee</i> ,	ἔ-φυγ-ον <i>fled</i>

3. The following table and examples may serve to make this principle clearer :

1.	2.	3.
ο	ε	—
ο	ε	(α)
οι	ει	— ι
ου	ευ	— υ
φόρ-ος <i>tribute</i>	φέρ-ω <i>bear</i>	δί-φ ρ-ος <i>chariot</i>
τρόπ-ος <i>turning</i>	τρέπ-ω <i>turn</i>	ἐ-τραπ-όμην <i>turned</i>
πέ-ποιθ-α <i>trust</i>	πείθ-ω <i>persuade</i>	π ιθ-ανός <i>persuasive</i>
*χο(υ)-ή (§ 21)	ἐ-χ(ε(υ))-α (§ 21)	ἐ-χ ύ-θην <i>was poured</i>
<i>a pouring</i>	<i>poured</i>	

15. In Attic, original  $\bar{a}$  becomes  $\eta$  unless it is preceded by  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$ . Thus, original (Doric)  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\mu\bar{a}$  *report* becomes  $\phi\acute{\eta}\mu\eta$ ; but  $\gamma\epsilon\nu\epsilon\acute{\alpha}$  *generation*,  $\sigma\phi\acute{\iota}\bar{a}$  *wisdom*,  $\pi\rho\hat{\alpha}\gamma\mu\alpha$  *deed* retain  $\alpha$ .

1. But  $\bar{a}$  arising from contraction (§ 18) or compensative lengthening (§ 16) remains unchanged.

#### COMPENSATIVE LENGTHENING

16. A short vowel is sometimes lengthened, to make up for the loss of a following consonant. Thus, for \* $\mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-}\varsigma$  we have  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\alpha}\text{-}\varsigma$  *black*.

1. In this process,  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\epsilon\iota$  (not  $\eta$ ), and  $\sigma$  becomes  $\sigma\upsilon$  (not  $\omega$ ). Thus, \* $\theta\epsilon\nu\tau\text{-}\varsigma$  gives  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$  *having placed*, \* $\delta\omicron\nu\tau\text{-}\varsigma$  gives  $\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$  *having given*.

#### INTERCHANGE OF QUANTITY

17. The combinations  $\bar{a}\sigma$  and  $\eta\sigma$  often change to  $\epsilon\omega$ , and  $\eta\alpha$  to  $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$ . Thus,  $\nu\bar{\alpha}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *temple* becomes  $\nu\epsilon\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\alpha$  *king* becomes  $\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$ .

15 a. Ionic regularly has  $\eta$  for original  $\bar{a}$ , even after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\rho$ : thus  $\gamma\epsilon\eta\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\sigma\phi\acute{\eta}\eta$ ,  $\pi\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\mu\alpha$ . Not so, however, in the cases covered by § 15, 1.

## CONTRACTION OF VOWELS

18. Contraction unites into one long vowel or diphthong vowels which stand next each other in different syllables. The following are the most important rules for contraction. (Many of them admit occasional exceptions, § 715.)

1. A vowel *υ* or *ι* unites with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong. Thus, *γένε-ι* gives *γένει*, *πειθó-ι* gives *πειθοῖ*, *πρω-ι̃* gives *πρώ*.

2. Two like vowels unite in the common long. Thus, *γέρα-α* gives *γέρᾱ*, *φιλέ-ητε* gives *φιλήητε*.

3. But *ε-ε* gives *ει*, and *ο-ο* gives *ου* (§ 6, 3). Thus, *φίλε-ε* gives *φίλει*, *πλό-ος* gives *πλου̃ς*.

4. An *ο* sound absorbs *α*, *ε*, or *η*, and becomes *ω*. Thus, *όρά-ομεν* gives *όρωμεν*, *φιλέ-ωσι* gives *φιλῶσι*, *δηλό-ητε* gives *δηλῶτε*.

5. But *ε-ο* and *ο-ε* both give *ου* (§ 6, 3). Thus, *γένε-ος* gives *γένους*, *δήλο-ε* gives *δήλου*.

6. When *α* and *ε* or *η* come together, the first in order absorbs the second, and becomes long. Thus, *γένε-α* gives *γένη*, *όρά-ητε* gives *όρᾱτε*.

19. A vowel standing before a diphthong is often contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong. The last vowel of the diphthong is regularly retained in the contracted form, but the *apparent* diphthongs *ει* and *ου* (§ 6, 3) are contracted like simple *ε* and *ο*. Thus, *τιμά-ει* gives *τιμᾱ̃* (cf. § 5, 1), *φιλέ-ει* gives *φιλεί*, *τιμά-οιμι* gives *τιμῶμι*, *λύη-αι* gives *λύῃ*, but *τιμά-ειν* gives *τιμᾶν*, *τιμά-ου* gives *τιμῶ* (since *ει* and *ου* here are not real diphthongs; see § 6, 3).

---

18 a. In Ionic, contraction is much less frequent than in Attic. Thus, we have *πλόος* for Attic *πλου̃ς*, *γένεα* for Attic *γένη*. *Εο, εου*, if contracted, give *ευ* (*ποιεῦμεν we do* for *ποιέ-ομεν*, *ποιεῦσι they do* for *ποιέ-ουσι*), but often remain uncontracted.



1. But  $\epsilon$  or  $o$  is absorbed before  $oi$ . Thus,  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}oi$  gives  $\phi\iota\lambda o\iota$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\text{-}oi$  gives  $\delta\eta\lambda o\iota$ .

2. The contraction of both  $o\text{-}\epsilon i$  and  $o\text{-}\eta$  gives  $oi$ . Thus,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\text{-}\epsilon i$  and  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\text{-}\eta$  both contract into  $\delta\eta\lambda o\iota$ : but  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\text{-}\epsilon i\nu$  gives  $\delta\eta\lambda o\upsilon\nu$ , since  $\epsilon i$  here is not a real diphthong (§ 6, 3).

NOTE 1. — When three successive vowels are contracted, the last two are first contracted, and with the resulting diphthong the first vowel is then contracted. Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon o$  (for  $*\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\alpha\epsilon\text{-}\sigma o$ ) *you were being honored* contracts first into  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}o\nu$ , and this in turn contracts into  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}$ .

NOTE 2. — **Synizesis.** — Sometimes in poetry two vowels, without being regularly contracted, were so far united in pronunciation as to form one syllable. Thus,  $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\omega s$  might be pronounced as a word of two syllables,  $\text{-}\epsilon\omega\text{-}$  sounding somewhat like  $\text{-}\gamma\bar{o}\text{-}$ . This is called *synizesis* (*setting together*).

## OMISSION OF VOWELS

20. Between two consonants a short vowel is sometimes dropped. (This is called *Syncope*.) Thus  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau a i$  *shall be*, for  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau a i$ ;  $\eta\lambda\theta o\nu$  *came*, for  $\eta\lambda\upsilon\theta o\nu$ .

21. Between two vowels the vowels  $i$  and  $u$  are sometimes dropped. Thus,  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}i\text{-}\omega\nu$  *more* becomes  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$ ;  $*\beta a\sigma\iota\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\omega\nu$  becomes  $\beta a\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$  *of kings*.

## CONSONANT CHANGES

### DOUBLED CONSONANTS

22. Attic regularly has  $\tau\tau$  in place of Ionic  $\sigma\sigma$ .

The Ionic form, however, is adopted by some of the Attic poets and earlier writers of prose.

22 a. **Doubled Consonants in Homer.** — In Homer we frequently find a doubled consonant where Attic would have a single consonant: thus  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda a\beta e$  *took* (Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda a\beta e$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\nu\nu\iota\phi o\varsigma$  *snowy*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma e$  *feared* (Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma e$ ).

23. Whenever initial  $\rho$ , by inflection or composition, has a single vowel brought before it, the  $\rho$  is doubled: thus  $\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  *flow*,  $\epsilon\rho\rho\epsilon\iota$  *was flowing*. A diphthong, however, does not cause the  $\rho$  to be doubled: thus  $\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\rho\omicron\omicron\varsigma$  *fair-flowing*.

24. The  $\rho\sigma$  of earlier Attic later assimilates to  $\rho\rho$ . Thus,  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  *courage* later becomes  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\rho\omicron\varsigma$ .

#### MUTES BEFORE MUTES

25. Before a lingual mute a labial or a palatal mute becomes coördinate (see § 12, 2).

For example,  $\ast\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\pi\tau\alpha\iota$  *has been written*,  $\ast\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\kappa\tau\alpha\iota$  *has been said*,  $\ast\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\eta\nu$  *was left*,  $\ast\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\eta\nu$  *was rubbed*.

26. A lingual mute before another lingual mute is changed to  $\sigma$ . Thus,  $\ast\acute{\iota}\delta\text{-}\tau\epsilon$  becomes  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon$  *you know*,  $\ast\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$  *was persuaded*.

#### MUTES BEFORE LIQUIDS

27. 1. Before  $\mu$  a labial mute becomes  $\mu$ . Thus,  $\ast\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$  *have been left*.

2. Before  $\mu$  a palatal mute becomes  $\gamma$ . Thus,  $\ast\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$  *have been twisted*.

3. Before  $\mu$  a lingual mute becomes  $\sigma$ . Thus,  $\ast\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$  *have been persuaded*.

---

In many cases this doubling is to be explained by the assimilation of another consonant. Thus,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\phi\omicron\varsigma$  is for  $\ast\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\text{-}(\sigma)\eta\phi\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\epsilon\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon$  is for  $\ast\acute{\epsilon}\delta\text{-}(\text{f})\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon$ .

In some words Homer has both the single and double forms: thus  $\delta\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$  and  $\delta\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$  *backward*,  $\text{'}\chi\acute{\iota}\lambda\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  and  $\text{'}\chi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  *Achilles*.

MUTES BEFORE  $\sigma$ 

28. A labial mute before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\psi$  (cf. § 12, 3). Thus, \* $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\omega$  becomes  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\psi\omega$  *shall leave*, \* $\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\sigma$  becomes  $\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi$  *vein*, \* $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}\sigma\omega$  becomes  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega$  *shall write*.

29. A palatal mute before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\xi$  (cf. § 12, 3). Thus, \* $\kappa\omicron\rho\alpha\kappa\text{-}\sigma$  becomes  $\kappa\omicron\rho\alpha\xi$  *raven*, \* $\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma\text{-}\sigma$  becomes  $\phi\lambda\omicron\xi$  *flame*, \* $\beta\eta\chi\text{-}\sigma$  becomes  $\beta\acute{\eta}\xi$  *cough*.

30. A lingual mute before  $\sigma$  is dropped. Thus, \* $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau\text{-}\sigma\iota$  becomes  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\sigma\iota$  *bodies* (dat.), \* $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\delta\text{-}\sigma\iota$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$  *hopes* (dat.), \* $\omicron\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\sigma\iota$  becomes  $\omicron\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$  *birds* (dat.).

## N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS

31. When  $\nu$  comes before a labial mute it changes to  $\mu$ . Thus, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\omicron\varsigma$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\omicron\varsigma$  *experienced*, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\eta\varsigma$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$  *visible*, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\psi\upsilon\chi\omicron\varsigma$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\upsilon\chi\omicron\varsigma$  *living*.

32. When  $\nu$  comes before a palatal mute it changes to  $\gamma$ -nasal. Thus, \* $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\gamma\epsilon\nu\eta\varsigma$  becomes  $\sigma\nu\gamma\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$  *akin*, \* $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\chi\epsilon\omega$  becomes  $\sigma\nu\gamma\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  *pour together*.

33. When  $\nu$  comes before  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ , or  $\rho$  it is assimilated. Thus, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$  *leave in*, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu\omega$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$  *abide*, \* $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\rho\epsilon\omega$  becomes  $\sigma\nu\rho\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  *flow together*.

34. When  $\nu$  comes before  $\sigma$  it is dropped (likewise  $\nu\tau$ ,  $\nu\delta$ , and  $\nu\theta$ ; see § 30) and the preceding vowel is lengthened

---

30 a. More properly a lingual mute before  $\sigma$  is first assimilated to the  $\sigma$ , and the two sigmas later become one. In Homer we often find the older form with  $\sigma\sigma$ : thus  $\pi\omicron\sigma\sigma\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$  *feet* (dat.), Attic  $\pi\omicron\sigma\acute{\iota}$  (from \* $\pi\omicron\delta\text{-}\sigma\iota$ ).

in compensation (see § 16). Thus, \* $\mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma$  becomes  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$  *black*, \* $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$  becomes  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they loose* (§ 16, 1). Cf. § 99.

DISAPPEARANCE OF  $\sigma$ 

35. When  $\sigma$  comes between two consonants, it is regularly dropped, and when two sigmas are brought together by inflection one of them is dropped. Thus, \* $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$  becomes  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\theta\epsilon$  *you have been sent*, and \* $\tau\epsilon\iota\chi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\sigma\iota$  becomes  $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon\sigma\iota$  *walls* (dat.).

36. When  $\sigma$  stands before a vowel at the beginning of a word, it is often changed to the rough breathing: thus  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$  *set*, for \* $\sigma\iota\text{-}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$  (Latin *sisto*).

37. When  $\sigma$  comes between two vowels, it is regularly dropped: thus  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\sigma$  (contracted  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ) *of a race* for \* $\gamma\epsilon\nu\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  (Latin *generis*).

## CONSONANTS WITH VOWELS

## METATHESIS

38. A vowel and a liquid are sometimes transposed. Thus  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\theta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  *boldness*.

1. Sometimes the vowel, standing after the liquid, has its long form (§ 13):  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\nu\omega$  *cut*, perfect  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\mu\eta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$  *have cut*.

## CONSONANTS BEFORE I

39. The vowel  $\iota$  (which may sometimes have the value of a consonant), following certain consonants, gives rise to several changes. Thus: ,

35 a. In Homer the older form with  $\sigma\sigma$  is frequently kept. Thus  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\sigma\iota$  *words* (dat.), Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\sigma\iota$ .

36 a. At the beginning of several of the words enumerated in § 2 a,  $\sigma$  as well as  $\nu\alpha\upsilon$  has been lost: thus in  $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  *sweet*, formerly \* $\sigma\text{F}\acute{\alpha}\delta\upsilon\varsigma$  (cf. English *sweet*, Latin *sua(d)vis*);  $\omicron\varsigma$  *his*, formerly \* $\sigma\text{F}\omicron\varsigma$  (cf. Latin *suus*).

1. With  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\tau$ , or  $\theta$ , an  $\iota$  unites to form  $\tau\tau$  (Ionic  $\sigma\sigma$ , § 22): thus  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$  *guard*, for  $^*\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\iota\omega$ ;  $\nu\eta\tau\tau\alpha$  *duck*, for  $^*\nu\eta\tau\text{-}\iota\alpha$ ;  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega\nu$  *quicker*, for  $^*\tau\alpha\chi\text{-}\iota\omega\nu$  (§ 41).

2. With  $\gamma$  or  $\delta$  an  $\iota$  unites to form  $\zeta$ :  $\mu\epsilon\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$  *greater*, for  $^*\mu\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\iota\omega\nu$ ;  $\epsilon\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$  *hope*, for  $^*\epsilon\lambda\pi\iota\delta\text{-}\iota\omega$ .

3. With  $\lambda$  an  $\iota$  forms  $\lambda\lambda$ :  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\lambda\omega$  *throw*, for  $^*\beta\alpha\lambda\text{-}\iota\omega$ .

4. With  $\nu$  or  $\rho$ , an  $\iota$  goes over to the preceding vowel and unites with it by contraction:  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  *am mad*, for  $^*\mu\alpha\nu\text{-}\iota\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

## REJECTION OR TRANSFER OF ASPIRATION.

40. The Greeks tried to avoid beginning two successive syllables with a rough mute (or a rough breathing). Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  and  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  (instead of  $^*\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  and  $^*\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\nu\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ ) are the aorists passive of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$  *put* and  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  *sacrifice*.

For the imperative ending  $\text{-}\theta\iota$  (changed to  $\text{-}\tau\iota$ ) see § 233, 3; for the change of a rough mute to smooth in reduplication see § 178.

41. For the same reason, a few roots beginning with  $\theta$ , and ending in  $\phi$  or  $\chi$ , preserve the rough mute only at the beginning or the end. So, when, in the process of inflection, the rough mute at the end disappears, the smooth mute at the beginning becomes rough. For example,  $\tau\rho\iota\chi\text{-}\acute{o}\varsigma$  *hair*, gen. sing., has for its nominative  $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$ ;  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$  *nourish* has for its future  $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$ ; the root  $\tau\alpha\phi\text{-}$  becomes  $\theta\alpha\pi\text{-}$  in  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\tau\omega$  *bury*.

## HIATUS

42. Hiatus occurs when a word ending in a vowel is followed by a word beginning with a vowel.

---

41 a. In Ionic we sometimes find a transfer of aspiration:  $\kappa\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  *shirt*,  $\epsilon\nu\theta\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha$  *there*, for Attic  $\chi\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\epsilon\nu\tau\alpha\upsilon\theta\alpha$ .



Hiatus was usually avoided in Greek by means of (1) Crasis, (2) Elision, or (3) the addition of a Movable Consonant.

## CRASIS

43. Crasis (*mingling*) is the *contraction* of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word with a vowel or diphthong at the beginning of the next word. It is indicated by the corōnis ( ' ) written over the contracted syllable.

Crasis in general follows the rules for contraction (§§ 18 and 19): thus *τοῦναντίον* *the contrary* for *τὸ ἐναντίον*, *ἐγὼμαι* *I suppose* for *ἐγὼ οἶμαι*, *θοιμάτιον* *the cloak* for *τὸ ἱμάτιον* (cf. § 44, 4). But some exceptions occur: thus *ταυτό* for *τὸ αὐτό*.

NOTE 1. — If the first word ends in a diphthong, its final vowel is dropped before contraction: thus *καῶγαθός* for *καὶ ἀγαθός*.

NOTE 2. — **Synizesis between Two Words.** — In poetry a crasis, not indicated in writing, sometimes occurs between two words, and is called synizesis (see § 19, note 2). This happens only when the first word ends in a long vowel or diphthong: thus *μῆ οὐ*, pronounced as one syllable.

NOTE 3. — **Apocope** is the cutting off of a final short vowel before a consonant. Thus *πάρ, κάτ*, for *παρά, κατά*. It affects chiefly prepositions, and is nearly confined to poetry.

## ELISION

44. Elision is the *cutting off* of a short vowel at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. In place of the missing vowel an apostrophe ( ' ) is written: thus *ἐπ' ἐμοί* *in my power*, for *ἐπὶ ἐμοί*; *ἕπτ' ἦσαν* *were seven*, for *ἐπτά ἦσαν*. (For the accent of *ἕπτ'* see § 66.)

1. Elision is most frequent in prepositions, conjunctions, and familiar adverbs: for example, the final vowel in *γέ, δέ, παρά, ἀλλά, μάλα, τάχα*, is frequently elided.

2. The vowel *υ* is never elided, nor is *-ι* in the dative of the third declension, nor the vowels of *τά, τί, τό*.

3. In the formation of compound words, elision occurs, but without being indicated by the apostrophe: thus *ἀπ-έχω* *keep away*, from *ἀπό* and *έχω*; *ἐπ-άνω* *on top*, from *ἐπί* and *άνω*; *ἀπ-έβην* *went away*, aorist of *ἀπο-βαίνω*.

4. Whenever by elision a smooth mute and a rough breathing are brought together, the smooth mute becomes the cognate rough mute (§ 12, 2): thus *ἀφ' ὧν* *from which*, for *ἀπὸ ὧν*; *καθ-ίημι* *let down*, from *κατά* and *ίημι*.

## MOVABLE CONSONANTS

45. *ν Movable*. — All words ending in *-σι*, all verbs of the third person singular ending in *-ε*, and *ἐστί* *is*, when they stand before a word beginning with a vowel, or at the end of a clause, regularly add a *ν* at the end. This *ν* is called *ν movable*: thus *πέμπουσιν τὸν ἄνδρα* *they send the man*, but *πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα* *they send a man*; *εἶδε τὴν θάλατταν* *he saw the sea*, but *εἶδεν ὄψιν* *he saw a vision*.

46. The adverb *οὐ* before a vowel with the smooth breathing becomes *οὐκ*: thus *οὐκ εἶδον* *did not see*. Before a vowel with the rough breathing it becomes *οὐχ* (cf. § 44, 4): so *οὐχ εἰλόμην* *did not choose*.

47. The preposition *ἐξ* *out of* appears as *ἐξ* before words beginning with a vowel, and *ἐκ* before words beginning with a consonant: thus *ἐξ ἄστεως* *from town*, but *ἐκ τῆς πόλεως* *from the city*.

44 a. Final *αι* in the verb endings *-μαι, -σαι, -ται, -σθαι*, are occasionally elided in Homer; so also final *οι* in *μοί* and *σολ*.

44, 2 a. Rarely Homer elides *-ι* in the dative singular of the third declension; oftener in the dative plural.

44, 4 a. Herodotus retains the smooth mute: *ἀπ' ὧν, κατ-ίημι*.

## FINAL CONSONANTS

48. The only consonants allowed to stand at the end of a Greek word are  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\varsigma$ .

NOTE.—Observe that words ending in  $\psi$  ( $= \pi\varsigma$ ) or  $\xi$  ( $= \kappa\varsigma$ ) do not violate this rule.

## SYLLABLES

49. In Greek, as in Latin, each single vowel or diphthong makes a separate syllable. For example,  $\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\alpha$  has four syllables.

50. In dividing a word into syllables a single consonant or any combination of consonants that can begin a word is customarily written with the following vowel: thus  $\acute{\iota}\text{-}\kappa\alpha\text{-}\nu\acute{o}\varsigma$  *suitable*,  $\delta\text{'-}\psi\omicron\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  *shall see*,  $\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\beta\delta\omicron\varsigma$  *wand*,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\nu\omega$  *labor*.

Other combinations of consonants are divided: thus  $\acute{\iota}\pi\text{-}\pi\omicron\varsigma$  *horse*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\pi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  *hope*.

51. The last syllable of a word is called the Ultima, the next to the last the Penult, and the one before the penult the Antepenult.

## QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES

52. A syllable is long by Nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong. Thus, in  $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\text{-}\nu\omicron\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$  all the syllables are long.

53. A syllable is long by Position (or Convention) when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double con-

---

52 a. Epic Shortening, or Half Elision.—In Homer a diphthong or a long vowel at the end of a word is usually treated as a short syllable before a vowel at the beginning of the next word: thus  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\iota$  *ἀποῖρα*, scanned  $\text{—} \cup \cup \text{—} \cup$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\omega}$  *οὐ*, scanned  $\cup \cup \text{—}$ .

sonant (§ 12, 3). Thus, in ὄρ-τυξ *quail* both syllables are long by position.

Of the two consonants one or both may be in the next word. Thus, in ἄλλος τόπος *another place* and ἄλλο στόμα *another mouth* the last syllable of the first word is long by position.

NOTE.—Observe, however, that the quantity of the *vowel* is not affected by position. The ε in λέξω is short, although the syllable in which it stands is long by “position.”

54. When a vowel naturally short is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 12) the length of the syllable is Common,—that is, the syllable is used in verse either as long or short. Thus, in τέκνον *child*, τυφλός *blind*, τί χρή *what is to be done?* the first syllable is common.

NOTE.—The mute and the liquid must be in the same word; otherwise the syllable is long by position.

## ACCENT

55. The Greek accent consisted in a raising of the pitch of the accented syllable. It was not a *stress* accent like that of English.

53 a. In Homer even before a single liquid at the beginning of some words a syllable with a short vowel is long.

ἀπὸ μεγάροιο (◡ — ◡ ◡ — ◡) *from the hall*.

ὄρεϊ νιφόντι (◡ ◡ — ◡ ◡ — ◡) *snowy mountain (dat.)*.

A good many of these instances are to be explained by the loss of another consonant. Thus νιφόντι stands for \*(σ)νιφσεντι (cf. § 22 a).

b. In Homer one of the consonants that make the preceding syllable long may be the unwritten *rau* (ρ) (see § 2 a). So κακὸν ἔπος *evil word* = κακὸν ϣέπος (◡ — ◡ ◡).

54 a. In Homer a mute and a liquid almost always make the preceding syllable long: thus τὰ πρῶτα (— — ◡) *the first*.

56. In Greek there are three kinds of accent,—the Acute (´), the Grave (`), and the Circumflex (^); the last being made up of the acute and the grave.

1. Every syllable of a Greek word had an accent, but, as the grave accent is of such frequent occurrence (standing on every syllable which has not the acute or circumflex), it was not written except in the case mentioned under § 67.

2. The marks of accent were not used in early times. They were invented about 200 B.C. for the help of foreigners and of others who were studying the Greek language.

57. The marks of accent are written over the vowel of the accented syllable.

1. In case of a diphthong the accent stands over the second vowel, unless the second vowel is *ι* subscript: thus *αὐτοῖς*, *αὐτούς*; but *αὐτῶ* (cf. § 8, 2 and note).

2. When both breathing and accent belong to the same vowel, the acute or the grave accent is written after the breathing: thus *ὅλος whole*, *ὅς ἔσται who shall be*. But the circumflex accent is written above the breathing: thus *ἡγε was leading*.

3. When breathing and accent belong to a capital letter they are placed before it: thus *Ἑλλην Greek*, *Ἕλις Elis*, *Ἅιδης Hades* (cf. § 8, 1).

#### RULES FOR ACCENT

58. The circumflex accent can stand only on a syllable long by nature (§ 52); the acute may stand on a long or a short syllable.

59. The circumflex accent may stand only on one of the last two syllables of a word; the acute may stand only on one of the last three syllables.



60. Moreover, if the last syllable is long by nature (§ 52), the circumflex may stand only on the last syllable, and the acute only on one of the last two syllables.

61. A long penult followed by a short final syllable must, if it has a written accent, have the circumflex.

NOTE. — Some further special rules of accent will be given under Inflection, but the *position* of the accents on Greek words must, in general, be learned by observation.

62. Examples of accented words are :

Acute on the ultima	(called oxytone)	ὁδός.
“ “ “ penult	(called paroxytone)	ἄνθρώπων.
“ “ “ antepenult	(called proparoxytone)	ἄνθρωπος.
Circumflex on the ultima	(called perispomenon)	χωρῶν.
“ “ “ penult	(called properispomenon)	γλῶττα.

63. The diphthongs *ai* and *oi* at the end of a word have the effect of short vowels on the accent, — except in the optative mood and in the adverb *οἴκοι*: thus *χωραὶ* *lands*, *ἄνθρωποι* *men*; but *παιδεύοι*, optative of *παιδεύω* *educate*.

64. **Recessive Accent.** — A word is commonly said to have Recessive Accent when the written accent stands as far from the end of the word as the laws of accent (§§ 58–61) will allow. Thus, *ἐλύθην* *was loosed*, *ἐλθὼν* *was loosing*, *θέατρον* *theater*, have recessive accent.

#### ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES

65. When two syllables contract into one, in case either of the original syllables had a written accent (that is, the acute or the circumflex), the syllable resulting from the contraction retains a written accent; otherwise it

has the unwritten grave (§ 56, 1). Thus,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\epsilon\iota$  gives  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\alpha}$ , but  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\text{-}\epsilon$  gives  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$ .

1. If the first of the two syllables originally had the acute, the acute combines with the unwritten grave (§ 56, 1) of the second syllable to form the circumflex. Thus,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega$  (i.e.  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\acute{\omega}$ ) gives  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}$ .

2. But if the second of the two syllables had the acute, the syllable resulting from the contraction also has the acute (since it is plain that  $\text{\' } \text{´}$  will not combine into  $\text{^}$ ). Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  (i.e.  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ) gives  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ .

#### ACCENT OF ELIDED WORDS

66. In elision (§ 44) oxytone (§ 62) prepositions and conjunctions lose their written accent: thus  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\text{' } \acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta$  but *he said*, for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha} \acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta$ ; other words retain it, but on the preceding syllable: thus  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\text{' } \eta\sigma\alpha\nu$  *were seven*, for  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\acute{\alpha} \eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ .

NOTE. — In crasis (§ 43) the first of the two words loses its written accent.

#### CHANGE OF ACUTE TO GRAVE

67. Wherever a word having the acute accent on the last syllable is followed by another word in close connection, its acute changes to the grave: thus  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$  *beside*,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$  *the*; but  $\pi\alpha\rho\grave{\alpha}$   $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$  *to the side of the king*. (For  $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  see § 148, 1.)

68. **Anastrophe.** — A preposition of two syllables having the acute accent on the last syllable, when it follows the substantive with which it is used, or when it does the duty of a verb, shifts its written accent from the last

---

68 a. In Homer (and lyric poetry)  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$ , and  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , if they follow the words they modify, take an acute accent: thus  $\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$  *from the base*,  $\theta\epsilon\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$   $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  *as a god*.

syllable to the first: thus *τούτων περί* *about this*; *πάρα*, for *πάρεστι*, *it is allowed*.

## PROCLITICS

69. A few words of one syllable attach themselves so closely to the following word that they lose their own written accent. They are called Proclitics (from *προκλίνω* *lean forward*). They are:

The forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, of the article *the*;

The conjunctions *εἰ* *if*, *ὥς* *as*;

The prepositions *ἐν* *in*, *εἰς* (*ἐς*) *into*, *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*, § 47) *out of*, *ὥς* *to*;

The adverb *οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*, § 46) *not*.

1. When, however, a proclitic stands at the end of a sentence, or is followed by an enclitic (§ 70, 3), it receives a written accent. Thus *φῆς, ἢ οὐ*; *do you say yes or no?* *οὐ φημι* *I say no*.

## ENCLITICS

70. Some words of one or two syllables attach themselves so closely to the preceding word that they give up their own written accent. These words are called Enclitics (from *ἐγκλίνω* *lean upon*). They are:

The pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ*; *σοῦ, σοί, σέ*; *οὐ, οἶ, ἐ*; and *σφίσι*.

See however § 139, 2;

The indefinite pronoun *τις, τι* in all its forms, and the indefinite adverbs *ποῦ, πῇ, ποῖ, ποθέν, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς*;

The present indicative of *εἰμί* *am* and *φημί* *say*, except the second persons singular, *εἶ, φῆς*. (For the accent of *ἐστί* see § 262, 1);

The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ*.

1. If the word preceding an enclitic has the acute accent on either of the last two syllables, or the circumflex

on the last syllable, its accent remains unchanged : thus *ἀνὴρ τις* *a man*, *λόγων τινῶν* (§ 71, 4) *of some words*, *χωρῶν τινῶν* *of some lands*.

2. If the word preceding an enclitic has the acute accent on the antepenult, or the circumflex on the penult, it adds an acute accent on the last syllable : thus *ἄνθρωποι τινες* *some men*, *γλῶττά τις* *a tongue*.

3. A proclitic (§ 69) before an enclitic takes an acute accent : thus *εἴ τις* *if anybody*, *οὐ φασι* *they deny* (see § 69, 1).

4. If several enclitics follow each other, the last alone remains without written accent ; each of the others receives an acute accent from the following enclitic : thus *εἴ ποὺ τίς τινα* [*ἴδοι*] *if anybody [should see] anybody anywhere*.

**71. Accent of Enclitics Retained.**—Enclitics retain their own accent :

1. When they begin a sentence, as *εἰσὶν ἄνδρες* *there are men* ;
2. When they are emphatic, as *ἀλλὰ σὲ λέγω* *but you I mean* ;
3. When the vowel which would be affected by the enclitic has been elided (§ 44), as *ταῦτ' ἐστί*, for *ταῦτά ἐστι*, *this is* ;
4. When an enclitic of two syllables follows a word which has the acute accent on the penult, as *ἀνθρώπου τινός* *of a man*.

NOTE.—Some words are so frequently combined with an enclitic that the combination comes to be regarded as one word. Thus, *ὥστε* *so that* (*ὥς + τε*), *καίτοι* *although* (*καί + τοι*), *οὐτινος* *of whomsoever* (*οὐ + τινος*), are not exceptions to the rule of accent given in §§ 59 and 61.

## PUNCTUATION

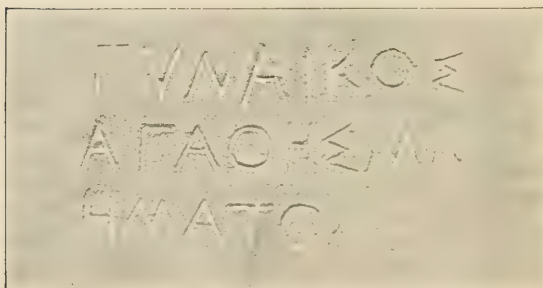
72. The Greek marks of punctuation are the period (.), colon (:), comma (,), and mark of interrogation (?).

The colon is a point above the line, and it takes the place of the English colon and semicolon.

NOTE. — The ancient Greeks seldom used any marks of punctuation, but wrote their words continuously. Thus ΕΔΟΞΕΝΤΗ ΒΟΥΛΗΚΑΙΤΩΙΔΗΜΩΙ = ἔδοξεν τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ *It was voted by the Senate and the People.*

## ANCIENT GREEK WRITING ON STONE

(Of the Fifth Century B.C.)



ΓΥΝΑΙΚΟΣ | ΑΓΑΘΗΣΜΝ | ΗΜΑΤΟΔΕ

γυναικὸς ἀγαθῆς μνήμα τόδε  
a good wife's monument (is) this.



## INFLECTION

**73.** Inflection is a change in the form of a word to indicate its relation to other words.

1. In inflection a part of the word remains the same, and is called the Stem. Thus, the stem of *ἄνθρωπος* *man* is *ἄνθρωπο-*, and *-ς* is the ending of the nominative case; in *ἔ-λυε* *he was loosing*, *λυε-* is a stem of the present system, and *ἐ-* is a prefix denoting past time. (See also § 163.) Some words, in their inflection, show more than one form of stem.

2. The inflection of Nouns (Substantives and Adjectives) and Pronouns is called Declension; the inflection of Verbs is called Conjugation.

## NOUNS

### (SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES)

**74. Gender, Number, and Case.** — There are in Greek  
Three GENDERS : Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter;  
Three NUMBERS : Singular, Dual, and Plural;  
Five CASES : Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative,  
and Vocative.

NOTE 1. — The dual number refers to two objects. It has but two forms, one for the nominative, accusative, and vocative, the other for the genitive and dative.

NOTE 2. — The vocative in the plural is always like the nominative; in the singular it is often so.

NOTE 3. — Neuter words always have the nominative and vocative like the accusative; in the plural these cases always end in *-α* (at least before contraction).

**75. Declensions.** — There are in Greek three declensions of nouns, classed according to the endings of the stems. The First Declension has stems ending in  $-\bar{a}$ , the Second Declension has stems ending in  $-o$ . These two together are sometimes called the Vowel Declension. The Third Declension has mostly stems ending in a consonant (see § 93) and is called the Consonant Declension.

**76. Case Endings.** — The case endings of the vowel and the consonant declension have many points in common, as may be seen from the following table: —

	VOWEL DECLENSION			CONSONANT DECLENSION		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. Nom.	-s	none	-ν	-s or none		none
Gen.	-ιο	-ς	-ιο	-ος		-ος
Dat.	ι		-ι	-ι		-ι
Acc.	-ν		-ν	-ν or -α		none
Voc.	none		-ν	none		none
Dual N.A.V.	none		none	-ι		-ι
G.D.	-ιν		-ιν	-οιν		-οιν
Plur. N.V.	-ι		-α	-ες		-α
Gen.	-ων		-ων	-ων		-ων
Dat.	-ισι, -ις		-ισι, -ις	-σι		-σι
Acc.	-νς		-α	-νς or -ας		-α

**76 a.** Homer sometimes uses also  $-\thetaεν$  as an ending of the genitive singular: thus  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\ \tau\rho\acute{o}\lambda\eta\thetaεν$  from *Troy*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\ \acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{o}\thetaεν$  out of the sea.

**b.** For the dative plural of the consonant declension Homer uses also the ending  $-\epsilonσσι$ . (See § 99 a.)

**c. Epic Case Ending  $-\phiι(ν)$ .** — Epic poetry has a peculiar case ending,  $-\phiι(ν)$ , which serves as genitive or dative either singular or plural: thus  $\betaίη-φι$  with violence,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi' \delta\chiεσ-φι$  from the car,  $\piαρὰ\ ναῦ-φιν$  beside the ships.

**NOTE. — Locative Case.** — There are in Greek some relics of a Locative Case, confined mostly to names of places. The ending of the locative in the singular is *-ι* and in the plural *-σι*: thus Πύθοι at *Pytho* (*Delphi*), οἴκοι at *home*, Ἀργεῖ at *Argos*, Ἀθήνησι at *Athens*.

**77. Accent in Declension.** — 1. The written accent of a noun, throughout its declension, remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, or as near that syllable as the general laws of accent will allow: thus ἄνθρωπος *man*, acc. sing. ἄνθρωπον, nom. plur. ἄνθρωποι, but gen. sing. ἀνθρώπου (§ 60), dat. plur. ἀνθρώποις; ὄνομα *name*, gen. sing. ὀνόματος (§ 59), gen. plur. ὀνομάτων (§ 60).

2. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long final syllable, if it has written accent, has the circumflex: thus ποταμός *river*, dat. sing. ποταμῶ; πούς *foot*, gen. plur. ποδῶν.

## SUBSTANTIVES

### GENERAL RULES FOR GENDER

**78. 1. MASCULINE** are names of Males, of Winds, of Rivers, and of Months.

2. **FEMININE** are names of Females, and most names of Lands, Islands, Towns, Trees, and Abstract Ideas.

3. **NEUTER** are most Diminutives (§ 283) and most names of Fruits.

**NOTE. — Common Gender.** — Some names of beings may be used either as masculine or feminine, as occasion requires. Thus, παῖς *child* may be masculine or feminine, and may mean *boy* or *girl*.

**79.** It is customary to indicate the gender of Greek words by means of the article (§ 144): ὁ for masculine, ἡ for feminine, and τό for neuter.

## FIRST DECLENSION

(THE *-a* DECLENSION)

80. Words of the first declension are feminine or masculine. They have stems ending in *ā*. In many of the forms this *ā* is shortened or disguised.

## A. FEMININES

81. The feminines form two classes: (1) those ending in *-ā* or *-η*, and (2) those ending in short *-a*.

They are declined as follows:

FIRST CLASS			SECOND CLASS		
ἡ χώρᾱ <i>land</i> .	ἡ τιμή <i>honor</i> .		ἡ γέφυρα <i>bridge</i> .	ἡ γλῶττα <i>tongue</i> .	
(stem χώρᾱ-)	(stem τιμᾱ-)		(stem γεφῦρᾱ-)	(stem γλωττᾱ-)	
SINGULAR			SINGULAR		
Nom.	χώρᾱ	τιμή	γέφυρα	γλῶττα	
Gen.	χώρᾱς	τιμῆς	γεφύρᾱς	γλῶττης	
Dat.	χώρᾱ	τιμῇ	γεφύρᾱ	γλῶττι	}
Acc.	χώρᾱ-ν	τιμή-ν	γέφυρα-ν	γλῶττα-ν	
Voc.	χώρᾱ	τιμή	γέφυρα	γλῶττα	
DUAL			DUAL		
N.A.V.	χώρᾱ	τιμά	γεφύρᾱ	γλῶττᾱ	
G.D.	χώραιν	τιμαῖν	γεφύραιν	γλῶτταιν	
PLURAL			PLURAL		
N.V.	χωραι	τιμαί	γέφυραι	γλῶτται	
Gen.	χωρῶν	τιμῶν	γεφῦρῶν	γλωττῶν	
Dat.	χώραις	τιμαῖς	γεφύραις	γλῶτταις	
Acc.	χώρᾱς	τιμάς	γεφύρᾱς	γλῶττᾱς	

Other examples of the first class are: ἡμέρᾱ *day* (gen. sing. ἡμέρᾱς, nom. plur. ἡμέραι), σκιά *shadow* (gen. sing. σκιᾱς, nom. plur. σκιαί), πύλη *gate* (gen. sing. πύλης, nom. plur. πύλαι), γνώμη *judgment* (gen. sing. γνώμης, nom. plur. γνώμαι).

Other examples of the second class are: *μοῖρα fate* (gen. sing. *μοίρᾱs*, nom. plur. *μοίραι*), *δόξα opinion* (gen. sing. *δόξης*, nom. plur. *δόξαι*), *τράπεζα table* (gen. sing. *τραπέζης*, nom. plur. *τράπεζαι*).

82. Observe that the second class has short *-a* in the final syllable of three cases of the singular — nominative, accusative, and vocative. The first class, on the other hand, has a long vowel (*ā* or *η*) in the final syllable throughout the singular.

83. All words of the first class originally ended in *-ā*. This *ā* is retained if immediately preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* (cf. § 15); thus *γενεᾶ*, *σοφίᾱ*, *χώρᾱ*. Otherwise it is changed to *η* throughout the singular: thus *τιμή* (formerly *τιμᾶ*).

1. In the genitive and dative singular of words of the second class, the use of *ā* or *η* is determined by the same rule: thus *γεφύρᾱs* (because *ρ* precedes the *ā*), but *γλώττης*.

84. The Genitive Plural of the first declension always has the circumflex accent on the last syllable, because *-ōv* is contracted from *-ᾶ-ων* (originally *\*-ᾶ-σων*; cf. § 37, and the Latin ending *-arum* in *stellarum*): thus *χωρῶν* for *χωρά-ων*.

NOTE. — In the accusative plural *-as* is for *-āvs* (§ 34).

83 a. In Ionic long *ā* of the singular of the first declension is always changed to *η*: e.g., *χώρη*, *γενεή*, *σοφίη*, *μοίρης*, for Attic *χώρᾱ*, *γενεᾶ*, *σοφίᾱ*, *μοίρᾱs* (see § 15 a).

84 a. In the genitive plural Homer has the older form *-ᾶων* (*πυλάων*) and rarely the Ionic *-έων* (*πυλέων*). Cf. § 17.

b. In the dative plural Ionic has *-ησι* (*γλώσσησι*); Homer uses also, though rarely, *-ης* (*πέτρης* to *rocks*).



## B. MASCULINES

85. The masculines have the case ending -s in the nominative singular. They are declined as follows:

ὁ νεανίας <i>young man.</i> (stem νεανιά-)		ὁ πολίτης <i>citizen.</i> (stem πολίτᾱ-)		ὁ Ἀτρείδης <i>son of Atreus.</i> (stem Ἀτρείδᾱ-)	
SINGULAR					
Nom.	νεανιά-s	πολίτη-s		Ἀτρείδης	
Gen.	νεανίου	πολίτου		Ἀτρείδου	
Dat.	νεανίᾳ	πολίτῃ		Ἀτρείδῃ	
Acc.	νεανιά-v	πολίτη-v		Ἀτρείδη-v	
Voc.	νεανιά	πολίτα		Ἀτρείδη	
DUAL					
N.A.V.	νεανιά	πολίτᾱ		Ἀτρείδᾱ	
G.D.	νεανίαιν	πολίταιν		Ἀτρείδαιν	
PLURAL					
N.V.	νεανίαι	πολίται		Ἀτρείδαι	
Gen.	νεανίων	πολίτων		Ἀτρείδων	
Dat.	νεανίαις	πολίταις		Ἀτρείδαις	
Acc.	νεανιάς	πολίτας		Ἀτρείδας	

Other examples for declension are ταμίās *steward* (like νεανιάς), στρατιώτης *soldier* (like πολίτης), κριτής *judge* (gen. sing. κριτοῦ, voc. κριτά, nom. plur. κριταί), Κρονίδης *son of Kronos* (like Ἀτρείδης, but nom. plur. Κρονίδαι).

86. In the last syllable of the singular ā is retained after ε, ι, and ρ (§ 15); otherwise it changes to η. Compare § 83.

87. The vocative singular of words in -ης, like Ἀτρείδης, ends in -η; but all words in -της, and compound nouns

---

85 a. In some masculine words Homer has -τα for -της, e.g. ἵππота = ἵπότης *horseman* (cf. Latin *poeta*, Greek ποιητής).

and names of nationality in *-ης* have short *-a* in the vocative: thus *πολίτα*, voc. of *πολίτης* *citizen*; *σίτοπῶλα*, voc. of *σίτοπώλης* *grain seller*; *Πέρσα*, voc. of *Πέρσης* *Persian*.

NOTE.—The ending *-ov* of the genitive singular is borrowed bodily from the second declension (cf. § 87 a).

88. In some words *-εα* (or *-αα*) is contracted to *-ā* or *-η*. All cases then have the circumflex (§ 65, 1). Such words are declined as follows:

	ἡ <i>μνᾶ</i> <i>mind</i> .	ἡ <i>γῆ</i> <i>land</i> .	ὁ <i>Ἑρμῆς</i> <i>Hermes</i> .
	(stem <i>μνᾱ-</i> for <i>μναᾱ-</i> )	(stem <i>γη-</i> for <i>γεᾱ</i> or <i>γαᾱ</i> )	(stem <i>Ἑρμη-</i> for <i>Ἑρμεᾱ-</i> )
	SINGULAR		
Nom.	<i>μνᾶ</i>	<i>γῆ</i>	<i>Ἑρμῆς</i>
Gen.	<i>μνᾶς</i>	<i>γῆς</i>	<i>Ἑρμοῦ</i>
Dat.	<i>μνῇ</i>	<i>γῇ</i>	<i>Ἑρμῇ</i>
Acc.	<i>μνᾶ-ν</i>	<i>γῆ-ν</i>	<i>Ἑρμῆ-ν</i>
Voc.	<i>μνᾶ</i>	<i>γῆ</i>	<i>Ἑρμῆ</i>
	DUAL		
N.A.V.	<i>μνᾶ</i>	<i>γᾶ</i>	<i>Ἑρμᾶ</i>
G.D.	<i>μναῖν</i>	<i>γαῖν</i>	<i>Ἑρμαῖν</i>
	PLURAL		
N.V.	<i>μναῖ</i>	<i>γαῖ</i>	<i>Ἑρμαῖ</i>
Gen.	<i>μνῶν</i>	<i>γῶν</i>	<i>Ἑρμῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>μναῖς</i>	<i>γαῖς</i>	<i>Ἑρμαῖς</i>
Acc.	<i>μνᾶς</i>	<i>γᾶς</i>	<i>Ἑρμᾶς</i>

So also is declined *Boppâs* (for *Bopéās* with irregular *-pp-*) *north wind*, in the singular only.

87 a. In the genitive singular masculine, Homer has the earlier (and proper) form *-āo* (*Ἀτρεῖδᾶο*), and sometimes the Ionic form *Ἀτρεῖδᾶω*, the accent remaining as in the original form (see § 17).

88 a. The Ionic generally has the uncontracted forms; thus *Bopéης*, *Ἑρμέῃ* for Attic *Boppâs*, *Ἑρμῇ*.

## SECOND DECLENSION

89. Words of the Second Declension are nearly all masculine or neuter. The few feminines are declined like the masculines. The stems end in *o*.

The nominative singular of masculines and feminines ends in *-ος*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative of neuters are alike, and they end in the singular in *-ον*, and in the plural in *-α*.

90. Words of the second declension are inflected as follows :

ὁ λόγος *word*. ὁ (or ἡ) ἄνθρωπος *man*. ἡ ὁδός *road*. τὸ δῶρον *gift*.  
(stem λογο-) (stem ἀνθρωπο-) (stem ὁδο-) (stem δωρο-)

## SINGULAR

Nom.	λόγo-ς	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδό-ς	δῶρο-ν
Gen.	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
Dat.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
Acc.	λόγο-ν	ἄνθρωπο-ν	ὁδό-ν	δῶρο-ν
Voc.	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρο-ν

## DUAL

N.A.V.	λόγω	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδώ	δώρῳ
G.D.	λόγοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
Gen.	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
Dat.	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
Acc.	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοὺς	δῶρα

90 a. In the genitive singular Homer has *-οιο*, *-οο* (rarely), and *-ον* : thus πολέμοιο, πολέμοο, πολέμου *of war*.

b. In the genitive and dative dual Homer has *-οιν* for Attic *-οιν* : thus ἵπποιν, from ἵππος *horse*.

c. In the dative plural Homer usually has *-οισι* ; Herodotus always has *it* : thus ἀνθρώποισι *to men*.

So also are declined νόμος *law* (gen. sing. νόμου, nom. plur. νόμοι), κίνδυνος *danger*, ταῦρος *bull* (nom. plur. ταῦροι), ποταμός *river*, στρατηγός *general*, νῆσος (fem.) *island*, μέτρον *measure*, ἱμάτιον *cloak*.

## CONTRACT SUBSTANTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION

91. Words which have stems ending in -οο and -εο undergo contraction in accordance with the rules given in §§ 18 and 19. They are thus declined :

ὁ νοῦς <i>mind</i> . (stem νοο-)	ὁ περίπλους <i>voyage around</i> , <i>circumnavigation</i> . (stem περιπλοο-)	τὸ ὀστοῦν <i>bone</i> . (stem ὀστεο-)
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------

## SINGULAR

Nom.	νοῦ-ς (νόο-ς)	περίπλου-ς (περίπλοο-ς)	ὀστοῦ-ν (ὀστέο-ν)
Gen.	νοῦ (νόου)	περίπλου (περιπλόου)	ὀστοῦ (ὀστέου)
Dat.	νῷ (νόῳ)	περίπλω (περιπλόῳ)	ὀστῷ (ὀστέῳ)
Acc.	νοῦ-ν (νόο-ν)	περίπλου-ν (περίπλοο-ν)	ὀστοῦ-ν (ὀστέο-ν)
Voc.	νοῦ (νόε)	περίπλου (περίπλοε)	ὀστοῦ-ν (ὀστέο-ν)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	νώ (νόῳ)	περίπλω (περιπλόῳ)	ὀστώ (ὀστέῳ)
G.D.	νοῖν (νόοιν)	περίπλοιν (περιπλόοιν)	ὀστοῖν (ὀστέοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	νοῖ (νόοι)	περίπλοι (περίπλοοι)	ὀστᾶ (ὀστέα)
Gen.	νῶν (νόων)	περίπλων (περιπλόων)	ὀστῶν (ὀστέων)
Dat.	νοῖς (νόοις)	περίπλοις (περιπλόοις)	ὀστοῖς (ὀστέοις)
Acc.	νοῦς (νόους)	περίπλους (περιπλόους)	ὀστᾶ (ὀστέα)

So also are declined ὁ ῥοῦς (ῥόος) *stream*, τὸ κανοῦν (κάνεον, cf. § 118, 3) *basket*.

1. Observe that the contraction of ὀστᾶ is contrary to the rule of § 18, 6.

2. Observe that the nominative dual, if it has written accent on the last syllable, has the acute (contrary to § 65, 1): thus νώ (irregularly from νόῳ).

3. Observe that contracted compounds have recessive accent (§ 64) in spite of the contraction: thus *περίπλω* (for *περιπλόω*), *εὔνοι* (for *εὔνοοι*) *kindly disposed*. But the written accent almost never goes back of the syllable on which it stood in the nominative singular (§ 77): thus *περίπλοι* (not *πέριπλοι*).

## STEMS IN -ω-

## ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

92. To the second declension belong also a few words whose stems end in ω. They are thus declined:

ὁ νεώς *temple*. (stem νεω-)

SINGULAR		DUAL		PLURAL	
Nom.	νεώ-s			Nom.	νεῶ
Gen.	νεώ	N.A.V.	νεώ	Gen.	νεών
Dat.	νεῶ	G.D.	νεῶν	Dat.	νεῶς
Acc.	νεώ-ν			Acc.	νεώς
Voc.	νεώς			Voc.	νεῶ

So also *λεώς people*, *κάλως cable*.

1. Observe that the genitive and dative, when they have written accent on the last syllable, take the acute, contrary to § 77, 2.

2. Many of these words were produced by an interchange of quantity (§ 17), *āo* becoming *εω*: thus *λεώς* from *λαῶς*. In such words the long vowel at the end does not affect the position of the accent (cf. § 60): thus *Μενέλεως Menelaus* (from *Μενέλαος*).

3. Some words have no ν in the accusative singular. Thus *λαγώς hare* has acc. sing. *λαγώ* and *λαγών*; *ἔως dawn* has only *ἔω*.

---

92 a. This form of declension is confined almost wholly to Attic. In Ionic most of these words follow the ordinary second declension. So, for Attic *λεώς*, *νεώς*, *κάλως*, *λαγώς*, Ionic has *λαῶς*, *νηός*, *κάλος*, *λαγῶς* or *λαγός*.



## THIRD DECLENSION

**93.** Words of the Third (or Consonant) Declension have stems ending in a consonant, or in a vowel ( $\iota$  or  $\upsilon$ ) which may sometimes be sounded as a consonant. A few stems appear to end in  $o$  (but see §§ 112, 113).

1. The stem of words of this declension may usually be found by dropping the ending  $-os$  of the genitive singular.

**94. Gender.** — The gender of words of the third declension must usually be learned by observation, but a few general rules may be given.

1. Stems ending in a labial or a palatal mute are never neuter.

2. **MASCULINE** are stems ending in  $\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\nu\tau$ ,  $\eta\tau$  (except those in  $-\tau\eta\tau$ ),  $\omega\tau$ , and  $\rho$  (except those in  $-\alpha\rho$ ).

3. **FEMININE** are stems ending in  $\tau\eta\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\iota$  (with nom. in  $-\iota\varsigma$ ), and  $\upsilon$  (with nom. in  $-\upsilon\varsigma$ ).

4. **NEUTER** are stems ending in  $\alpha\rho$ ,  $\alpha\sigma$ ,  $\alpha\tau$ ,  $\epsilon\sigma$  (with nom. in  $-os$ ), and  $\upsilon$  (with nom. in  $-\upsilon$ ).

## FORMATION OF CASES

**95. Neuters.** — Neuter words of the third declension regularly have the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular like the simple stem. A final  $\tau$  is dropped (§ 48): thus  $\sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha$  (stem  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$ ) *body*.

**96. Masculine and Feminine Nominative Singular.** — Most masculine and feminine words of the third declension form the nominative by adding  $-s$  to the stem. For the euphonic change which may follow, see §§ 28–30, 34: thus  $\kappa\lambda\hat{\iota}\mu\alpha\xi$  (for  $^*\kappa\lambda\iota\mu\alpha\kappa\varsigma$ ) *ladder* (cf. Latin *dux, ducis*).

1. But stems in  $-\nu$ -,  $-\rho$ -,  $-\sigma$ -, and  $-\nu\tau$ - regularly have in the nominative only the simple stem with a long vowel

(§ 13): thus λιμήν (λιμεν-) *harbor*, ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) *orator*, Σωκράτης (Σωκρατεσ-) *Socrates*, λέων (λεοντ-) *lion* (§ 48).

NOTE.—Some of these words retain the long vowel of the nominative throughout their declension: thus Ἕλληγν *Greek*, gen. Ἑλληγνος, etc.; χειμών *winter*, gen. χειμῶνος, etc.

**97. Accusative Singular.**—The accusative singular of masculine and feminine words adds *-a* to consonant stems and *-v* to vowel stems: thus ποὺς *foot* (stem ποδ-), accus. sing. πόδ-*a*; but πόλις *city* (stem πολι-), accus. sing. πόλιν. (Cf. § 14, 2 note.)

1. But stems of more than one syllable ending in *ιτ* or *ιδ*, without written accent on the last syllable, almost always drop the final mute and take the ending *ν*: thus ἔρις *strife* (stem ἐριδ-), accus. sing. ἔριν.

**98. Vocative Singular.**—The vocative singular is regularly the mere stem: thus δαίμων *divinity*, voc. δαῖμον (stem δαιμον-); γέρον *old man*, voc. γέρον (stem γεροντ-, see § 48).

1. But masculine and feminine words which form their nominative singular without *s* (§ 96, 1), when they have written accent on the last syllable, and *all other mute stems* (except those in *-ιδ-*), use the nominative singular as vocative: thus ποιμήν (stem ποιμεν-) *shepherd*, voc. ποιμήν; φύλαξ (stem φυλακ-) *watchman*, voc. φύλαξ (but ἐλπὶς (stem ἐλπιδ-), voc. ἐλπί).

**99. Dative Plural.**—When *ν* alone is dropped before the ending *-σι* of the dative plural (§ 34), the preceding

---

**99 a.** In the dative plural Homer has *-σι(ν)* and *-εσσι(ν)*, sometimes *-σσι(ν)* after vowels. Thus he has ποσσί (\*ποδ-σι), ποσί, and πόδεσσι *with feet*, νέκυ-σσι *to corpses*. Very rarely we find *-εσι*: χεῖρ-εσι *with hands*.

**b.** In the genitive and dative dual Homer has *-ουν* for Attic *-οιν*. Thus ποδοῖν *of or with two feet*.

vowel remains unchanged, contrary to § 34: thus ποιμέσι *to shepherds*, for \*ποιμεν-σι; δαίμοσι *to divinities*, for \*δαιμον-σι.

1. But when ντ is dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened: thus λέουσι *to lions*, for \*λεοντ-σι; πᾶσι *to all*, for \*παντ-σι.

**100. Special Rule of Accent.**—Words with stems of one syllable in the third declension regularly have the written accent on the last syllable of the genitive and dative of all numbers. If the last syllable is long, it receives the circumflex (§ 77, 2): thus ποús *foot*, gen. sing. ποδός, gen. plur. ποδῶν, dat. plur. ποσί.

NOTE.—For exceptions see δᾶς (§ 115, 5), δμός (§ 115, 7), οὔς (§ 115, 18), παῖς (§ 115, 19), πᾶς (§ 125, 2), Τρώς (§ 115, 23), and ὦν (§ 129, 3).

## CONSONANT STEMS

**101. Labial and Palatal Stems.**—Stems ending in a labial or palatal mute are thus declined:

	ὁ φύλαξ <i>watchman.</i> (stem φυλακ-)	ἡ φάλαγξ <i>phalanx.</i> (stem φαλαγγ-)	ἡ θρίξ <i>hair.</i> (stem τριχ-)	ὁ κλώψ <i>thief.</i> (stem κλωπ-)	ἡ φλέψ <i>vein.</i> (stem φλεβ-)
SINGULAR					
Nom.	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	θρίξ	κλώψ	φλέψ
Gen.	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	τριχ-ός	κλωπ-ός	φλεβ-ός
Dat.	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	τριχ-ί	κλωπ-ί	φλεβ-ί
Acc.	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	τρίχ-α	κλώπ-α	φλέβ-α
Voc.	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	θρίξ	κλώψ	φλέψ
DUAL					
N.A.V.	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	τρίχ-ε	κλώπ-ε	φλέβ-ε
G.D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν	κλωπ-οῖν	φλεβ-οῖν
PLURAL					
N.V.	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	τρίχ-ες	κλώπ-ες	φλέβ-ες
Gen.	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	τριχ-ῶν	κλωπ-ῶν	φλεβ-ῶν
Dat.	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	θριξι	κλωψί	φλεψί
Acc.	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	τρίχ-ας	κλώπ-ας	φλέβ-ας

So also are declined ὁ Αἰθίοψ (stem Αἰθιοπ-) *Aethiopian*, ὁ χάλυψ (stem χαλυβ-) *steel*, ἡ κλίμαξ (stem κλιμακ-) *ladder*, ἡ μάστιξ (stem μαστιγ-) *whip*, ὁ ὄνυχ (stem ὄνυχ-) *claw*.

1. For the ξ and ψ in the nominative singular and dative plural see §§ 28 and 29. For the vocative singular see § 98, 1. For the change of θ to τ in θρίξ see § 41.

**102. Lingual Stems.**—Stems ending in a lingual mute are thus declined :

#### MASCULINE AND FEMININE

ὁ θής	ἡ ἐλπίς	ἡ ἔρις	ἡ νύξ	ὁ γέρων
<i>serf.</i>	<i>hope.</i>	<i>strife.</i>	<i>night.</i>	<i>old man.</i>
(stem θητ-)	(stem ἐλπιδ-)	(stem ἐριδ-)	(stem νυκτ-)	(stem γεροντ-)

#### SINGULAR

Nom.	θής	ἐλπίς	ἔρις	νύξ	γέρων
Gen.	θητ-ός	ἐλπιδ-ος	ἐριδ-ος	νυκτ-ός	γεροντ-ος
Dat.	θητ-ί	ἐλπιδ-ι	ἐριδ-ι	νυκτ-ί	γεροντ-ι
Acc.	θητ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	ἐριν	νύκτ-α	γεροντ-α
Voc.	θής	ἐλπί	ἐρι	νύξ	γέρον

#### DUAL

N.A.V.	θητ-ε	ἐλπιδ-ε	ἐριδ-ε	νύκτ-ε	γεροντ-ε
G.D.	θητ-οῖν	ἐλπιδ-οῖν	ἐριδ-οῖν	νυκτ-οῖν	γερόντ-οῖν

#### PLURAL

N.V.	θητ-ες	ἐλπίδ-ες	ἐριδ-ες	νύκτ-ες	γεροντ-ες
Gen.	θητ-ῶν	ἐλπιδ-ων	ἐριδ-ων	νυκτ-ῶν	γερόντ-ων
Dat.	θησί	ἐλπίσι	ἐρισι	νυξί	γέρουσι
Acc.	θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	ἐριδας	νύκτ-ας	γεροντ-ας

So also are declined ὁ ἔρως (stem ἐρωτ-) *love*, ἡ ἐσθής (stem ἐσθητ-, gen. sing. ἐσθήτος) *clothing*, ἡ λαμπάς (stem λαμπαδ-, gen. sing. λαμπάδος) *torch*, ἡ χάρις (stem χαριτ-)

**102 a.** In Ionic a few stems in -ωτ- have forms without τ (cf. § 103, 2 a). Thus χρώς *skin*, gen. sing. χροός, dat. χροϊ, acc. χρόα; ἰδρώς *sweat*, dat. sing. ἰδρῶ.

*favor*, ὁ γίγας (stem γιγαντ-) *giant*, ὁ λέων (stem λεοντ-) *lion*, ὁ ὀδούς (stem ὀδοντ-, gen. sing. ὀδόντος) *tooth* (the nominative singular is formed contrary to § 96, 1).

1. For the dropping of τ (and ντ), δ, or θ before σ in the nominative singular and dative plural see § 30. For the dative plural of stems in -ντ- (like γέρουσι) see § 99, 1. For the vocative singular see § 98, 1. For the accusative singular of stems in -ιτ- and -ιδ- (χάριν, ἔριν) see § 97, 1.

## 103.

## NEUTER

τὸ σῶμα *body* (stem σωματ-)

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
Nom. σῶμα		Nom. σώματ-α
Gen. σώματ-ος	N.A.V. σώματ-ε	Gen. σωματ-ων
Dat. σώματ-ι	G.D. σωματ-οιν	Dat. σώμασι
Acc. σῶμα		Acc. σώματ-α
Voc. σῶμα		Voc. σώματ-α

So also are declined στόμα (stem στοματ-) *mouth*, ὄνομα (stem ὀνοματ-) *name*, μέλι (stem μελιτ-) *honey*, γάλα (stem γαλακτ-) *milk* (§ 48).

1. A few words form their nominative from a stem in -ρ- (§ 73, 1): thus ἦπαρ (gen. sing. ἥπατ-ος) *liver*, ἡμαρ (gen. sing. ῆματ-ος) *day* (poetic).

2. Four words, πέρας, πέρατος, *end*; τέρας, τέρατος, *prodigy*; κέρας, κέρατος, *horn*; φῶς (contracted from φάος), φωτός, *light*, form their nominatives singular from a stem ending in σ (§ 73, 1). (For the full declension of κέρας see § 115, 10.)

103, 2 a. In Ionic κέρας and τέρας have no forms with τ. Thus, Homer has dat. sing. κέραι, nom. plur. κέρᾱ, gen. plur. κεράων, dat. plur. κέρασι and κεράεσσι. Herodotus changes α to ε before a vowel (cf. § 106 c), but does not contract: thus τέρεος, κέρει, κέρεα, κέρων. Of φῶς *light* Homer uses only the uncontracted form φάος (sometimes wrongly written φῶς), dat. φάει, plur. φᾶεα.



104. **Liquid Stems.** — Stems ending in a liquid are thus declined:

	ὁ λιμήν <i>harbor.</i> (stem λιμεν-)	ὁ δαίμων <i>divinity.</i> (stem δαιμον-)	ὁ ἀγών <i>contest.</i> (stem ἄγων-)	ὁ ῥήτωρ <i>orator.</i> (stem ῥητορ-)
SINGULAR				
Nom.	λιμήν	δαίμων	ἀγών	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	λιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	ἀγών-ος	ῥήτορ-ος
Dat.	λιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	ἀγών-ι	ῥήτορ-ι
Acc.	λιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	ἀγών-α	ῥήτορ-α
Voc.	λιμήν	δαῖμον	ἀγών	ῥῆτορ
DUAL				
N.A.V.	λιμέν-ε	δαίμον-ε	ἀγών-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
G.D.	λιμέν-οιν	δαιμόν-οιν	ἀγών-οιν	ῥητόρ-οιν
PLURAL				
N.V.	λιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	ἀγών-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
Gen.	λιμέν-ων	δαιμόν-ων	ἀγών-ων	ῥητόρ-ων
Dat.	λιμέσι	δαίμοσι	ἀγῶσι	ῥήτορσι
Acc.	λιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	ἀγών-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

So also are declined ὁ μῆν (stem μην-) *month*, ὁ αἰών (stem αἰων-) *age*, ὁ κρατήρ (stem κρατηρ-) *mixing bowl*, ὁ φῶρ (stem φωρ-) *thief*, ὁ θήρ (stem θηρ-) *wild beast*.

1. For the dative plural see § 99.

NOTE. — In the vocative singular three words, σωτήρ *savior*, Ἀπόλλων *Apollo*, and Ποσειδών *Poseidon*, have a short vowel (§ 13) in the last syllable of the stem (contrary to § 98, 1) and throw the written accent back upon the first syllable: thus σῶτερ, Ἀπολλων, Πόσειδον (cf. § 105, 2).

105. Five substantives of the third declension with stems ending in ρ show in their inflection two forms of the stem, one with ε, and the other with no vowel (or with α). See §§ 14 and 73, 1.

These are: πατήρ *father*, μήτηρ *mother*, θυγάτηρ *daughter*, γαστήρ *belly*, ἀνήρ *man*. In ἀνήρ, a δ is developed

between the *ν* and *ρ* whenever they come together. These words are thus declined :

	ὁ πατήρ <i>father.</i>	ἡ μήτηρ <i>mother.</i>	ἡ θυγάτηρ <i>daughter.</i>	ὁ ἀνὴρ <i>man.</i>
	(stem πατερ- or πατρ-)	(stem μητερ- or μητρ-)	(stem θυγατερ- or θυγατρ-)	(stem ἀνερ- or ἀν(δ)ρ-)
	SINGULAR			
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
Dat.	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
Acc.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἄνδρ-α
Voc.	πάτερ	μητερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
	DUAL			
N.A.V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ε
G.D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἄνδρ-οῖν
	PLURAL			
N.V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρ-ες
Gen.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ῶν
Dat.	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι
Acc.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἄνδρ-ας

Like πατήρ is declined γαστήρ *belly*. (See also § 115, 2.)

1. Observe that in the genitive and dative the shorter forms take their written accent on the last syllable, after the analogy of stems of one syllable (§ 100): thus πατρός, ἀνδρῶν (but πατέρων, ἀνδράσι).

2. Observe that the vocative singular of these words has recessive accent (cf. § 104, note).

3. For the *α* in the dative plural see § 14, 1.

**106. Stems in -σ-.** — Stems ending in *σ* lose their final *σ* whenever it comes between two vowels (§ 37) and the vowels thus brought together usually contract.

**105 a.** In Homer the form of the stem with *ε* is more frequently used than in Attic: thus πατέρος, πατέρι; ἄνερα, ἄνερες, etc. (Attic πατρός, etc.). In θυγάτηρ, however, we sometimes find θύγατρα, θύγατρες, and always θυγατρῶν. From ἀνὴρ he has in the dative plural both ἀνδράσι and ἄνδρεσσι.

Such stems are thus inflected :

NEUTER		
	τὸ γένος <i>race</i> . (stem γενοο-, γενεο-)	τὸ γέρας <i>prize</i> . (stem γερασ-)
SINGULAR		
Nom.	γένος	γέρας
Gen.	γένους (*γενεοο-ος, γένεο-ος)	γέρως (*γερασ-ος, γέραο-ος)
Dat.	γένει (*γενεοο-ι, γένε-ϊ)	γέρᾳ (*γερασ-ι, γέρα-ϊ)
Acc.	γένος	γέρας
Voc.	γένος	γέρας
DUAL		
N.A.V.	γένει (*γενεοο-ε, γένε-ε)	
G.D.	γενοῖν (*γενεοο-οιν, γένε-οιν)	
PLURAL		
N.V.	γένη (*γενεοο-α, γένε-α)	γέρᾱ (*γερασ-α, γέρα-α)
Gen.	{ γενέων (*γενεοο-ων) γενῶν	γέρων (*γερασ-ων, γέρα-ων)
Dat.	γένεσι ( γένεοο-σι)	γέρασι ( γέραοο-σι)
Acc.	γένη (*γενεοο-α, γένε-α)	γέρᾱ (*γερασ-α, γέρα-α)

So also are declined τὸ τεῖχος *wall*, τὸ ἄνθος *flower*, τὸ ἔτος *year*, τὸ γῆρας *old age*, τὸ κέρας *horn, wing* (with other forms from a stem κερατ-; see § 115, 10).

1. Observe that neuters ending in -ος form their nominative, accusative, and vocative singular from the stem in -οο-. (See §§ 14 and 73, 1.)

106 a. Homer and Herodotus regularly have the uncontracted forms. Thus, θάρσεος *of courage*, θάρσει *with courage*. The accusative plural κλέα, which sometimes occurs in Homer, is probably for κλέε'.

b. In the dative plural Homer has three different forms: thus βελέεσσι (for \*βελεοο-εσσι, § 76 b), βέλεοο-σι, and βέλεσι (§ 35) from βέλεος *missile*.

c. In Homer and Herodotus words with stems in -ασ- are usually uncontracted: thus γῆρας *of old age*. A few words have ε instead of α in the stem, except in the nominative: thus οὔδας *ground*, gen. sing. οὔδεος; κῶας *fleece*, dat. plur. κῶεσι. In the nominative and accusative plural Homer has -α short: thus δέπα *cups*. In the dative plural he has three forms, δεπά-εσσι (for \*δεπαοο-εσσι, § 37), δέπαοο-σι, and δέपाσι (§ 35).

2. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters in -ος, -εα after ε contracts into *ā*. Thus *χρέᾱ* for *χρέε-α* (\**χρεεσ-α*) from *χρέος* *debt*, stem *χρεεσ-*.

## 107.

## MASCULINE AND FEMININE

Σωκράτης *Socrates*.

(stem Σωκρατεσ-)

Nom.	Σωκράτης		
Gen.	Σωκράτους	(*Σωκρατεσ-ος,	Σωκράτε-ος)
Dat.	Σωκράτει	(*Σωκρατεσ-ι,	Σωκράτε-ϊ)
Acc.	Σωκράτη	(*Σωκρατεσ-α,	Σωκράτε-α)
Voc.	Σώκρατες		

So also are declined *Δημοσθένης* *Demosthenes*, *Διογένης* *Diogenes*.

1. Observe that the vocative singular of names like *Σωκράτης* has recessive accent.

108. Proper names in -κλης, of which the last part is the stem *κλεεσ-* (*κλέος* *fame*), are doubly contracted in the dative. *Περικλῆς* (stem *Περικλεεσ-*) *Pericles* is thus declined:

Nom.	{ Περικλῆς Περικλῆς	
Gen.	Περικλέους	(*Περικλεεσ-ος, Περικλέε-ος)
Dat.	Περικλεῖ	(*Περικλεεσ-ι, Περικλέε-ϊ. Περικλέει)
Acc.	Περικλέᾱ	(*Περικλεεσ-α, Περικλέε-α)
Voc.	Περικλεις	( Περικλεες)

109. Stems in -οσ-. — There is one stem in -οσ- (*ῆ* *αἰδώς* *shame*) which is thus inflected: nom. *αἰδώς*, gen. *αἰδοῦς* (\**αἰδοσ-ος*, *αἰδό-ος*), dat. *αἰδοῖ* (\**αἰδοσ-ι*, *αἰδό-ι*), acc. *αἰδῶ* (\**αἰδοσ-α*, *αἰδό-α*), voc. *αἰδώς*. The dual and plural are not found.

108 a. In Homer proper names in -κλης should probably have the uncontracted forms. Thus *Ἡρακλέος* gen. sing. *Ἡρακλέα* acc. sing. of *Ἡρακλῆς* *Heracles*, but these are usually written with *η*, *Ἡρακλῆος*, *Ἡρακλῆα*.

109 a. In Ionic *ῆώς* *dawn* is declined like *αἰδώς*.

## VOWEL STEMS

110. Stems in *-ι-* and *-υ-*. — Stems ending in *ι* or *υ* are thus declined :

	ἡ πόλις <i>city</i> . (stem πολι-)	ὁ πῆχυς <i>forearm</i> . (stem πηχυ-)	τὸ ἄστυ <i>town</i> . (stem ἄστυ-)	ὁ ἰχθύς <i>fish</i> . (stem ἰχθυ-)
SINGULAR				
Nom.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	πῆχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
Dat.	πόλει (πόλε-ϊ)	πῆχει (πῆχε-ϊ)	ἄστει (ἄστε-ϊ)	ἰχθύ-ϊ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
DUAL				
N.A.V.	πόλει (πόλε-ε)	πῆχει (πῆχε-ε)	ἄστει (ἄστε-ε)	ἰχθύ-ε
G.D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἄστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
PLURAL				
N.V.	πόλεις (πόλε-ες)	πῆχεις (πῆχε-ες)	ἄσται (ἄστε-α)	ἰχθύ-ες
Gen.	πόλε-ων	πῆχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι	πῆχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
Acc.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	ἄσται (ἄστε-α)	ἰχθύς

110 a. In Homer stems in *-ι-* are thus declined: sing. nom. πόλις, gen. πόλιος, dat. πόλι, rarely πόλει (which doubtless stands for πόλιῃ), acc. πόλιν, voc. πόλι; plur. nom. πόλεις, gen. πολίων, dat. πολίεσσι (§ 76 b) or (rarely) πόλεσι (which perhaps stands for πόλισι), acc. πόλῖς and πόλιας.

b. From πόλις Homer has also four forms with *η*: sing. gen. πόληος, dat. πόληϊ; plur. nom. πόληες, acc. πόληας.

c. In Herodotus stems in *-ι-* are thus inflected: sing. πόλις, πόλιος, πόλι (rarely πόλει), πόλιν, πόλι; plur. πόλεις, πολίων, πόλισι, πόλῖς (rarely πόλιας).

d. In Ionic, words with stems in *-υ-* regularly have the uncontracted forms: thus ἄστει, ἄστεα, πῆχες, — except that Homer sometimes contracts the dative singular: thus πλῆθυσὶ to a multitude. In the genitive singular Ionic has always *-ος* (not *-ως*): thus πῆχε-ος, ἄστε-ος. The genitive plural has its regular accent (cf. § 110, 2): thus πηχέων ἄστέων.

e. In the accusative plural Homer has *-ῦς* or *-vas*, as the meter may demand: thus ἰχθῦς or ἰχθύας.



So also are declined ἡ δύναμις *power*, ὁ μάντις *seer*, ὁ πέλεκυς *axe* (like πῆχυς), ὁ or ἡ σῦς *hog* (like ἰχθύς, gen. sing. σνός), βότρυς *cluster of grapes* (like ἰχθύς, but with short υ). Most of these words are masculine or feminine; the only neuter in frequent use is ἄστυ *town*.

NOTE.—It is probable that in words like πόλις and πῆχυς we have, as we have seen elsewhere (§ 105, 1), two forms of the same stem existing side by side, πολι- and πολει- (see §§ 14, 2 and 73, 1). Thus the nominative is formed from the shorter stem (πόλις, πῆχυς), but the genitive was originally from the longer stem (\*πολεῖος, \*πηχεῖος). These latter forms, however, are not found, for the ι or υ at once went over into the corresponding consonant form (j or f), and disappeared (§ 21). In compensation the preceding vowel was sometimes lengthened (§ 16), and thus we have πόλῃος (in Homer) and \*πηχῃος. Then, by an interchange of quantity (§ 17), we get the usual Attic forms πόλεως and πῆχεως. Observe that the interchange of quantity does not affect the position of the accent (§ 60).

1. Most stems in -υ- keep the υ throughout and are declined like ἰχθύς. Stems of one syllable have the circumflex accent in the nominative, accusative, and vocative.

2. Proper names in -ις usually retain the ι of the stem throughout their inflection: thus Συέννεσις *Syennesis*, gen. Συεννέσιος, etc. So also is declined κῆς *weevil*, gen. κῆος, etc.

3. Observe that the accent of the genitive plural is irregularly made like that of the genitive singular.

4. The accusatives plural, πόλεις and πῆχεις, are irregularly made like the nominatives plural.

111. Stems ending in a diphthong lose the final vowel of the stem before all endings beginning with a vowel (§ 21). They are thus declined:

	ὁ βασιλεύς <i>king.</i> (stem βασιλευ-)	ὁ, ἡ βοῦς <i>ox, cow.</i> (stem βου-)	ἡ γραῦς <i>old woman.</i> (stem γραυ-)	ἡ ναῦς <i>ship.</i> (stem ναυ-)
SINGULAR				
Nom.	βασιλεύς	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
Gen.	βασιλέως	βοός	γραός	νεός
Dat.	βασιλεῖ (βασιλέϊ)	βοϊ	γραϊ	νηϊ
Acc.	βασιλέα	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
DUAL				
N.A.V.	βασιλῆ	βόε	γραε	νηε
G.D.	βασιλέοιν	βοοῖν	γραοῖν	νεοῖν
PLURAL				
N.V.	βασιλῆς later -εῖς (-έες)	βόες	γραές	νηές
Gen.	βασιλέων	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
Acc.	βασιλέας	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

So also are declined ὁ ἵππεύς *horseman*, ὁ ἱερεύς *priest*, ὁ χοῦς *three-quart measure* (but w. acc. sing. χόα, acc. plur. χόας).

NOTE. — Many of the forms from stems in -ευ- are to be explained similarly to those from πῆχυσ and πόλις. Thus, the genitive singular βασιλέως comes by an interchange of quantity (§ 17), from βασιλῆος

111 a. In Ionic, words with stems in -ευ- regularly have the uncontracted form. Homer has η instead of ε wherever υ has disappeared (§ 111 and note). Thus, βασιλῆος, βασιλῆϊ, etc. (but βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι). In proper names, however, he sometimes has ε, as in Πηλέος of *Peleus* (also Πηλῆος).

b. For γραῦς and ναῦς Homer has γρηῦς and νηῦς. The latter he thus declines: sing. nom. νηῦς, gen. νηός or νεός, dat. νηϊ, acc. νῆα, νέα; plur. nom. νῆες or νέες, gen. νηῶν or νεῶν, dat. νηυσί, νήεσσι or νέεσσι, acc. νῆας or νέας. Herodotus has sing. νηῦς, νηός or νεός, νηϊ, νέα; plur. νέες, νεῶν, νηυσί, νέας.

c. For the dative plural of βοῦς Homer has βουσί and βόεσσι, and for the accusative plural βοῦς and βόας (cf. § 110 a and e).

(in Homer), and this, in turn, is for \**βασιληφ-ος* (§ 21). So also the accusatives singular and plural have *-έ-ᾱ* and *-έ-ᾱς*, for earlier *-ῆ-α* and *-ῆ-ας*.

1. Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual (*βασιλῆ*), and the older form of the nominative plural (*βασιλῆς*), are contracted from *βασιλῆ-ε* and *βασιλῆ-ες*. (See note.)

2. When the final *-ευ-* of the stem follows a vowel or diphthong, contraction usually takes place in the genitive and accusative. Thus, *Πειραιεύς* *Peiraeus* usually has for its genitive *Πειραιῶς* (for *Πειραιέως*), and for its accusative *Πειραιᾶ* (for *Πειραιέα*).

**112. Stems in -οι-.** — Stems ending in *οι* (found in the singular only) lose their final *ι* in all cases except the vocative (§ 21). They are thus declined:

ἡ *πειθῶ* *persuasion*.

(stem *πειθοι-*)

Nom.	<i>πειθῶ</i>
Gen.	<i>πειθοῦς</i> ( <i>πειθό-ος</i> )
Dat.	<i>πειθοῖ</i> ( <i>πειθό-ϊ</i> )
Acc.	<i>πειθῶ</i> ( <i>πειθό-α</i> )
Voc.	<i>πειθοῖ</i>

So also are declined *ἡ ἠχώ* *echo*, *ἡ Λητώ* *Leto*. All words which follow this declension have their written accent on the last syllable.

**113. Stems in -ω- (or ωφ).** — A few words of the third declension appear to have stems ending in *ω*, but this could not have been the original ending. Possibly

---

**112 a.** Herodotus often has the accusative singular of *οι-* stems in *-ουν*: thus *Ἱοῦν* acc. of *Ἱώ* *Io*.

such stems ended originally in *-ωφ-*. They are thus declined :

ὁ ἥρως *hero*.  
(stem ἥρω+?)

	SINGULAR	DUAL		PLURAL
Nom.	ἥρως		Nom.	ἥρω-ες, ἥρως
Gen.	ἥρω-ος	N.A.V. ἥρω-ε	Gen.	ἥρώ-ων
Dat.	ἥρωι (ἥρω-ϊ)	G.D. ἥρώ-οιν	Dat.	ἥρω-σι
Acc.	ἥρω-α, ἥρω		Acc.	ἥρω-ας, ἥρως
Voc.	ἥρως		Voc.	ἥρω-ες, ἥρως

So also are declined ὁ μήτηρως *mother's brother*, ὁ πάτερως *father's brother*.

## SUBSTANTIVES OF PECULIAR OR IRREGULAR DECLENSION

114. 1. The Greeks sometimes declined the same word in different ways, especially when two different stems would give the same nominative singular. Thus, the stems *σκοτο-* and *σκοτεσ-* both give a nominative singular *σκότος darkness*, genitive singular *σκότου* (2d decl.) or *σκότους* (3d decl.). So also stems of proper names in *-ης*, like *Σωκρατεσ-* (nom. sing. *Σωκράτης*, gen. sing. *Σωκράτους*, acc. sing. *Σωκράτη*), have sometimes an accusative singular in *-ην* (*Σωκράτην*), as if of the first declension.

2. Again, certain cases may have been formed from stems of wholly different words: thus ὁ ὄνειρος *dream* (2d decl.

113 a. Homer has only the uncontracted forms: thus ἥρωϊ, ἥρως (ἥρω'), ἥρως, ἥρως.

114, 2 a. So Homer has ὁ δεσμός *bond*, plur. οἱ δεσμοί and τὰ δέσματα. Πάτροκλος (gen. -ου, 2d decl.) has also forms from a stem Πάτροκλεσ-: thus gen. Πάτροκλέος (Πάτροκλῆος?), etc. (See § 108 a.)

From ἡνίοχο-s *charioteer*, declined regularly, Homer has also ἡνιοχῆα, ἡνιοχῆες (stem ἡνιοχεν-, § 111); cf. Αἰθλοπας and Αἰθιοπῆας, acc. plur. of Αἰθλοψ.

regular), but gen. sing. also *ὀνείρατος*, dat. *ὀνείρατι*, nom. plur. *ὀνείρατα*, gen. *ὀνείράτων*, dat. *ὀνείρασι*. See also § 103, 1 and 2.

3. Again, words sometimes have different genders in the different numbers. Thus, *σίτος grain* (masc.) has for its plural *σίτα* (neuter); *τὸ στάδιον stade* has for its plural usually *οἱ στάδιοι*.

115. The peculiarities of substantives irregularly declined can best be learned from a lexicon, but some of the more important of these will be found in the following list :

1. *ὁ Ἄρης* (stem *Ἄρεσ-*) *Ares*, gen. *Ἄρεως* (poetic *Ἄρεος*), dat. *Ἄρει*, voc. *Ἄρες*.

2. [*ὁ, ἡ ἀρήν*] (stem *ἀρεν-, ἀρν-, ἀρνα-*) *lamb*, of the same kind of declension as *πατήρ* (§ 105): thus *ἀρν-ός, ἀρν-ί, ἄρν-α, ἄρν-ες, ἀρνά-σι*. The nominative singular is supplied by *ἄρνός*, 2d decl., regular.

3. *τὸ γόνυ knee* (Lat. *genu*), nom. acc. voc. sing. All other cases are formed from stem *γονατ-* (§ 73, 1): *γόνυατ-ος, γόνυατ-ι*, etc.

4. *ἡ γυνή woman*. All other forms come from a stem *γυναικ-*: the genitives and datives have their written accent on the last syllable: gen. sing. *γυναικός*, dat. *γυναικί*, acc. *γυναιῖκα*, voc. *γύναι*; dual *γυναιῖκε, γυναικοῖν*; plur. *γυναιῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας*. (Cf. § 73, 1.)

5. *ἡ δᾶς (δαδ-)* *torch*, 3d decl., regular, but the genitive plural *δαδῶν* is an exception to the rule of accent for stems of one syllable (§ 100).

6. *τὸ δόρυ spear*, nom. acc. voc. sing. All other cases

115, 1 a. *Ἄρης*: Homer has gen. *Ἄρης* and *Ἄρεος*, dat. *Ἄρηι* and *Ἄρεϊ*, acc. *Ἄρηα*; Herodotus, *Ἄρεος*, *Ἄρει*, *Ἄρεα*.

115, 3 a. *γόνυ*: Ionic and poetic *γούνατος, γούνατι, γούνατα, γουνάτων, γούνασι*. Epic also *γουνός, γουνί, γούνα, γούνων, γούνεσσι* (§ 76 b).

from stem *δορατ-* (cf. *γόνυ*, § 115, 3): *δόρατ-ος*, *δόρατ-ι*, etc. (cf. § 73, 1). Poetic gen. *δορός*, dat. *δορί* and *δόρει*.

7. *ὁ δμῶς* (*δμω-*) *slave* (poetic); 3d decl., regular, but the genitive plural (*δμῶων*) is an exception to the rule of accent for stems of one syllable (§ 100).

8. *Ζεύς* (cf. § 39, 2) *Zeus*, gen. *Διός*, dat. *Διῷ*, acc. *Δία*, voc. *Ζεῦ*.

9. *τὸ κάρᾱ* (*καρᾱτ-*, *κρᾱτ-*, § 73, 1) *head* (poetic), gen. *κρᾱτ-ός*, dat. *κρᾱτ-ί* or *κάρᾱ*, acc. *κάρᾱ* (or even *κρᾱτα*), voc. *κάρᾱ*; acc. plur. (rare) *τοὺς κρᾱτας*.

10. *τὸ κέρας* *horn, wing*, has forms from two different stems, *κερασ-* and *κερατ-*. See § 103, 2, and a. Sing. nom. acc. voc. *κέρας*, gen. *κέρᾱτ-ος* or *κέρως* (for \**κερα(σ)-ος*), dat. *κέρᾱτ-ι* or *κέρᾱ*; dual nom. acc. voc. *κέρᾱτε* or *κέρᾱ*, gen. dat. *κεράτουν* or *κέρων*; plur. nom. acc. voc. *κέρᾱτα* or *κέρᾱ*, gen. *κεράτων*, dat. *κέρᾱσι*. In the meaning *wing*, forms from the stem *κερασ-* are usually employed.

12. *ὁ, ἡ κύων* (*dog*, voc. sing. *κύον*). All other cases from a stem *κυν-*: *κυνός*, *κυνί*, *κύνα*; plur. *κύνες*, *κυνῶν*, *κυσί*, *κύνας*.

115, 6 a. *δόρυ*: Ionic *δούρατος*, *δούρατι*, *δούρατα*, *δουράτων*, *δούρασι*. Epic also *δουρός*, *δουρί*, *δοῦρε*, *δοῦρα*, *δούρων*, *δούρεσσι* (§ 76 b).

115, 8 a. *Ζεύς*: poetic also *Ζηνός*, *Ζηνί*, *Ζήνα*.

115, 9 a. *κάρᾱ*: Homer has forms from four different stems, *καρηατ-*, *καρητ-*, and *κρᾱατ-*, *κρᾱτ-*.

SINGULAR			
N.A.		<i>κάρῃ</i> also <i>κάρ</i>	
Gen.	<i>καρήατος</i>	<i>κάρητος</i>	<i>κράατος</i> <i>κρᾱτός</i>
Dat.	<i>καρήατι</i>	<i>κάρητι</i>	<i>κράατι</i> <i>κρᾱτί</i>
PLURAL			
N.A.	<i>καρήατα</i>	<i>κάρᾱ</i>	<i>κράατα</i> <i>κρᾱτα</i>
Gen.			<i>κράτων</i>
Dat.			<i>κρᾱσί</i>

For the plural Homer usually has *κάρηνα*, *κάρήνων*, from another word, *τὸ κάρηνον*.

115, 11 a. In *κόρυς* (*κορυθ-*) *helmet* Homer sometimes has an accusative *κόρυν* (cf. § 115, 17).



13. ὁ **λᾱς** *stone* (poetic), contracted from λᾱα-s, gen. λᾱ-ος, dat. λᾱ-ϊ, acc. λᾱα-ν, λᾱ-ν; plur. λᾱ-ες, λᾱ-ων, λᾱ-εσσι or λᾱ-εσι.

14. ὁ, ῥ **μάρτυς** (μαρτυρ-) *witness*, gen. μάρτυρ-ος, etc., regular, except dat. plur. μάρτυσι.

15. **Οἰδίπους** *Oedipus*, gen. Οἰδίποδος or Οἰδίπου (§ 114, 1), dat. Οἰδίποδι, acc. Οἰδίπουν, voc. Οἰδίπους or Οἰδίπου.

16. ἡ **οῖς** *sheep* (stem οῖ- for ὄφι-, cf. Lat. *ovis*), sing. οῖ-s, οῖ-ός, οῖ-ϊ, οῖ-ν; plur. οῖ-ες, οῖ-ων, οῖ-σί, οῖς.

17. ὁ, ἡ **ὄρνις** (ὄρνιθ-) *bird*, declined regularly (§ 102), but acc. sing. both ὄρνιθα and ὄρνιν (§ 97, 1).

18. τὸ **οὖς** *ear*, sing. nom. acc. voc. οὖς, all other forms from a stem ὦτ- (contracted from οὐατ- (\*ὀ(f)ατ-), see § 115, 18 a): thus ὦτ-ός, ὦτ-ί; plur. ὦ-τα, ὦ-των, ὦσί. The genitive plural is an exception to the rule of accent for stems of one syllable (§ 100).

19. ὁ, ἡ **παῖς** (παιδ-) *child*, gen. παιδός, etc., regular, but voc. sing. παῖ. The genitive and dative dual (παίδοιν) and the genitive plural (παίδων) are exceptions to the rule of accent for stems of one syllable (§ 100).

20. ἡ **Πνύξ** *Pnyx* (Πνυκ-, Πυκν-, § 38), Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα.

21. ὁ **πρεσβευτής** (πρεσβευτᾱ-) *ambassador*, rare in the plural. Instead, the plural of the poetic πρέσβυς (πρεσβυ-) *old man* is commonly used: thus πρέσβεις, πρέσβειων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις.

115, 14 a. **μάρτυς**: Homer has always sing. μάρτυρος (2d decl.), plur. μάρτυροι.

115, 15 a. **Οἰδίπους**: Homer has a genitive Οἰδιπόδᾱο; Herodotus, Οἰδιπόδεω. Doric forms found in the lyrics of tragedy are gen. Οἰδιπόδᾱ, acc. Οἰδιπόδᾱν, voc. Οἰδιπόδᾱ.

115, 16 a. **οῖς**: Ionic usually leaves the stem uncontracted: thus οῖς, etc.

115, 18 a. **οὖς**: Homer has gen. sing. οὔατος, plur. οὔατα, dat. οὔασι.

22. τὸ πῦρ (stem πυρ-) *fire*, gen. πυρός, etc., 3d decl.; but plural τὰ πυρά *watch-fires*, dat. πυροῖς, 2d decl.

23. ὁ Τρῶς (stem Τρω-) *Trojan*; the genitive plural (Τρώων) is an exception to the rule of accent for stems of one syllable (§ 100).

24. τὸ ὕδωρ (ὕδατ-) *water*, gen. ὕδατος, etc.

25. ὁ υἱός (υῖο- and sometimes ὕο-, § 21) *son*, 2d decl., regular; also many 3d decl. forms from a stem υῖν- or ὕν (ι being usually dropped between the two vowels, § 21). These are: sing. gen. υ(ί)έος, dat. υ(ί)εῖ; dual υ(ί)εῖ, υ(ί)έοιν; plur. υ(ί)εῖς, υ(ί)έων, υ(ί)έσι, υ(ί)εῖς.

26. ἡ χεῖρ (χειρ-) *hand*, 3d decl., regular, but dat. plur. χερσί, and sometimes dat. dual χεροῖν.

## ADJECTIVES

116. The declension of adjectives in Greek is like that of substantives, and the general statements given under the three declensions of substantives will apply also to the declension of adjectives.

### FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

#### (VOWEL DECLENSION)

117. Most adjectives of the first and second declensions have three endings, — masc. -ος, fem. -ᾶ or -η (§ 15), neut. -ον (cf. §§ 81 and 90). The masculine and neuter follow

---

115, 25 a. υἱός: besides the stems υῖο- (2d decl.) and υῖν- (3d decl.), Homer has also a stem υῖ- which gives the following forms: sing. gen. υῖος, dat. υῖι, acc. υῖα; dual υῖε; plur. nom. υῖες, dat. υῖάσι, acc. υῖας. Herodotus has only the forms from υῖός (2d decl.).

115, 26 a. χεῖρ: poetic χερός, χερί. Homer has dat. plur. χερσί, χελερесси, and (once) χελερеси.

the second declension; the feminine follows the first declension. They are inflected as follows:

ἀγαθός *good*.

φίλιος *friendly*.

SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλιά	φίλιον
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλιάς	φιλίου
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλιά	φίλιον

DUAL

N.A.V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλιά	φιλίῳ
G.D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν

PLURAL

N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλιάς	φίλια

So also are declined σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν *wise*, μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν *long*, ἄξιος, ἄξιᾱ, ἄξιον *worthy*.

1. Observe that the feminine always has a long vowel, either  $\bar{a}$  or  $\eta$ . After  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  the  $\bar{a}$  is retained, otherwise it is changed to  $\eta$  (§ 83). After  $\sigma$  an  $\eta$  follows, unless the  $\sigma$  is preceded by  $\rho$ ; then  $\bar{a}$  is employed: thus ὀγδόη (fem.) *eighth*, but ἀθρόα (fem.) *collected*.

2. Observe that, in regard to accent, the feminine follows the masculine rather than its own nominative singular. Thus, φίλαι nom. plur. and φίλων gen. plur. (contrary to §§ 77 and 84).

3. In the dual the masculine forms are often used instead of the feminine. Thus, φίλω κόρα *two dear girls*.

117, 1 a. Ionic has  $\eta$  instead of  $\alpha$  in the feminine (see § 83 a). In the genitive plural of the feminine Homer has -άων (sometimes -έων), Herodotus has -έων (cf. § 84 a).

118. Many adjectives in *-eos* and *-oos* are contracted. They are thus declined :

*χρῦσοῦς* (χρῦσεος) *golden*.

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.V.	χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσεος)	χρῦσῇ (χρῦσεᾷ)	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)
Gen.	χρῦσοῦ (χρῦσεόν)	χρῦσῆς (χρῦσεᾶς)	χρῦσοῦ (χρῦσεόν)
Dat.	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσεῷ)	χρῦσῇ (χρῦσεᾷ)	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσεῷ)
Acc.	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)	χρῦσῇν (χρῦσεᾶν)	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	χρῦσῶ (χρῦσεῶ)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεᾶ)	χρῦσῶ (χρῦσεῶ)
G.D.	χρῦσοῖν (χρῦσεῖν)	χρῦσαῖν (χρῦσεᾶν)	χρῦσοῖν (χρῦσεῖν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	χρῦσοῖ (χρῦσεοι)	χρῦσαῖ (χρῦσεαι)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεα)
Gen.	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσεών)	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσεών)	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσεών)
Dat.	χρῦσοῖς (χρῦσεῖς)	χρῦσαῖς (χρῦσεᾶς)	χρῦσοῖς (χρῦσεῖς)
Acc.	χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσεούς)	χρῦσᾶς (χρῦσεᾶς)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεα)

*ἄργυροῦς* (ἄργυρεος) *silver*.

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.V.	ἄργυροῦς (ἄργυρεος)	ἄργυρᾶ (ἄργυρέᾳ)	ἄργυροῦν (ἄργυρεον)
Gen.	ἄργυροῦ (ἄργυρέον)	ἄργυρᾶς (ἄργυρέᾶς)	ἄργυροῦ (ἄργυρέον)
Dat.	ἄργυρῷ (ἄργυρέῳ)	ἄργυρᾷ (ἄργυρέᾳ)	ἄργυρῷ (ἄργυρέῳ)
Acc.	ἄργυροῦν (ἄργυρεον)	ἄργυρᾶν (ἄργυρέᾶν)	ἄργυροῦν (ἄργυρεον)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	ἄργυρῶ (ἄργυρέῳ)	ἄργυρᾶ (ἄργυρέᾳ)	ἄργυρῶ (ἄργυρέῳ)
G.D.	ἄργυροῖν (ἄργυρέοιν)	ἄργυραῖν (ἄργυρέαιν)	ἄργυροῖν (ἄργυρέοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	ἄργυροῖ (ἄργυρεοι)	ἄργυραῖ (ἄργυρεαι)	ἄργυρᾶ (ἄργυρεα)
Gen.	ἄργυρῶν (ἄργυρέων)	ἄργυρῶν (ἄργυρέων)	ἄργυρῶν (ἄργυρέων)
Dat.	ἄργυροῖς (ἄργυρέοις)	ἄργυραῖς (ἄργυρέαις)	ἄργυροῖς (ἄργυρέοις)
Acc.	ἄργυροῦς (ἄργυρέους)	ἄργυρᾶς (ἄργυρέᾶς)	ἄργυρᾶ (ἄργυρεα)

ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόος) *simple*.

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.V.	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόος)	ἀπλή (ἀπλέᾱ)	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)
Gen.	ἀπλοῦ (ἀπλόου)	ἀπλῆς (ἀπλέᾱς)	ἀπλοῦ (ἀπλόου)
Dat.	ἀπλῷ (ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῇ (ἀπλέῃ)	ἀπλῷ (ἀπλόῳ)
Acc.	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)	ἀπλήν (ἀπλέᾱν)	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	ἀπλώ (ἀπλόω)	ἀπλᾱ (ἀπλέᾱ)	ἀπλώ (ἀπλόω)
G.D.	ἀπλοῖν (ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλαῖν (ἀπλέαιν)	ἀπλοῖν (ἀπλόοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	ἀπλοῖ (ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλαῖ (ἀπλέαι)	ἀπλᾱ (ἀπλόα)
Gen.	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλέων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)
Dat.	ἀπλοῖς (ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλαῖς (ἀπλέαις)	ἀπλοῖς (ἀπλόοις)
Acc.	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόους)	ἀπλᾱς (ἀπλέᾱς)	ἀπλᾱ (ἀπλόα)

1. Observe that in contraction a short vowel before *a* is absorbed. Thus, *χρῦσέαις* becomes *χρῦσαῖς* and *ἀπλόα* *ἀπλᾱ*. In the feminine singular, however, this takes place only after *ρ*: *ἀργυρέᾱ*, *ἀργυρά*, but *ἀπλέᾱ*, *ἀπλή* (cf. § 83).

2. Observe that adjectives in *-oos* form their contracted feminine from a stem in *-ea-*.

3. Adjectives of material in *-eos* irregularly have their written accent on their contract syllables. Thus, *χρῦσεος*, when contracted, becomes *χρῦσοῦς*. For the accent of the nominative dual (*χρῦσώ*) cf. § 91, 2.

## ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS IN THE VOWEL DECLENSION

**119.** By an adjective of two endings we mean one that uses the masculine form also for the feminine. Thus, masc. and fem. *ἡσυχος*, neut. *ἡσυχον* *quiet*.

Compound adjectives, as a rule, have only two endings: so *ἄ-λογος*, *ἄ-λογον* *irrational*, *εὖ-νους*, *εὖ-νουν* *well-disposed*. They are thus declined:

ἥσυχος <i>quiet.</i>		ἤλεως <i>propitious.</i>		
SINGULAR				
	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ἥσυχος	ἥσυχον	ἤλεως	ἤλεων
Gen.	ἡσύχου	ἡσύχου	ἤλεω	ἤλεω
Dat.	ἡσύχῳ	ἡσύχῳ	ἤλεω	ἤλεω
Acc.	ἥσυχον	ἥσυχον	ἤλεων	ἤλεων
Voc.	ἥσυχε	ἥσυχον	ἤλεως	ἤλεων
DUAL				
N.A.V.	ἡσύχω	ἡσύχω	ἤλεω	ἤλεω
G.D.	ἡσύχοιν	ἡσύχοιν	ἤλεων	ἤλεων
PLURAL				
N.V.	ἥσυχαι	ἥσυχαι	ἤλεω	ἤλεα
Gen.	ἡσύχων	ἡσύχων	ἤλεων	ἤλεων
Dat.	ἡσύχοις	ἡσύχοις	ἤλεως	ἤλεως
Acc.	ἡσύχους	ἥσυχαι	ἤλεως	ἤλεα

So also are declined *βάρβαρος*, *βάρβαρον* *barbarian*, *ἐπί-φθονος*, *ἐπί-φθονον* *envious*, *ἄ-τεκνος*, *ἄ-τεκνον* *childless*: so also with contraction (see § 91, 3), *εὖ-νους* (*εὖ-νοος*), *εὖ-νουν* *well-disposed*.

1. For the accent of *ἤλεως* see § 92, 2.

2. One adjective, *πλέως* *full*, has a feminine *πλέᾱ*.

### THIRD DECLENSION

#### (CONSONANT DECLENSION)

120. Adjectives belonging wholly to the consonant declension have only two endings, the masculine being the same as the feminine.

Most of these have stems ending in *εσ* or *ον*. They are thus declined:

119 a. Homer has *ἱλᾱος* and *πλεῖος* for Attic *ἤλεως* and *πλέως* (see § 92, a).

120 a. Homer rarely, if ever, contracts adjectives in *-ης*. Thus, *δυσμενέες*, nom. plur. of *δυσμενής* *hostile*.



ἀληθής *true*.εὐδαίμων *happy*

## SINGULAR

	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
Gen.	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέ-ος)	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος
Dat.	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέ-ϊ)	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέ-ϊ)	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι
Acc.	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθές	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
Voc.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον

## DUAL

N.A.V.	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθε-ε)	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε
G.D.	ἀληθοῖν (ἀληθέ-οιν)	ἀληθοῖν (ἀληθέ-οιν)	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέ-ες)	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέ-α)	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
Gen.	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέ-ων)	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων
Dat.	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέ-α)	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

So also are declined *σαφής, σαφές clear*; *ἐνδεής, ἐνδεές needy* (see § 120, 3); *σώφρων, σῶφρον discreet*; *ἄρρην, ἄρρεν male*. For fuller information about stems in -εσ- see §§ 106-107.

1. Observe that the accent of the neuter *εὐδαιμον* is recessive.

2. Compound adjectives in -ης, without written accent on the last syllable, have recessive accent even in contracted forms: thus, masc. and fem. *αὐτάρκης self-sufficient*, neut. *αὐταρκες*, gen. plur. *αὐτάρκων* (instead of *αὐταρκῶν* from *αὐταρκέ(σ)-ων*).

3. The contraction of *εα* following an *ε* (and sometimes an *ι* or *υ*) gives *ᾱ* (cf. § 118, 1): thus *ἐνδεᾶ* for *ἐνδεέ(σ)-α* from *ἐνδεής needy*.

**121. Declension of Comparatives in -ων.** — To this form of declension belong also comparatives in -ων, which in some cases are often formed on a stem in -οσ- (§ 73, 1)

(cf. Lat. *mel-iōr-is* for \**mel-iōs-is*), and so suffer contraction. They are thus declined :

**βελτίων** *better*.

		SINGULAR	
		MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	βελτίων		βέλτιον
Gen.	βελτίον-ος		βελτίον-ος
Dat.	βελτίον-ι		βελτίον-ι
Acc.	{ βελτίον-α, or βελτίω (for *βελτιο(σ)-α)		βέλτιον
Voc.	βέλτιον		βέλτιον
		DUAL	
N.A.V.	βελτίον-ε		βελτίον-ε
G.D.	βελτιόν-οιν		βελτιόν-οιν
		PLURAL	
N.V.	{ βελτίον-ες, or βελτίους (for *βελτιο(σ)-ες)		{ βελτίον-α, or βελτίω (for *βελτιο(σ)-α)
Gen.	βελτιόν-ων		βελτιόν-ων
Dat.	βελτίοσι		βελτίοσι
Acc.	{ βελτίον-ας, or βελτίους		{ βελτίον-α, or βελτίω (for *βελτιο(σ)-α)

So also are declined *μείζων* *greater* (neut. *μείζον*), *καλλίων* *more beautiful*, *θάττων* *swifter*.

1. Observe that the neuter (*βέλτιον*) is recessive in accent.

2. The accusative *βελτίους* (which should properly be *βελτίως* for *βελτιο(σ)-ας*) is imitated from the nominative.

## OTHER ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS IN THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

Some other adjectives of two endings are made by compounding substantives with a prefix. Such, for example, are :

*εὖ-ελπις*, *εὖ-ελπι* of *good hope*, gen. sing. *εὐέλπιδ-ος*, acc. sing. masc. and fem. *εὐελπιν* (§ 97, 1), *ἄ-πάτωρ*, *ἄ-πατορ* *fatherless*, gen. sing. *ἀπάτορ-ος*, etc.

ADJECTIVES OF THREE ENDINGS OF THE FIRST  
AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

**122.** Adjectives of the consonant declension which have a separate form for the feminine always inflect the feminine like the second class of substantives of the first declension (§§ 81, 82).

1. The feminine is formed from the stem of the masculine by adding *-ια*, but the *ι* regularly combines with the preceding letter (see § 18, 1, and § 39).

2. The genitive plural of the feminine always has the circumflex accent on the last syllable (§ 84).

**123. Stems in -υ-.** — Adjectives with stems ending in *υ* are thus declined :

**ταχύς** *swift*.

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ταχύς	ταχεία	ταχύ
Gen.	ταχέος	ταχείας	ταχέος
Dat.	ταχεί (ταχέϊ)	ταχείᾳ	ταχεί (ταχέϊ)
Acc.	ταχύν	ταχείαν	ταχύ
Voc.	ταχύ	ταχεία	ταχύ

## DUAL

N.A.V.	ταχέϊ (ταχέ-ε)	ταχείᾱ	ταχέϊ (ταχέ-ε)
G.D.	ταχείοιν	ταχείαιν	ταχείοιν

## PLURAL

Nom.	ταχείς (ταχέ-ες)	ταχείαι	ταχεία
Gen.	ταχέων	ταχειῶν	ταχέων
Dat.	ταχέσι	ταχείαις	ταχέσι
Acc.	ταχείς	ταχείας	ταχεία

**123 a.** For the feminine *-εῖα*, *-εῖας*, etc., Herodotus has *-έα*, *-έης*, *έη*, *-έαν*, etc., and Homer sometimes has them: thus *βαθέα*, *βαθέης*, etc. (Attic *βαθεῖα*). In the accusative singular Homer sometimes has *-έα* for Attic *-ύν*: thus *εὐρέα πόντον* *broad sea*.

So also are declined *γλυκύς* *sweet*, *βραδύς* *slow*, *εὐρύς* *wide*.

1. Observe that the genitive singular masculine and neuter ends in *-ος*, and that the neuter plural is uncontracted. Compare the declension of *πῆχυσ* and *ἄστυ* (§ 110).

NOTE.—The feminine *ταχεῖα* is for *\*ταχεν-ια* (cf. § 14, 2 and § 21).

124. Stems in *-αν-*. — Adjectives with stems ending in *αν* are thus declined :

μέλας <i>black.</i>			
SINGULAR			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
Gen.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
Dat.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
Acc.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
DUAL			
N.A.V.	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
G.D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίνοιιν	μελάνοιν
PLURAL			
N.V.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
Dat.	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

Like μέλας is declined only *τάλας* *wretched*.

NOTE.—The feminine μέλαινα is for *\*μελαν-ια* (see § 39, 4).

1. The nominative singular masculine is formed with *s*, contrary to § 96, 1. Observe that the nominative singular masculine (μέλας) has long *ā* according to § 34, while the short *a* of the dative plural (μέλασι) is in accordance with § 99.

125. Stems in *-ντ-*. — Stems in *-ντ-* are thus declined :

*χαρίεις* *pleasing.*

*πᾶς* *all.*

SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν

DUAL

N.A.V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε
G.D.	χαρίέντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοιν

PLURAL

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
Dat.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

Like *χαρίεις* are inflected *πτερόεις* *winged*, *φωνήεις* *voiced*.

NOTE 1. — The feminine *πᾶσα* is for \**παντ-ja*, \**παντ-σα* (§ 34), while *χαρίεσσα* (*-εττα*, see § 125, 1) is for \**χαριετ-ια* (§ 39, 1), from a shorter form of the stem (*χαριετ-*). The dative plural *χαρίεσι* (for \**χαριετ-σι*, § 30) also comes from this stem.

NOTE 2. — The nominatives singular masculine *χαρίεις* and *πᾶς* are for \**χαριεντ-ς* and \**παντ-ς*. See § 34.

1. The feminine of adjectives like *χαρίεις* occurs only in poetic diction, and so the feminine *χαρίεσσα* has *σσ* instead of *ττ* (§ 22). The Attic prose form of this word would be *χαρίεττα*.

2. Observe that the genitives and datives *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* are accented contrary to § 100.

3. Observe that the neuter singular *πᾶν* irregularly has *ᾶ*, imitated from the masculine.

## ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING

126. A few adjectives from their meaning have no neuter, and the masculine and feminine are inflected alike: so ἄ-παις *childless*, gen. sing. ἄπαιδ-ος, etc.; πένης *poor*, gen. sing. πένητ-ος, etc.

## ADJECTIVES OF IRREGULAR DECLENSION

127. The irregular adjectives μέγας *great* (stems μεγα- and μεγαλο-, § 73, 1) and πολὺς *much, many* (stems πολυ- and πολλο-, § 73, 1) are thus declined:

	μέγας <i>great.</i>			πολύς <i>much, many.</i>		
	SINGULAR					
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλο	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα			
	DUAL					
N.A.V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω			
G.D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
	PLURAL					
N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλοὺς	πολλάς	πολλά

NOTE.—In πολὺς two stems are to be seen (§ 73, 1), one with and one without ο: thus (1) πολυ- and (2) πολυο-, i.e. πολφο, and by assimilation πολλο.

127 a. Herodotus has πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν, declined like ἀγαθός. Homer also frequently uses this form, as well as other 3d declension forms (not Attic), from the stem πολυ-: thus gen. sing. πολέος, nom. plur. πολέες, gen. πολέων, dat. πολέεσσι (§ 76 b), πολέσσι, and πολέσι, acc. πολέας.



**128. Declension of πρᾶος.** — πρᾶος *mild* (stem πρᾶο-) forms its feminine and usually most of its plural from a stem πρᾶν- (§ 73, 1). Thus, nom. sing. fem. πρᾶῖα (for \*πρᾶεν-ια; cf. ταχεῖα, § 123, note), nom. plur. masc. πρᾶοι or πρᾶεῖς, gen. plur. masc. πρᾶῶν or (usually) πρᾶέων, etc.

## DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

**129.** All participles of the middle voice, together with the participle of the future passive, are inflected like ἀγαθός (§ 117).

All other participles, namely, the participles of the active voice, together with the participle of the aorist passive, belong to the first and third declensions (§ 122). The stems of all of these, with the exception of the perfect active participle, end in ντ. Such participles are thus declined :

βουλεύων *planning*. (stem βουλευοντ-) ὦν *being*. (stem ὄντ-)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον	ὦν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλευούσης	βουλεύοντος	όντος	ούσης	όντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλευούσῃ	βουλεύοντι	όντι	ούσῃ	όντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύον	όντα	ούσιν	όν
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον	ὦν	οὔσα	ὄν

## DUAL

N.A.V.	βουλεύοντε	βουλευούσᾱ	βουλεύοντε	όντε	ούσᾱ	όντε
G.D.	βουλευόντοιν	βουλευούσαιν	βουλευόντοιν	όντοιν	ούσαιν	όντοιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύοντα	όντες	ούσιν	όντα
Gen.	βουλευόντων	βουλευουσῶν	βουλευόντων	όντων	ουσῶν	όντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι	βουλευούσαις	βουλεύουσι	ούσι	ούσαις	ούσι
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευούσας	βουλεύοντα	όντας	ούσας	όντα

διδούς *giving* (διδοντ-)

δεικνύς *showing* (δεικνυντ-)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
Gen.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
Dat.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
Acc.	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν
Voc.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν

## DUAL

N.A.V.	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G.D.	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεινύντα
Gen.	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
Dat.	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
Acc.	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα

λύσᾱς *having loosed* (λύσαντ-)

λυθείς *loosed* (λυθεντ-)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
Gen.	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λύσαντι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Acc.	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
Voc.	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν

## DUAL

N.A.V.	λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντε	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G.D.	λύσάντοιν	λύσᾱσαιν	λύσάντοιν	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
Gen.	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσῶν	λύσάντων	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λύσᾱσι	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
Acc.	λύσαντας	λύσᾱσας	λύσαντα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

So also are declined *παιδεύων educating* (like *βουλεύων*), *λιπών* (2d aor.) *having left* (like *ῶν*), *έκών willing* (like *ῶν*), *παιδεύσᾱς having educated* (like *λύσᾱς*), *ίστάς erecting* (like

λύσᾱς), παιδευθείς *educated* (like λυθείς), τιθείς *putting* (like λυθείς).

1. Observe that all stems in -οντ-, except those of -μι verbs (§ 170), form their nominative singular masculine without -ς, according to § 96, 1. All other stems in -ντ- form their nominative by adding -ς.

2. Observe that the accent of the neuter singular follows that of the masculine (βουλεῖον, unlike εὔδαιμον, § 120, 1).

3. Observe that participles of one syllable keep their written accent on the first syllable in the genitive and dative, contrary to § 100.

4. Observe that the vocative singular is like the nominative (cf. § 98, 1).

**130.** The present participle of verbs in -ῶ (-άω, -έω, and -όω) and the future participle of liquid verbs (§ 213) are contracted. They are declined as follows:

τιμῶν *honoring* (contracted from τιμάων)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.		FEM.		NEUT.
Nom.	τιμῶν (-άων)		τιμῶσα (-άουσα)		τιμῶν (-άον)
Gen.	τιμῶντος (-άοντος)		τιμώσης (-αούσης)		τιμῶντος (-άοντος)
Dat.	τιμῶντι (-άοντι)		τιμώσῃ (-αούσῃ)		τιμῶντι (-άοντι)
Acc.	τιμῶντα (-άοντα)		τιμώσαν (-άουσαν)		τιμῶν (-άον)
Voc.	τιμῶν (-άων)		τιμῶσα (-άουσα)		τιμῶν (-άον)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	τιμῶντε (-άοντε)		τιμῶσᾱ (-αούσᾱ)		τιμῶντε (-άοντε)
G.D.	τιμῶντοιν (-αόντοιν)		τιμῶσαιν (-αούσαιν)		τιμῶντοιν (-αόντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	τιμῶντες (-άοντες)		τιμῶσαι (-άουσai)		τιμῶντα (-άοντα)
Gen.	τιμῶντων (-αόντων)		τιμῶσών (-αούσών)		τιμῶντων (-αόντων)
Dat.	τιμῶσι (-άουσι)		τιμῶσαις (-αούσαις)		τιμῶσι (-άουσι)
Acc.	τιμῶντας (-άοντας)		τιμῶσᾱς (-αούσᾱς)		τιμῶντα (-άοντα)

φιλῶν *loving* (contracted from φιλέων)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	φιλῶν (-έων)	φιλοῦσα (-έουσα)	φιλοῦν (-έον)
Gen.	φιλοῦντος (-έοντος)	φιλοῦσης (-εούσης)	φιλοῦντος (-έοντος)
Dat.	φιλοῦντι (-έοντι)	φιλοῦσῃ (-εούσῃ)	φιλοῦντι (-έοντι)
Acc.	φιλοῦντα (-έοντα)	φιλοῦσαν (-έουσαν)	φιλοῦν (-έον)
Voc.	φιλῶν (-έων)	φιλοῦσα (-έουσα)	φιλοῦν (-έον)

## DUAL

N.A.V.	φιλοῦντε (-έοντε)	φιλοῦσᾱ (-εούσᾱ)	φιλοῦντε (-έοντε)
G.D.	φιλοῦντοιν (-έοντοιν)	φιλοῦσαιν (-εούσαιν)	φιλοῦντοιν (-έοντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	φιλοῦντες (-έοντες)	φιλοῦσαι (-έουσai)	φιλοῦντα (-έοντα)
Gen.	φιλοῦντων (-έοντων)	φιλοουσῶν (-εουσῶν)	φιλοῦντων (-έοντων)
Dat.	φιλοῦσι (-έουσι)	φιλοῦσαις (-εούσαις)	φιλοῦσι (-έουσι)
Acc.	φιλοῦντας (-έοντας)	φιλοῦσᾱς (-εούσᾱς)	φιλοῦντα (-έοντα)

1. The present participle of δηλῶ (-όω), δηλῶν (for δηλόων), is inflected exactly like φιλῶν. The uncontracted forms do not occur.

**131. Perfect Active Participles.**—The stem of the perfect active participle ends in *οτ* or *οσ* (§ 73, 1). The declension is as follows:

λελυκώς *having loosed* (stem λελυκοτ-, λελυκοσ-)

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾃ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Voc.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός

## DUAL

N.A.V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε
G.D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιιν	λελυκότοιιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότα

So also are inflected *πεπαιδευκώς*, *-κῦία*, *-κός* *having educated*; *ἑστώς*, *ἑστῶσα*, *ἑστός* *standing* (stem *ἑστωτ-* (*ἑστωσ-*), contracted from *ἑσταοτ-*).

NOTE. — The neuter of *ἑστώς* is usually written *ἑστός*, probably to distinguish it from the masculine, since otherwise both would be *ἑστώς*.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

132. Comparison by *-τερος*, *-τατος*. — Most adjectives form the comparative degree by adding *-τερος*, *-τερᾶ*, *-τερον* (declined like *μακρός*, § 117) to the masculine stem of the positive. The superlative is formed by adding *-τατος*, *-τατη*, *-τατον* (declined like *ἀγαθός*, § 117) to the same stem. Thus :

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<i>κοῦφος</i> <i>light</i>	<i>κουφό-τερος</i>	<i>κουφό-τατος</i>
<i>πικρός</i> <i>bitter</i>	<i>πικρό-τερος</i>	<i>πικρό-τατος</i>
<i>ὀξύς</i> <i>sharp</i>	<i>ὀξύ-τερος</i>	<i>ὀξύ-τατος</i>
<i>μέλᾱς</i> <i>black</i>	<i>μελάν-τερος</i>	<i>μελάν-τατος</i>
<i>σαφής</i> <i>clear</i>	<i>σαφέσ-τερος</i>	<i>σαφέσ-τατος</i>
<i>χαρίεις</i> <i>pleasing</i>	<i>χαριέσ-τερος</i> (for * <i>χα-ριετ-τερος</i> see § 26 and § 125, note 1)	<i>χαριέσ-τατος</i>

1. Stems in *-o-* lengthen the final *o* of the stem unless the preceding syllable is long (either by nature or position, §§ 52, 53). Thus :

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<i>σοφός</i> <i>wise</i>	<i>σοφώ-τερος</i>	<i>σοφώ-τατος</i>
<i>ἄξιος</i> <i>worthy</i>	<i>ἀξιῶ-τερος</i>	<i>ἀξιῶ-τατος</i>

2. A few words usually drop the final *o* of the stem : thus *γεραιός* *old*, comparative *γεραιότερος* ; *φίλος* *friendly*, comparative *φίλτερος*, superlative *φίλτατος*.

**133.** Adjectives in *-ων* and *-ους* (*-οος*) are compared as if their stems ended in *εσ*: thus *σώφρων* *discreet*, comparative *σωφρονέσ-τερος*, etc.; *εὖνους* *well disposed*, comparative *εὐνούστερος*, etc. (for *\*εὐνοεσ-τερος*).

**134.** Comparison by *-ίων*, *-ιστος*. — A few adjectives are compared by adding to the *root* of the positive the endings *-ίων*, *-ιον* to form the comparative, and *-ιστος*, *-ιστη*, *-ιστον* to form the superlative. The superlative is declined like *ἀγαθός* (§ 117); for the declension of the comparative see § 121. Thus:

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἡδ-ύ-ς <i>pleasant</i> (cf. ἡδ-ομαι <i>am pleased</i> )	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
ταχ-ύ-ς <i>swift</i> (cf. τάχ-ος <i>swiftness</i> )	θάττων (for <i>*ταχ-ίων</i> , §§ 39, 1 and 41)	τάχ-ιστος
μέγ-α-ς <i>great</i> (cf. μέγ-εθος <i>greatness</i> )	μείζων (for <i>*μεγ-ίων</i> , § 39, 2)	μέγ-ιστος
ἐχθ-ρό-ς <i>hostile</i> (cf. ἐχθ-ος <i>hatred</i> )	ἐχθ-ίων	ἐχθ-ιστος
αἰσχ-ρό-ς <i>shameful</i> (cf. αἰσχ-ος <i>shame</i> )	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος

**135.** Comparison by *μᾶλλον*, *μάλιστα*. — Adjectives are sometimes compared by means of the adverbs *μᾶλλον* *more* and *μάλιστα* *most*. Thus, *φίλος* *friendly*, *μᾶλλον φίλος* *more friendly*, *μάλιστα φίλος* *most friendly*.

**134 a.** In Epic poetry the comparative ending *-ίων* has short *ι*.

**b.** In poetry the forms in *-ίων*, *-ιστος* occur much more frequently than in prose. Homer has several comparatives and superlatives that are not usual in Attic: thus *κῆδιστος* *most glorious*, *φέρτερος* *more excellent*, *ὀπλότερος* *younger*; all these will be found in the lexicon.



**136. Irregular Comparison.** — The following list contains the most important adjectives of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἀγαθός <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος (cf. ἀρετή <i>virtue</i> )
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος (cf. κράτος <i>strength</i> )
	λῶν	λῶστος
κακός <i>bad</i>	κακίων	κάκιστος
	χείρων ( <i>deterior</i> )	χείριστος
	ἥττων ( <i>inferior</i> )	ἥκιστα adv. <i>least of all</i>
μικρός <i>small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	μείων	
	ἐλάττων (for *ἐλαχίων, § 39, 1)	ἐλάχιστος
πολύς <i>much,</i> <i>many</i>	πλείων, πλέων (see § 21)	πλείστος
καλός <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος (cf. κάλλος <i>beauty</i> )
ῥᾶδιος <i>easy</i>	ῥᾶων	ῥᾶστος
ἀλγινός <i>painful</i>	ἀλγίων	ἄλγιστος (cf. ἄλγος <i>pain</i> )

## ADVERBS

**137. Form of Adverbs.** — Most Adverbs end in -ως, and are regularly derived from adjectives. Their form is in all respects like the genitive plural, except that the last letter is σ instead of ν.

Their form can always be determined by substituting σ for the final ν of the genitive plural.

Thus, σοφῶς *wisely* (σοφός *wise*, gen. plur. σοφῶν), πάντως *wholly* (πᾶς *whole*, gen. plur. πάντων), ταχέως *quickly* (ταχύς *quick*, gen. plur. ταχέων), σαφῶς *clearly* (σαφής *clear*, gen. plur. contracted (§ 120) σαφῶν).

NOTE. — The adverb corresponding to ἀγαθός *good* is εὖ *well*.

1. Besides the regularly formed adverbs many nouns (some of them obsolete) and some pronominal stems are used in certain cases adverbially.

Thus, *πολύ* *much* (§ 336), *σπουδῇ* *earnestly* (§ 389), *οἶκοι* *at home* (see § 76, note), *πρῶ* *early*, *ἀμαχεί* *without a battle*, *ποῖ* *whither*, *ποῦ* *where* (cf. § 358), *οὐδαμῶς* *nowhere* (cf. § 358).

2. Certain-local endings of the nature of case-endings (§ 76) are used to form adverbs of place. These are: *-τι*, Place Where, as in *ἄλλο-τι* *elsewhere*; *-θεν*, Place Whence, as in *οἶκο-θεν* *from home*, *πάντο-θεν* *from all sides*; *-δε*, Place Whither, as in *οἴκα-δε* *homeward*, *Ἀθήνᾳζε* (for *Ἀθήνᾱς-δε*) *toward Athens*.

**138. Comparison of Adverbs.**—Adverbs in *-ως* employ for their comparative the neuter singular of the comparative of their adjective; for their superlative they employ the neuter plural of the superlative.

Thus, *σοφῶς* *wisely*, *σοφώτερον* *more wisely*, *σοφώτατα* *most wisely*; *ῥᾱδίως* *easily*, *ῥᾶον* *more easily*, *ῥᾶστα* *most easily*.

1. Adverbs in *-ω* have the comparative and superlative ending in *-ω*. Thus, *ἄνω* *above*, *ἄνωτέρω* *higher*, *ἄνωτάτω* *highest*.

2. The adverb *μάλα* *very* has for its comparative *μᾶλλον* (for *μάλ-ιον*, § 39, 3), and for its superlative *μάλιστα*.

**137, 2 a.** The local endings are naturally much more frequent in Homer: thus *οἶκοι* *at home*, *οὐρανόθεν* *from heaven*, *ἡμετερόνδε* *to our (house)*, *πόλινδε* *to the city*, etc.

## PRONOUNS

139. The Personal Pronouns. — The pronouns of the first, second, and third person are thus declined :

	FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON	THIRD PERSON
	SINGULAR		
Nom.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>you</i>	him, her, it
Gen.	ἐμοῦ; μου (enclitic)	σοῦ; σου (enclitic)	οὗ; οὐ (enclitic)
Dat.	ἐμοί; μοι (enclitic)	σοί; σοι (enclitic)	οἱ; οἶ (enclitic)
Acc.	ἐμέ; με (enclitic)	σέ; σε (enclitic)	ἐ; ἐ (enclitic)
Voc.		σύ	
	DUAL		
N.A.(V.)	νῶ <i>we two</i>	σφῶ <i>you two</i>	
G.D.	νῶν	σφῶν	
	PLURAL		
Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὕμεῖς <i>you</i>	σφεῖς <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμιν	σφίσι
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς
Voc.		ὕμεῖς	

NOTE. — The stems of the pronoun of the first person are (ἐ)με- (the nominative ἐγώ being of different formation), νω-, and ἡμε- (from ἄμμε-); of the second person συ- (for τυ-), σε (for \*τφε-) σφω-, and ὕμε- (from ὕμμε-); of the third person ἐ- (originally \*σφε-, § 36 a), ἐε- (for \*σεφε-), and σφε-. From the shorter stem τυ- of the second person comes only the nominative σύ (cf. πολὺς, § 127, note). From the longer form of the stem of the third person ἐε- (\*σεφε-) comes the Homeric form ἐέ, acc.

1. The enclitic (§ 70) forms are used when there is no emphasis on the pronoun. Thus, *δοκεῖ μοι it seems (to me)*. But when the pronoun is emphatic the forms with written accent (and in the first person the longer forms ἐμοῦ, etc.) are employed: thus *εἰπὲ καὶ ἐμοί tell even me*. This is regularly the case when prepositions are used with

the pronouns: thus *παρ' ἐμοῦ* from *beside me*, *περὶ σοῦ* about *you*.

2. The pronoun of the third person οὗ, οἷ, ἑ, when used as a direct reflexive (§ 470), is never enclitic.

139 a. Homer has the following forms of the personal pronouns:

SINGULAR			
Nom.	ἐγώ, ἐγών	σύ, τὸν	
Gen.	ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ,	σεῖο, σέο, σεῦ,	εἶο, ἑο, ἐο (encl.),
	μεν (encl.), ἐμέθεν	σεν (encl.), σέθεν	εὖ, εὐ (encl.), ἔθεν, ἐθέν (encl.)
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.), τείν	ἐοί, οἷ, οἶ (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σέ, σε (encl.)	ἐέ, ἑ, μιν (encl.)
DUAL			
N.A.	νῶϊ, νῶ	σφῶϊ, σφῶ	σφῶέ (encl.)
G.D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν, σφῶν (δ 62)	σφῶϊν (encl.)
PLURAL			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς, ἄμμες	ὑμεῖς, ὕμμες	
Gen.	ἡμεῶν, ἡμέων	ὑμεῶν, ὕμέων	σφελων, σφέων, σφεών (encl.), σφῶν
			σφίσι(ν), σφισί(ν) (encl.), σφιν (encl.)
Dat.	ἡμῖν, ἄμμι(ν)	ὑμῖν, ὕμμι(ν)	
Acc.	ἡμέας, ἄμμε	ὑμέας, ὕμμε	σφέας, σφεάς (encl.), σφέ (encl.)

The forms of the plural in ἄμμ- and ὕμμ- are Aeolic in origin.

b. In Herodotus the personal pronouns have the following inflection:

SINGULAR			
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	
Gen.	ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, μεν (encl.)	σέο, σεῦ, σεν (encl.)	εὐ (encl.)
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.)	οἶ (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σέ, σε (encl.)	έ (encl.), μιν (encl.)
PLURAL			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
Gen.	ἡμέων	ὑμέων	σφέων, σφεων (encl.)
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι, σφισι (encl.)
Acc.	ἡμέας	ὑμέας	σφέας, σφεας (encl.), neut. σφεα (encl.)

NOTE 1. — The Tragedians for the accusative of the third personal pronoun use *τιν* (encl.) and *σφε* (encl.) for all genders both singular and plural.

NOTE 2. — The genitive, dative, and accusative plural of the first and second persons sometimes throw their written accent to the first syllable (often shortening at the same time the final syllable): thus ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ὑμᾶς.

**140. The Intensive Pronoun αὐτός.** — The pronoun *αὐτός* *self, same* is thus inflected:

SINGULAR			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
DUAL			
N.A.	αὐτῷ	αὐτά	αὐτῷ
G.D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
PLURAL			
Nom.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

Like *αὐτός* is inflected also ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο *other*.

1. In Attic the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are usually employed instead of the pronoun of the third person οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, etc.

**141. Reflexive Pronouns.** — The reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns compounded with *αὐτός*. From their meaning they can have no nominative case. The third person has also a neuter. In the plural both stems are declined together, yet the

---

140 a. Herodotus has αὐτέων for the genitive plural feminine of αὐτός (cf. § 84 a). For the crasis ωντός, see § 5 a.

third person plural has also the compound form. They are thus declined :

SINGULAR		
<i>myself.</i>	<i>thyself.</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Gen. ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ
Dat. ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ, -ῇ, -ῶ
Acc. ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
PLURAL		
<i>ourselves.</i>	<i>yourselves.</i>	<i>themselves.</i>
Gen. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
Dat. ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
Acc. ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἐαυτούς, -άς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

1. σεαυτοῦ and ἐαυτοῦ are often contracted : σαυτοῦ, σαυτῆς ; αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, etc.

142. Reciprocal Pronoun. — The reciprocal pronoun, meaning *one another*, from its meaning has no singular number, and no nominative or vocative case. It is thus declined :

Stem ἀλληλο- (for \*ἀλλ-αλλο-)

DUAL			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
G.D.	ἀλλήλοιιν	ἀλλήλαιιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἀλλήλα

141 a. In Homer the personal pronouns alone are sometimes used reflexively ; often the reflexive meaning is made more clear by the addition of αὐτός, but the two pronouns have not yet combined, as in Attic, into one word. Thus, Homer has ἐμέθεν αὐτῆς *myself* (gen. fem.), οἱ αὐτῷ *himself* (dat.), αὐτόν μιν *himself* (acc.), etc.



**143. Possessive Pronouns.** — The possessive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns. They are :

ἐμός	ἐμή	ἐμόν	my, mine.	ἡμέτερος	-ᾱ	-ον	our, ours.
σός	σή	σόν	thy, thine.	ὑμέτερος	-ᾱ	-ον	your, yours.
ὅς	ἥ	ὄν	his (her, its) own.	σφέτερος	-ᾱ	-ον	their own.

1. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, but its place is taken by the genitive of αὐτός (§§ 477-8).

**144. Demonstrative Pronouns.** — The definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is thus inflected :

Stems το- and ὁ (for σο-, § 36)

SINGULAR			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL			
N.A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G.D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά

**143 a.** Beside the forms given above (§ 143) Homer has also *τέός* (Latin *tuus*) *thy*, *έός* *his (her, its)*, *ἄμός* *our*, *ὑμός* *your*, *σφός* *their*; also, from the dual stems *νω-*, *σφω-*, *νωίτερος* *belonging to us two*, and *σφωίτερος* *belonging to you two*.

The possessive *ός*, *έός*, in Homer appears sometimes to be used without reference to the third person, in the sense of *own*: thus *ἡς γαίης* (*my*) *own land* (gen.), *δώμασι οἷσι* (*your*) *own house* (dat.).

**144 a.** Homer almost always uses ὁ, ἡ, τό, as a demonstrative pronoun.

Beside the forms given above (§ 144) Homer has also nom. sing. masc. *ός* (found also in Attic in the phrases *καὶ ὅς ἔφη* *and he said*, and *ἦ δ' ὅς*

145. The demonstrative pronouns ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε *this*, and οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο *this, that*, are thus declined :

SINGULAR						
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὗτη	τοῦτο
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
DUAL						
N.A.	τώδε	τῷδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
G.D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
PLURAL						
Nom.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

1. Observe that the use of *ou* or *av* in οὗτος depends on the character of the last syllable, *ou* being used to correspond to an *o*-sound, and *av* to correspond to an *a* (*η*)-sound.

146. Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο *that*, is declined like αὐτός (§ 140).

147. The demonstrative pronouns are sometimes made more emphatic by adding -ί: thus οὐτοσί, τουτουί. In

*said he*), gen. sing. masc. and neut. τοῖο (§ 90 a), gen. and dat. dual τοῖν (§ 90 b), nom. plur. masc. τοί, nom. plur. fem. ταί, gen. plur. fem. τᾶι (§ 84 a), dat. plur. masc. τοῖσι (§ 90 c), dat. plur. fem. τῇσι or τῆς (§ 84 b).

144 b. Herodotus also uses ὁ, ἡ, τό, as a demonstrative pronoun, but not so frequently as Homer does. In the dative plural he has τοῖσι and τῇσι.

145 a. For the dative plural of ὅδε Homer sometimes has τοῖσδεσι or τοῖσδεσσι, Herodotus has τοῖσδε.

146 a. For ἐκεῖνος Homer and other poets often have κείνος; Herodotus also uses both forms.

such case a preceding short vowel is dropped: thus ὁδί, ταυτί.

**148. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.** — The interrogative pronoun is τίς, τί *who? what?* The indefinite pronoun is τίς, τι, enclitic (§ 70), *some, any*. They are thus declined:

	INTERROGATIVE		INDEFINITE	
	SINGULAR			
	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τίς	τι
Gen.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, τοῦ	τινός, τοῦ
Dat.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῷ	τινί, τῷ
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
DUAL				
N.A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G.D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
PLURAL				
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

1. The acute accent of the interrogative, τίς, τί, never changes to the grave (§ 67).

NOTE 1. — The form ἄττα is sometimes used for the indefinite τινά.

NOTE 2. — Δείνα. Another indefinite pronoun, used in familiar speech, is δείνα "Mr. *what's his name*," always with the article: ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) δείνα. Sometimes it is not declined, but when declined it is inflected as follows: ὁ δείνα, τοῦ δείνος, τῷ δείνι, τὸν δείνα, οἱ δείνες, τῶν δείνων, τοὺς δείνους.

**148 a.** Of the interrogative and indefinite pronouns Homer and Herodotus have the following additional forms: gen. sing. τέο, τεῦ, τεο, τευ; dat. sing. τέφ, τεφ, gen. plur. τέων, τεῶν, dat. plur. τέοισι, neut. plur. (Homer) ἄσσα (cf. § 148 note 1 and § 22).

149. **Relative Pronouns.** — The relative pronoun *ὅς, ἥ, ὃ* *who, which*, is thus inflected :

SINGULAR			
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οῦ
Dat.	ᾧ	ἣ	ᾧ
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ
DUAL			
N.A.	ώ	ώ	ώ
G.D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν
PLURAL			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ
Gen.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	οὓς	ἅς	ἅ

150. The indefinite relative pronoun, *ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι* (sometimes written *ὅ, τι*) *whoever, whichever*, is made by joining *ὅς* and *τις*, both parts being declined.

149 a. Beside the forms given above (§ 149) Homer has also gen. sing. masc. and neut. *δο* (§ 90 a), often wrongly written *δον*, and fem. *ἐης* (!).

In Homer the demonstrative pronoun, *ὁ, ἡ, τό* (§ 144 a), is often used as a relative referring to a definite antecedent (cf. English *that*). When so used the forms with *τ-* (*τοί, ταί*, § 144 a) are employed in the nominative plural.

b. Herodotus has from the relative the forms *ὅς, ἥ, οἷ, αἷ*. For all other forms he employs the demonstrative [*ὁ, ἡ*] *τό, τοῦ, τῆς*, etc. (cf. § 149 a), except after certain prepositions (mostly prepositions of two syllables, of which the last syllable may suffer elision): thus *μετ' ἧς* *with whom*, *ἀπ' ᾧ* *from which* (§ 44, 4 a).

150 a. Homer has several forms of the indefinite relative in which the stem *ὁ-* is not declined: thus sing. nom. *ὅτις*, neut. *ὅττι*, gen. *ὅττεο, ὅττεν*, and *ὅτεν*, dat. *ὅτεφ*, acc. *ὅτινα*, neut. *ὅττι*; plur. gen. *ὅτεων*, dat. *ὀτέοισι*, acc. *ὀτινας*. For the neuter plural he uses *ἄσσα*, nom. and acc.

b. Herodotus has gen. sing. *ὅτεν*, dat. sing. *ὀτεφ*, gen. plur. *ὀτεων*, dat. plur. *ὀτέοισι*, neut. plur. nom. and acc. *ἄσσα*.

## SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
Gen.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
Dat.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἥτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
Acc.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι

## DUAL

N.A.	ὧτινε	ὧτινε	ὧτινε
G.D.	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν

## PLURAL

Nom.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
Gen.	ῶντινων, ὅτων	ῶντινων	ῶντινων, ὅτων
Dat.	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
Acc.	οὓστινας	ἄστινας	ἅτινα

1. The shorter forms *ὅτου, ὅτῳ* are more common than *οὗτινος, ᾧτινι*.

NOTE. — The indefinite *τις* may be added also to other relatives to make them more indefinite: thus *ὅποιός τις* of *whatsoever* kind.

**151. Correlation of Pronouns.** — In Greek certain pronominal adjectives and adverbs show a regular correspondence in form and meaning. Thus the interrogative form begins with *πο-*, the indefinite has the same form but is enclitic, the demonstrative has *το-*, and the relative *ὁ-* or (general relative) *ὅπο-*. This may best be seen from the following list:

**151 a.** Homer often doubles the *π* of the general relatives: thus *ὅπποῖος, ὅπποτε*, etc. (Attic *ὅποιος, ὅποτε*).

**b.** Herodotus has *κ* instead of *π* at the beginning of interrogative and indefinite pronominal adjectives and adverbs: thus *κόσος, κοῖος, κοῦ, κόθεν, κῶς, κοτέ*, etc. (Attic *πόσος, ποῖος*, etc.); so also in the general relatives he has *κ* for *π*: thus *όκόσος, όκοῖος, όκου, όκόθεν, όκως*, etc. (Attic *όπόσος, όποιος*, etc.).

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (enclitic)	DEMONSTRATIVE		RELATIVE
ADJECTIVES				
πόσος <i>how</i> <i>great.</i>	ποσός <i>of some</i> <i>size.</i>	(τόσος) τοσόσδε τοσοῦτος	} <i>so</i> } <i>great.</i>	ὅσος } <i>as great</i> ὀπόσος } <i>as.</i>
ποίος <i>of what</i> <i>kind.</i>	ποιός <i>of some</i> <i>kind.</i>	(τοῖος) τοιόσδε τοιούτος		οἷος } <i>of such</i> ὀποῖος } <i>kind as.</i>
πηλίκος <i>of</i> <i>what age.</i>		τηλίκος τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος		ἡλίκος } <i>of such</i> ὀπηλίκος } <i>age as.</i>
ADVERBS				
ποῦ <i>where.</i>	ποῦ <i>somewhere.</i>			οὐ, ὅπου <i>where.</i>
πόθεν <i>whence.</i>	ποθέν <i>from</i> <i>some place.</i>	[τόθεν (poetic) <i>thence</i> ]		ὅθεν, ὀπόθεν <i>whence.</i>
ποῖ <i>whither.</i>	ποῖ <i>to some</i> <i>place.</i>			οἷ, ὅποι <i>whither.</i>
πότε <i>when.</i>	ποτέ <i>sometime.</i>	τότε <i>then.</i>		ὅτε, ὀπότε <i>when.</i>
πηνίκα <i>at</i> <i>what time.</i>		(τηνίκα) τηνικάδε τηνικαῦτα	} <i>at this</i> } <i>time.</i>	ἡνίκα, ὀπηνίκα, <i>at</i> <i>which time.</i>
πῇ <i>which way.</i>	πῇ <i>someway.</i>	τῇ-δε <i>this way.</i>		ἧ, ὅπη <i>which way.</i>
πῶς <i>how.</i>	πῶς <i>somehow.</i>	[τῶς (poetic) <i>thus.</i> ]		ὥς, ὀπως <i>as.</i>

1. Observe that some correlative forms are lacking, having been supplanted by other words. Thus, ἐνθάδε or ἐνταῦθα is the usual word for *here*; ὧδε and οὕτως *thus* have crowded out the earlier (Epic and poetic) τῶς.

NOTE. — The indefinite relative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs may be made more indefinite by adding οὖν, δῆ, or δῆ ποτε: thus ὅστις οὖν (or ὅστισοῦν), ὅστις-δῆ-ποτε, or even ὅστις-δῆ-ποτ-οὖν *who-so-ever*.



larly like adjectives in -ος (§ 117). The cardinal numbers from 1 to 4 are declined as follows :

	<i>one</i>		<i>two</i>		<i>three</i>		<i>four</i>
N.	εἷς	μία ἓν	N.A. δύο	N.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες τέτταρα
G.	ἐνός	μιάς ἐνός	G.D. δυοῖν	G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων τεττάρων
D.	ἐνί	μὶ ἑνί	sometimes also used	D.	τρισί	τρिसί	τέτταρσι τέτταρσι
A.	ἓνα	μίαν ἓν	indeclinably	A.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα

1. Like εἷς are declined οὐδείς and μηδείς *no one*. These are sometimes declined also in the plural: thus οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας.

**156. Notation.** — Observe that in notation the letters of the alphabet (including the three obsolete letters, ς = ϝ *vau* (§ 2a), ϣ = Ϟ *koppa*, and ϝ = Ϟ *sampi*) are employed in order, the first nine for units, the second nine for tens, and the remaining nine for hundreds. For thousands the same characters are used again but with the stroke *under* the letter: thus αυπα' = 1481.

**NOTE.** — The books of Homer are usually numbered by using the letters of the ordinary alphabet consecutively, the capitals being employed for the Iliad and the small letters for the Odyssey. Thus, K stands for Book 10 of the Iliad, λ for Book 11 of the Odyssey.

## VERBS

**157.** The verb distinguishes in its inflection Voice, Mode, Person, Number, and Tense.

1. By its Voice it indicates whether the subject acts (active), acts for himself (middle), or is acted upon (passive).

2. By its Mode it indicates the manner in which the action is thought of: for example, as a fact or as a possibility.

3. By its Person it indicates whether its subject is the speaker, or some second person spoken to, or some third person or thing spoken of.

4. By its Number it indicates how many persons or things are concerned in its action.

5. By its Tense it indicates the time of the action.

## VOICE

**158.** The Greek verb has three voices, Active, Middle, and Passive (see § 236).

1. The passive voice has a separate form of inflection only in the aorist and future; elsewhere the middle form is used both for the middle and passive.

2. Many verbs, from their meaning, are used only in the active.

3. **Deponent Verbs.** — Likewise many verbs have only a middle (or passive) form. Such verbs are called Deponent. Those which have the middle form throughout are called Middle Deponents; those which have the passive form for the aorist (and future) are called Passive Deponents.

## MODE

**159.** Greek has four modes : the Indicative (the mode of fact), the Subjunctive and Optative (the modes of possibility), and the Imperative (the mode of command). These modes are called the Finite Modes.

1. Beside the four finite modes are the Infinitive and Participle, which are properly verbal nouns (although sometimes called modes). The infinitive represents the action of the verb as a substantive : thus *εἶναι to be, the act of being*. The participle represents the action of the verb as an adjective : thus *ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς the present occasion*.

2. To these must be added the Verbal Adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος*, of which the former denotes what has been or may be done (thus *λυτός loosed or loosable*), and the latter, what needs doing (thus *λυτέος needing to be loosed*).

**160. Mode Suffix.**—The subjunctive and the optative have a special mode suffix. The subjunctive has a long vowel *-ω-* or *-η-* ; the optative has *-ι-* or *-ιη-*.

1. The use of *ω* or *η* is determined by the same rules as that of *ο* and *ε* (§ 169). The mode sign *-ιη-* is regularly used in the singular active of *-μι* verbs and contract verbs ; elsewhere *-ι-* is used. In the third plural of the optative *-ιε-* appears as the mode sign.

NOTE.—In the singular active of contract verbs *-ι-* very rarely is found as mode sign, while in classical Greek *-ιη-* was probably never used in the optative dual or plural of any verbs. (See also § 199, note, and § 233, note.)

2. Verbs whose stem ends in a vowel usually contract the mode suffix with the final vowel of the stem (§§ 170, 2-3 ; 200, 1 ; 211, 1-2 ; 233, 1-2).

---

**160 a.** Homer often forms the subjunctive with a short vowel (*ο* or *ε*), especially in the aorist ; never, however, in the present of *-ω* verbs (§ 169).

## TENSE

161. Greek has seven tenses :

Present, Imperfect,  
Future, Aorist,  
Perfect, Pluperfect, Future Perfect.

NOTE.— The Greek aorist corresponds closely to the English past tense : thus ἐποίησα *did*. The other tenses correspond to the same tenses in English or Latin.

1. The tenses of the indicative are divided into :

(1) Primary (or Principal) tenses, expressing present or future time : the present, future, perfect, and future perfect.

(2) Secondary (or Past) tenses, expressing past time : the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect.

## TENSE SYSTEMS

162. The various forms of the Greek verb group themselves into certain Tense Systems, each of which is formed on a common Tense Stem. The tense systems of the Greek verb are as follows :

the Present system	including the Present and Imperfect,
the Future system	“ Future Active and Middle,
the First Aorist system	“ 1st Aorist Active and Middle,
the Second Aorist system	“ 2d Aorist Active and Middle,
the First Perfect system	“ 1st Perf. and 1st Plup. Act.,
the Second Perfect system	“ 2d Perf. and 2d Plup. Act.,
the Perfect Middle system	“ Perf., Plup., and Fut. Perf. Mid.,
the First Passive system	“ 1st Aor. and 1st Fut. Pass.,
the Second Passive system	“ 2d Aor. and 2d Fut. Pass.

1. The tenses called *second* differ from the corresponding first tenses in form, but they usually have like meaning,

unless, as rarely happens, the same verb has both first and second forms of the same tense in use at the same time. (See § 207, note 3.)

**2. Principal Parts.** — The “principal parts” of a verb are the first person singular indicative of every system used in it. Thus,

παιδεύω *educate*, παιδεύσω, ἐπαίδευσα, πεπαίδευκα, πεπαίδεμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην. See § 236.

λείπω *leave*, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμαι, ἐλείφθην.  
βούλομαι *wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην (passive deponent, § 158, 3).

γίγνομαι *become*, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι (middle deponent, § 158, 3).

**163. Theme.** — That part of the Greek verb which is common to all its forms is called the Theme (or by some the Verb Stem). From this theme the various tense-stems are formed: thus κελεύω *order*, theme κελευ-, present stem κελευ-, future stem κελευσ-, aorist stem κελευσα-, etc.

For the formation of the various tense-systems see §§ 186–234.

1. According as the verb theme ends in a *vowel*, a *mute*, or a *liquid* (§ 12), verbs are classed as Vowel Verbs, Mute Verbs, or Liquid Verbs.

**164. Irregular Verbs.** — Sometimes, when two or more verbs happen to coincide in meaning, each is used only in certain tenses, usually in such a way as to supplement each other.

Thus, τρέχω *run* is used only in the present system; in the other tenses another verb from the theme δραμ- corresponds in meaning to τρέχω; so δραμοῦμαι *shall run*, ἔδραμον *ran*, etc. In the same way, corresponding in

meaning to *ὁρῶ see* (theme *όρα-*), we have *ὄψομαι shall see* (theme *ὀπ-*), and *εἶδον saw* (theme *ιδ-*). Such verbs are often called Irregular Verbs.

**165. Primitive and Denominative Verbs.** — A Primitive verb forms its tense stems from a root; a Denominative verb from a longer theme, originally a noun stem (§ 269).

Thus, *τίω* (root *τι-*) *give what is due* is a primitive verb, while *τιμῶ* (*-άω*) *honor* is a denominative verb, derived from a noun, *τιμή* *honor*.

NOTE.—Most primitive verbs have themes of one syllable. (See § 270, note.)

## PERSON AND NUMBER

**166.** There are three persons: First, Second, and Third.

The Greek verb, like the Greek noun, has three numbers (§ 74): Singular, Dual, and Plural.

In the inflection of the verb, the person and number are shown by certain endings, attached to the tense stem, which are called Personal Endings.

1. The active and the middle voice have each a different set of personal endings.

The passive voice has no endings of its own, but in the aorist it employs the ending of the active, and in the future those of the middle.

2. The indicative mood has two sets of endings in each voice, one for primary tenses and the other for secondary tenses (§ 161, 1).

3. The subjunctive mood employs the same endings as the primary tenses of the indicative.

4. The optative mood has the same endings as the secondary tenses of the indicative.



167. The forms of the personal endings may be seen from the following table:

	Active		Middle	
	INDICATIVE (primary tenses)	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses)	INDICATIVE (primary tenses)	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses)
	AND SUBJUNCTIVE	AND OPTATIVE	AND SUBJUNCTIVE	AND OPTATIVE
Sing. 1.	-μι	-ν	-μαι	-μην
2.	-ς (for -σι), -σθα, -θα	-ς, -σθα	-σαι	-σο
3.	-σι (for -τι)		-ται	-το
Dual 2.	-τον	-τον	-σθον	-σθον
3.	-τον	-την	-σθον	-σθην
Plur. 1.	-μεν (for -μες)	-μεν	-μεθα	-μεθα
2.	-τε	-τε	-σθε	-σθε
3.	-νσι (for -ντι)	-ν, -σαν	-νται	-ντο

	Active		Middle
		IMPERATIVE	
Sing. 2.	None or -θι		-σο
3.	-τω		-σθω
Dual 2.	-τον		-σθον
3.	-των		-σθων
Plur. 2.	-τε		-σθε
3.	-ντων		-σθων
INFINITIVE			
	(-εναι) -εν, -ναι		-σθαι
PARTICIPLE			
	-ντ- (perfect -οτ- and -οσ-)		-μενο-

For the declension of participles see §§ 129–131.

#### VERBALS

το- and -τεο-

NOTE 1. — For the first person dual the first person plural is almost always used. A special ending, -μεθον, in the middle, is rarely found.

NOTE 2. — The poets often have -μεσθα for -μεθα: thus ἐλαυνόμεσθα *we are being driven*.

NOTE 3. — The present third plural active of  $-\mu$  verbs has the ending  $-ανσι$ : thus  $τιθέ-ασι$  *they put* (for  $*τι-θε-ανσι$ ),  $ιστᾶσι$  *they erect* (for  $*ι-στα-ανσι$ ).

NOTE 4. — An ending of the third plural imperative rarely found is  $-τωσαν$  (middle  $-σθωσαν$ ): thus  $ἴ-τωσαν$  *let them go*. In later Greek this ending often occurs.

## INFLECTION

168. There are in Greek two slightly different ways of inflecting verbs, called respectively (from the ending of the first person singular active) the  $-\omega$  form and the  $-\mu$  form.

169. **The  $-\omega$  Form of Inflection.** — In the  $-\omega$  form of inflection the stem ends in the variable vowel  $\epsilon$  (§ 14). Before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$ , and in the optative mode,  $ο$  is employed, elsewhere  $\epsilon$ : thus  $λύομεν$  *we loose*,  $λύετε$  *you loose*,  $λύοιμεν$  optative; so also  $λύουσι$ , for  $*λύονσι$ , *they loose*.

1. To the  $-\omega$  form of inflection belong all futures and the present, the imperfect, and the second aorist with variable vowel (§ 210).

167 a. In Homer  $-\sigmaθα$  is more frequent than in Attic: thus  $τίθη-σθα$ , from  $τίθημι$  *put*;  $φη-σθα$ , from  $φημι$  *say*; so sometimes in the subjunctive:  $ἐθέλη-σθα$  (Attic  $ἐθέλης$ ), from  $ἐθέλω$  *wish*.

b. Homer sometimes has  $-\τον$  for  $-\την$  and  $-\σθον$  for  $-\σθην$  in the third person dual of secondary tenses.

c. Homer often has  $-\nu$  for  $-\σαν$  as an ending of the third plural active, before which the preceding vowel is always short: thus  $ἔβα-ν$  *they went*,  $ἔφα-ν$  *they said*,  $ἔτραφε-ν$  *they were reared* (Attic  $ἔβη-σαν$ ,  $ἔφη-σαν$ ,  $ἐτρέφη-σαν$ ).

d. Ionic often has the endings  $-αται$ ,  $-ατο$ , for  $-νται$ ,  $-ντο$  (cf. § 14, 2, note). In the optative these endings are always found; often in the perfect and pluperfect indicative, and sometimes in the present and imperfect of  $-\mu$  verbs: thus  $βουλοί-ατο$  (Attic  $βούλοι-ντο$ ), from  $βούλωμαι$  *wish*;  $τετρέφα-αται$  (§ 226 a), from  $τρέφω$  *nourish*;  $τιθέ-αται$  (Attic  $τίθε-νται$ ), from  $τίθημι$  *put*.

e. For an ending of the infinitive Homer has also  $-\μεναι$  or (usually before vowels)  $-\μεν$  (for the accent see § 185, 1 a): thus  $πεμπέ-μεναι$  or  $πεμπέ-μεν$ , as well as  $πέμπειν$  *to send*.

**170. The -μι Form of Inflection.** — In the -μι form of inflection (which is older than the -ω form) the endings are added directly to the stem without the variable vowel ε. The endings retain more nearly their original form than in the -ω form of inflection.

1. A final vowel of the stem usually has its long form in the singular of the indicative active; elsewhere the short form: thus τίθη-μι *I put*, τίθε-μεν *we put*; ἵστη-μι *I cause to stand*, ἵστα-μεν *we cause to stand*.

2. In the subjunctive a final α, ε, or ο of the stem is contracted with the mode suffix: thus τιθῶ, τιθῆς, etc., for τιθέω, τιθέης. In contraction, αη (αῆ) gives η (ῆ) and οη gives ω (contrary to § 18, 6 and § 19, 2): thus ἰστῆται for ἰστάηται and διδῶς for διδόης.

3. In the optative the ι of the mode suffix contracts with the final vowel of the stem (§ 160, 2): thus τιθείην, τιθεῖμεν, from τίθημι *put*.

4. In a few forms -μι verbs have the inflection of contract verbs in -έω or -όω: thus regularly impf. act. ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου, from δίδωμι *give*, and ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει, from τίθημι *put*; so also impv. δίδου, τίθει. Sometimes also 2d sing. τιθείς, and opt. τιθοίτο, τιθοῖντο, θοοίτο.

#### NOTES ON THE PERSONAL ENDINGS

**NOTE 1. Primary Endings of the Active.** — The endings -μι and -σι (for -τι) are found only in -μι verbs. In tenses of the -ω inflection the first person singular active of primary tenses ends in -ω (λύω *loose*).

**170 a.** Homer often retains the endings -μι (1st per.) and -σι (3d per.) in the subjunctive: thus ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλησι (Attic ἐθέλω, ἐθέλη), from ἐθέλω *wish*.

**b.** In the third plural Homer often has -ν for -σαν (§ 167 c); the preceding vowel is always short: thus ξύν-ιε-ν *they gave heed*, ἔφα-ν *they said* (Attic ξυν-ιε-σαν, ἔφη-σαν).

**170, 4 a.** In Ionic, -μι verbs follow the contract system of inflection in a few more forms than in Attic: thus διδοῖς, διδοῖ, τιθεῖ, ἵει,

The second person singular was probably originally \**λῦε-σι*, which became \**λῦει* (§ 37), and later -*ς* was added from the secondary tenses, making *λύεις*, to distinguish this form from the third singular *λύει*, for *λῦε-σι* (originally \**λῦε-τι*, § 37).

In -*νσι*, the primary ending of the third person plural active, *ν* is regularly dropped before *σ* (§ 34), and the preceding vowel is lengthened: thus *λύουνσι* *they loose* is for \**λῦο-νσι* (-*ντι*), *λελύκάσιν* *they have loosed* is for \**λε-λυκα-νσι*, *τιθέασιν* *they put* is for \**τιθε-ανσι* (§ 167, note 3).

In the second singular of the imperative an ending -*ς* is sometimes found: thus *σχές* from *ἔχω* *have*, *δός* from *δίδωμι*, *give*.

NOTE 2. **Secondary Endings of the Active.**—Of the secondary endings, -*ν* (3d plural) belongs regularly to the -*ω* form of inflection, and -*σαν* to the -*μι* form. The first person singular active of the optative mode uses the primary ending -*μι* when the mode sign is -*ι* (§ 160, 1): thus *λύοιμι*, *λίσσαιοιμι*.

NOTE 3. **The Endings of the Middle.**—In the endings -*σαι* and -*σο* of the second person singular middle the *σ* is regularly dropped (§ 37), and the vowels contracted. Thus, from *λύω* *loose* we have pres. indic. *λύῃ* or *λύει* (for \**λύε-σαι*), pres. subj. *λύῃ* (for \**λῦη-σαι*), imperf. indic. *ἐλύου* (for \**ἐλῦε-σο*), aor. indic. *ἐλύσω* (for \**ἐλῦσα-σο*).

In the optative the *σ* is dropped, but the vowels do not contract: thus *λύοι-ο* for \**λῦοι-σο*. In the present and imperfect of the -*μι* verbs, the *σ* of these endings is usually retained: thus *τίθε-σαι*, *ἐτίθε-σο*, from *τίθημι* *put*.

NOTE 4.—If we place side by side the presents indicative of early Greek (Doric) *φᾶ-μί* (Attic *φη-μί*) *say* and Latin *inquam*, we shall see how closely the present endings of Greek and Latin agree.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
1.	<i>φᾶ-μί</i> inqua-m	<i>φα-μές</i> inqui-mus	
2.	<i>φᾶ-σί</i> inqui-s	<i>φα-τέ</i> inqui-tis	
3.	<i>φᾶ-τί</i> inqui-t	<i>φα-ντί</i> inqui-unt	

170 c. (note 3). In Ionic the second person middle drops the *σ* of the ending, but the vowels usually remain uncontracted: thus *λύσσαι*, *ἐλῶ*, *ἐλῶσαι*, etc., from *λύω* *loose*. Herodotus contracts -*ηαι* to -*η*, and sometimes -*εο* to -*ευ*: thus *πείθῃ* (2d pers. subj. mid.), from *πείθω* *persuade*; *ἀνέχευ* (impv. mid.), from *ἀνέχω* *hold up*.

## AUGMENT

**171.** The augment is the sign of past time. It belongs therefore only to the past or secondary tenses of the indicative; namely, imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect. The augment has two forms, Syllabic and Temporal.

**172. Syllabic Augment.** — Verbs beginning with a consonant augment by prefixing *ε-*. Such augment is called *syllabic*, since it increases the number of syllables in the word: thus *λύω loose*, imperf. *ἔ-λῡον was loosening*; *γράφω write*, aor. *ἔ-γραψα wrote*; pluperf. *ἔ-γε-γράφη had written*.

1. Words beginning with *ρ* double it after the augment (§ 23): thus *ἔ-ρριπτον*, imperfect of *ρίπτω throw*.

2. A few verbs which originally began with a consonant, but which now begin with a vowel, still have syllabic augment. The most common of these are:

<i>ἄγνῡμι break</i> , aor. <i>ἔαξα</i>	(for *ἔ-φαξα).
<i>ἀνδάνω please</i> , aor. <i>ἔ-αδον</i>	(for *ἔ-σφαδον).
<i>ἀν-οίγω open</i> , imperf. <i>ἀν-έωγον</i>	(for *ἀν-ε-φοιγον).
<i>ἐῶ (-άω) permit</i> , imperf. <i>εἴων</i>	(for *ἔ-σεφασον?).
<i>ἐθίζω accustom</i> , imperf. <i>εἴθιζον</i>	(for *ἔ-σφεθιζον).
<i>ἐλίττω roll</i> , aor. <i>εἴλιξα</i>	(for *ἔ-φελιξα).
<i>ἔλκω draw</i> , imperf. <i>εἴλκον</i>	(for *ἔ-σσελκον).
<i>ἔπομαι follow</i> , imperf. <i>εἰπόμην</i>	(for *ἔ-σεπομην).
<i>ἐργάζομαι work</i> , imperf. <i>εἰργαζόμην</i>	(for *ἔ-σεργαζομην).
<i>ἔρπω creep</i> , imperf. <i>εἴρπον</i>	(for *ἔ-σερπον).

**171 a.** In Homer and in lyric poetry the augment is often omitted: thus *βῆν went*, *ἔλασε drove*, *ἔχε held* (Attic *ἔβην, ἤλασε, εἶχε*).

**b.** In Herodotus the temporal augment is often omitted; the syllabic augment only in the pluperfect and in iteratives (§ 191 b).

**172, 1 a.** In Homer other liquids besides *ρ* may be doubled after the syllabic augment: thus *ἔλλαβε took*, *ἔμμαθε learned* (cf. § 22 a).

ἐστιῶ (-άω), <i>entertain</i> , impf. εἰστίων (for *ἐ-φεςτιαον).	
ἔχω <i>have, hold</i> , impf. εἶχον (for *ἐ-σεχον).	
ἵημι <i>let go</i> , aor. (dual) εἶπον (for *ἐ-σε-τον).	
ὁρῶ (-άω) <i>see</i> , impf. ἐώρων (for *ἐ-φοραον).	
ὠθῶ (-έω) <i>push</i> , impf. ἐώθουν (for *ἐ-φωθεον).	
ὠνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>buy</i> , impf. ἐωνούμην (for *ἐ-φωνεομην).	
(ἐλ-) <i>take</i> , aor. εἶλον (for *ἐ-φελον?).	
(ἐδ-) <i>seat</i> , aor. εἶσα (§ 30) (for *ἐ-σεδ-σα).	
(ιδ-) <i>see</i> , aor. εἶδον (for *ἐ-φιδον).	

NOTE 1. — Observe that ὁρῶ (-άω) and ἀνοίγω, in addition to the syllabic augment, lengthen the first vowel of the stem.

NOTE 2. — The consonants at the beginning of most of these words may still be seen in other languages. For example, with ἐθίζω, ἔλκω, ἔπομαι, ἐδ-, ιδ-, may be compared Latin *suesco*, *sulcus*, *sequor*, *sedeo*, *video*.

**173. Temporal Augment.** — Verbs beginning with a vowel augment by lengthening the first vowel. Such augment is called *temporal*, since it usually increases the time occupied in pronouncing the syllable: thus ἤλαυνον, imperf. from ἐλαύνω *drive*; ὤμοσα, aor. from ὀμνῶμι *swear*; ἱκέτεον, impf. from ἱκετεύω *supplicate*. The vowels *a* and *ā* become *η*: thus ἦγον, impf. from ἄγω *lead*; ἦθλουν, impf. from ἄθλω (-έω) *contend*. The other long vowels remain unchanged: thus ἦγούμην, impf. from ἡγούμαι (-έομαι) *lead*.

1. Diphthongs lengthen the first vowel: thus ἦσθανόμην, impf. from αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*; ἦκαζον, impf. from εἰκάζω *guess*; ὤκτιρον, impf. from οἰκτίρω *pity*; ἠῦρισκον, impf. from εὕρίσκω *find*. But *ou-*, and *ei-* when it is an apparent diphthong (§ 6, 3), remain unchanged: thus οὔταζον, impf. of οὐτάζω *wound*, εἶκον, impf. of εἶκω *yield*.



**174. Augment of Compound Verbs.** — Verbs compounded with a preposition take their augment after the preposition: thus εἰς-έφερον impf. of εἰς-φέρω *bring in*; προσ-ἦγον impf. of προσ-άγω *lead to*.

1. But sometimes compounds, of which the simple verb is not commonly used, are augmented at the beginning, as if they were not compounds at all: thus ἡμφίεσα, aor. of ἀμφι-έννυμι *clothe*: so often ἐκαθήμην, impf. of κάθ-ημαι *sit*.

**175. Denominative verbs formed from nouns already compounded take their augment at the beginning.** Thus, the imperfect of οἰκοδομῶ (-έω) *build* (from οἰκο-δόμος *house-builder*) is ᾠκοδόμουν; the imperfect of ἐναντιοῦμαι (-όμαι) *oppose* (from ἐναντίος *opposite*) is ἠναντιούμην.

1. But since there are so many verbs compounded with prepositions, some confusion arises in the case of verbs derived from compound nouns whose first part is a preposition. Thus, the imperfect of ἐπιστατῶ (-έω) *oversee* is ἐπεστάτουν, and of κατηγορῶ (-έω) *accuse* is κατηγοροῦν, although both of these are denominative verbs, derived respectively from ἐπιστάτης *overseer* and κατήγορος *accuser*.

NOTE. — A few verbs even have two augments, one before and one after the preposition: thus ἀν-έχομαι *endure*, imperfect ἠν-ειχόμεν.

**176. Augment of the Pluperfect.** — The pluperfect takes no augment except the syllabic: thus ἐ-λελύκη (perf. λέλυκα), pluperfect of λύω *loose*. When the perfect stem begins with a vowel, the pluperfect has no augment: thus ἐστάλη (perf. ἔσταλκα), pluperfect of στέλλω *send*; εἰλήφη (perf. εἴληφα), from λαμβάνω *take*; ὠφέληκη (perf. ὠφέληκα), from ὠφελῶ (-έω) *help*.

NOTE. — But verbs with “Attic Reduplication” (§ 179) regularly take augment in the pluperfect: thus ἠκηκόη, plup. of ἀκήκοα *have heard*.

**176 a.** In Herodotus the Attic reduplication is never augmented.

## REDUPLICATION

**177.** Reduplication belongs regularly to the perfect system (including the pluperfect and future perfect), where it denotes completed action. It is sometimes found in the present and the second aorist systems. It consists in doubling the sound at the beginning of the word.

**178. Reduplication of the Perfect.** — In the perfect, verbs beginning with a consonant repeat that consonant with  $\epsilon$ : thus  $\lambdaύω$  *loose*, perf.  $λέλυκα$ . A rough mute in reduplication is changed to the corresponding smooth (§ 40): thus  $θύω$  *sacrifice*, perf.  $τέθυκα$ .

1. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), a double consonant, or  $\rho$ , the reduplication consists of  $\epsilon$ - merely: thus  $\epsilon\text{-}\psiευσμαι$ , perf. of  $\psiεύδομαι$  *lie*;  $\epsilon\text{-}\sigmaταλκα$ , perf. of  $\sigmaτέλλω$  *send*;  $\epsilon\text{-}\rhoριφα$  (§ 23), perf. of  $\rhoίπτω$  *throw*; but  $\gammaέ\text{-}\γραφα$ , perf. of  $\gammaράφω$  *write*.

NOTE. — But  $\gamma\upsilon\text{-}$  is usually reduplicated in the perfect by means of  $\epsilon$ : thus  $\epsilon\text{-}\gammaνωκα$ , perf. of  $\gamma\upsilon\text{-}\gammaνώσκω$  *know*.

2. Five verbs reduplicate with  $\epsilon\iota\text{-}$ . These are:

$\lambdaαμβάνω$ <i>take</i> ,	perf. $\epsilonῖ\text{-}\lambdaηφα$ .
$\lambdaαγγάνω$ <i>get by lot</i> ,	“ $\epsilonῖ\text{-}\lambdaηχα$ .
$λέγω$ (only in composition) <i>collect</i> ,	“ $\epsilonῖ\text{-}\λοχα$ .
( $\muερ\text{-}$ )	“ $\epsilonῖ\text{-}\μαρται$ <i>it is fated</i> .
( $\epsilon\rho\text{-}$ , $\rho\eta\text{-}$ ) <i>say</i>	“ $\epsilonῖ\text{-}\ρηκα$ .

NOTE. — The explanation of this reduplication is very uncertain. See, however,  $\epsilonῖρω$  and  $\muείρομαι$  in the Verb List, § 729.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel reduplicate by lengthening the vowel; a diphthong lengthens the first vowel; a long vowel remains unchanged: thus  $\hat{\eta}\chiα$ , perf.

of ἄγω *lead*; ἦρηκα, of αἱρῶ (-έω) *take*; ὠφέληκα, of ὠφέλω (-έω) *help*.

**179. 'Attic Reduplication.'** — A few verbs beginning with *a*, *e*, or *o*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate by repeating the first vowel and consonant, and lengthening the first vowel of the theme: thus ἀλ-ήλιφα, ἀλ-ήλιμμαι, perf. of ἀλείφω *anoint*; ἐλ-ήλακα, ἐλ-ήλαμαι, of ἐλαύνω *drive*; ὀρ-ώρυχα, ὀρ-ώρυγμαι, of ὀρύττω *dig*.

**180. Reduplication with ε- before a Vowel.** — The apparently vowel verbs, mentioned in § 172, 2, which originally began with a consonant reduplicate regularly, but the disappearance of the consonant leaves only ε- (which is often contracted with the following vowel): thus ἔαγα (originally \*φε-φαγα), perf. of ἄγνυμι *break*; εἶκα (for \*σε-σεκα), perf. of ἵημι *send*, etc.

**181. Reduplication of Compound Verbs.** — In compound verbs, and in verbs derived from compound nouns, the reduplication has the same place as the augment (§§ 174–175): thus ἀπο-κέ-κρικα, perf. of ἀπο-κρίνω *separate*; κε-χειροτόνηκα, perf. of χειρο-τονῶ (-έω) *elect*.

**182. Reduplication of the Present.** — A few verbs reduplicate in the present (§§ 193, 3; 197, 1) by repeating the first consonant with *i*: thus γι-γνώσκω *know*, τί-θημι *put*.

**183. Reduplication of the Second Aorist.** — Sometimes in Attic (often in Homer) the second aorist is formed by reduplication. See § 208, 1 and a.

**179 a.** In Homer the "Attic" reduplication is found in more verbs than in Attic, sometimes without lengthening the first vowel of the theme: thus ἐρ-έριπτο, from ἐρείπω *overthrow* (§ 219, note 2). Cf. in Attic ἡγαγον (infin. ἀγ-αγεῖν), 2d aor. of ἄγω *lead*.

## ACCENT OF THE VERB

**184.** The accent of verbs (both simple and compound) is regularly *recessive* (§ 64).

1. But in compound verbs the written accent cannot recede beyond the augment: thus *πάρεμι* *be present*, *παρῆ* *was present*.

**185.** Infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives, since they are in reality nouns (§ 159, 1 and 2), do not come under the rule of accent for verbs.

1. The accent of the infinitive and participle in each tense and voice must usually be learned by observation; but present and future infinitives and participles of the *-ω* form (§ 169, 1) are recessive in accent, and all infinitives in *-ναι* take their written accent on the penult.

2. The verbal adjective in *-τός* takes its written accent on the final syllable: thus *λυτός*, *λυτή*, *λυτόν* *loosed*, gen. *λυτοῦ*, etc. The verbal adjective in *-τέος* always has the acute accent on the penult: thus *λυτέος*, *λυτέᾱ*, *λυτέον* *needing to be loosed*, gen. *λυτέου*, etc.

NOTE. — Contract verbs (§ 199) are not an exception to the rule of § 184, since their accent in the uncontracted form was recessive. Some other apparent exceptions in accent are to be explained by contraction. See §§ 200, 1; 210, 1-2; 233, 1-2.

## FORMATION OF TENSE STEMS

**186.** The various tense stems are formed from the theme by means of a tense suffix (or prefix, sometimes both). In primitive verbs (§ 165) we usually find also a variation

---

**185, 1 a.** The epic infinitive in *-μεναι* or *-μεν* (§ 167 e) always has its written accent on the syllable preceding the ending: thus *δόμεναι* *to give*, *ἀγέμεν* *to lead*.

in the vowel of the theme (§§ 13-14): thus pres. *τήκ-ω* *melt*, aor. pass. *ἐ-τάκ-ην*; *πέτ-ομαι* *fly*, 2d aor. *ἐ-πτ-όμην*; *λείπ-ω* *leave*, perf. *λέ-λοιπ-α*, 2d aor. *ἔ-λιπ-ον*.

1. Verbs which show a variation between long and short vowels (§ 13) usually have the short vowel in the second aorist; elsewhere the long form: thus *τήκ-ω*, *τήξω*, etc. *melt*, but 2d aor. pass. *ἐ-τάκ-ην*.

2. Verbs which show the vowel variation *ο*, *ε*, <sup>(α)</sup> (§ 14) regularly have in the second aorist, and often in the perfect middle (cf. § 224, note), the form with no vowel or with *α* (§ 14, 1), in the second perfect the form with *ο*, and elsewhere the form with *ε*. Examples are:

PRESENT	FUTURE	2D PERFECT	2D AORIST
<i>κλέπ-τω</i> <i>steal</i>	<i>κλέψω</i>	<i>κέ-κλοφ-α</i>	<i>ἐ-κλάπ-ην</i>
(ἀπο-) <i>κτείνω</i> <i>kill</i> (for * <i>κτεν-ιω</i> , § 39, 4)	<i>κτεν-ῶ</i>	<i>ἔ-κτον-α</i> (Epic) <i>ἔ-κταυ-ον</i>	
<i>λείπω</i> <i>leave</i> (§ 14, 2)	<i>λείψω</i>	<i>λέ-λοιπ-α</i>	<i>ἔ-λιπ-ον</i>
<i>φθείρω</i> <i>destroy</i> (for * <i>φθερ-ιω</i> , § 39, 4)	<i>φθερ-ῶ</i>	<i>ἔ-φθορ-α</i>	<i>ἐ-φθάρ-ην</i>
		PERFECT MIDDLE	
		<i>ἔ-φθαρ-μαι</i>	

**187. Vowel Verbs.**—In most verbs whose theme ends in a vowel, this vowel is long outside of the present system. After *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, an *α* becomes *ᾱ*, otherwise *η* (§ 15): thus *τιμῶ* (-ᾱ) *honor*, *τιμήσω*, *ἐτίμησα*, *τε-τίμηκα*, *τε-τίμημαι*, *ἐτιμήθην*; *φιλῶ* (-έω) *love*, *φιλήσω*, *ἐφίλησα*, etc.; *δηλῶ* (-όω) *show*, *δηλώσω*, *ἐδήλωσα*, etc.; *ἔω* (-ᾱ) *permit*, *ἔᾶσω*, etc.; *δρῶ* (-ᾱ) *do*, *δράσω*, etc.

**188.** But some apparently vowel verbs had originally themes ending in a consonant. Such verbs naturally pre-

serve the short vowel throughout all their tenses, and, by analogy, some real vowel verbs do the same: thus *τελῶ* (-έω, for \*τελεσ-ιω, cf. τέλος *end*) *finish*, fut. *τελῶ*, aor. *ἔτέλεσσα*, perf. *τετέλεκα*, etc.: *γελῶ* (-άω), *γελάσομαι*, *ἐγέλασα*.

1. A few verbs have the short vowel only in certain tenses: thus *αἶρω* (-έω), *αἶρήσω*, etc., but aor. pass. *ἤρέθην*.

**189.** Most verbs which keep the short vowel in all their tenses (§ 188), and, by analogy, some others, have in the perfect middle and aorist passive (and verbals, § 235) a σ at the end of the theme: thus *τελῶ* (-έω) *finish*, perf. mid. *τετέλεσ-μαι*, aor. pass. *ἔτελεσ-θην*; so also *ἀκούω* *hear* has *ἤκουσμαι* and *ἤκούσθην*; *κελεύω* *order* has *κεκέλευσμαι* and *ἐκελεύσθην*.

NOTE. — As most of these verbs originally had themes ending in σ or a lingual mute (§§ 26; 27, 3), there is nothing strange about the σ in the perfect middle and aorist passive.

**190. ε in Tense Formation.** — Some verbs vary between themes with ε (η) and themes without ε (η). Usually both themes are not found together in the same tense, but even this sometimes happens: thus *βούλομαι* (*βουλ-*) *wish*, fut. *βουλήσομαι* (*βουλε-*), aor. *ἐβουλήθην*; *μένω* (*μεν-*) *remain*, perf. *μεμένηκα* (*μενε-*); *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αἰσθ-*) *perceive*, fut. *αἰσθήσομαι* (*αἰσθε-*), aor. *ἤσθόμην* (*αἰσθ-*); *δοκῶ* (-έω) (*δοκε-*), fut. *δόξω* (*δοκ-*). No rules in this matter can be laid down, but the eccentricities of such verbs may be learned from the Verb List, § 729.

**191 a. θ in Tense Formation.** — In Homer, and sometimes in the Attic poets (very rarely in prose), a few verbs have forms from a present (or aorist) stem made with the suffix -θ- (-εθε- or -αθε-): thus *ἐ-διώκ-αθο-ν* (*διώκ* *pursue*), *μετ-ε-κί-αθο-ν* (*κίω* *go*), *φλεγ-έθω* (*φλέγω* *burn*), *ἔ-σχ-εθο-ν* (*ἔχω* *hold*).

**191 b. Iterative Forms.** — In Homer and Herodotus iterative forms



## THE PRESENT SYSTEM

## (PRESENT AND IMPERFECT)

**192.** Verbs may be divided into five classes, according to the way in which they form their present stem. These classes are: (1) the simple class, (2) the  $\tau$  class, (3) the  $\iota$  class, (4) the  $\nu$  class, (5) the  $\sigma\kappa$  class.

**193. The Simple Class.** — The simple class employs for the present stem the simple theme, with or without the variable vowel (§ 169). Verbs with the variable vowel show  $-\omega$  in the first person singular of the present indicative active: thus  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$  (theme  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma-$ , present stem  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon^-$ ). Verbs without the variable vowel are  $-\mu$  verbs (§ 170): thus  $\phi\eta\acute{\mu}\iota$  *say* (theme  $\phi\eta-$ ,  $\phi\alpha-$ , present stem  $\phi\eta-$ ,  $\phi\alpha-$ ).

1. Primitive verbs whose themes show the interchange of long and short vowels (§ 13) usually have in the present the form with the long vowel (§ 186, 1): thus  $\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\omega$  *melt* (theme  $\tau\eta\kappa-$  and  $\tau\alpha\kappa-$ ),  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  *loose* (theme  $\lambda\bar{u}-$ ,  $\lambda u-$ ). The  $-\mu$  verbs, however, have the long vowel only in the singular of the indicative active (see § 170, 1).

2. Primitive verbs whose themes show the vowel variation  $o, \epsilon(\omega)$  (§ 14), usually have in the present the form with  $\epsilon$  (or  $\epsilon\iota$  or  $\epsilon\nu$ , § 14, 2): thus  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$  *send* (theme  $\pi\epsilon\mu\pi-$ ,  $\pi o\mu\mu\pi-$ , present stem  $\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\epsilon^-$ ),  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$  *leave* (theme  $\lambda o\iota\pi-$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi-$ ,  $\lambda\iota\pi-$ , present stem  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\epsilon^-$ ),  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\omega$  *flee* (theme  $\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma-$ ,  $\phi\upsilon\gamma-$ , present stem  $\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma\epsilon^-$ ). See § 186, 2.

---

of the imperfect and aorist are found, to denote a *repeated* past action. They are formed by adding the iterative suffix  $-\sigma\kappa\epsilon^-$  to the tense stem of the imperfect or aorist: thus  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon-\sigma\kappa\omicron-\nu$  *kept remaining* ( $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$  *remain*),  $\pi o\acute{\iota}\epsilon-\sigma\kappa\omicron-\nu$  *kept doing* ( $\pi o\iota\bar{\omega}$  (- $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ) *do*),  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\epsilon-\sigma\kappa\omicron-\nu$  *used to flee*, aorist ( $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\omega$  *flee*). These forms are inflected like the imperfect, and seldom have an augment (§ 171 a-b).

NOTE. — Here belong also the verbs *πλέω sail*, *χέω pour*, *θέω run*, *νέω swim*, *πνέω breathe*, *ρέω flow*, whose themes end in -ευ- (for \*πλευ-, \*χευ-, etc. See § 21).

3. A few verbs, mostly -μι verbs, have reduplication in the present system (§ 182): thus *τίθημι* (θε-, θη-) *put*, *γίγνομαι* (γον-, γεν-, γν-) *become*. (Cf. Latin *gigno*.)

194. **The τ Class.** — Some verbs, with stems in π, β, or φ, form the present tense stem by adding -ττ- to the theme (cf. Latin *flec-to*): thus *τύπ-τω strike* (theme τυπ-, present stem τυπττ-), *καλύπ-τω cover* (theme καλυβ-, § 25), *σκάπ-τω dig* (theme σκαφ-, § 25).

195. **The ι Class.** — Many mute and liquid verbs form their present stem by adding the suffix -ι- to the theme (cf. Latin *fac-io*), but this suffix almost always combines in some way with the preceding letters. See § 39, and cf. § 292.

1. With κ, χ, τ, θ, the ι unites to form ττ (Ionic σσ, § 22): thus *κηρύττω proclaim* (theme κηρῦκ-, present stem κηρῦττ-) for \*κηρῦκ-ιω: *παράττω disturb* (theme παραχ-) for \*παραχ-ιω. (See § 39, 1.)

2. With γ and δ the ι unites to form ξ (§ 39, 2): thus *σφάζω slay* (theme σφαγ-) for \*σφαγ-ιω: *παίζω play* (theme παιδ-) for \*παιδ-ιω.

NOTE 1. — Themes in -γγ- lose the first γ: thus *κλάζω* (theme κλαγγ-) for \*κλαγγ-ιω.

NOTE 2. — In a number of verbs γ-ι seems to combine into ττ: thus *τάττω arrange* (theme ταγ-, cf. ταγ-ός *commander*), but a good many of these words can be shown to have had parallel themes in -κ-, and these probably influenced the rest.

---

195, 2 a. This form of the present in -ξ- sometimes gives rise to uncertainty about the aorist and future. In Homer verbs in -ξω not infrequently have ξ in the aorist and future: thus *πολεμίζω* (πολεμιδ-), *πολεμίξω*, *ἐπολέμιξα*.

3. With  $\lambda$  the  $\iota$  assimilates to form  $\lambda\lambda$  (§ 39, 3): thus  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  (theme  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ -) for  $*\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ - $\iota\omega$ .

4. With  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  the  $\iota$  goes over to the preceding vowel and unites with it by contraction (§ 39, 4): thus  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$  *show* (theme  $\phi\alpha\nu$ -) for  $*\phi\alpha\nu$ - $\iota\omega$ :  $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$  *distinguish* (theme  $\kappa\rho\nu$ -) for  $*\kappa\rho\nu$ - $\iota\omega$ :  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$  *sow* (theme  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho$ -) for  $*\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho$ - $\iota\omega$ .

NOTE.—A few apparently vowel verbs form their present with this suffix: thus  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\iota\omega$  (for  $*\kappa\alpha\epsilon$ - $\iota\omega$ , theme  $\kappa\alpha\nu$ -, § 21) *burn*,  $\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\iota\omega$  (for  $*\kappa\lambda\alpha\epsilon$ - $\iota\omega$ , theme  $\kappa\lambda\alpha\nu$ -, § 21) *weep*.

**196. The  $\nu$  Class.**—A number of verbs form their present stem by adding to the theme a suffix containing  $\nu$  (cf. Latin *cer-n-o*).

1. Suffix  $-\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$ .—Some verbs add  $\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$  alone: thus  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\mu$ - $\nu\omega$  *cut* (theme  $\tau\epsilon\mu$ -).

2. Suffix  $-\alpha\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$ .—A good many verbs add  $-\alpha\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$ : thus  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta$ - $\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  *perceive* (theme  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta$ -).

If the last syllable of the theme is short, a sympathetic nasal ( $\nu$  with a lingual,  $\mu$  with a labial,  $\gamma$  with a palatal) appears in the theme: thus  $\mu\alpha\nu\theta$ - $\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$  *learn* (theme  $\mu\alpha\theta$ -),  $\lambda\alpha\mu\beta$ - $\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$  *take* (theme  $\lambda\alpha\beta$ -),  $\lambda\alpha\gamma\chi$ - $\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$  *get by lot* (theme  $\lambda\alpha\chi$ -).

3. Suffix  $-\nu\alpha$ -,  $-\nu\eta$ - (§ 170, 1).—A very few verbs, mostly poetic, take a suffix  $-\nu\alpha$ -,  $-\nu\eta$ -; thus  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho$ - $\nu\eta$ - $\mu\iota$  *sell* ( $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho$ - $\nu\alpha$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$  *we sell*, theme  $\pi\epsilon\rho$ -).

4. Suffix  $-\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$ .—A few verbs take a suffix  $-\nu\epsilon\tilde{\iota}$  (§ 190): thus  $\acute{\iota}\kappa$ - $\nu\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}$ - $\mu\alpha\iota$  ( $-\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omicron$ - $\mu\alpha\iota$ ) *arrive* (theme  $\acute{\iota}\kappa$ -).

5. Suffix  $-\nu\nu$ -. Several verbs have a suffix  $-\nu\nu$ -.: thus  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\kappa$ - $\nu\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\mu\iota$  *show* (theme  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ -).

NOTE.—After a vowel this suffix appears as  $-\nu\nu$ -, but in most of these cases the extra  $\nu$  comes from the assimilation of another consonant in which the theme originally ended: thus  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\mu\iota$  *clothe* (theme originally  $\epsilon\sigma$ -, cf. Latin *vestis*) for  $*\acute{\epsilon}\sigma$ - $\nu\nu\mu\iota$ .

**197. The σκ Class.** — Several verbs form their present stem by adding to the theme  $-\sigma\kappa_{\epsilon}^{\circ}$  or  $-\iota\sigma\kappa_{\epsilon}^{\circ}$  (cf. Latin *gno-sco*); (regularly, vowel themes take  $-\sigma\kappa_{\epsilon}^{\circ}$ , and consonant themes  $-\iota\sigma\kappa_{\epsilon}^{\circ}$ ): thus *ἀρέ-σκω please* (theme *ἀρε-*), *εὕρ-ίσκω find* (theme *εὕρ-*).

1. Some of these verbs have also reduplication in the present system (§ 182): thus *γιν-γνώ-σκω know* (theme *γνω-*).

#### INFLECTION OF THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

**198. The -ω Form.** — For the paradigm see § 237; for an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1–3.

**199. Contract Verbs.** — Verbs in  $\hat{\omega}$  ( $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $-\acute{\omicron}\omega$ ) contract the final vowel of the stem with the variable vowel  $\epsilon^{\circ}$ ; for the paradigms see §§ 248–250.

1. In the optative, contract verbs almost always have  $-\iota\eta-$  for the mode sign in the singular and  $-\iota-$  in the dual and plural.

NOTE. — Rarely  $-\iota-$  is found as mode sign in the singular, while  $-\iota\eta-$  seldom, if ever, appears in the dual and plural (cf. § 160, note).

**199 a. Contract Verbs in Homer.** — In Homer verbs in  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  and  $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$  are sometimes contracted as in Attic, but often remain uncontracted: thus *τελέει* and *τελείται*, from *τελῶ* ( $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ) *finish*, *ναιετάω dwell*, *μενοινᾶς*, from *μενοινῶ* ( $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ) *be eager*. Rarely verbs in  $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$  have the inflection of verbs in  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ : thus *μενοίνεον* (from *μενοινῶ* ( $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ) *be eager*). Cf. § 199 e.

**b. "ASSIMILATION."** — Verbs in  $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , when uncontracted, not infrequently have the regular uncontracted form, as stated in § 199 a, but more often they show in the manuscripts a peculiar assimilation: an  $\omicron$  sound prevailing over an adjacent  $\alpha$  sound, and an  $\alpha$  sound over an  $\epsilon$  sound: thus *ὀρώω* for *ὀράω*, *ὀράας* for *ὀράεις* (*ὀρῶ* ( $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ) *see*). A long syllable in the original form is represented by a long vowel (or improper diphthong) in the assimilated form: thus *ὀρόωντες* for *ὀράοντες*, *ὀρόωμι* for *ὀράοιμι*, *ὀρόωσα* for *ὀράουσα*. Two long vowels in succession are regularly avoided, unless they are necessary to preserve the meter: thus *ἡβῶοντες* (not *ἡβῶντες*) for *ἡβᾶοντες*, *ἡβῶοιμι* (not *ἡβῶμι*) for *ἡβᾶοιμι*; but *μενοινῶω*

2. Verbs of two syllables in -έω (originally -εύω, § 193, note) contract only when the contraction will give *ει*; otherwise they remain uncontracted: thus *πλέω sail*, *πλείς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλείτον*, *πλεῖτον*, *πλέομεν*, *πλεῖτε*, *πλέουσι*.

NOTE. — But *δῶ* (for *δέω*, \**δε-ιω*) *bind* is contracted throughout, and *ξέω* (for \**ξεσω*) *scrape* is usually contracted throughout.

3. A few verbs seem to have stems in -*η*-, and so have *η* wherever the ordinary contract verbs have *ā*: thus *ζῶ live*, *ζῆς*, *ζῆ*, *ζῆτον*, *ζῶμεν*, *ζῆτε*, *ζῶσι*; subj. *ζῶ*, *ζῆς*, etc.; opt. *ζῶην*, *ζῶης*, etc.; impv. *ζῆ*, etc.; infin. *ζῆν*; partic. *ζῶν*. The most common of these verbs are *ζῶ live* and *χρῶμαι use*; for the others see the Verb List, § 729.

for *μενουᾶω*, *ῥβῶωσα* for *ῥβᾶουσα*, since otherwise the original quantities would not be preserved.

199 c. Verbs in -όω hardly ever remain uncontracted, but if uncontracted they show an “assimilation” precisely as if they were verbs in -άω: thus *ἀρῶσι* for *ἀρούσι* (*ἀρῶ* (-όω) *plow*).

NOTE. — There can be little doubt that these “assimilated” forms are spurious forms dating from Alexandrine times, produced from the contracted forms *ὀρῶ*, *ὀρᾶς*, etc., which were the only forms of such verbs in use at the time. Observe that the “assimilated” form has exactly the same quantities as the uncontracted form, and the latter can be everywhere restored to the text.

d. AEOLIC FORMS. — Homer sometimes treats contract verbs in -έω as if they were -*μι* verbs like *τίθημι*: thus *φορή-ναι*, *φορή-μεναι* (cf. § 200 a), infinitive from *φορῶ* (-έω) *hear*, *ἀπειλή-την* (cf. § 200 a), imperfect dual from *ἀπειλῶ* (-έω) *threaten*.

e. Contract Verbs in Herodotus. — Verbs in -άω in Herodotus are often contracted as in Attic, but sometimes when the *α* comes before an *ο* sound it is changed to *ε*, and the form then remains uncontracted: thus *ὀρέω*, *ὀρέωσι*, *ὀρέοντες*, Attic *ὀρῶ* (-άω), etc. *see*.

Verbs in -έω are usually uncontracted except when the *ε* is preceded by a vowel; then *εο* and *εον* usually contract into *ευ* (§ 18 a): thus *ποιεῦσι*, *ἐποίουν* (for Attic *ποιούσι*, *ἐποίουν*), from *ποιῶ* (-έω) *do*.

Verbs in -όω are regularly contracted as in Attic.

**200. The -μι Form.** — For the paradigms see §§ 251–254. Observe that the end vowel of the stem is long in the singular of the indicative active (§ 170, 1); elsewhere short.

1. In the subjunctive and optative the mode sign is regularly contracted with the final vowel of the theme (§ 170, 2–3); thus *τιθῆς* (subj.) for *τιθέ-ης*, *τιθείην* (opt.) for *τιθε-ίην*, from *τίθημι* *put*.

NOTE. — Three deponent verbs, *δύναμαι can*, *ἐπίσταμαι understand*, *κρέμαμαι hang*, are accented in the subjunctive and optative as if uncontracted: *δύνωμαι*, *ἐπίστωμαι*, *κρέμωμαι*; opt. 3d sing. *δύναιτο*, *ἐπίσταιτο*, *κρέμαιτο*.

## THE FIRST AORIST SYSTEM

### (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**201.** The first aorist stem is formed by adding *-σα-* to the theme: thus *παιδεύω educate* (theme *παιδευ-*), aor. *ἐ-παίδεν-σα* (aorist stem *παιδενσα-*).

**200 a.** Homer sometimes has the end vowel of *-μι* verbs long in forms other than those of the singular of the indicative active: thus *τιθή-μεναι*, infinitive active of *τίθημι* *put*.

**b.** Homer and Herodotus have in the third plural *τιθείσι*, *διδούσι*, etc., for \**τιθε-νσι*, \**διδο-νσι*, etc. (the accent is irregular); but regular forms *ῖᾱσι*, from *εἶμι* *go* (§ 261), and *ῥᾱσι*, from *εἰμι* *be* (§ 262 a).

**c.** Homer sometimes has *-θι* in the imperative: thus *δίδωθι give*. Herodotus in the third plural of the middle has forms with *-αται*, *-ατο* (Attic *-νται*, *-ντο*, § 167 d): *τιθέαται* *ἐτιθέατο*.

**201 a.** In Homer the first aorist (and future, § 212) of a good many verbs has *σσ*, but in nearly all such cases the theme of the verb originally ended in *σ* or a lingual mute (cf. § 30 a): thus *ἐ-τέλεσ-σα*, from *τελῶ* (*έω*) *finish* (theme *τελεσ-*, cf. *τέλος end*); *ἐ-κόμισ-σα* (for \**ἐ-κομιδ-σα*), from *κομίζω* *carry* (theme *κομιδ-*).

**b.** Homer has forms of the first aorist with a variable vowel *ε̑* instead of *α*: thus *ἐβήσετο* *went*, from *βαίνω*; *ἔξον* *came*, from *ἔκω*; *ἄξετε* *lead* (impv.), from *ἄγω*.



1. The theme of primitive verbs usually appears in the first aorist with  $\epsilon$  or with the long vowel (see § 186, 1-2): thus ἔτρεψα *turned*, ἔτηξα *melted*.

**202. Vowel Verbs.** — Most vowel verbs show a long vowel before the aorist suffix (§ 187): thus ἐῶ (-άω) *allow*, aor. εἶᾱ-σα (§ 15); τιμῶ (-άω) *honor*, aor. ἐ-τίμη-σα (§ 15); ποιῶ (-έω) *do*, aor. ἐ-ποίη-σα; δηλῶ (-όω) *show*, aor. ἐ-δήλω-σα. For some apparent exceptions see § 188.

**203. Mute Verbs.** — A labial or palatal mute at the end of the stem combines with the  $\sigma$  of the suffix, and forms  $\psi$  or  $\xi$  (see §§ 28 and 29): thus ἔκοψα, from κόπτω *cut* (κοπ-); ἔγραψα, from γράφω *write* (γραφ-); ἐφύλαξα, from φυλάττω *guard* (φυλακ-); ἔσφαξα, from σφάζω *slay* (σφαγ-).

A lingual mute is dropped before the  $\sigma$  of the suffix (§ 30): thus ἔπεισα, from πείθω *persuade* (πειθ-); ἔσπεισα (see § 34), from σπένδω *pour* (σπενδ-).

**204. Liquid Verbs.** — Liquid verbs lose the  $\sigma$  of the aorist suffix, and in compensation (§ 16) lengthen the preceding vowel: thus φαίνω *show* (theme φαν-), aor. ἔφηνα; στέλλω *send* (theme στελ-), aor. ἔστειλα; κρίνω *distinguish* (theme κριν-), aor. ἔκρινα.

NOTE 1. — The  $\sigma$  of the suffix was first assimilated to the liquid, and later, when the two liquids became one, the preceding vowel was lengthened in compensation (§ 16). Thus, \*ἔμεν-σα became ἔμεινα (which is the Aeolic form), and finally ἔμεινα.

NOTE 2. — After  $\iota$  or  $\rho$  the lengthened form of  $\alpha$  is always  $\bar{\alpha}$ ; after other letters  $\eta$  sometimes appears, contrary to § 15, 1: thus περαίνω (περαν-) *finish*, aor. ἐπέρᾱνα; so also κερδαίνω (κερδαν-) *gain*, aor. ἐκέρδᾱνα, but φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, aor. ἔφηνα.

**204 a.** Homer sometimes keeps  $\sigma$  in the aorist after a liquid: thus ἦρ-σα, from ἀραρίσκω (ἀρ-) *fit*; ἔ-κερ-σα, from κείρω (κερ-) *shear*.

**205.** Three verbs — δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) *give*, ἵημι (έ-, ῆ-) *send*, τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *put* — form the singular of their aorists active with the suffix -κα: thus ἔδωκα, ἤκα, ἔθηκα. See § 211, 3. Very rarely this form intrudes elsewhere: thus sometimes ἔδωκαν (= ἔ-δο-σαν, 3d plur.) *they gave*.

#### INFLECTION OF THE FIRST AORIST

**206.** The first aorist middle differs from the active only in the personal endings: thus active ἔ-παίδευ-σα, middle ἔ-παίδευ-σά-μην. For the paradigms see § 240.

NOTE. — In the third singular of the indicative active -α changes to -ε: ἔπαίδενσε. The imperatives παίδενσον, παίδενσαι, and the infinitive παιδεύσαι, are irregular, and cannot be satisfactorily explained.

#### THE SECOND AORIST SYSTEM

##### (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**207.** A considerable number of primitive verbs form their aorists without any suffix, and employ only the simple theme of the verb. These aorists fall into two classes, — those with, and those without the variable vowel.

1. Consonant themes are inflected with the variable vowels  $\epsilon^-$ ; vowel themes follow the -μι form of inflection.

NOTE 1. — A very few second aorists go over to the inflection of the first aorist: so ἔχεα (ἔχεναι) *poured* (for \*ἔχεν-ν, § 14, 1, note).

NOTE 2. — The stem of the second aorist always differs from the present stem, since otherwise its forms would be confused with those of the imperfect.

---

**207 a.** In Homer the second aorist is found much more frequently than in Attic, and consonant themes are often inflected in the middle without the variable vowel: thus ἐ-δέγ-μην, from δέχ-ομαι *receive*; ἔ-μικ-το, from μέγ-νυ-μι *mix*. Liquid themes sometimes undergo metathesis (§ 38): thus βλή-το *was hit*, from βάλλω (theme βαλ-).

NOTE 3.— Few verbs have both a first and a second aorist in use at the same time. In such case, however, the two aorists always differ in meaning, the first aorist being transitive, and the second intransitive: thus ἔστησε *caused to stand, erected*, ἔστην *stood*.

**208. Second Aorist of the -ω Form.**— The second aorist of the -ω form has regularly that form of the stem with no vowel or with *a* (see §§ 14; 186, 2): thus ἐ-πτ-όμην, from πέτ-ομαι *fly*; ἐ-τραπ-όμην, from τρέπ-ω *turn*; so also ἔ-λιπ-ον, from λείπ-ω *leave* (§ 14, 2); ἔ-φυγ-ον, from φεύγ-ω *flee* (§ 14, 2).

1. The verb ἄγω *lead* has a reduplicated (§ 183) second aorist ἤγαγον (infin. ἀγ-αγ-εῖν, § 179); so also εἶπον *said*, probably for \*ἐ-φε-φεπ-ον (from root *φεπ-*).

**209. Second Aorist of the -μι Form.**— In the second aorist of the -μι form the stem is the simple theme of the verb: thus ἔ-στη-ν (στα-, στη-) *stood*, ἔ-δο-μεν (δο-, δω-) *gave* (1st person plural).

#### INFLECTION OF THE SECOND AORIST

**210. The -ω Form.**— The second aorist of the -ω form is inflected with the variable vowel *o*. For the paradigm see § 241.

NOTE.— The following imperatives active of the second aorist have irregular accent: εἰπέ *say*, ἐλθέ *come*, εὗρέ *find*, ἰδέ *see*, λαβέ *take*; but not when compounded: thus ἄπ-ελθε *be off*!

**211. The -μι Form.**— In the -μι form the endings are attached directly to the stem, the final vowel of which is long in the indicative, infinitive, and imperative (except

---

**208, 1 a.** In Homer reduplicated second aorists are rather frequent: thus ἐ-πέ-φραδ-ον, from φράζω *declare*, πέ-πιθ-ον, from πείθω *persuade*, πέ-φν-ον *slew* (cf. φόν-ος *murder*), etc.

**210 a.** In Homer the same verb sometimes has forms with and without the variable vowel: thus ἔκλυο-ν *heard*, imperative κλῦ-θι.

the impv. 3d plur.): thus ἔστην *stood*, ἔβην *went*, infin. βῆναι, but opt. βαίην, 3d plur. impv. βάντων.

1. The subjunctive contracts a final *a*, *e*, or *o* of the theme with the *ω* or *η* of the mode sign (§ 170, 2): thus θῆς for θέ-ης (τίθημι *put*), δῶ for δό-ω (δίδωμι *give*).

2. In the optative the *ι* of the mode sign contracts with the final vowel of the theme (§ 170, 3): thus θείην, θείμεν (τίθημι *put*).

NOTE. — But two deponent verbs, ἐπριάμην *bought* (§ 257) and ὠνήμην *received profit*, are accented as if uncontracted (cf. § 200, note).

3. Three verbs, δίδωμι *give*, ἵημι *send*, τίθημι *put*, keep the vowel of their stems short throughout the second aorist; in the singular of the indicative active they have forms with -κα (§ 205); and in the infinitive and imperative they are slightly peculiar. For their conjugation see §§ 255, 256, 260.

211 a. Properly, in the second aorist, as in the present. of -μι verbs, the long form should be found only in the singular of the indicative active (see § 200). So we should have sing. ἔβην, ἔβης, ἔβη, dual ἔβᾶτον, etc., plur. ἔβᾶμεν, etc. But in Attic the long vowel of the singular has crowded into the dual and plural, except in δίδωμι, ἵημι, τίθημι. In Homer, as might be expected, we sometimes find forms with the short vowel: thus βάρην *they (two) went*, ἔχυστο *was poured* (ἔχευα).

211, 1 a. In Homer the subjunctive of the second aorist of -μι form is usually uncontracted: thus θέ-ωμεν, ἀφ-έ-η. But in such case the root vowel usually appears in its long form: thus θή-η (Attic θῆς, for θέ-ης), δῶ-η-σι or δῶ-η (Attic δῶ, for δό-η). Before the endings -τον, -μεν, -τε of the active, and in most forms of the middle, the mode vowel is then short (§ 160 a): thus στή-ε-τον, δῶ-ο-μεν, βλή-ε-ται (from βάλλω *throw*), φθι-ό-μεσθα (from φθίνω *waste away*).

211, 1 b. In Herodotus -αω and -εω remain uncontracted in the subjunctive, -αω as elsewhere becoming -εω (§ 199 e): thus στέ-ω-μεν (for στά-ω-μεν, Attic στῶμεν).

211, 2 a. In Attic no second aorist optative of themes in -ν- or -ι- happens to occur. In Homer such an optative is sometimes found: thus δῶν (for \*δυνι), δῶμεν (for \*δυνιμεν), from δύνω *enter*, φθίμην (for \*φθιμην), φθίτο (for \*φθιτο) from φθίνω *waste away, perish*.

## THE FUTURE SYSTEM

## (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**212.** The stem of the future is, in general, the same as that of the first aorist (§ 201), except that the variable vowel  $\epsilon$  appears in the suffix instead of  $\alpha$ : thus *παιδεύ-ω* *educate*, aor. *ἐ-παίδευ-σα*, fut. *παιδεύ-σω* (stem *παιδευσ $\epsilon$* ).

1. Some few verbs in *-ῶ* (*-έω*) and *-άζω* drop the  $\sigma$  of the future and contract. This happens only when the  $\sigma$  of the tense sign is preceded by a short vowel ( $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$ ) which in turn is preceded by a short syllable: thus *τελῶ* (*-έω*) *finish*, fut. *τελῶ* (for *τελέ-σω*, *τελέω*); *βιβάζω* *make go*, fut. *βιβῶ* for (*βιβά-σω*, *βιβάω*); so also *ἐλῶ* (for *ἐλά-σω*), future of *ἐλαύνω* *drive*. These futures are usually reckoned among the Attic futures of § 215.

**213. Liquid Verbs.**—Liquid verbs form their futures with the suffix *-εω* (for *-εσω*, § 37); the  $\epsilon$  is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of *φιλῶ* (*-έω*), §§ 199, 249: thus *φαίνω* *show* (theme *φαν-*), fut. *φανῶ*, for *φανέω*.

NOTE. — The  $\epsilon$  here is probably a mere help vowel, generated in the pronunciation of a liquid before  $\sigma$ : thus \**φαν-σω* (regularly formed like *λύ-σω*) soon became \**φανεσω*, then *φανέω*, and finally *φανῶ*.

**214. Doric Future.**—A few verbs form their future with a suffix *-σε $\epsilon$* , which undergoes the regular contraction. This is found only in verbs which employ the future middle in an active meaning; such verbs have also the regular future in *-σομαι*: thus *πνέω* *breathe*, fut. *πνευσ $\epsilon$ ῶμαι* or *πνεύσομαι*; *φεύγω* *flee*, fut. *φευξ $\epsilon$ ῶμαι* or *φεύξομαι*. This

---

**213 a.** A few liquid verbs in Homer and the Attic poets have a future in *-σω* (cf. § 204 a): thus *δρνῦμι* *rouse*, fut. *δρσω*.

is the regular form of the future in the Doric dialect, and so it is usually called the Doric Future.

**215. Attic Future.** — Verbs in *-ίζω* also take the future suffix *-σέ-*, but drop the *σ* between the two vowels (§ 37), which then contract: thus *νομίζω think*, fut. *νομιῶ* (for \**νομισέω*, \**νομιέω*). This is usually called the Attic Future.

**216.** Four or five verbs have no future suffix, so that their future tense has the form of a present: thus *ἔδομαι shall eat*, *πίομαι shall drink*.

NOTE. — These forms are really old subjunctives with a short mode sign (§ 160 a), which have come to be used as futures (cf. § 555, note).

#### INFLECTION OF THE FUTURE

**217.** The future belongs to the *-ω* form of inflection; for the paradigms see §§ 238–239.

#### THE FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM (ACTIVE)

##### (PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT)

**218.** The stem of the first perfect is formed by reduplicating (§ 178) the theme and adding the suffix *-κα*: thus *λέ-λυ-κα*, from *λύω loose*.

1. A lingual mute is dropped before *-κα*: thus *πέ-πει-κα*, from *πειθ-ω persuade*. A *ν* either disappears or is changed to *γ*-nasal: thus *κέ-κρι-κα*, from *κρίνω distinguish*, but *πέ-φαγ-κα*, from *φαίνω show*.

2. Vowel verbs usually have a long vowel (§ 187) before the suffix *-κα*: thus *τε-τίμη-κα*, from *τιμῶ (-άω) honor*; *πε-ποίη-κα*, from *ποιῶ (-έω) do*.

3. Some liquid themes undergo metathesis (§ 38), and so are treated as vowel themes (§ 163, 1): thus *βέ-βλη-κα*,

---

**218 a.** In Homer the first perfect is found only in vowel verbs.



from βάλλω (βαλ-) *throw*; κέ-κμη-κα, from κάμνω (καμ-) *labor*.

4. Stems of one syllable with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§ 14, 1) have in the first perfect the form with α, — borrowed, probably, from the perfect middle (§ 224, 1, note): thus ἔσταλκα, from στέλλω (στελ-, σταλ-) *send*; ἔφθαρκα, from φθείρω (φθορ-, φθερ-, φθαρ-) *destroy*.

## THE SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM (ACTIVE)

### (PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT)

**219.** The stem of the second perfect (confined almost wholly to primitive verbs) is formed by reduplicating (§ 178) the theme, and adding the suffix -α: thus γέ-γραφ-α, from γράφω (γραφ-) *write*.

1. Most stems ending in π, β, κ, or γ change the last letter into the corresponding rough mute (§ 12, 2): thus βέ-βλαφ-α, from βλάπτω (βλαβ-) *injure*; ἦχ-α, from ἄγω (ἀγ-) *lead*.

2. Verbs whose themes show the variation of long and short vowels (§ 13) have in the second perfect the long vowel (§ 186, 1): thus τέ-τηκ-α, from τήκω (τηκ-, τακ-) *melt*.

**219 a.** Properly in the perfect system (which really belongs to the -μι form of inflection) we should have in the singular of the indicative active the form of the theme with ο, and elsewhere the form with no vowel or with α (§ 14). (Compare the inflection of οἶδα, § 259.) Many peculiar forms in Homer are made clear by this simple fact: thus ἐἶκτην, from ἔοικα *am like*; ἐπέπιθμεν, from πέ-ποιθ-α *trust*; γεγάτην (for \*γε-γν-την, § 14, 1, note), from γέ-γον-α *have become*; πέ-πασθε (for \*πε-παθ-τε, § 26), from πέ-πονθ-α *have suffered*. So also πε-φυγ-μένος, perfect middle participle of φεύγω *flee*. So also in Attic τέ-τραμ-μαι, τέ-θραμ-μαι, ἔ-στραμ-μαι, etc. (§ 224, 1, note).

**219, 1 a.** Homer never makes rough a labial or palatal mute in the perfect active.

3. Verbs whose themes show the vowel variation *ο, ε*, (*αι*) (§ 14) have in the second perfect the form with *ο* (or *οι*) (§ 186, 2): thus *τέ-τροφ-α*, from *τρέφω* (*τροφ-*, *τρεφ-*, *τραφ-*) *nourish*; *λέ-λοιπ-α*, from *λείπω* (*λοιπ-*, *λειπ-*, *λιπ-*) *leave*.

NOTE 1. — Themes with the variation *ον, ευ, υ* (§ 14, 2) should also have (*ο*) *ον* in the second perfect, but the only example of this regular form is the Epic *εἰλήλουθα* *have come*. All others have *ευ*, as *πέ-φευγ-α*, from *φεύγω* (*φευγ-*, *φυγ-*) *flee*.

NOTE 2. — Verbs with Attic reduplication (§ 179) regularly have the short form of the root: thus *ἀλ-ήλιφ-α*, from *ἀλείφω* *anoint*.

220. A few second perfects are formed without any suffix, the endings being added directly to the reduplicated theme: thus *ἔ-στα-μεν* *we stand*, *τε-θνά-ναι* *to be dead*. Such forms are never found in the singular of the indicative (cf. §§ 219 a and 258).

#### INFLECTION OF THE PERFECTS ACTIVE

##### (FIRST AND SECOND)

221. The first and second perfect systems are alike in their inflection. For the paradigms see §§ 242–243.

NOTE. — In the third singular of the indicative active *-α* changes to *-ε*: *πεπαιδευκε* (cf. § 206, note).

1. For the subjunctive and optative the perfect participle with the corresponding form of *εἰμί* *am* is very often used: thus *πεπαιδευκὼς ὦ, πεπαιδευκὼς εἶην* (cf. § 227).

2. The imperative is hardly ever found except in perfects with present meaning: thus *ἔσταθι* *stand*.

#### THE PLUPERFECTS ACTIVE

##### (FIRST AND SECOND PLUPERFECTS)

222. The stem of the pluperfect active is the same as that of the perfect active, with the substitution of *ε* or

η for the α of the suffix : thus 1st perf. *λέλυκα*, 1st plup. *ἐ-λε-λύ-κη*; 2d perf. *γέγραφα*, 2d plup. *ἐ-γε-γράψ-η*.

## INFLECTION OF THE PLUPERFECTS ACTIVE

(FIRST AND SECOND)

**223.** For the inflection of the pluperfects active see the paradigms §§ 242–243. For the augment see § 176.

## THE PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM

## PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE PERFECT

**224.** The stem of the perfect middle is the reduplicated theme, to which the endings are attached directly : thus *λέ-λυ-μαι*, from *λύω loose*.

1. The perfect middle in general agrees with the first perfect active in vowel changes of the theme and the retention or rejection of ν. Examples are :

*τε-τίμη-μαι*, from *τιμῶ (-άω) honor*.

*πε-ποίη-μαι*, from *ποιῶ (-έω), do*.

*πέ-πεισ-μαι* (§ 27, 3), from *πείθ-ω persuade*.

*ἔ-σταλ-μαι*, from *στέλλω (στελ-, σταλ-) send*.

*κέ-κρι-μαι*, from *κρίνω (κριν-) distinguish*.

*βέ-βλη-μαι* (§ 38, 1), from *βάλλω (βαλ-) throw*.

NOTE. — Properly the perfect middle of primitive verbs with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§§ 14, 1 and 186, 2), should have the form of the theme with no vowel or α : thus *τέ-θραμ-μαι* (*τρέφω nourish*), *τέ-τραμ-μαι* (*τρέπω turn*), *ἔ-στραμ-μαι* (*στρέφω turn*), *ἔ-σπαρ-μαι* (*σπείρω (σπερ-) sow*), *τέ-τα-μαι* (for *\*τε-τν-μαι* (§ 14, 1, note), from *τείνω (τεν-) stretch*), *πέ-πνσ-μαι* (*πνύθάνομαι (πενθ-, πνθ-) learn*); but the form of the theme with ε has often intruded : thus *πέ-πεμ-μαι* (*πέμπω send*), *πέ-πεισ-μαι* (*πείθω persuade*).

For σ at the end of the stem in the perfect middle of some verbs see § 189.

**222 a.** Ionic usually has the uncontracted forms -εα, -εα-ς, -εε in the singular of the pluperfect : thus *πεποίθεα trusted*, *ᾗδεε(ν) knew*.

## INFLECTION OF THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

**225.** 1. The inflection of the perfect middle system of vowel verbs may be seen in § 244. In mute or liquid verbs the final consonant of the theme before the personal endings is subject to the euphonic changes mentioned in §§ 25-31 and 35. These may be seen from the paradigms § 247.

2. When the  $\sigma$  at the end of the perfect middle stem of some verbs (§ 189) comes before  $\sigma$  in a personal ending, the two sigmas are reduced to one (§ 35): thus  $\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$  (for \* $\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ), from  $\tau\epsilon\lambda\omega$  (-έω) *finish*; see § 247.

**226.** In the third person plural of the indicative middle consonant stems employ the perfect participle with  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}$  *they are* for the perfect, and with  $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$  *they were* for the pluperfect, since the endings -νται, -ντο are regularly used only after a vowel: thus  $\eta\gamma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$   $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ , *they have been led*.

**227.** The perfect middle subjunctive and optative (like the third plural of the indicative) are periphrastic. They are made by combining the perfect participle with the subjunctive and optative of  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$  *am* (cf. Latin *amatus sim*, *amatus essem*); thus  $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\delta\upsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$   $\tilde{\omega}$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\delta\upsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$   $\epsilon\ddot{\iota}\eta\nu$ .

**226 a.** In Ionic the endings -αται, -ατο (Attic -νται, -ντο, § 167 d), are employed in the third plural with consonant themes, and sometimes even with vowel themes; before these endings π, β, κ, γ, are usually changed to the corresponding rough mutes: thus  $\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\text{-}\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\text{-}\alpha\tau\omicron$ , from  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$  (ταγ-) *arrange* (Attic  $\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$   $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$   $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ ). So also  $\beta\epsilon\text{-}\beta\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\alpha\tau\omicron$ , from  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  (βαλ-) *throw*. Herodotus is very fond of these endings, and uses them often with vowel verbs (the vowel before them being always made short): thus  $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$  (Attic  $\tilde{\omega}\kappa\eta\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ), from  $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega$  (-έω) *inhabit*.

NOTE. — A few perfects middle that have a present meaning form their subjunctive and optative directly from the stem: so μέμνημαι *remember*, from μμνήσκω *remind*: subj. μεμνώμαι, opt. μεμνήμην or μεμνώμην, 2d pers. μεμνή-ο, for \*με-μνη-ι-(σ)ο, etc.

## THE FUTURE PERFECT

**228.** The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding  $-\sigma_{\epsilon}^o$  to the stem of the perfect middle. A vowel before  $-\sigma_{\epsilon}^o$  is always long, although in the perfect middle it may have been short: thus λε-λῦ-σο-μαι (perf. mid. λέ-λυ-μαι) from λύω *loose*; δε-δή-σο-μαι (perf. mid. δέ-δε-μαι) from δῶ (δέω) *bind*.

### INFLECTION OF THE FUTURE PERFECT

**229.** The future perfect is inflected with the middle endings. It differs from the future middle only in having reduplication. Its meaning is almost always passive. For the paradigm see § 244.

**230. Future Perfect Active.** — Most verbs form their future perfects active periphrastically by combining the perfect participle with ἔσομαι *shall be*: thus γε-γραφὼς ἔσομαι *shall have written* (cf. in Latin the corresponding passive form *scriptus ero*). But two perfects with present meaning, in frequent use, have developed a special future perfect active. These are τέθνηκα *am dead* ((ἀπο)θνήσκω *die*), fut. perf. τεθνήξω *shall be dead*; and ἔστηκα *stand* (ἵστημι *set up*), fut. perf. ἐστήξω *shall stand*.

## THE FIRST AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM

**231.** The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding to the theme of the verb the suffix  $-\theta\epsilon-$ , the  $\epsilon$  of which appears as  $\eta$  in the indicative, infinitive, and imper-

ative (except the 3d plur. impv., cf. § 211): thus ἐ-λύ-θη-ν, from λύω *loose*.

1. Before the *θ* of the suffix a labial or palatal mute (*π, β, κ, γ*) becomes coördinate (§ 25); a lingual mute becomes *σ* (§ 26): thus ἐ-πράχ-θη-ν (*πρᾶχ-*), from πρᾶττω *do*; ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν (*λειπ-*), from λείπω *leave*; ἐπείσ-θη-ν (*πειθ-*), from πείθω *persuade*.

2. Vowel verbs show a vowel of the same length as in the perfect middle: thus ἐ-τίμη-θη-ν (perf. mid. τε-τίμη-μαι), from τιμῶ (*-άω*) *honor*; ἐ-δό-θη-ν (perf. mid. δέ-δο-μαι), from δίδωμι *give*; ἐ-κρί-θη-ν, perf. mid. κέ-κρι-μαι, from κρίνω *distinguish*.

3. For the *σ* before the suffix of some verbs (ἐτελέσθην, ἡκούσθην, etc.) see § 189.

4. Primitive verbs whose themes show the vowel variation *ο, ε, (α)* (§ 14) usually have in the first aorist passive the form with *ε*: thus ἐ-τρέφ-θη-ν, from τρέπω (*τροπ-, τρεπ-, τραπ-*) *turn*; ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν, from λείπω (*λοιπ-, λειπ-, λιπ-*) *leave*.

## SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

**232.** The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the suffix *-ε-* to the theme of the verb. This *ε* appears as *η* in the indicative, infinitive, and imperative (except the 3d plur. impv., cf. § 211): thus ἐ-φάν-η-ν, from φαίνω (*φαν-*) *show*.

1. Primitive verbs whose themes show the variation between a short and a long vowel (§ 13) have in the second aorist passive the form with the short vowel (§ 186, 1): thus ἐ-τάκ-η-ν, from τήκ-ω (*τηκ-, τακ-*) *melt*.

2. Primitive verbs whose themes show the vowel variation *ο, ε, (α)* (§ 14) have in the second aorist passive



the form with *a* (§ 186, 2): thus ἐ-στάλ-η-ν, from στέλλω (στελ-, σταλ-) *send*.

## INFLECTION OF THE AORISTS PASSIVE

## (FIRST AND SECOND)

**233.** The first and second aorists passive are alike in their inflection. They take the active endings (§ 166, 1), and closely resemble the second aorist of the -μ form. For the paradigms see §§ 245-246.

1. The subjunctive contracts the *ε* of the passive suffix with the *ω* or *η* of the mode sign (§ 160, 2): thus λυθῶ for λυ-θέ-ω (λύω *loose*).

2. The optative has for mode sign -ιη- in the singular and ι in the plural (§ 160, 1). The ι of the mode sign is contracted with the *ε* of the suffix (§ 160, 2): thus λυθείην, λυθείμεν (λύω *loose*).

NOTE. — In the dual and plural -ιη- sometimes is found as the mode sign, but there is little doubt that this is due to errors of copyists, who were influenced by the analogy of the singular.

3. The imperative ending -θι in the first aorist passive becomes -τι to avoid rough mutes at the beginning of two successive syllables (§ 40): thus λύθη-τι (for \*λυθη-θι).

## THE FUTURES PASSIVE

## (FIRST AND SECOND FUTURES PASSIVE)

**234.** The stem of the future passive is formed by adding -σῶ- to the stem of the aorist passive (cf. §§ 212;

**233 a.** In the third plural indicative Homer often has the ending -ν for -σαν, always with a short vowel preceding (§ 167 c): thus ἐ-τραφ-ε-ν *were reared*, Attic ἐ-τράφ-η-σαν.

**233, 1 a.** In Homer the subjunctive of the second aorist passive has the same peculiar form as the second aorist active of the -μ form (see § 211, 1 a): thus φανή-η (Attic φανῆ, for φανέ-η) from φαίνω *show*, δαμή-ετε (§ 160 a) from δάμνημι *subdue*.

228): thus *λυθή-σο-μαι* (aor. pass. ἐ-λύθη-ν), from *λύω loose*; *φανή-σο-μαι* (aor. pass. ἐ-φάνη-ν), from *φαίνω show*.

1. The future passive is inflected like the future middle. For the paradigms see §§ 245; 246, 1.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES

**235.** The stems of the verbal adjectives are formed by adding *-το-* and *-τεο-* to the theme, which usually has the same form as in the first aorist passive, except that a rough mute is made coördinate before the *τ* of the suffix (§ 25): thus,

	AORIST PASSIVE	VERBALS
<i>λύω loose</i>	ἐ-λύ-θην	λυ-τός, λυ-τέος
<i>τίμῳ (-άω) honor</i>	ἐ-τίμη-θην	τίμη-τός, τίμη-τέος
<i>πείθω persuade</i>	ἐ-πείσ-θην	πεις-τός, πεις-τέος
<i>κρίνω distinguish</i>	ἐ-κρί-θην	κρι-τός, κρι-τέος
<i>τάττω arrange (ταγ-)</i>	ἐ-τάχ-θην	τακ-τός, τακ-τέος
<i>τρέφω nourish</i>	ἐ-θρέφ-θην	θρεπ-τός, θρεπ-τέος

1. The verbal adjectives belong to the first and second declensions of adjectives (*λυτός, -ή, -όν*; *λυτέος, -ᾱ, -ον*). See § 117. For the accent see § 185, 2.

2. The verbal in *-τός* expresses what has been done or may be done; that in *-τέος* what needs doing: thus *λυτός loosed* or *loosable*; *λυτέος needing to be loosed*.

**236.** The meanings of the different persons, numbers, modes, tenses, and voices, may be seen from the following paradigm and synopsis of *παιδεύω educate*. The meanings of the subjunctive and optative have no brief equivalent in English, and they must be learned from the chapter on Syntax.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF παιδεύω *educate*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
1. παιδεύω <i>I educate</i>		παιδευόμεν <i>we educate</i>
2. παιδεύεις <i>you educate</i>	παιδεύετον { <i>you (two)</i> <i>educate</i>	παιδεύετε <i>you educate</i>
3. παιδεύει <i>he educates</i>	παιδεύετον { <i>they (two)</i> <i>educate</i>	παιδεύουσι <i>they educate</i>

SYNOPSIS OF THE VERB παιδεύω *educate*

## THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

	Active	Middle	Passive
Indic.	παιδεύω <i>I educate (or am educating)</i>	παιδευόμαι <i>I educate for myself, get educated (or am getting educated)</i>	The present middle is used also as passive (§ 158, 1)
	ἐπαιδενον <i>I was educating</i>	ἐπαιδευόμην <i>I was getting educated</i>	
Subj.	παιδεύω	παιδευώμαι	
Opt.	παιδεύοιμι	παιδευοίμην	
Impv.	παιδεύε <i>educate</i>	παιδεύου <i>get educated</i>	
Infin.	παιδεύειν <i>to educate</i>	παιδεύεσθαι <i>to get educated</i>	
Partic.	παιδύων <i>educating</i>	παιδευόμενος <i>getting educated</i>	

## THE FUTURE

Indic.	παιδεύσω <i>I shall educate</i>	παιδεύσομαι <i>I shall get educated</i>	παιδευθήσομαι <i>I shall be educated</i>
Opt.	παιδεύσοιμι	παιδευσοίμην	παιδευθησοίμην
Infin.	παιδεύσειν <i>to be about to educate</i>	παιδεύσεσθαι <i>to be about to get educated</i>	παιδευθήσεσθαι <i>to be about to be educated</i>
Partic.	παιδύσων <i>about to educate</i>	παιδευσόμενος <i>about to get educated</i>	παιδευθησόμενος <i>about to be educated</i>

## SYNOPSIS OF παιδεύω educate (continued)

## THE AORISTS

	Active	Middle	Passive
Indic.	ἐπαίδευσα <i>I educated</i>	ἐπαίδευσάμην <i>I got educated</i>	ἐπαιδεύθην <i>was educated</i>
Subj.	παιδεύσω	παιδεύσωμαι	παιδευθῶ
Opt.	παιδεύσαιμι	παιδευσαίμην	παιδευθείην
Impv.	παιδεύσον <i>educate</i>	παιδεύσαι <i>got educated</i>	παιδευθήτι <i>be educated</i>
Infin.	παιδεύσαι <i>to educate</i>	παιδεύσασθαι <i>to get educated</i>	παιδευθῆναι <i>to be educated</i>
Partic.	παιδευσᾶς <i>having educated</i>	παιδευσάμενος <i>having got educated</i>	παιδευθεὶς <i>having been educated</i>

## THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT

Indic.	πεπαίδευκα <i>I have educated</i>	πεπαίδευμαι <i>I have got (or am, § 534) educated</i>	The perfect middle is used also as passive (§ 158, 1)
	ἔπεπαίδεύκη <i>I had educated</i>	ἔπεπαιδεύμην <i>I had got (or was, § 534) educated</i>	
Subj.	πεπαιδεύκω	πεπαιδευμένος ᾧ	
Opt.	πεπαιδεύκοιμι	πεπαιδευμένος εἴην	
Impv.	[πεπαίδευκε]	πεπαίδευσο <i>be educated</i>	
Infin.	πεπαιδευκέναι <i>to have educated</i>	πεπαιδευσθαι <i>to have got (or to be, § 534) educated</i>	
Partic.	πεπαιδευκώς <i>having educated</i>	πεπαιδευμένος <i>having got educated, or simply educated (§ 534)</i>	

## THE FUTURE PERFECT

	Active. See § 230.	(Middle and) Passive. See § 229.
Indic.	πεπαιδευκῶς ἔσομαι <i>I shall have educated</i>	πεπαιδεύσομαι <i>I shall have (got or) been educated, or shall be educated (cf. § 538)</i>
Opt.	πεπαιδευκῶς ἔσοίμην	πεπαιδευσοίμην
Infin.	πεπαιδευκῶς ἔσεσθαι <i>to be about to have educated etc.</i>	πεπαιδεύσεσθαι <i>to be about to have (got or) been educated</i>
Partic.		πεπαιδευσόμενος <i>about to have (got or) been educated</i>

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES

παιδευτός *educated or capable of being educated*  
 παιδευτέος *needing to be educated*

237.

## Present System

*παιδεύ-ω, educate*

## ACTIVE

## MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

		Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Indicative.	S. 1	παιδεύω	ἐ-παίδευο-ν	παιδεύο-μαι	ἐ-παιδευό-μην
	2	παιδεύεις	ἐ-παίδευε-ς	παιδεύῃ, or -ει	ἐ-παιδεύου
	3	παιδεύει	ἐ-παίδευε	παιδεύε-ται	ἐ-παιδεύε-το
	D. 2	παιδεύε-τον	ἐ-παιδεύε-τον	παιδεύε-σθον	ἐ-παιδεύε-σθον
	3	παιδεύε-τον	ἐ-παιδεύε-την	παιδεύε-σθον	ἐ-παιδεύε-σθην
	P. 1	παιδεύο-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύο-μεν	παιδεύο-μεθα	ἐ-παιδεύο-μεθα
Subjunctive.	2	παιδεύε-τε	ἐ-παιδεύε-τε	παιδεύε-σθε	ἐ-παιδεύε-σθε
	3	παιδεύουσιν	ἐ-παίδευο-ν	παιδεύο-νται	ἐ-παιδεύο-ντο
	S. 1	παιδεύω		παιδεύω-μαι	
	2	παιδεύῃς		παιδεύῃ	
	3	παιδεύῃ		παιδεύῃ-ται	
	D. 2	παιδεύῃ-τον		παιδεύῃ-σθον	
Optative.	3	παιδεύῃ-τον		παιδεύῃ-σθον	
	P. 1	παιδεύω-μεν		παιδευώ-μεθα	
	2	παιδεύῃ-τε		παιδεύῃ-σθε	
	3	παιδεύωσι		παιδεύω-νται	
	S. 1	παιδεύοι-μι		παιδευοί-μην	
	2	παιδεύοι-ς		παιδεύοι-ο	
Imperative.	3	παιδεύοι		παιδεύοι-το	
	D. 2	παιδεύοι-τον		παιδεύοι-σθον	
	3	παιδεύοι-την		παιδεύοι-σθην	
	P. 1	παιδεύοι-μεν		παιδευοί-μεθα	
	2	παιδεύοι-τε		παιδεύοι-σθε	
	3	παιδεύετε		παιδεύοι-ντο	
Infinitive.	S. 2	παιδεύε		παιδεύου	
	3	παιδεύε-τω		παιδεύε-σθω	
	D. 2	παιδεύε-τον		παιδεύε-σθον	
	3	παιδεύε-των		παιδεύε-σθων	
	P. 2	παιδεύε-τε		παιδεύε-σθε	
	3	παιδεύοντων		παιδεύε-σθων	
Infinitive.		παιδεύειν		παιδεύε-σθαι	
Participle.		παιδεύων, -ουσα, -ον		παιδευό-μενο-ς, -η, -ον	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3.

## Future System.

## 238. Vowel Verbs.

παιδεύ-ω *educate*.

## 239. Liquid Verbs.

φαίνω (*φαν*-) *show*.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		Future.		Future (contracted).	
Indicative.	S. 1	παιδεύσω	παιδεύσο-μαι	φανῶ (-έω)	φανοῦμαι (-έο-)
	2	παιδεύσεις	παιδεύσῃ or -εἰ	φανείς (-έεις)	φανῇ or -εἰ (έῃ or -έει)
	3	παιδεύσει	παιδεύσε-ται	φανεῖ (-έει)	φανείται (-έε-)
	D. 2	παιδεύσε-τον	παιδεύσε-σθον	φανεῖ-τον (-έε-)	φανείσθον (-έε-)
	3	παιδεύσε-τον	παιδεύσε-σθον	φανεῖ-τον (-έε-)	φανείσθον (-έε-)
	P. 1	παιδεύσο-μεν	παιδευσό-μεθα	φανοῦ-μεν (-έο-)	φανούμεθα (-έο-)
	2	παιδεύσε-τε	παιδεύσε-σθε	φανεῖ-τε (-έε-)	φανείσθε (-έε-)
	3	παιδεύσουσι	παιδεύσο-νται	φανούσι (-έου-)	φανούνται (-έο-)

No  
Subjunctive

No  
Subjunctive

Optative.	S. 1	παιδεύσοι-μι	παιδευσοί-μην	φανοίη-ν (-εοίην)	φανοί-μην (-εοί-)
	2	παιδεύσοι-ς	παιδεύσοι-ο	φανοίη-ς (-εοίης)	φανοί-ο (έοιο)
	3	παιδεύσοι	παιδεύσοι-το	φανοίη (-εοίη)	φανοί-το (-έοι-)
	D. 2	παιδεύσοι-τον	παιδεύσοι-σθον	φανοί-τον (-έοι-)	φανοί-σθον (-έοι-)
	3	παιδευσοί-την	παιδευσοί-σθην	φανοί-την (-εοί-)	φανοί-σθην (-εοί-)
	P. 1	παιδεύσοι-μεν	παιδευσοί-μεθα	φανοί-μεν (-έοι-)	φανοί-μεθα (-εοί-)
	2	παιδεύσοι-τε	παιδεύσοι-σθε	φανοί-τε (-έοι-)	φανοί-σθε (-έοι-)
	3	παιδεύσοι-ν	παιδεύσοι-ντο	φανοί-ν (-έοι-)	φανοί-ντο (-έοι-)

No  
Imperative

No  
Imperative

Infin.	παιδεύσειν	παιδεύσε-σθαι	φανεῖν (-έειν)	φανεῖ-σθαι (-έε-)
Part.	παιδεύσων, -ουσα, -ον	παιδευσό-μενος, -η, -ον	φανῶν (-έων), -οῦσα, -οῦν	φανού-μενος (-έο-), -η, -ον

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3.



## 240. First Aorist System. 241. Second Aorist System.

*παιδεύ-ω educate.**λείπω (λοιπ-, λειπ-, λιπ-, § 14, 2)  
leave.*

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

1st Aorist.

2d Aorist.

Indicative.	{	S. 1	ἐ-παίδευσα	ἐ-παιδευσά-μην	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λίπό-μην
		2	ἐ-παίδευσας	ἐ-παιδεύσω	ἔ-λιπε-ς	ἔ-λίπου
		3	ἐ-παίδευσε	ἐ-παιδεύσα-το	ἔ-λιπε	ἔ-λίπε-το
		D. 2	ἐ-παιδεύσα-τον	ἐ-παιδεύσα-σθον	ἔ-λίπε-τον	ἔ-λίπε-σθον
		3	ἐ-παιδευσά-την	ἐ-παιδευσά-σθην	ἔ-λίπέ-την	ἔ-λίπέ-σθην
		P. 1	ἐ-παιδεύσα-μεν	ἐ-παιδευσά-μεθα	ἔ-λίπο-μεν	ἔ-λίπό-μεθα
		2	ἐ-παιδεύσα-τε	ἐ-παιδεύσα-σθε	ἔ-λίπε-τε	ἔ-λίπε-σθε
		3	ἐ-παιδευσα-ν	ἐ-παιδεύσα-ντο	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λίπο-ντο
Subjunctive.	{	S. 1	παιδεύσω	παιδεύσω-μαι	λίπω	λίπω-μαι
		2	παιδεύσης	παιδεύῃ	λίπῃς	λίπῃ
		3	παιδεύῃ	παιδεύῃ-ται	λίπῃ	λίπῃ-ται
		D. 2	παιδεύῃ-τον	παιδεύῃ-σθον	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
		3	παιδεύῃ-τον	παιδεύῃ-σθον	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
		P. 1	παιδεύσω-μεν	παιδευσώ-μεθα	λίπω-μεν	λιπώ-μεθα
		2	παιδεύῃ-τε	παιδεύῃ-σθε	λίπῃ-τε	λίπῃ-σθε
		3	παιδεύσωσι	παιδεύσωνται	λίπωσι	λίπωνται
Optative.	{	S. 1	παιδεύσαι-μι	παιδευσαί-μην	λίποι-μι	λιποί-μην
		2	παιδεύσειας, -σαις	παιδεύσαι-ο	λίποι-ς	λίποι-ο
		3	παιδεύσειε, -σαι	παιδεύσαι-το	λίποι	λίποι-το
		D. 2	παιδεύσαι-τον	παιδεύσαι-σθον	λίποι-τον	λίποι-σθον
		3	παιδευσαί-την	παιδευσαί-σθην	λιποί-την	λιποί-σθην
		P. 1	παιδεύσαι-μεν	παιδευσαί-μεθα	λίποι-μεν	λιποί-μεθα
		2	παιδεύσαι-τε	παιδεύσαι-σθε	λίποι-τε	λίποι-σθε
		3	παιδεύσειαν, -αιε-ν	παιδεύσαι-ντο	λίποιε-ν	λίποι-ντο
Imperative.	{	S. 2	παίδευσον	παίδευσαι	λίπε	λιπού
		3	παιδευσά-τω	παιδευσά-σθω	λίπέ-τω	λίπέ-σθω
		D. 2	παιδεύσα-τον	παιδεύσα-σθον	λίπε-τον	λίπε-σθον
		3	παιδευσά-των	παιδευσά-σθων	λίπέ-των	λίπέ-σθων
		P. 2	παιδεύσα-τε	παιδεύσα-σθε	λίπε-τε	λίπε-σθε
		3	παιδευσά-ντων	παιδευσά-σθων	λιπό-ντων	λίπέ-σθων
Infin.			παιδεύσαι	παιδεύσα-σθαι	λιπεῖν	λίπέ-σθαι
Part.			παιδεύσās, -σāsα, -σαν	παιδευσά-μενος, -η, -ον	λιπών, -ούσα, -όν	λιπό-μενος, -η, -ον

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1–3. The first aorist infinitive active *παιδεύσαι* is irregular in accent (§ 185). In the second aorist the 2d singular of the imperative middle, the infinitives active and middle, and the participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185).

## 242. First Perfect System. 243. Second Perfect System.

παιδεύ-ω educate.

λείπω (λοιπ-, λειπ-, λιπ-, § 14, 2)  
leave.

## ACTIVE.

## ACTIVE.

		1st Perfect.	1st Pluperfect.	2d Perfect.	2d Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1 2 3 D. 2 3 P. 1 2 3	πε-παίδευκα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη	λέλοιπα	ἐ-λελοίπη
		πε-παίδευκα-ς	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη-ς	λέλοιπα-ς	ἐ-λελοίπη-ς
		πε-παίδευκε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκει(ν)	λέλοιπε	ἐ-λελοίπει(ν)
		πε-παιδεύκα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκε-τον	λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοίπε-τον
		πε-παιδεύκα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκε-την	λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοίπε-την
		πε-παιδεύκα-μεν	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκε-μεν	λελοίπα-μεν	ἐ-λελοίπε-μεν
		πε-παιδεύκα-τε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκε-τε	λελοίπα-τε	ἐ-λελοίπε-τε
		πε-παιδεύκασι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύκε-σαν	λελοίπασι	ἐ-λελοίπε-σαν
Subjunctive.	S. 1 2 3 D. 2 3 P. 1 2 3	πε-παιδεύκω	(See also	λελοίπω	(See also
		πε-παιδεύκης	§ 221, 1.)	λελοίπης	§ 221, 1.)
		πε-παιδεύκη		λελοίπη	
		πε-παιδεύκη-τον		λελοίπη-τον	
		πε-παιδεύκη-τον		λελοίπη-τον	
		πε-παιδεύκω-μεν		λελοίπω-μεν	
		πε-παιδεύκη-τε		λελοίπη-τε	
		πε-παιδεύκωσι		λελοίπωσι	
Optative.	S. 1 2 3 D. 2 3 P. 1 2 3	πε-παιδεύκοι-μι or -οίη-ν	(See also	λελοίποι-μι or -οίη-ν	(See
		πε-παιδεύκοι-ς	" -οίη-ς § 221, 1.)	λελοίποι-ς	" -οίη-ς also
		πε-παιδεύκοι	" -οίη	λελοίποι	" -οίη § 221,
		πε-παιδεύκοι-τον		λελοίποι-τον	1.)
		πε-παιδεύκοι-την		λελοίποι-την	
		πε-παιδεύκοι-μεν		λελοίποι-μεν	
		πε-παιδεύκοι-τε		λελοίποι-τε	
		πε-παιδεύκοι-εν		λελοίποι-εν	
Imperative.	S. 2 3 D. 2 3 P. 2 3	πε-παίδευκε	(See also	λέλοιπε	(See also
		πε-παιδευκέ-τω	§ 221, 2.)	λελοιπέ-τω	§ 221, 2.)
		πε-παιδεύκε-τον		λελοίπε-τον	
		πε-παιδευκέ-των		λελοιπέ-των	
		πε-παιδεύκε-τε		λελοίπε-τε	
		πε-παιδευκό-ντων		λελοιπό-ντων	
Infin.		πε-παιδευκέ-ναι		λελοιπέ-ναι	
Part.		πε-παιδευκώς, -κυῖα, -κός		λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. The infinitive and participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185).

## 244. Perfect Middle System

παιδεύ-ω *educate*

## MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect
Indicative.	S. 1 πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πεπαιδεύσο-μαι
	2 πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-σο	πεπαιδεύσῃ or -ει
	3 πε-παίδευ-ται	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-το	πεπαιδεύσε-ται
	D. 2 πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-σθον	πεπαιδεύσε-σθον
	3 πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθην	πεπαιδεύσε-σθον
	P. 1 πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	πεπαιδευσό-μεθα
	2 πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-σθε	πεπαιδεύσε-σθε
	3 πε-παίδευ-νται	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-ντο	πεπαιδεύσο-νται
Subjunctive.	S. 1 πε-παιδευμένος (-η, -ον) ᾧ		
	2 “ “ ᾗς		
	3 “ “ ᾗ		
	D. 2 πε-παιδευμένω (-ᾱ, -ω) ᾗτον		No
	3 “ “ ᾗτον		Subjunctive
	P. 1 πε-παιδευμένοι (-αι, -α) ᾧμεν		
	2 “ “ ᾗτε		
	3 “ “ ᾧσι		
Optative.	S. 1 πε-παιδευμένος (-η, -ον) εἴην		πεπαιδευσοί-μην
	2 “ “ εἴης		πεπαιδεύσοι-ο
	3 “ “ εἴη		πεπαιδεύσοι-το
	D. 2 πε-παιδευμένω (-ᾱ, -ω) εἴτον or εἴητον		πεπαιδεύσοι-σθον
	3 “ “ εἴτην “ εἴήτην		πεπαιδευσοί-σθην
	P. 1 πε-παιδευμένοι (-αι, -α) εἴμεν “ εἴημεν		πεπαιδευσοί-μεθα
	2 “ “ εἴτε “ εἴητε		πεπαιδεύσοι-σθε
	3 “ “ εἴεν “ εἴησαν		πεπαιδεύσοι-ντο
Imperative.	S. 2 πε-παίδευ-σο		
	3 πε-παιδεύ-σθω		
	D. 2 πε-παίδευ-σθον		No
	3 πε-παιδεύ-σθων		Imperative
	P. 2 πε-παίδευ-σθε		
	3 πε-παιδεύ-σθων		
Infin.	πε-παιδεῦ-σθαι		πεπαιδεύσε-σθαι
Part.	πε-παιδευ-μένος, -η, -ον		πεπαιδευσό-μενος, -η, -ον

NOTE. — The infinitive and participle of the perfect middle are irregular in accent (§ 185).

## 245. First Passive System

## 246. Second Passive System

*παιδεύ-ω educate**φαίνω (φαν-) appear*

	1st Aorist	1st Future	2d Aorist
Indicative.	S. 1 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-ν	παιδευθήσο-μαι	ἐ-φάνη-ν
	2 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-ς	παιδευθήσῃ or -ει	ἐ-φάνη-ς
	3 ἐ-παιδευθῇ	παιδευθήσε-ται	ἐ-φάνη
	D. 2 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-τον	παιδευθήσε-σθον	ἐ-φάνη-τον
	3 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-την	παιδευθήσε-σθον	ἐ-φάνη-την
	P. 1 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-μεν	παιδευθησόμεθα	ἐ-φάνη-μεν
	2 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-τε	παιδευθήσε-σθε	ἐ-φάνη-τε
	3 ἐ-παιδευθῆ-σαν	παιδευθήσο-νται	ἐ-φάνη-σαν
Subjunctive.	S. 1 παιδευθῶ		φανῶ
	2 παιδευθῆς		φανῆς
	3 παιδευθῇ		φανῇ
	D. 2 παιδευθῇ-τον	No	φανῇ-τον
	3 παιδευθῇ-τον	Subjunctive	φανῇ-τον
	P. 1 παιδευθῶ-μεν		φανῶ-μεν
	2 παιδευθῇ-τε		φανῇ-τε
	3 παιδευθῶσι		φανῶσι
Optative.	S. 1 παιδευθείη-ν	παιδευθησοί-μην	φανείη-ν
	2 παιδευθείη-ς	παιδευθήσοι-ο	φανείη-ς
	3 παιδευθείη	παιδευθήσοι-το	φανείη
	D. 2 παιδευθεί-τον [-είητον]	παιδευθήσοι-σθον	φανεί-τον [-είητον]
	3 παιδευθεί-την [-είητην]	παιδευθήσοι-σθην	φανεί-την [-είητην]
	P. 1 παιδευθεί-μεν [-είημεν]	παιδευθησοί-μεθα	φανεί-μεν [-είημεν]
	2 παιδευθεί-τε [-είητε]	παιδευθήσοι-σθε	φανεί-τε [-είητε]
	3 παιδευθείε-ν [-είησαν]	παιδευθήσοι-ντο	φανείε-ν [-είησαν]
Imperative.	S. 2 παιδεύθη-τι		φάνη-θι
	3 παιδευθή-τω		φάνη-τω
	D. 2 παιδεύθη-τον	No	φάνη-τον
	3 παιδευθή-των	Imperative	φάνη-των
	P. 2 παιδεύθη-τε		φάνη-τε
	3 παιδευθέ-ντων		φανέ-ντων
Infin.	παιδευθῆ-ναι	παιδευθήσε-σθαι	φανῆ-ναι
Part.	παιδευθείς, -είσα, -έν	παιδευθησόμενος, -η, -ον	φανείς, -είσα, -έν

1. The future passive of *φαίνω* (*φανήσομαι*) is inflected exactly like *παιδευθήσομαι*.

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. For the accent of the aorist subjunctive and optative see § 233, 1-2. The infinitive and participle of the aorist are irregular in accent (§ 185).

247. In the perfect and pluperfect middle of stems ending in a consonant various euphonic changes occur (§ 225).

λείπω (λειπ-, § 14, 2) ἄγω (ἀγ-) πείθω (πειθ-, § 14, 2) φαίνω (φαν-)  
leave. lead. persuade. show.

## PERFECT INDICATIVE.

S. 1	λέ-λειμ-μαι	ἦγ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι	πέ-φασ-μαι
2	λέ-λειψαι	ἦξαι	πέ-πεισαι	[πέ-φαν-σαι]
3	λέ-λειπ-ται	ἦκ-ται	πέ-πεισ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
D. 2	λέ-λειφ-θον	ἦχ-θον	πέ-πεισθον	πέ-φαν-θον
3	λέ-λειφ-θον	ἦχ-θον	πέ-πεισθον	πέ-φαν-θον
P. 1	λε-λείμ-μεθα	ἦγ-μεθα	πε-πέισ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα
2	λέ-λειφ-θε	ἦχ-θε	πέ-πεισθε	πέ-φαν-θε
3	λε-λειμ-μένοι εἰσὶ	ἦγ-μένοι εἰσὶ	πε-πεισ-μένοι εἰσὶ	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσὶ

## PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

S. 1	ἐ-λε-λείμ-μην	ἦγ-μην	ἐ-πέ-πεισ-μην	ἐ-πέ-φάσ-μην
2	ἐ-λέ-λειψο	ἦξο	ἐ-πέ-πεισο	[ἐ-πέ-φαν-σο]
3	ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το	ἦκ-το	ἐ-πέ-πεισ-το	ἐ-πέ-φαν-το
D. 2	ἐ-λέ-λειφ-θον	ἦχ-θον	ἐ-πέ-πεισθον	ἐ-πέ-φαν-θον
3	ἐ-λε-λείφ-θην	ἦχ-θην	ἐ-πέ-πεισθην	ἐ-πέ-φάν-θην
P. 1	ἐ-λε-λείμ-μεθα	ἦγ-μεθα	ἐ-πέ-πεισ-μεθα	ἐ-πέ-φάσ-μεθα
2	ἐ-λέ-λειφ-θε	ἦχ-θε	ἐ-πέ-πεισθε	ἐ-πέ-φαν-θε
3	λε-λειμ-μένοι ἦσαν	ἦγ-μένοι ἦσαν	πε-πεισ-μένοι ἦσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι ἦσαν

## PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.

λε-λειμ-μένος ᾧ	ἦγ-μένος ᾧ	πε-πεισ-μένος ᾧ	πε-φασ-μένος ᾧ
λε-λειμ-μένος εἴην	ἦγ-μένος εἴην	πε-πεισ-μένος εἴην	πε-φασ-μένος εἴην

## PERFECT IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	λέ-λειψο	ἦξο	πέ-πεισο	[πέ-φαν-σο]
3	λε-λείφ-θω	ἦχ-θω	πέ-πείσθω	πέ-φάν-θω
D. 2	λέ-λειφ-θον	ἦχ-θον	πέ-πεισθον	πέ-φαν-θον
3	λε-λείφ-θων	ἦχ-θων	πέ-πείσθων	πέ-φάν-θων
P. 2	λέ-λειφ-θε	ἦχ-θε	πέ-πεισθε	πέ-φαν-θε
3	λε-λείφ-θων	ἦχ-θων	πέ-πείσθων	πέ-φάν-θων

## PERFECT INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE.

λε-λείφ-θαι	ἦχ-θαι	πε-πείσ-θαι	πε-φάν-θαι
λε-λειμ-μένος	ἦγ-μένος	πε-πεισ-μένος	πε-φασ-μένος

1. Like λέλειμμαι are inflected all stems of the perfect middle ending in a labial mute. But stems in -μπ- lose the π before all endings beginning with μ: thus πέπεμμαι (for \*πε-πεμπ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, etc., from πέμπω (πεμπ-) send.

2. Like ἦγμαι are inflected all stems of the perfect middle ending in a palatal mute. But stems in -γγ- or -γχ- lose a final mute before all endings beginning with μ: thus ἐλήλεγμαι (for \*ἐληλεγχ-μαι), from ἐλέγχω (ἐλεγχ-) convict (§ 179).

3. Like πέπεισμαι are inflected all stems of the perfect middle ending in σ or a lingual mute.

## 248. Present System of Contract Verbs in -αω

τῖμῶ (τῖμά-ω), honor

		ACTIVE		MIDDLE (PASSIVE)	
		Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Indicative.	S. 1	τῖμῶ (-άω)	ἐτῖμῶ-ν (-αον)	τῖμῶ-μαι (-άο-)	ἐτῖμῶ-μην (-αό-)
	2	τῖμάς (-άεις)	ἐτῖμά-ς (-αες)	τῖμά (-άη or -άει)	ἐτῖμῶ (-άου)
	3	τῖμά (-άει)	ἐτῖμά (-αε)	τῖμά-ται (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-το (-άε-)
	D. 2	τῖμά-τον (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-τον (-άε-)	τῖμά-σθον (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-σθον (-άε-)
	3	τῖμά-τον (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-την (-αέ-)	τῖμά-σθον (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-σθην (-αέ-)
	P. 1	τῖμῶ-μεν (-άο-)	ἐτῖμῶ-μεν (-άο-)	τῖμῶ-μεθα (-αό-)	ἐτῖμῶ-μεθα (-αό-)
	2	τῖμά-τε (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-τε (-άε-)	τῖμά-σθε (-άε-)	ἐτῖμά-σθε (-άε-)
	3	τῖμῶσι (-άου-)	ἐτῖμων (-αον)	τῖμῶ-νται (-άο-)	ἐτῖμῶ-ντο (-άο-)
Subjunctive.	S. 1	τῖμῶ (-άω)		τῖμῶ-μαι (-άωμαι)	
	2	τῖμάς (-άῃς)		τῖμά (-άῃ)	
	3	τῖμά (-άῃ)		τῖμά-ται (-άῃται)	
	D. 2	τῖμά-τον (-άῃτον)		τῖμά-σθον (-άῃσθον)	
	3	τῖμά-τον (-άῃτον)		τῖμά-σθον (-άῃσθον)	
	P. 1	τῖμῶ-μεν (-άωμεν)		τῖμῶ-μεθα (-αώμεθα)	
	2	τῖμά-τε (-άῃτε)		τῖμά-σθε (-άῃσθε)	
	3	τῖμῶσι (-άωσι)		τῖμῶ-νται (-άωνται)	
Optative.	S. 1	τῖμῶῃ-ν (-αοί-)	[τῖμῶ-μι (-άοι-)]	τῖμῶῃ-μην (-αοίμην)	
	2	τῖμῶῃ-ς (-αοί-)	[τῖμῶς (-άοις)]	τῖμῶ-ο (-άοιο)	
	3	τῖμῶῃ (-αοί-)	[τῖμῶ (-άοι)]	τῖμῶ-το (-άοιτο)	
	D. 2	τῖμῶῃ-τον (-άοιτον)		τῖμῶῃ-σθον (-άοισθον)	
	3	τῖμῶῃ-την (-αοίτην)		τῖμῶῃ-σθην (-αοίσθην)	
	P. 1	τῖμῶῃ-μεν (-άοιμεν)		τῖμῶῃ-μεθα (-αοίμεθα)	
	2	τῖμῶῃ-τε (-άοιτε)		τῖμῶῃ-σθε (-άοισθε)	
	3	τῖμῶῃ-ν (-άοιεν)		τῖμῶῃ-ντο (-άοιντο)	
Imperative.	S. 2	τῖμα (-αε)		τῖμῶ (-άου)	
	3	τῖμά-τω (-αέτω)		τῖμά-σθω (-αέσθω)	
	D. 2	τῖμά-τον (-άετον)		τῖμά-σθον (-άεσθον)	
	3	τῖμά-των (-αέτων)		τῖμά-σθων (-αέσθων)	
	P. 2	τῖμά-τε (-άετε)		τῖμά-σθε (-άεσθε)	
	3	τῖμῶ-ντων (-αδυντων)		τῖμά-σθων (-αέσθων)	
Infin.		τῖμᾶν (-άειν)		τῖμᾶ-σθαι (-άεσθαι)	
Part.		τῖμῶν (-άων), -ῶσα, -ῶν		τῖμῶ-μενος (-αό), -η, -ον	



249.

## Present System of Contract Verbs in -εω

φιλω̄ (φιλέ-ω) *love*

## ACTIVE

## MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Indicative.	S. 1 φιλω̄ (-έω)	ἐφιλου-ν (-εον)	φιλοῦ-μαι (-έο-)	ἐφιλοῦ-μην (-έό-)
	2 φιλεῖς (-έεις)	ἐφιλει-ς (-εες)	φιλεῖ (-έη or -εει)	ἐφιλοῦ (-έου)
	3 φιλεῖ (-έει)	ἐφίλει (-εε)	φιλεῖ-ται (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-το (-έε-)
	D. 2 φιλεῖ-τον (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-τον (-έε-)	φιλεῖ-σθον (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-σθον (-έε-)
	3 φιλεῖ-τον (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-την (-έε-)	φιλεῖ-σθον (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-σθην (-έε-)
	P. 1 φιλοῦ-μεν (-έο-)	ἐφιλοῦ-μεν (-έο-)	φιλοῦ-μεθα (-εό-)	ἐφιλοῦ-μεθα (-εό-)
	2 φιλεῖ-τε (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-τε (-έε-)	φιλεῖ-σθε (-έε-)	ἐφιλεῖ-σθε (-έε-)
	3 φιλοῦσι (-έου-)	ἐφίλουν (-εον)	φιλοῦ-νται (-έο-)	ἐφιλοῦ-ντο (-έο-)
Subjunctive.	S. 1 φιλω̄ (-έω)		φιλω̄-μαι (-έωμαι)	
	2 φιλήῃς (-έης)		φιλήῃ (-έη)	
	3 φιλήῃ (-έη)		φιλήῃ-ται (-έηται)	
	D. 2 φιλή-τον (-έητον)		φιλή-σθον (-έησθον)	
	3 φιλή-τον (-έητον)		φιλή-σθον (-έησθον)	
	P. 1 φιλω̄-μεν (-έωμεν)		φιλω̄-μεθα (-εώμεθα)	
Optative.	2 φιλή-τε (-έητε)		φιλή-σθε (-έησθε)	
	3 φιλω̄σι (-έωσι)		φιλω̄-νται (-έωνται)	
	S. 1 φιλοίη-ν (-εοί-) [φιλοῖ-μι (-έοι-)]		φιλοῖ-μην (-εοίμην)	
	2 φιλοίη-ς (-εοί-) [φιλοῖ-ς (-έοις)]		φιλοῖ-ο (-έοιο)	
	3 φιλοίη (-εοί-) [φιλοῖ (-έοι)]		φιλοῖ-το (-έοιτο)	
	D. 2 φιλοῖ-τον (-έοιτον)		φιλοῖ-σθον (-έοισθον)	
Imperative.	3 φιλοῖ-την (-εοίτην)		φιλοῖ-σθην (-εοίσθην)	
	P. 1 φιλοῖ-μεν (-έοιμεν)		φιλοῖ-μεθα (-εοίμεθα)	
	2 φιλοῖ-τε (-έοιτε)		φιλοῖ-σθε (-έοισθε)	
	3 φιλοῖε-ν (-έοιεν)		φιλοῖ-ντο (-έοιντο)	
	S. 2 φίλει (-εε)		φιλοῦ (-έου)	
	3 φιλεί-τω (-εέτω)		φιλεί-σθω (-εέσθω)	
Infin.	D. 2 φιλεῖ-τον (-έετον)		φιλεῖ-σθον (-έεσθον)	
	3 φιλεί-των (-εέτων)		φιλεί-σθων (-έεσθων)	
	P. 2 φιλεῖ-τε (-έετε)		φιλεῖ-σθε (-έεσθε)	
Part.	3 φιλοῦ-ντων (-εόντων)		φιλεῖ-σθων (-έεσθων)	
	φιλεῖν (-έειν)		φιλεῖ-σθαι (-έεσθαι)	
Part.	φιλω̄ν (-έων), -οῦσα, -οῦν		φιλοῦ-μενος (-εό-), -η, -ον	

## 250. Present System of Contract Verbs in -ω

δηλῶ (δηλό-ω) *manifest*

		ACTIVE		MIDDLE (PASSIVE)	
		Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Indicative.	S. 1	δηλῶ (-όω)	ἐδήλου-ν (-οον)	δηλοῦ-μαι (-όο-)	ἐδηλοῦ-μην (-οό-)
	2	δηλοῖς (-όεις)	ἐδήλου-ς (-οες)	δηλοῖ (-όη or -όει)	ἐδηλοῦ (-όου)
	3	δηλοῖ (-όει)	ἐδήλου (-οε)	δηλοῦ-ται (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-το (-όε-)
	D. 2	δηλοῦ-τον (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-τον (-όε-)	δηλοῦ-σθον (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-σθον (-όε-)
	3	δηλοῦ-τον (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-την (-οέ-)	δηλοῦ-σθον (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-σθην (-οέ-)
	P. 1	δηλοῦ-μεν (-όο-)	ἐδηλοῦ-μεν (-όο-)	δηλοῦ-μεθα (-οό-)	ἐδηλοῦ-μεθα (-οό-)
	2	δηλοῦ-τε (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-τε (-όε-)	δηλοῦ-σθε (-όε-)	ἐδηλοῦ-σθε (-όε-)
	3	δηλοῦσι (-όουν)	ἐδήλουν (-οον)	δηλοῦ-νται (-όο-)	ἐδηλοῦ-ντο (-όο-)
Subjunctive.	S. 1	δηλῶ (-όω)		δηλῶ-μαι (-όωμαι)	
	2	δηλοῖς (-όης)		δηλοῖ (-όη)	
	3	δηλοῖ (-όη)		δηλῶ-ται (-όηται)	
	D. 2	δηλῶ-τον (-όητον)		δηλῶ-σθον (-όησθον)	
	3	δηλῶ-τον (-όητον)		δηλῶ-σθον (-όησθον)	
	P. 1	δηλῶ-μεν (-όωμεν)		δηλῶ-μεθα (-οώμεθα)	
	2	δηλῶ-τε (-όητε)		δηλῶ-σθε (-όησθε)	
	3	δηλῶσι (-όωσι)		δηλῶ-νται (-όωνται)	
Optative.	S. 1	δηλοίη-ν (-οοί-) [δηλοῖ-μι (-όοι-)]		δηλοῖ-μην (-οοίμην)	
	2	δηλοίη-ς (-οοί-) [δηλοῖ-ς (-όοις)]		δηλοῖ-ο (-όοιο)	
	3	δηλοίη (-οοί-) [δηλοῖ (-όοι)]		δηλοῖ-το (-όοιτο)	
	D. 2	δηλοῖ-τον (-όοιτον)		δηλοῖ-σθον (-όοισθον)	
	3	δηλοῖ-την (-οοίτην)		δηλοῖ-σθην (-οοίσθην)	
	P. 1	δηλοῖ-μεν (-όοιμεν)		δηλοῖ-μεθα (-οοίμεθα)	
	2	δηλοῖ-τε (-όοιτε)		δηλοῖ-σθε (-όοισθε)	
	3	δηλοῖε-ν (-όοιεν)		δηλοῖ-ντο (-όοιντο)	
Imperative.	S. 2	δήλου (-οε)		δηλοῦ (-όου)	
	3	δηλού-τω (-οέτω)		δηλού-σθω (-οέσθω)	
	D. 2	δηλοῦ-τον (-όετον)		δηλοῦ-σθον (-όεσθον)	
	3	δηλού-των (-οέτων)		δηλού-σθων (-οέσθων)	
	P. 2	δηλοῦ-τε (-όετε)		δηλοῦ-σθε (-όεσθε)	
	3	δηλού-ντων (-οόντων)		δηλού-σθων (-οέσθων)	
Infin.		δηλοῦν (-όειν)		δηλοῦ-σθαι (-όεσθαι)	
Part.		δηλῶν (-όων), -οῦσα, -οῦν		δηλού-μενος (-οό-), -η, -ον	

251.

## Present System.

*τίθημι (θε-, θη) put.*

## ACTIVE.

## MIDDLE (PASSIVE).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE (PASSIVE).	
		Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην
	2	τί-θη-ς, τιθεῖς	ἐ-τί-θείς	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο
	3	τί-θη-σι	ἐ-τί-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον
	3	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην
	P. 1	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα
Subjunctive.	2	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε
	3	τι-θέ-ᾱσι	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο
	S. 1	τι-θῶ		τι-θῶ-μαι	
	2	τι-θῇ-ς		τι-θῇ	
	3	τι-θῇ		τι-θῇ-ται	
	D. 2	τι-θῇ-τον		τι-θῇ-σθον	
Optative.	3	τι-θῇ-τον		τι-θῇ-σθον	
	P. 1	τι-θῶ-μεν		τι-θῶ-μεθα	
	2	τι-θῇ-τε		τι-θῇ-σθε	
	3	τι-θῶ-σι		τι-θῶ-νται	
	S. 1	τι-θείη-ν		τι-θεί-μην or τι-θοί-μην	
	2	τι-θείη-ς		τι-θεί-ο	τι-θοί-ο
Imperative.	3	τι-θείη		τι-θεί-το	τι-θοί-το
	D. 2	τι-θεί-τον [τι-θείη-τον]		τι-θεί-σθον	τι-θοί-σθον
	3	τι-θεί-την [τι-θείη-την]		τι-θεί-σθην	τι-θοί-σθην
	P. 1	τι-θεί-μεν [τι-θείη-μεν]		τι-θεί-μεθα	τι-θοί-μεθα
	2	τί-θεί-τε [τι-θείη-τε]		τι-θεί-σθε	τι-θοί-σθε
	3	τι-θείε-ν [τι-θείη-σαν]		τι-θεί-ντο	τι-θοί-ντο
Infinitive.	S. 2	τί-θει		τί-θε-σο	
	3	τι-θέ-τω		τι-θέ-σθω	
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον		τί-θε-σθον	
	3	τι-θέ-των		τι-θέ-σθων	
	P. 2	τί-θε-τε		τί-θε-σθε	
	3	τι-θέ-ντων		τι-θέ-σθων	
Part.		τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν		τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. For the contraction in the subjunctive and optative see § 200, 1. For the third person plural of the present indicative active see § 167, note 3. The infinitive and participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185). For *τιθεῖς*, *ἐτίθεις*, *ἐτίθει*, *τίθει*, and the optative *τιθολίμην*, see § 170, 4.

252.

## Present System.

*δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give.*

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE (PASSIVE).	
		Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην
	2	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο
	3	δί-δω-σι	ἐ-δί-δου	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το
	D. 2	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον
	3	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην
	P. 1	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
	2	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
	3	δι-δό-ασι	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1	δι-δῶ		δι-δῶ-μαι	
	2	δι-δῶ-ς		δι-δῶ	
	3	δι-δῶ		δι-δῶ-ται	
	D. 2	δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
	3	δι-δῶ-τον		δι-δῶ-σθον	
	P. 1	δι-δῶ-μεν		δι-δῶ-μεθα	
	2	δι-δῶ-τε		δι-δῶ-σθε	
	3	δι-δῶ-σι		δι-δῶ-νται	
Optative.	S. 1	δι-δοίη-ν		δι-δοί-μην	
	2	δι-δοίη-ς		δι-δοί-ο	
	3	δι-δοίη		δι-δοί-το	
	D. 2	δι-δοί-τον [δι-δοίη-τον]		δι-δοί-σθον	
	3	δι-δοί-την [δι-δοίη-την]		δι-δοί-σθην	
	P. 1	δι-δοί-μεν [δι-δοίη-μεν]		δι-δοί-μεθα	
	2	δι-δοί-τε [δι-δοίη-τε]		δι-δοί-σθε	
	3	δι-δοίε-ν [δι-δοίη-σαν]		δι-δοί-ντο	
Imperative.	S. 2	δί-δου		δί-δο-σο	
	3	δι-δό-τω		δι-δό-σθω	
	D. 2	δί-δο-τον		δί-δο-σθον	
	3	δι-δό-των		δι-δό-σθων	
	P. 2	δί-δο-τε		δί-δο-σθε	
	3	δι-δό-ντων		δι-δό-σθων	
Infinitive.		δι-δό-ναι		δί-δο-σθαι	
Participle.		δι-δούς, -οῦσα, -όν		δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1–3. For the contraction in the subjunctive and optative see § 200, 1. For the third person plural of the present indicative active see § 167, note 3. The infinitive and participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185). For *ἐδίδουν*, *ἐδίδους*, *ἐδίδου*, and *δίδου*, see § 170, 4.

253.

## Present System.

*ἵστημι (στα-, στη-) set.*

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE (PASSIVE).	
		Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	ἵ-στη-μι	ἵ-στη-ν	ἵ-στα-μαι	ἵ-στά-μην
	2	ἵ-στη-ς	ἵ-στη-ς	ἵ-στα-σαι	ἵ-στα-σο
	3	ἵ-στη-σι	ἵ-στη	ἵ-στα-ται	ἵ-στα-το
	D. 2	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον
	3	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στά-την	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στά-σθην
	P. 1	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἵ-στά-μεθα	ἵ-στά-μεθα
Subjunctive.	2	ἵ-στα-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	3	ἵ-στά-σι	ἵ-στα-σαν	ἵ-στα-νται	ἵ-στα-ντο
	S. 1	ἵ-στῶ		ἵ-στῶ-μαι	
	2	ἵ-στῇ-ς		ἵ-στῇ	
	3	ἵ-στῇ		ἵ-στῇ-ται	
	D. 2	ἵ-στῇ-τον		ἵ-στῇ-σθον	
Optative.	3	ἵ-στῇ-τον		ἵ-στῇ-σθον	
	P. 1	ἵ-στῶ-μεν		ἵ-στῶ-μεθα	
	2	ἵ-στῇ-τε		ἵ-στῇ-σθε	
	3	ἵ-στῶ-σι		ἵ-στῶ-νται	
	S. 1	ἵ-σταίη-ν		ἵ-σταί-μην	
	2	ἵ-σταίη-ς		ἵ-σταί-ο	
Imperative.	3	ἵ-σταίη		ἵ-σταί-το	
	D. 2	ἵ-σταί-τον [ἵ-σταίη-τον]		ἵ-σταί-σθον	
	3	ἵ-σταί-την [ἵ-σταίη-την]		ἵ-σταί-σθην	
	P. 1	ἵ-σταί-μεν [ἵ-σταίη-μεν]		ἵ-σταί-μεθα	
	2	ἵ-σταί-τε [ἵ-σταίη-τε]		ἵ-σταί-σθε	
	3	ἵ-σταίε-ν [ἵ-σταίη-σαν]		ἵ-σταί-ντο	
Infinitive.	S. 2	ἵ-στη		ἵ-στα-σο	
	3	ἵ-στά-τω		ἵ-στά-σθω	
	D. 2	ἵ-στα-τον		ἵ-στα-σθον	
	3	ἵ-στά-των		ἵ-στά-σθων	
	P. 2	ἵ-στα-τε		ἵ-στα-σθε	
	3	ἵ-στά-ντων		ἵ-στά-σθων	
Part.		ἵ-στά-ναι		ἵ-στα-σθαι	
Part.		ἵ-στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν		ἵ-στά-μενος, -η, -ον	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. For the contraction in the subjunctive and optative see § 200, 1. For the third person plural of the present indicative active see § 167, note 3.

The infinitive and participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185).

254.

## Present System

*δείκνυμι* (δεικ-, present stem *δεικνυ-*, § 196, 5) *show*

		ACTIVE		MIDDLE (PASSIVE)	
		Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Indicative.	S. 1	δείκνυ-μι	ἔ-δεικνυ-ν	δείκνυ-μαι	ἔ-δεικνύ-μην
	2	δείκνυ-ς	ἔ-δεικνυ-ς	δείκνυ-σαι	ἔ-δεικνυ-σο
	3	δείκνυ-σι	ἔ-δεικνυ	δείκνυ-ται	ἔ-δεικνυ-το
	D. 2	δείκνυ-τον	ἔ-δεικνυ-τον	δείκνυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικνυ-σθον
	3	δείκνυ-τον	ἔ-δεικνύ-την	δείκνυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικνύ-σθην
	P. 1	δείκνυ-μεν	ἔ-δεικνυ-μεν	δεικνύ-μεθα	ἔ-δεικνύ-μεθα
	2	δείκνυ-τε	ἔ-δεικνυ-τε	δείκνυ-σθε	ἔ-δεικνυ-σθε
	3	δείκνυ-ᾱσι	ἔ-δεικνυ-σαν	δείκνυ-νται	ἔ-δεικνυ-ντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1	δεικνύω		δεικνύμαι	
	2	δεικνύης		δεικνύῃ	
Optative.	3	δεικνύῃ etc., from <i>δεικνύω show</i> , inflected like <i>παιδεύω</i> , § 237.		δεικνύηται etc., from <i>δεικνύω show</i> , inflected like <i>παιδεύω</i> , § 237.	
	S. 1	δεικνούοιμι		δεικνούοιμην	
Imperative.	2	δεικνύοις		δεικνύοιο	
	3	δεικνύοι etc., from <i>δεικνύω show</i> , inflected like <i>παιδεύω</i> , § 237.		δεικνύοιτο etc., from <i>δεικνύω show</i> , inflected like <i>παιδεύω</i> , § 237.	
Infinitive.	S. 2	δείκνυ		δείκνυ-σο	
	3	δεικνύ-τω		δεικνύ-σθω	
Participle.	D. 2	δείκνυ-τον		δείκνυ-σθον	
	3	δεικνύ-των		δεικνύ-σθων	
Gerundive.	P. 2	δείκνυ-τε		δείκνυ-σθε	
	3	δεικνύ-ντων		δεικνύ-σθων	
Infinitive.		δεικνύ-ναι		δείκνυ-σθαι	
Participle.		δεικνύς, -ῦσα, -ύν		δεικνύ-μενος, -η, -ον	

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3.  
For the third person plural of the present indicative active see § 167, note 3.  
The infinitive and participle active are irregular in accent (§ 185).



255.

## Second Aorist System

256.

τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *put*δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) *give*

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
Indicative.	S. 1 (ἔθηκα)	ἔ-θέ-μην	(ἔδωκα)	ἔ-δό-μην
	2 (ἔθηκας)	ἔ-θου	(ἔδωκας)	ἔ-δου
	3 (ἔθηκε)	ἔ-θε-το	(ἔδωκε)	ἔ-δο-το
	D. 2 ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
	3 ἔ-θέ-την	ἔ-θέ-σθην	ἔ-δό-την	ἔ-δό-σθην
	P. 1 ἔ-θε-μεν	ἔ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-δό-μεθα
	2 ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
	3 ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1 θῶ	θῶ-μαι	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
	2 θῇ-ς	θῇ	δῶ-ς	δῶ
	3 θῇ	θῇ-ται	δῶ	δῶ-ται
	D. 2 θῇ-τον	θῇ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	3 θῇ-τον	θῇ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	P. 1 θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
	2 θῇ-τε	θῇ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
	3 θῶ-σι	θῶ-νται	δῶ-σι	δῶ-νται
Optative.	S. 1 θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
	2 θείη-ς	θεῖ-ο	δοίη-ς	δοῖ-ο
	3 θείη	θεῖ-το, θοῖτο	δοίη	δοῖ-το
	D. 2 θεῖ-τον [θείη-τον]	θεῖ-σθον	δοῖ-τον [δοίη-τον]	δοῖ-σθον
	3 θεῖ-την [θείη-την]	θεῖ-σθην	δοῖ-την [δοίη-την]	δοῖ-σθην
	P. 1 θεῖ-μεν [θείη-μεν]	θεῖ-μεθα, θοίμεθα	δοῖ-μεν [δοίη-μεν]	δοῖ-μεθα
	2 θεῖ-τε [θείη-τε]	θεῖ-σθε, θοῖσθε	δοῖ-τε [δοίη-τε]	δοῖ-σθε
	3 θεῖ-ν [θείη-σαν]	θεῖ-ντο, θοῖντο	δοῖ-ν [δοίη-σαν]	δοῖ-ντο
Imperative.	S. 2 θέ-ς	θοῦ	δό-ς	δοῦ
	3 θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
	D. 2 θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
	3 θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
	P. 2 θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
	3 θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
Infin.	θεῖ-ναι	θέ-σθαι	δοῦ-ναι	δό-σθαι
Part.	θείς, θεῖσα,	θέ-μενος,	δούς, δοῦσα,	δό-μενος,
	θέ-ν	-η, -ον	δό-ν	-η, -ον

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. For the contraction in the subjunctive and optative see § 211, 1-2. For the singular of the indicative active see §§ 205 and 211, 3.

## 257.

## Second Aorist System

	ἴστημι (στα-, στη-) <i>set</i>	δύ-ω <i>enter</i>	ἐπριάμην <i>bought</i>
	ACTIVE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
Indicative.	S. 1 ἔ-στη-ν <i>stood</i>	ἔ-δῦ-ν	ἐπριά-μην
	2 ἔ-στη-ς	ἔ-δῦ-ς	ἐπρίω
	3 ἔ-στη	ἔ-δῦ	ἐπρία-το
	D. 2 ἔ-στη-τον	ἔ-δῦ-τον	ἐπρία-σθον
	3 ἔ-στή-την	ἔ-δῦ-την	ἐπρία-σθην
	P. 1 ἔ-στη-μεν	ἔ-δῦ-μεν	ἐπρία-μεθα
	2 ἔ-στη-τε	ἔ-δῦ-τε	ἐπρία-σθε
	3 ἔ-στη-σαν	ἔ-δῦ-σαν	ἐπρία-ντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1 στῶ	δύω	πρίω-μαι
	2 στῇ-ς	δύης	πρίῃ
	3 στῇ	δύῃ	πρίῃ-ται
	D. 2 στῇ-τον	δύητον	πρίῃ-σθον
	3 στῇ-τον	δύητον	πρίῃ-σθον
	P. 1 στῶ-μεν	δύωμεν	πρίω-μεθα
	2 στῇ-τε	δύητε	πρίῃ-σθε
	3 στῶ-σι	δύωσι	πρίω-νται
Optative.	S. 1 σταίη-ν	No optative is found in Attic. Cf. § 211, 2 a.	πριαί-μην
	2 σταίη-ς		πρίαί-ο
	3 σταίῃ		πρίαί-το
	D. 2 σταί-τον [σταίῃ-τον]		πρίαί-σθον
	3 σταί-την [σταίῃ-την]		πρίαί-σθην
	P. 1 σταί-μεν [σταίῃ-μεν]		πρίαί-μεθα
Imperative.	2 σταί-τε [σταίῃ-τε]		πρίαί-σθε
	3 σταίε-ν [σταίῃ-σαν]		πρίαί-ντο
	S. 2 στῇ-θι	δῦ-θι	πρίω
	3 στῇ-τω	δῦ-τω	πρία-σθω
	D. 2 στῇ-τον	δῦ-τον	πρία-σθον
	3 στῇ-των	δῦ-των	πρία-σθων
Infin.	P. 2 στῇ-τε	δῦ-τε	πρία-σθε
	3 στά-ντων	δύ-ντων	πρία-σθων
Part.	στάς, στάσα, στά-ν	δύς, δῦσα, δύ-ν	πρία-μενος

NOTE. — For an explanation of some of the forms see § 170, notes 1-3. For the contraction in the subjunctive and optative of ἔστην see § 211, 1-2. The subjunctive and optative of ἐπριάμην are accented as if uncontracted (§ 211, 2, note).

## 258. Second Perfect System without Suffix (§ 220)

*ἴστημι* (στα-, στη-) *set*

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE		SECOND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE
Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative
S. 1 (ἴστηκα) <i>stand</i>	ἴστω, etc.	(εἰστήκη)
2 (ἴστηκας)	(like στώ, § 257)	(εἰστήκης)
3 (ἴστηκε)	Optative	(εἰστήκει)
D. 2 ἔ-στα-τον	ἔ-σταίη-ν, etc.	ἔ-στα-τον
3 ἔ-στα-τον	(like σταίην, § 257)	ἔ-στά-την
P. 1 ἔ-στα-μεν	Imperative	ἔ-στα-μεν
2 ἔ-στα-τε	S. 2 ἔ-στα-θι	ἔ-στα-τε
3 ἐ-στάσι	3 ἐ-στά-τω, etc.	ἔ-στα-σαν
Infinitive	Participle	
ἐ-στά-ναι	ἐ-στώς, ἐ-στώσα, ἐ-στός (§ 131, note)	

259. *Οἶδα* (for \**φοῖδα* (§ 2 a), stem *οἶδ-*, *εἶδ-*, *ἰδ-*, § 14. 2), a perfect with present meaning, is formed without reduplication. Its inflection (somewhat irregular) is as follows:

SECOND PERFECT				SECOND PLUPERFECT
Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative
S. 1 οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην		ἦδη [ἦδαιν]
2 οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι	ἦδησθα
3 οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω	ἦδει(ν)
D. 2 ἴστων	εἰδείητων	εἰδείητων	ἴστων	ἦστων
3 ἴστων	εἰδείητων	εἰδείητων	ἴστων	ἦστων
P. 1 ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν [-εἰήμεν]		ἦσμεν
2 ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε [-εἰήτε]	ἴστε	ἦστε
3 ἴσασι	εἰδῶσι	εἰδείεν [-εἰήσαν]	ἴστων	ἦσαν, ἦδεσαν
Infinitive	Participle			
εἰδέναι	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός; gen. εἰδότος, etc. (§ 131)			

259 a. Ionic occasionally has other (regular) forms from the stem *οἶδα-*: thus *οἶδας*, *οἶδαμεν*, *οἶδᾶσι*.

b. Homer has perf. 1st plur. *ἴδμεν*; pluperf. *ἦδεα*, *ἦδησθα* (*ἡείδης*), *ἦδεε* or *ἦδει* (*ἡείδει*). 3d plur. *ἴσαν*; subj. 1st sing. *εἰδέω*, *εἰδῶ*, *ἰδέω*; plur. *εἶδομεν* (§ 160 a), *εἶδετε* (§ 160 a), *εἰδῶσι*; infin. *ἴδμεναι*, *ἴδμεν* (§ 167 e); fem. participle *ἰδυῖα*. Future *εἴσομαι* and *εἰδήσομαι*.

c. Herodotus has 1st plur. *ἴδμεν*; pluperf. 1st sing. *ἦδεα*, 3d sing. *ἦδεε*, 2d plur. *ἦδέατε*; future *εἰδήσω*.

260. ἵημι (theme ἐ-, ῥ-) *send* is inflected nearly like τίθημι (§§ 251, 255). The present and second aorist systems are inflected as follows :

ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)			
PRESENT		IMPERFECT	PRESENT		IMPERFECT	
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative	
S	1 ἵημι	ἴῳ	ἴην	ἵεμαι	ἴῳμαι	ἴεμην
	2 ἴης, ἴεις	ἴῃς	ἴεις	ἴεσαι	ἴῃ	ἴεσο
	3 ἴησι	ἴῃ, etc.	ἴει	ἴεται	ἴῆται, etc.	ἴετο
D.	2 ἴετον	Optative	ἴετον	ἴεσθον	Optative,	ἴεσθον
	3 ἴετον		ἴέτην	ἴεσθον		ἴέμην
P.	1 ἴεμεν	ἴείης	ἴεμεν	ἴέμεθα	ἴείο	ἴέμεθα
	2 ἴετε	ἴείη	ἴετε	ἴεσθε	ἴείτο	ἴεσθε
	3 ἴασι	ἴείτον	ἴεσαν	ἴενται	ἴείσθον	ἴεντο
		ἴείτην			ἴείσθην	
	Imperative	ἴεμεν, etc.		Imperative	ἴέμεθα, etc.	
	ἴει			ἴεσο		
	ἴέτω, etc.			ἴέσθω, etc.		
	Infinitive	Participle		Infinitive	Participle	
	ἵέναι	ἴεις, ἴεσα, ἴέν		ἵεσθαι	ἴέμενος, -η, -ον	

SECOND AORIST		SECOND AORIST			
	Indicative	Subjunctive			
S.	1 (ῥίκα)	ῥῷ	Indicative	Subjunctive	
	2 (ῥίκας)	ῥῃς	εἵμην	ῥῳμαι	
	3 (ῥίκε)	ῥῃ, etc.	εἴσο	ῥῃ	
			εἴτο	ῥῆται, etc.	
D.	2 εἴτον	Optative.	εἴσθον	Optative.	
	3 εἴτην		εἴην		εἴσθην
P.	1 εἴμεν	εἴίης	εἴμεθα	εἴιο	
	2 εἴτε	εἴίη	εἴσθε	εἴτο	
	3 εἴσαν	εἴίτον	εἴντο	εἴσθον	
		εἴίτην		εἴσθην	
	Imperative	εἴμεν, etc.		Imperative	εἴμεθα, etc.
	εἴς			οὐ	
	εἴτω, etc.			εἴσθω, etc.	
	Infinitive	Participle		Infinitive	Participle
	εἶναι	εἴς, εἴσα, ἔν		ἔσθαι	ἔμενος, -η, -ον

In the optative, forms of the -ω inflection (ῥοιτε, ῥοιεν, οἶτο) are sometimes found (§ 170, 4).

The future of ἔημι is ἥσω; perfect εἶκα, εἶμαι; aorist passive εἶθην. The aorists and the perfect hardly ever occur except in compounds.

**261. Εἶμι** (theme ἰ-, εἰ-; Latin *eo, ire*) *go* has only the present system.

PRESENT.				
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
S. 1	εἶμι	ἴω	ῥοιμι, ῥοίην	
2	εἶ	ἴης	ῥοις	ἴθι
3	εἶσι	ἴη	ῥοι	ἴτω
D. 2	ἴτον	ἴητον	ῥοιτον	ἴτον
3	ἴτον	ἴητον	ῥοίτην	ἴτων
P. 1	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ῥοιμεν	
2	ἴτε	ἴητε	ῥοιτε	ἴτε
3	ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ῥοιεν	ῥόντων, ἴτωσαν

Infinitive	Participle	Verbal Adjectives
ἰέναι	ἰών, ῥοῦσα, ῥόν; gen. ῥόντος, ῥούσης, etc.	ἰτός, ἰτέος (ἰτητέος, from ἰτῶ (-άω) <i>go</i>

1. Compounds of εἶμι have recessive accent in the present except in the infinitive and participle: thus *πάρειμι approach*, *πάρει*, etc. Imperf. *παρήα* (§ 184, 1), etc., but infin. *παριέναι*, participle *παριών*.

2. The present indicative of εἶμι, in prose (and almost always in poetry), has a future meaning *shall go* (cf. § 524, note).

**260 a.** Homer almost always has ἔημι with short ε. For ἔει (3d singular) and ἔεισι (3d plural) see §§ 170, 4 a, and 200 b. In the aorist indicative he has ἤκα and ἔηκα (with irregular augment). In the aorist subjunctive he has ἔη and ἥη (cf. § 211, 1 a). For the imperfect indicative 1st singular the Mss. give ἔειν, but this must be a mistake for ἔην.

**261 a.** Homer has also present indicative 2d sing. *εἶσθα*. Imperfect 1st sing. ἥϊα, ἥϊον; 3d sing. ἥϊε, ἥϊε, ἔε; 3d dual ἔτην, 1st plur. ἥομεν; 3d plur. ἥϊσαν, ἔσαν, ἥϊον. Subjunctive 2d sing. ἔησθα; 3d sing. ἔησι; 1st plur. ἴομεν (§ 160 a). Optative 3d sing. *λείη*. Infinitive ἴμεναι, ἴμεν (§ 167 e). Future εἴσομαι.

**b.** Herodotus has imperf. 1st sing. ἥϊα; 3d sing. ἥϊε, 3d plur. ἥϊσαν.

262. Εἰμί (theme ἐσ-; Latin *es-se*) *be* has only the present and future systems.

PRESENT.					IMPERFECT
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative
S. 1	εἰμί	ᾧ	εἴην		ῆ, ῆν
2	εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι	ῆσθα
3	ἐστί	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω	ῆν
D. 2	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴτον, εἴητον	ἔστον	ῆστον
3	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴτην, εἴητην	ἔστων	ῆστην
P. 1	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν		ῆμεν
2	ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ἔστε	ῆτε, ῆσθε
3	εἰσὶ	ᾧσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ἔστων, ἔστωσαν	ῆσαν
Infim.	εἶναι	Partic. ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, etc. (§ 129)			

FUTURE indicative ἔσομαι, etc. (3d sing. ἔσται (§ 20)); optative ἐσόμεν, etc.; infinitive ἔσεσθαι; participle ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον.

NOTE. — The present indicative εἰμί is for \*ἐσ-μι (§ 16); εἶ is for \*ἐσι (originally ἐσ-σί); ἐσ-τί retains the original ending τι. The subjunctive ᾧ is for ἔω, from \*ἐσ-ω; the optative εἴην is for \*ἐσ-ιη-ν. The infinitive εἶναι is for \*ἐσ-ναι; the participle ὦν is for ἐών, from \*ἐσ-ων.

1. All forms of the present indicative, except the second person singular εἶ, are enclitic (§ 70). But the third person

#### 262 a. Homer has

Present indicative 2d sing. ἐσσί, εἶς; 1st plur. εἰμέν; 3d plur. εἰσὶ, ἑᾶσι.

Imperfect 1st sing. ῆα, ἕα, ἔον (?); 2d sing. ἔησθα, ῆσθα; 3d sing. ἔεν, ἔην, ῆν, ῆν; 3d plur. ῆσαν, ἔσαν. Iterative ἔσκον (§ 191 b).

Subjunctive 1st sing. ἔω, -είω; 3d sing. ἔησι, ῆσι, ἔη, εἴη (?); 3d plur. ἔωσι.

Optative also ἔοις, ἔοι.

Imperative ἔσσο (middle).

Infinitive also ἔμμεναι (for \*ἐσ-μεναι), ἔμεναι, ἔμμεν, ἔμεν (§ 167 c).

Participle ἐών, ἐούσα, ἐόν, etc.

Future also ἔσσομαι, etc.; 3d sing. ἔσ-σεται, ἔσεται (§ 35), ἔσται (§ 20), and (Doric future, § 214) ἔσσειται.

#### b. Herodotus has

Present indicative 2d sing. εἶς; 1st pl. εἰμέν.

Imperfect ἕα; 2d sing. ἕας; 2d plur. ἕατε. Iterative ἔσκον (191 b).

Subjunctive ἔω, ἔωσι. Optative (once) ἐν-έοι. Participle ἐών.



singular *ἐστί* takes its written accent on the first syllable (*ἔστυ*):

When it stands at the beginning of a sentence; as *ἔστι δὲ τίς οὗτος*; *but who is this?*

When it expresses existence or possibility; as *σοὶ μὲν ἔστιν ἰδεῖν* *it is possible for you to see*;

When it follows the conjunctions *εἰ*, *καί*, or *ἀλλά*, or the adverbs *οὐκ*, *μή*, or *ὥς*; as *οὐκ ἔστιν* *is not*.

NOTE. — In composition the participle is accented as in the simple verb: thus *παρ-ών* *present*. In the subjunctive and optative, *παρ-ῶ* (for *-έω*, § 170, 2), *παρ-είμεν*, etc., the accent is not irregular. See §§ 170, 2-3 and 185, note.

**263.** *Φημί* (*φα-*, *φη-*; Latin *fa-ri*) *say* is inflected in the present system as follows:

		PRESENT	IMPERFECT
		Indicative	Indicative
S. 1	<i>φημί</i>	<i>φῶ</i> , <i>φῆς</i> , <i>φῆ</i> , etc.	<i>ἔφην</i>
2	<i>φῆς</i>	(like <i>στῶ</i> , § 257)	<i>ἔφησθα</i> or <i>ἔφης</i>
3	<i>φησί</i>		<i>ἔφη</i>
		Optative	
D. 2	<i>φατόν</i>	<i>φαίην</i> , <i>φαίης</i> , etc.	<i>ἔφατον</i>
3	<i>φατόν</i>	(like <i>σταίην</i> , § 257)	<i>ἔφάτην</i>
P. 1	<i>φάμεν</i>		<i>ἔφαμεν</i>
2	<i>φατέ</i>	Imperative.	<i>ἔφατε</i>
3	<i>φᾶσί</i>	<i>φάθι</i> or <i>φαθί</i> , <i>φάτω</i> , etc.	<i>ἔφασαν</i>
		Infinitive	Verbal Adjectives
		<i>φάναι</i>	<i>φατός</i> , <i>φατέος</i>
		Participle	
		<i>φάς</i> , <i>φᾶσα</i> , <i>φάν</i> , but in Attic <i>φάσκων</i> is used instead.	

The future is *φήσω*, etc.; aorist *ἔφησα*, etc.

1. All forms of the present indicative, except the second person singular *φῆς*, are enclitic (§ 70).

**263 a.** Homer has subj. 3d sing. *φήη* (§ 211, 1 a). For *ἔφην* (imperfect 3d plural) see § 167 c. He often uses the middle forms of *φημί*, which are seldom or never found in Attic: thus imperf. *ἐφάμην*, *ἔφατο*; impv. *φάο*, *φάσθω*, etc.; infin. *φάσθαι*; participle *φάμενος*.

**b.** Herodotus often uses the middle participle *φάμενος*.

264. **Κεῖμαι** (κει-) *lie, am laid* (regularly used as the perfect passive of **τίθημι** *put*).

PRESENT			IMPERFECT
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative
S. 1	κεῖμαι	κέωμαι, κέη,	έκειμην
2	κέσαι	κέηται, etc.	έκεισο
3	κέται		έκειτο,
D. 2	κέισθον	Optative.	έκεισθον
3	κέισθον	κεοίμην, κέοιο,	έκεισθην
		κέοιτο, etc.	
P. 1	κέιμεθα		έκειμεθα
2	κέισθε	Imperative.	έκεισθε
3	κέινται	κέισο, κέισθω, etc.	έκειντο
Infinitive			Participle
κέισθαι (so also in composition: κατακέισθα, contrary to § 184)			κέιμενος

The future is *κέισομαι*, etc., regular.

265. **ἥμαι** (ήσ-) *sit* retains the σ of its stem only before the endings -ται and -το. It is found only in the present system:

PRESENT			IMPERFECT
	Indicative		Indicative
	ἥ-μαι, ἥσαι, ἥσ-ται; ἥσθον, ἥσθον		ἥ-μην, ἥσο, ἥσ-το
	ἥ-μεθα, ἥσθε, ἥ-νται		ἥσθον, ἥσθην
Imperative	Infinitive	Participle	ἥ-μεθα, ἥσθε, ἥ-ντο
ἥσο, ἥσθω, etc.	ἥσθαι	ἥ-μενος	

The subjunctive and optative of the simple verb are not found.

264 a. Homer has pres. indic. 3d plur. *κέινται*, *κέαται* (§ 167 d), *κείαται*, *κείνται*; impf. 3d plur. *έκειντο*, *κέατο* (§ 167 d), *κείατο*; subj. 3d sing. *κῆται*, iterative 3d sing. (§ 191 b) *έκέ-σκετο*.

b. Herodotus usually has -εε- for ει- in the 3d sing. (*κέεται*); sometimes perhaps in *έκειτο*, *κέισθαι* (*έκέετο*, *κέεσθαι*). He always has *κείαται* (= *κέινται*) and *έκέατο* (= *έκειντο*). See § 167 d.

265 a. For the 3d plur. Homer has *ῆται* (*είαται* in some editions), *εαται*, and *ῆατο* (*είατο* in some editions), *εατο* (Attic *ῆνται*, *ῆντο*). Herodotus always has *εαται*, *εατο*. See § 167 d.

1. For ἵμαι, Attic almost always uses the compound κάθ-ημαι (properly *sit down*), which loses the σ of its stem everywhere except in the form καθῆστο of the imperfect. It is inflected as follows:

PRESENT		IMPERFECT	
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Indicative
S. 1	κάθημαι	καθῶμαι, καθῆ,	ἐκαθήμην or καθῆμην
2	κάθησαι	καθῆται, etc.	ἐκάθησο καθῆσο
3	κάθηται		ἐκάθητο καθῆστο
D. 2	κάθησθον	Optative.	
3	κάθησθον	καθοίμην, καθοῖο,	ἐκάθησθον καθῆσθον
		καθοῖτο, etc.	ἐκαθήσθην καθῆσθην
P. 1	καθήμεθα		ἐκαθήμεθα καθήμεθα
2	καθήσθε	Imperative.	ἐκάθησθε καθῆσθε
3	κάθηνται	κάθησο. καθῆσθω, etc.	ἐκάθηντο καθήντο
	Infinitive	Participle	
	καθῆσθαι	καθήμενος	

For the augment (ἐκαθήμην) see § 174, 1.

266. Ἦμι (cf. Latin *a-io*) *say*, is used only in present 1st singular ἦμι and imperfect 1st and 3rd singular ἦν, ἦ (ἦν δ' ἐγὼ *said I*, ἦ δ' ὅς *said he*).

267. Χρή *it is necessary* is really a substantive with which ἐστί *is*, is to be supplied (§ 308). Outside of the present indicative it unites (cf. § 43, note 2) with the forms of εἰμί into a single word: so impf. χρῆν (for χρῆ ἦν), and even with augment ἐχρῆν! subj. χρῆ (for χρῆ ἦ); opt. χρεῖν (for χρῆ εἶν); infin. χρῆναι (for χρῆ εἶναι); partic. χρεών, indeclinable (for χρῆ ὄν, § 17).

## FORMATION OF WORDS

---

**268.** Words are formed in two ways: (1) by Derivation and (2) by Composition.

1. Derived words are formed by means of suffixes (which are not themselves separate words) either from roots or from the stems of other words. Thus, *δικ-η right* (from the root *δικ-*), *δικα-ιος just* (from the stem *δικα-*) are derived words.

2. Compound words are formed by combining two or more words or stems of words into one. Thus, *ἵππό-δαμος horse-tamer*, *μεγά-θυμος great-hearted*, are compound words. Of course derived words may be formed from stems of compound words. Thus, *οἰκοδομῶ (-έω) build a house*, from *οἰκο-δόμος house-builder*, is a derived word.

## DERIVATIVE WORDS

**269. Primitive and Denominative Words.** — A Primitive Word is formed directly from a root by means of a suffix; a Denominative Word is formed from the stem of a noun. Thus, *ζυγ-ό-ν yoke* is a primitive word, being formed from the root *ζυγ-* by means of the suffix *-ο-*. From the stem

of *ζυγόν* (*ζυγο-*) is formed the denominative verb *ζυγῶ* (*-όω*) *yoke, join together*.

NOTE.—Less correctly the term Primitive Word is sometimes applied to a word formed by means of a suffix from the theme of a verb.

**270. Roots.**—The root of a word, like the perfume of a flower, has no separate, tangible existence. It merely suggests the meaning of a word or group of words. Only when united with inflectional endings (and usually a suffix as well) does it receive definite form and meaning, and become a full-blown word.

NOTE.—Roots consist usually of only one syllable. From roots stems are formed by means of suffixes, and from stems words are formed by means of inflectional endings. (Very few words are formed directly from roots without any suffix.) Thus:

Root	{ <i>λεγ-</i> <i>λογ-</i>	Stems	{ <i>λεγ<sup>ο</sup>-</i> <i>λογ<sup>ο</sup>-</i>	Words	{ <i>λέγω speak</i> <i>λόγος speech</i>
------	------------------------------	-------	------------------------------------------------------	-------	--------------------------------------------

**271. Word-Groups.**—The same root often appears in many different words which are formed from it in various ways. Such words are commonly said to form a Word-Group.

Thus, from the root *γραφ-* are derived (directly or indirectly)

<i>γράφ-ω mark, write,</i>	<i>γραμ-μή</i> (for * <i>γραφ-μη</i> , § 27, 1)
<i>γραφ-ή writing,</i>	<i>line,</i>
<i>γραφ-εύς painter,</i>	<i>γράμ-μα letter,</i>
<i>γραφ-ίς style, pencil,</i>	<i>γραμ-ματεὺς clerk, secretary,</i>
<i>γραφ-ικός suited for writing</i>	<i>γραμ-ματεὺς be secretary,</i>
<i>or painting,</i>	<i>γραμ-ματική grammar,</i>
	<i>γραμ-ματεῖον writing tablet.</i>

From the root *οἰκ-* are derived (directly or indirectly)

<i>οἰκ-ος dwelling,</i>	<i>οἰκ-ειότης relationship, friend-</i>
<i>οἰκ-ιᾶ house,</i>	<i>ship,</i>
<i>οἰκ-ιον, οἰκ-ίσκος, οἰκ-ίδιον</i>	<i>οἰκ-ειῶ (-όω) make one's own,</i>
(diminutives, § 283) <i>lit-</i>	<i>οἰκ-είωσις making one's own,</i>
<i>tle house,</i>	<i>appropriation,</i>
<i>οἰκ-έτης house-slave (masc.),</i>	<i>οἰκ-ῶ (-έω) dwell,</i>
<i>οἰκ-έτις house-slave (fem.),</i>	<i>οἰκ-ητός inhabited,</i>
<i>οἰκ-ετικός pertaining to</i>	<i>οἰκ-ησις habitation,</i>
<i>house-slaves,</i>	<i>οἰκ-ημα dwelling place,</i>
<i>οἰκ-εῖος belonging to the</i>	<i>οἰκ-ήτωρ inhabitant,</i>
<i>household,</i>	<i>οἰκ-ίζω colonize,</i>
	<i>οἰκ-ιστής colonist.</i>

These examples are enough to show the importance, for a ready understanding of Greek, of a thorough knowledge of derivation.

**272. Changes of Roots in Derivation.** — In the formation of words from roots, Greek has a very clear method of differentiation by means of the vowel variation (*ο, ε, (α)*), spoken of in § 14: thus *λέγ-ω speak, λόγ-ος speech; λείπ-ω leave, λοιπ-ός left; σπεύδ-ω hasten, σπουδ-ή haste.* See below, §§ 277, 1–3 and 280, 1.

**273. Changes of Stems in Derivation.** — When suffixes are added to stems the usual euphonic changes take place; — that is, vowels thus brought together usually contract, and consonants, and consonants and vowels, undergo the changes described in §§ 25–39. Examples are:

*ἄρχαῖος old* (for *\*ἀρχα-ιος*), *βασιλείᾱ kingdom* (for *\*βασιλευ-ιᾱ*, § 21), *ἀλήθεια truth* (for *\*ἀληθεσ-ια*, § 37), *ὄμμα eye* (for *\*ὀπ-μα*, § 27, 1), *ὄψις look, vision* (for *\*ὀπ-σις*, § 28), *δικαστής judge* (for *\*δικαδ-της*, § 26), *ἐλπίζω hope* (for *\*ἐλπιδ-ιω*, § 39, 2).



**274.** A noun stem may vary its final vowel before the suffix, or, before a suffix beginning with a vowel, may drop it altogether (cf. § 44, 3): thus *οἰκέ-της* *house-slave*, from *οἶκος* (stem *οἰκο-*) *house*; *οὐράν-ιος* *heavenly*, from *οὐρανός* (stem *οὐρανο-*) *heaven*.

NOTE. — Before a suffix beginning with a consonant the end vowel of a stem usually, but not always, has its long form (§ 13): thus *ποίη-σις* *a making*, *ποιῶ* (*-έω*) *make*.

**275. Formation by Analogy.** — In Greek, as in other languages, many words were formed by analogy. Thus, *ἵππεύ-ω* *be a horseman* is formed from *ἵππεύ-ς* *horseman*; but since *ἵππ-* is common to more words (*ἵππ-ος*, *ἵππ-ικός*, etc.) than is *ἵππευ-*, the letters *-εύω* came to be felt as a sort of suffix, which formed *ἵππεύω* from *ἵππ-*, and so could be used to form other denominative verbs from various stems: thus *δουλ-εύω* *be a slave* (*δούλο-ς* *slave*), *βουλ-εύω* *plan* (*βουλή* *plan*), *παιδ-εύω* *educate* (*παῖς*, *παιδ-ός* *child*).

In the formation of verbs analogy plays a great part, and the important verb endings of this sort are given in § 292.

So also sometimes in the formation of nouns, endings such as *-αῖος* and *-εῖος*, for *-α-ιο-ς* and *-ε-ιο-ς*, formed by adding the suffix *-ιο-* to a stem ending in *α-* or *ε-* (*ευ-*, *εσ-*) (see § 287, 5, *\*Αθηναῖος*, *οἰκεῖος*, *βασιλεῖος*), are used in similar fashion: thus *σκοτ-αῖος* (*σκότος*) *dark*, *ἀνδρ-εῖος* (*ἀνήρ*, *ἀνδρ-ός*) *brave* (for examples of such formations see §§ 283, 1; 284, 1; 287, 5).

## FORMATION OF SUBSTANTIVES

**276.** A very few substantives are formed from roots without any suffix: thus *φλόξ* (*φλογ-*) *flame* (*φλέγ-ω* *burn*).

277. The following are the most important suffixes in the formation of substantives :

1. **-ο-.** Masculine in **-ός** (agent) and **-ος**, neuter in **-ον**.

(Roots with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§ 14), usually show ο.)

τροφ-ός nurse (τρέφ-ω nourish)	πομπ-ός escort (πέμπ-ω send, escort)
λόγ-ος speech (λέγ-ω speak)	
ἐργ-ον work (ῥέζω (ῥεγ-, ἐργ-, § 38) do)	ῥό-ος stream (ῥέ-ω flow)
	ζυγ-όν yoke (ζεύγ-νῦμι yoke)

2. **-ᾱ-.** Nominative in **-ᾱ** or **-η** ; all feminine.

(Roots with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§ 14), regularly show ο.)

τροφ-ή nurture (τρέφ-ω nourish)	φορ-ᾱ bearing (φέρ-ω bear)
λοιβ-ή pouring (λείβ-ω pour)	σπονδ-ή haste (σπεύδ-ω hasten)

3. **-εσ-.** Nominative in **-ος** (§ 106, 1) : neuter.

(Roots with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§ 14), regularly show ε.)

γέν-ος race (γίγνομαι (γον-, γεν-, γν-) be born)	ζεύγ-ος pair (ζεύγ-νῦμι (ζεug-, ζυγ-) yoke, join)
εἶδ-ος form (οἶδ-, εἶδ-, ἰδ- see)	εὖρ-ος width (εὐρύς wide)

## 278.

### AGENT

1. **-εύ-.** Nominative in **-εύς** : masculine.

γραφ-εύς painter (γράφ-ω write, paint)	ἵππ-εύς horseman (ἵππος horse)
	ἱερ-εύς priest (ἱερός sacred)

2. **-τήρ-.** Nominative in **-τήρ** : masculine.

σω-τήρ savior (σώζω save)	δο-τήρ giver (δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give)
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

3. **-τωρ-.** Nominative in **-τωρ** : masculine.

ῥή-τωρ orator (ῥρ-, ῥε-, ῥη- speak-)	οική-τωρ dweller (οἰκῶ (-έω) dwell)
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

4. { **-τᾱ-**. Nominative in **-της** : masculine.  
**-τιδ-**. Nominative in **-τις** :  
**-τριδ-**. Nominative in **-τρίς** : } feminine.

οἰκέ-της (ὁ), οἰκέ-τις (ἡ) *house-* αὐλη-τής (ὁ), αὐλη-τρίς (ἡ)  
*slave (οἶκος house) flute-player (αὐλῶ (-έω) play*  
 πολί-της (ὁ), πολί-τις (ἡ) *citizen the flute)*  
 (πόλις city)

## 279.

## ACTION

1. **-τι-**. Nominative in **-τις** : feminine.  
 πίσ-τις *faith (πείθω (ποιθ-, πειθ-, πιθ-) persuade, § 26)*
2. **-σι-** (weakened from **-τι-**). Nominative in **-σις** : feminine.  
 κρί-σις *judgment (κρίνω judge) πράξις action (πράττω (πράγ-)*  
*act, § 28)*
3. **-σιᾱ-**. Nominative in **-σιᾱ** : feminine.  
 γυμνα-σίᾱ *exercise (γυμνάζω (γυμ- δοκιμα-σίᾱ examination (δοκιμάζω*  
*ναδ-) train, § 30) (δοκιμαδ-) examine, § 30)*

## 280.

## RESULT OF ACTION

1. **-ματ-**. Nominative in **-μα** : neuter. A great many substantives are formed from verb stems by this suffix.  
 (Roots with the vowel variation ο, ε, (α) (§ 14), regularly have ε.)  
 πράγ-μα *deed (πράττω (πράγ-) ῥεῦ-μα stream (ῥέω (ῥου-, ῥεν-,*  
*do) ῥυ-) flow)*
2. **-μός-**. Nominative in **-μός** : masculine.  
 ὀδυρ-μός *wailing (ὀδύρ-ομαι λογισ-μός calculation (λογίζο-*  
*wail) μαι (λογιδ-) calculate)*

3. **-μα-**. Nominative in **-μη** : feminine.

γνώ-μη *opinion* (γι-γνώ-σκω *know*)    γραμ-μή *line* (γράφ-ω *mark*,  
§ 27, 1)

## 281.

## MEANS OR INSTRUMENT

1. **-τρο-**. Nominative in **-τρον** : neuter (cf. Latin *claustru-m*).

ἄρο-τρον *plow* (ἄρῶ (-όω) *plow*)    φέρε-τρον *bier* (φέρω *carry*)

## 282.

## QUALITY (ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES)

1. **-ιά-**. Nominative in **-ιά** : feminine (cf. Latin *memor-ia*).  
This suffix (cf. § 287, 5) is the one most frequently employed to form abstract substantives.

σοφ-ιά *wisdom* (σοφός-ς *wise*)    παιδεία (for \*παιδευ-ιά, § 21) *ed-*  
εὐδαιμον-ιά *happiness* (εὐδαίμων *happy*)    ucation (παιδεύ-ω *educate*)

2. **-ια-**. Nominative in **-ια** : feminine (mostly from adjectives in **-ης**).

ἀλήθεια (\*ἀληθεσ-ια, § 37) *truth*    εὖνοια (cf. § 133) *good will* (εὖνους  
(ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-) *true*)    well-disposed)

This suffix forms also a few concrete feminines corresponding to masculines : thus

σώτεια (for \*σωτερ-ια, § 39, 4)    ἱέρεια (for \*ἱερευ-ια, § 21) *priestess*  
savior (fem.) (σω-τήρ *savior*,    (ἱερ-εύ-ς *priest*, § 278, 1)  
§ 278, 2)

3. **-τητ-**. Nominative in **-της** : feminine (cf. Latin *veritās*, *-tāt-is*).

ταχύ-της *swiftness* (ταχύ-ς *swift*)    νεό-της *youth* (νέο-ς *young*)

## 4. -συνᾱ-. Nominative in -σύνη : feminine.

δικαιο-σύνη *justice* (δίκαιο-  
just)

σωφρο-σύνη *discretion* (σώφρων,  
discreet, § 34)

## 283.

## DIMINUTIVES

(Often used as pet names.)

## 1. -ιο (-ιδ-ιο-, -αρ-ιο-, § 275). Nominative in -ιον : neuter.

παιδ-ίο-ν παιδ-άριο-ν *little child*  
(παῖς (παιδ-) child)

οἰκ-ίδιο-ν *little house* (οἶκο-ς  
house)

## 2. -ισκο-, -ισκᾱ-. Nominative in -ίσκος (masc.) or -ίσκη (fem.).

οἰκ-ίσκο-ς *little house* (οἶκο-ς  
house)

παιδ-ίσκο-ς *little boy* \ (παῖς (παιδ-)  
παιδ-ίσκη *little girl* / child)

## 284.

## PLACE (OR MEANS)

## 1. -ιο-. From substantives in -τηρ (§ 278, 2, mostly obsolete) and -εύς (§ 278, 1). Nominative in -τήριον and -εῖον (for \*-ευ-ιον, § 21): neuter.

δικαστήρ-ιο-ν *courthouse* (δικασ-  
τήρ (= δικαστής) judge)

κουρῆιον *barber shop* (κουρ-εύ-ς  
barber)

δεσμωτήρ-ιο-ν *prison* (\*δεσμο-τηρ  
= δεσμώτης prisoner)

Θησεῖον *temple of Theseus* (Θη-  
σεύ-ς Theseus)

So, by analogy (see § 275),

σημ-εῖον *signal* (cf. σῆμα sign)

μουσ-εῖον *seat of the muses* (cf.  
μοῦσα muse)

## 2. -ων-. Nominative in -ών : masculine (place only).

ἀνδρ-ών *men's room* (ἀνήρ (ἀνδρ-)  
man)

ἵππ-ών *stable* (ἵππο-ς horse)

285. PATRONYMICS (*descendant of*)

1. { -ιδᾱ-. Nominative in -ίδης : masculine.  
 { -ιδ-. Nominative in -ίς : feminine.

MASCULINE	FEMININE	
Τανταλ-ίδης <i>son of Tantalus</i>	Τανταλ-ίς	from Τάνταλος
Δανα-ΐδης <i>son of Danaus</i>	Δανα-ίς	from Δαναός
Πηλε-ίδης (§ 21) <i>son of Peleus</i>		from Πηλείς

2. { -αδᾱ-. Nominative in -άδης : masculine.  
 { -αδ-. Nominative in -άς : feminine.

MASCULINE	FEMININE	
Βορε-άδης <i>son of Boreas</i>	Βορε-άς	from Βορέα
Θεστι-άδης <i>son of Thestius</i>	Θεστι-άς	from Θέστιος

## 286. GENTILE OR PLACE NAMES

1. { -ευ-. Nominative in -εύς (cf. § 278, 1): masculine.  
 { -ιδ-. Nominative in -ίς (cf. § 285, 1): feminine.

MASCULINE	FEMININE	
Μεγαρ-εύς <i>a Megarian</i>	Μεγαρ-ίς	(Μέγαρα <i>Megara</i> )

2. { -τᾱ-. Nominative in -της (cf. § 278, 4): masculine.  
 { -τιδ-. Nominative in -τις (cf. § 278, 4): feminine.

MASCULINE	FEMININE	
Τεγᾱ-της <i>a Tegean</i>	Τεγᾱ-τις	(Τεγᾱ <i>Tegea</i> )

## FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES

287. The following are the most important suffixes forming adjectives :

1. -υ-. Nominative in -ύς, -εία, -ύ (§ 123) (from roots only).

ἡδ-ύς <i>sweet</i> (cf. ἡδ-ομαι <i>am pleased</i> )	ταχ-ύς <i>swift</i> (cf. τάχ-ος <i>swift-ness</i> )
-----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------



2. **-εσ-**. Nominative in **-ής, -ές** (§ 120) (mostly compounds).  
*σαφ-ής clear (σαφ-)* *ψευδ-ής false (cf. ψεύδ-ομαι lie)*

3. **-μον-**. Nominative in **-μων, -μον** (§ 120).  
*μνή-μων mindful (cf. μι-μνήσκω remind)*

4. **-ο-**. Nominative in **-ος, -ᾶ (-η), -ον** (§ 117).  
*λοιπ-ό-ς remaining (cf. λείπ-ω (λοιπ-, λειπ-, λιπ-) leave)*

5. **-ιο-**. Nominative in **-ιος, -ιά, -ιον** (sometimes **-ιος, -ιον**, § 119). This is the most common adjective-suffix.

<i>οὐράν-ιος heavenly (οὐρανός heaven)</i>	<i>οἰκέιος (for *οἰκε-ιος, § 274) domestic (οἶκο-ς house)</i>
<i>πλούσ-ιος (for *πλουτ-ιος) wealthy (πλοῦτο-ς wealth)</i>	<i>βασίλειος (for *βασιλευ-ιος, § 21) kingly (βασιλεύ-ς king)</i>
<i>Ἀθηναῖος (for *Ἀθηνα-ιος) Athenian (Ἀθῆναι Athens)</i>	<i>σωτήρ-ιος (cf. § 283, 1) preserving (σωτήρ savior)</i>

So, by analogy (see § 275),

<i>σκοτ-αῖος in darkness (σκότος darkness)</i>	<i>ἀνδρ-εῖος manly (ἀνήρ, ἀνδρ-ός man)</i>
------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

6. **-ικο- (-κο-)**. Nominative in **-κός, -κή, -κόν**. Next to **-ιο-**, this is the most frequent adjective-suffix.

<i>μουσ-ικό-ς musical (μουσα muse)</i>	<i>σκεπτ-ικό-ς reflective (σκεπτό-ς, verbal of σκέπ-τομαι investigate)</i>
<i>φυσ-ικό-ς natural (φύσι-ς nature)</i>	
<i>πολεμ-ικό-ς warlike (πόλεμο-ς war)</i>	

7. **-νο-**. Nominative in **-νός, -νή, -νόν**.

<i>δει-νό-ς terrible (cf. ἔδει-σα feared)</i>	<i>στυγ-νό-ς hated (cf. στυγ-ῶ (-έω) hate)</i>
<i>ἀλγεινό-ς (for *ἀλγεσ-νο-ς) painful (ἄλγος pain)</i>	

8. **-ρο-** (-ερο-, -υρο-). Nominative in -ρός, -ρά, -ρόν.

ἐχθ-ρός *hateful* (cf. ἔχθ-ος *hatred*)    βλαβ-ερός *injurious* (cf. βλαβ-ή  
λαμπ-ρός *bright* (cf. λάμπ-ω *injury*)  
shine)    ἐχ-υρός *secure* (cf. ἔχ-ω *hold*)

9. **-λο-** (-ελο-, -αλεο-). Nominative in -λος, -λη, -λον (-αλέος, -αλέα, -αλέον).

δει-λό-ς *timid* (cf. ἔ-δει-σα *feared*)    εἰκ-ελο-ς *like* (cf. εἰκ-ώς *like*)  
σιωπη-λό-ς *silent* (σιωπή *silence*)    κερδ-αλέο-ς *shrewd* (cf. κέρδ-ος *gain*)

## 288.

## MATERIAL OR SOURCE

1. **-ο-** (for -ιο-, the same as -ιο- in § 287, 5).

χρῦσοῦς *golden*, for χρύσε-ος, χρύσε-ιος (Homer), from χρῦσό-ς *gold*.

2. **-ινο-**. Nominative in -ινος, -ίνη, -ινον (cf. § 287, 7).

λίθ-ινο-ς *of stone* (λίθο-ς *stone*)    ἀνθρώπ-ινο-ς *human* (ἄνθρωπο-ς *man*)

## 289.

## FULLNESS OR ABUNDANCE

1. **-εντ-** (for earlier -φεντ-). Nominative in -εις, -εσσα, -εν (mostly poetic).

χαρί-εις *graceful* (χάρι-ς *grace*)    ἀνέμο-εις *windy* (ἄνεμο-ς *wind*)

## FORMATION OF ADVERBS

**290.** Beside the adverbs regularly formed from adjectives (§ 137) and from pronominal stems (§ 137, 1), and the nouns used adverbially (§ 137, 1), adverbs are formed also by means of certain endings approaching the nature of suffixes (cf. § 137, 2). Of these the more important are:

1. **-δόν.**

σχε-δόν *nearly* (cf. ἔχω (\*σεχ-, ὁμοθυμ-α-δόν *with one accord*  
σχε-, § 38) *hold*)

## 2. -δην.

βά-δην *on foot* (cf. βαίνω (βα-) κρίβ-δην *secretly* (cf. κρύπτω  
 go) (κρυβ-) *hide*)

## 3. -ΤΕ.

ἄλλο-τε *at another time* (ἄλλο-ς πάντο-τε *at all times* (πᾶς *all*)  
*other*)

## 4. -ἄκις.

τετρ-άκις *four times* (τέτταρες πολλ-άκις *many times* (πολλοί  
*four*) *many*)

NOTE.—Some adverbs end also in -α: thus μάλα *very*, τάχα *quickly*.

## FORMATION OF VERBS

291. Primitive verbs (such as φη-μί or λέγ-ω *say*) are formed directly from roots (§ 165), while denominative verbs are formed from the stems of nouns.

292. The Suffix -ιζ-. — The suffix by which nearly all denominative verbs were originally formed is -ιζ- (or more properly -ιζε-), but between vowels the ι disappeared (§ 21), and with consonants it combined to form other letters (§ 39). Thus arose several classes of denominative verbs, their form depending on the form of the noun from which they were derived, then by analogy (§ 275) the endings of these verbs were used to form other similar verbs from various noun stems. The most important of these classes (as seen in the present indicative) are given below :

1. (-ό-ω). From stems in -ο- By analogy (§ 275) -όω.  
 (mostly causative).

δηλῶ (δηλό-ω) *make plain*, from  
 δηλο-ς *plain*

ζημιῶ (ζημι-όω) *punish* (ζημίᾱ  
*penalty*)

ἀνδρῶ (ἀνδρ-όω) *make a man*  
*of* (ἀνήρ, ἀνδρ-ός *man*)

2. (-έω). From stems in -ο- By analogy (§ 275) -έω.  
 (see § 274) and -εσ-. ἐπιχειρῶ (ἐπιχειρ-έω) attempt  
 οἰκῶ (οἰκέ-ω) dwell, from οἶκος (χείρ hand)  
 house αλγῶ (ἀλγ-έω) be pained (ἄλγος  
 τέλω (τελέ-ω, for \*τελεεσ-ιω, §37) pain), fut. ἀλγήσω, cf. § 188.  
 finish, from τέλος (τελεεσ-) end
3. (-ᾶω). From stems in -ᾱ- By analogy (§ 275) -αω.  
 (ᾱ becomes ᾶ from analogy with -έω and -όω). γοῶ (γο-άω) lament (γόος wailing)  
 τιμῶ (τιμά-ω) honor, from τιμή ἀντιῶ (ἀντι-άω) meet (ἀντίος  
 (τιμα-) honor opposite)
4. (-εύω). From stems in By analogy (§ 275) -εύω.  
 -ευ-. τοξ-εύω shoot with the bow  
 βασιλεύω be king, from βασι- (τόξον bow)  
 λεύ-ς king
5. (-ττω). From stems in  
 -κ-, -χ-, -τ-, -θ- (see  
 § 195, 1).  
 κηρύττω proclaim, from κήρυξ  
 (κηρυκ-) herald
6. (-ίζω) (-ίζω, -άζω). From By analogy (§ 275) -ίζω and  
 stems in -δ- or -γ- (see -άζω.  
 § 195, 2). τειχ-ίζω fortify (τείχος wall)  
 ἐλπίζω hope, from ἐλπίς μηδ-ίζω favor the Medes (Μήδος  
 (ἐλπιδ-) hope Mede)  
 λιθάζω stone, from λιθάς δικά-ζω judge (δίκη right)  
 (λιθαδ-) stone ἐτοιμ-άζω make ready (ἔτοιμος  
 ready)

292. 2 a. From stems in -εσ- Homer often has the older form of the verb in -είω: thus τελείω (for \*τελεεσ-ιω) finish.

292. 3 a. Homer has ᾱ in some verbs in -άω: thus μενουᾶω be eager, ἡβᾶω be in one's prime (see § 199 b).

7. (-λλ-ω). From stems in  
-λ- (see § 195, 3).

ἀγγέλλ-ω *announce*, from ἄγγελ-  
λος *messenger*

8.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-ίν-ω (for -ν-ιω)} \\ \text{-ίρ-ω (for -ρ-ιω)} \end{array} \right\}$  from  
stems in -ν- (especially  
-αν-) and -ρ- (see § 195,  
4).

μελαίν-ω *blacken*, from μέλας  
(μελαν-) *black*

τεκμαίρ-ομαι *determine from*  
*signs*, from τέκμαρ *sign*

By analogy (§ 275) -αίνω.

κερδ-αίνω *gain* (κέρδος *gain*)

χαλεπ-αίνω *am angry* (χαλεπός  
*hard*)

NOTE. — Many verbs in -μαινω are formed from substantives in -μα  
(gen. -ματ-ος) which originally had stems in -μαν- (compare Latin  
*no-men* with Greek ὄνο-μα, ὀνό-ματ-ος, *name*): thus σημαίνω (for  
\*σημαν-ιω) *indicate*, from σῆμα, σήματ-ος *sign*.

9. (-ύν-ω) (suffix -νιζ-, cf. By analogy (§ 275) -ύνω.

§ 196, 1). From ad-  
jective stems in -ν-.

ἀλγ-ύνω *pain* (ἄλγος *pain*)

μεγαλ-ύνω *make great* (μέγας,  
*great*)

ἡδύ-ν-ω *sweeten*, from ἡδύς  
*sweet*

293. **Desideratives.** — Verbs expressing a *desire* to do  
something are usually formed by the ending -σειω: thus  
γελα-σειώ *desire to laugh* (γελῶ (-άω) *laugh*).

## COMPOUND WORDS

### FORMATION OF COMPOUND WORDS

294. Compound words are formed by combining two  
or more separate words, or stems of words, into one word.  
Their accent is usually recessive (§ 64): thus μακρό-βιος

(μακρό-ς + βίος) *long-lived*, προ-βουλή (πρό + βουλή) *forethought*.

1. The compound word thus formed often follows the inflection of its last part, as in the examples above, or it may go over into a different form of inflection: thus φιλό-τιμος (τίμη) *honor-loving*, εὖ-γενής (γένος) *well-born*, θεο-φιλής (φίλος) *dear to the gods*, πολυ-πράγμων (πράγμα, πράγματ-ος) *greatly active, meddlesome*, εὖ-φρων (φρήν) *glad-hearted*.

**295.** When the first part of a compound word is an inflected word, only its stem is used: thus λογο-γράφος (λόγο-ς) *speech-writer*, πείθ-αρχος (πείθ-ω) *obedient to command*.

1. A final short vowel (*a* or *o*) is elided if the second part began with a vowel (but see § 2 a): thus χορ-ηγός (χορό-ς) *chorus-leader* (but θεο-ειδής (θεος + εἶδος, § 2) *god-like*).

2. Stems other than -*o*- stems, when used to form the first part of a compound word, have a strong tendency to take the form of -*o*- stems: thus λυρο-ποιός (λύρᾱ) *lyre-maker*, πατρο-κτόνος (πατήρ, πατρ-ός) *father-slayer, parricide*, φυσιο-λόγος (φύσι-ς) *natural philosopher*, ἰχθυο-πώλης (ἰχθύ-ς) *fish-seller*.

NOTE. — Sometimes other letters (usually *ε*, *ι*, or *σι*) appear between the parts of a compound word: thus δακέ-θῦμος *soul-consuming*, αἶγ-ι-βοτος *grazed by goats*, δει-σι-δαίμων *god-fearing*. This seldom happens except when the first part of the compound is a verb stem, and such compounds are usually to be explained as formations from earlier (mostly verbal) noun stems which ended in this way. Analogy (§ 275) also probably played some part in such formations.

**296.** In compound nouns *a*, *ε*, or *ο*, at the beginning of the last part often becomes long (*η* or *ω*), unless the syllable in which it stands is already long by position (§ 53):



thus στρατ-ηγός (ἄγω) *army-leader, general*, ἀν-ώνυμος (ὄνομα) *nameless* (cf. § 132, 1).

**297. Apparent Compounds.** — Sometimes words often used together come to be written as one word (cf. § 71, note): thus Διός-κοροι *sons of Zeus* (i.e. *the Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux*), ἀπο-πέμπω *send away*. Such words, although they are usually classed among compound words, are not real compounds, but only apparent.

**298. Compound Verbs.** — Verbs can be compounded (see § 297) only with prepositions (which were originally adverbs modifying the verb): thus ἐπι-βάλλω *throw on*.

NOTE. — It must be noticed that in denominative verbs formed from compound nouns the *verb* is not compounded. Thus, πείθομαι means *obey*, but *disobey* is not \*ἀπειθομαι but ἀπειθῶ (-έω), a denominative verb formed from ἀ-πειθής *disobedient*.

**299. Inseparable Prefixes.** — Certain words used to form the first part of compound words have no separate existence. The most important are:

1. ἀν- (before a consonant ἀ-, usually called *alpha privative*) *not*, like Latin *in-*, English *un-*: thus ἀν-αιδής *shameless*, ἄ-θεος *godless*.
2. ἀ- conjunctive: thus ἄ-λοχος *bed-fellow*.
3. δυσ- (the opposite of εὖ *well*), *ill, difficult*: thus δύσ-ποτμος *ill-starred*, δυσ-χερής *hard to handle*.
4. ἡμι- *half-*: thus ἡμι-θεος *demigod*.

---

**298 a.** In Homer, and often in other writers, this adverbial use of the prepositions can be clearly seen, for the preposition is often separated by one or more words from the verb which it modifies: thus καὶ ἐπὶ κνέφας ἦλθε *and darkness came on* (A 475), ἀνὰ δὲ κρείων Ἀγαμέμνων | ἔστη *and lordly Agamemnon stood up* (B 100). This is often improperly called *Tmesis* (*cutting*).

**299 a.** The poets have also νη- *not* and ἀρι-, ἐρι-, ζα- *intensive*: thus νη-ποιρος *unpunished*, ἐρι-κυδής *very famous*.

## MEANING OF COMPOUND WORDS

**300.** The meaning of most compound words is at once evident from the meaning of their parts.

In nearly all of them the first part limits or determines the meaning of the second part: thus *ψευδό-μαντις* *false prophet*, *ὁμό-δουλος* *fellow-slave*, *ἄ-γραφος* *unwritten*, *ἀμφι-θέατρον* *round theater*, *χειρο-ποίητος* *hand-made*, *ἀργυρό-τοξος* *silver-bowed* = *having a silver bow*, *γλαυκ-ᾠπις* *bright-eyed*.

1. Observe that compound nouns may be either substantives or adjectives, and that often a verbal element in a compound word may have either an active or a passive meaning: thus compare *λογο-γράφος* *speech-writer* with *ἄ-γραφος* *unwritten*.

NOTE. — In compound words whose last part is a verbal formed by the suffix *-ο-* the written accent regularly stands on that part of the word which indicates the *agent* (or *instrument*): thus *μητρο-κτόνος* *mother-slayer*, *matricide*, *μητρό-κτονος* *mother-slain*, i.e. *slain by a mother*; *λιθο-βόλος* *stone-throwing*, *λιθό-βολος* *struck by stones*. When the written accent is on the last part of the word, it stands on the penult if that is short, otherwise on the ultima: thus *λογο-γράφος* *speech-writer*, but *λογο-ποιός* *speech-maker*, *στρατ-ηγός* *army-leader*, *general*.

## SYNTAX

---

**301.** Syntax (*σύνταξις arrangement*) treats of the relations of words to one another.

**302. Attributive and Predicate.** — An attributive word, it is taken for granted, modifies another word ; a predicate word is stated to modify another word. Thus, in *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ the good man*, *ἀγαθός* is an Attributive adjective ; in *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν the man is good*, *ἀγαθός* is a Predicate adjective.

In Greek, attributive and predicate words are usually distinguished by their position with reference to the article (see §§ 451 and 453).

1. An attributive may be an adjective, a limiting genitive (§§ 348–355), an adverb with adjective force (§ 429, 1), or a prepositional phrase.

## THE SENTENCE

**303.** A sentence expresses a thought, and contains a Subject and a Predicate.

**304. The Subject.** — The subject must be a substantive, or some word or words having the value of a substantive : thus *ὁ παῖς γράφει the child is writing*, *ἐγὼ γράφω I am writing*, *οἱ τότε ἀνδρεῖοι ἦσαν the men of that time were brave*, *ἔφυγον . . . περὶ ὀκτακοσίου about eight hundred fled* Xn. *Hell.* 6, 5, 10.

**305. Subject not Expressed.** — The subject is not usually expressed when it is clearly indicated by the verb ending or by the context: thus ἀκούω *I hear*, ἀκούσατε *hear ye*, ἐσάλπιγγε *he* (i.e. the trumpeter) *sounded the trumpet* Xn. A. 1, 2, 17. ὕει *it* (i.e. Ζεὺς or ὁ θεός) *rains*, φᾶσί *they* (i.e. people) *say*, τὸν λαμπτήρα ἐγγὺς προσενεγκάτω *let him* (i.e. the servant) *bring the light close* Xn. Symp. 5, 2.

NOTE. — The origin of the so-called impersonal use of the verb (which is comparatively rare in Greek) is probably to be explained in this way (§ 305): thus δεῖ μάχης (the condition of affairs) *needs a battle*, παρσκευασταί μοι (things) *have been made ready by me*.

**306. The Predicate.** — The predicate is a verb or some word or words equivalent to a verb: thus Δαρῆιος ἡσθένει *Darius was ill*, Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν *Cyrus was king*, Κῦρος ἀνδρεῖος ἦν *Cyrus was brave*.

**307. Copula.** — When a verb like εἰμί *am*, γίγνομαι *become*, φαίνομαι *appear*, etc., is used merely to connect a predicate noun with the subject, it is called a Copula (cf. ἦν in the last two examples above).

**308. Omission of the Verb.** — The verb is sometimes omitted when it can be easily understood; especially the copula of the third person ἐστί *is* or εἰσί *are*: as ἐχθρῶν ἄδωρα δῶρα *foes' gifts no gifts* S. Aj. 665. ὥρᾳ λέγειν (it's) *time to speak*, τῷ νόμῳ πειστέον *obedience (is) to be rendered to the law*. τί ἄλλο οὗτοι ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν; *what else (did) these men than plot against us?* Th. 3, 39.

NOTE. — Omission of the copula of the first or second person is rarely found: ἐγὼ . . . ἕτοιμος *I (am) ready* Dem. 4, 29. σὺ αἴτιος *you (are) to blame* Xn. Symp. 6, 7.

## THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

**309.** A simple sentence contains but one subject and one predicate, as *Δᾱρείος ἡσθένει Darius was ill.*

**310. Enlargement of the Simple Sentence.** — The subject of a sentence may be enlarged by an attributive (§ 302, 1) or appositive (§ 317) *τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἀφίκετο Menon's army arrived*, *Δᾱρείος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡσθένει Darius the king was ill.*

**311.** The predicate of a sentence may be enlarged by an object (direct or indirect, §§ 329 and 375) or cognate accusative (§ 331), or by adverbial words or phrases: thus *τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθόν Cyrus paid the army wages*, *ἐνίκησε τὴν μάχην he won the battle*, *εὖ λέγεις περὶ τούτων you speak well about this matter.*

## THE COMPOUND SENTENCE

**312.** A compound sentence consists of two or more coördinate simple sentences: thus *τόνδε πέμψομεν . . . σὺ δὲ θανῇ him we'll send, and you shall die* E. I. T. 614.

1. The subject or predicate of a compound sentence is not needlessly repeated: thus *ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον he was persuaded* (§ 525), *and (he) arrested Cyrus* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3. *εἶχε τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ Menon occupied the right wing, and those with him (occupied it)* Xn. A. 1, 2, 15. *σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς for you are a Greek, and (so are) we* Xn. A. 2, 1, 16.

NOTE. — Here belongs the phrase *καὶ οὗτος and he, and this*, commonly found in the neuter plural *καὶ ταῦτα and that too*: thus *Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίων ὦν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου he did not ask for Menon, and that too (he didn't do) although he was from Ariaeus, Menon's guest-friend* Xn. A. 2, 4, 15.

## THE COMPLEX SENTENCE

**313.** A complex sentence consists of a main and a subordinate sentence: thus *καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κέρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο* and *the King, of course, when he had heard from Tissaphernes of Cyrus's move, made counter-preparations* Xn. A. 1, 2, 5. *εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα* *whether I shall do right I know not* Xn. A. 1, 3, 5. *ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα . . . ὠφελοίην αὐτόν* *I marched to help him* Xn. A. 1, 3, 4.

NOTE. — A complex sentence may include more than one subordinate sentence, and a subordinate sentence may in turn have other subordinate sentences dependent on it: thus *ὁ δ' ὥς ἀπῆλθε . . . , βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ, ἢν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου* *when he came back . . . , he planned to be no longer in the power of his brother, but, if possible, to be king in his stead.* Subordinated to the main sentence, *βουλεύεται*, are the sentences *ὥς ἀπῆλθε, ὅπως . . . ἔσται*, and *. . . βασιλεύσει*, while *. . . βασιλεύσει* has dependent on it another subordinate sentence, *ἢν δύνηται* Xn. A. 1, 1, 4.

## AGREEMENT

**314. General Principles of Agreement.** — The inflected parts of speech, in general, indicate their relations with other words by agreeing, so far as possible, in gender, number, case, and person, with the words they modify. So a word in apposition with another word stands in the same case (§ 317), an adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case (§ 420), a pronoun takes the number and gender (and sometimes the person) of its antecedent (§ 462), and a finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person (§ 495).

NOTE. — Observe that as verbs have no distinction of gender, so substantives (and some pronouns, § 462) have no distinction of person, and may be used with any person (although most frequently with the



third), as: *Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σέ (I), Themistocles, have come to you* Th. 1, 137. *εἰ βούλεσθέ μοι οἷ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐλθεῖν . . . if (you) generals and captains are willing to come and see me* Xn. A. 2, 5, 25. *οἷς γε κελεύεις (you) who bid* Xn. Mem. 2, 3, 15.

**315. Construction according to Sense.** — A word not infrequently violates the formal rules of grammar by agreeing with the real gender or number of the word it modifies.

So a collective substantive often has a verb or participle in the plural (§§ 321, 500); neuter words or circumlocutions (like *βίη Ἡρακλεΐη mighty Heracles*, lit. *the might of Heracles*) denoting persons often have participles or relative pronouns agreeing with their real gender (§§ 422, 464).

**316. Attraction.** — Sometimes a word, owing to the influence of other neighboring or preceding words, takes different number, gender, case, or mode, from that expected, or even demanded, by the construction of the clause in which it stands: this is called *Attraction*.

So an adjective standing with an infinitive may be attracted into the accusative, although the word it really modifies is in the genitive or dative (§ 631, 1); a pronoun may be attracted to the case of its antecedent (§ 484) or to the gender of its predicate substantive (§ 465); a verb may be attracted to the number of its predicate substantive (§ 501) or to the mode or tense of another verb on which it depends (§ 590, notes 1 and 4).

## SYNTAX OF SUBSTANTIVES

### AGREEMENT OF SUBSTANTIVES

#### APPOSITION

**317.** A substantive used to describe another substantive word, if it denotes the same thing, agrees with it in case (Apposition); if possible, it agrees also in number and gender, but this cannot always be: thus *Kûρος ὁ βασιλεύς* *Cyrus, the king*, *Kûρος καὶ Κροῖσος οἱ βασιλεῖς* *Cyrus and Croesus, the kings* (cf. § 421), *ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός* *the river Euphrates*, but *Πέλται πόλις οἰκουμένη* *Peltae an inhabited city*.

**318. Apposition to a Sentence.** — A substantive (in the nominative or accusative case) may stand in apposition to the thought expressed by a sentence. *καὶ, τὸ μέγιστον, ἐφοβέιτο ὅτι ὀφθίσεσθαι ἔμελλε* *and — most important of all — he was afraid because he was likely to be seen* Xn. Cy. 3, 1, 1. *εὐδαιμονοίης, μισθὸν ἡδίστων λόγων* *happiness be yours — reward for sweetest words* E. El. 231.

NOTE. — A word in apposition with a sentence may acquire an adverbial force: thus *δεύτερον αὖ Σολύμοισι μαχέσασα* *and secondly*

---

**317 a.** In Homer the demonstrative *ὁ* (*δέ*) at the beginning of a sentence is often explained by an appositive further on: thus *ἦ δ' ἀέκονσ' ἄμα τοῖσι γυνὴ κίεν* *and she unwilling with them went, the woman* A 348. *τὸ δ' ὑπέρπτατο χάλκεον ἔγχος* *but it flew over (him), the brazen spear* X 275.

(lit. *the second thing*) *he battled with the Solymi* Z 184. (For *χάριν* for *the sake of* see § 336.)

**319. Partitive Apposition.** — A word in apposition may describe only *in part* the word to which it refers: thus οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πολλὰ ἔπεπτώκεσαν, ὀλίγαι δὲ περιῆσαν *the houses mostly had fallen, but a few were still left* Th. 1, 89. οὗτοι . . . ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει *these say one one thing, another another* Xn. A. 2, 1, 15.

#### PREDICATE SUBSTANTIVE

**320.** A substantive used as a predicate (cf. §§ 326, 341) agrees in case (often also in number and gender, cf. § 317) with the word it describes: thus ἀνέρες ἔστε, φίλοι *be men, my friends* O 734. Δαρεῖος βασιλεὺς ἦν *Darius was king.* ἡ πόλις . . . φρούριον κατέστη *the city turned itself into a fortress* Th. 7, 28. αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε *he made him satrap* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. τούτοις χρῶνται δορυφόροις *these they use as body-guards* Xn. Hier. 5, 3.

NOTE. — Observe the difference between the construction of the predicate substantive and that of the direct object (§ 329). Words meaning *be, become, appear, choose, regard, name*, and the like, can have a predicate substantive.

#### PECULIARITIES IN THE MEANING OF SUBSTANTIVES

**321. Collectives.** — A collective substantive, while singular in form, may really have a plural meaning (cf. § 315): so (ἡ) ἵππος *cavalry*, δῆμος *people*, πλῆθος *multitude*, etc. Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος *the Argives' army (which had) taken Troy* Aesch. Ag. 577.

**322. Abstract for Concrete.** — An abstract substantive is often used with concrete meaning (Antonomasia): thus μῖσος *hateful thing* (lit. *hate*), ὀλεθρος *baneful person*

(lit. *destruction*), *κῆδευμα* *relative* (lit. *relationship*) ; so, by a similar process, *τὰ ὅπλα* (lit. *arms*) = *camp*, *ἰχθύες* (lit. *fish*) = *fish market*, etc.

## THE CASES

**323.** In earlier times Greek (or, at any rate, its parent language) possessed three other cases besides those in regular classical use. These were : (1) Ablative (separation), (2) Instrumental (including accompaniment), and (3) Locative (place where). The ablative has become one with the genitive, and the instrumental has been absorbed by the dative. Of the locative some traces still remain (see § 76, note), but most of its forms and functions have been absorbed by the dative.

**324.** The Greeks had a keen sense of the finer shades of meaning conveyed by the different cases, and did not hesitate to use different constructions with the same word : thus *ἀκούειν λόγου* *to hear a speech* (§ 356), *ἀκούειν λόγον* *to hear (the whole of) a speech* (§ 356 note 1), *ἀκούειν λόγον* *to hearken (i.e. be obedient) to a speech* (§ 376).

1. Often a combination of words may demand the use of a certain case which no one of them alone could command : as *ἐμαυτῇ διὰ λόγων ἀφικόμενῃ* (= *ἐμαυτῇ διελέχθην*) *I have held converse with myself* (lit. *come through words with myself*) E. Med. 872.

2. So verbs compounded with a preposition are thereby (either with the help of the preposition alone, or from the general meaning of the compound) enabled to take a case which the simple verb could not command. (See §§ 345, 370, and 394.)

3. For practical purposes it becomes necessary to classify these various usages, and in the following pages the various uses of the cases are given in detail, but in the use of the cases, as elsewhere, analogy is at work, and it must be remembered that not every use of a case can be put into the grammatical pigeon holes here provided. (As a rule, only the general principles are here stated, and the exact usage with any particular word is always to be learned from the lexicons.)

## THE NOMINATIVE

325. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case: thus ἡσθένει Δᾶρειος *Darius was ill*, ὅστις ἀφικνοῖτο *whosoever came*, μηδεὶς νομισάτω *let nobody think*.

326. A noun in the predicate (§ 320) agreeing with the subject of a finite verb is also in the nominative case: thus Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν *Cyrus was king*.

NOTE.—The nominative is not infrequently used in address and exclamations where we might expect the vocative: thus Ζεῦ πάτερ Ἡελιός θ', ὃς πάντ' ἐφορᾷς *Father Zeus and the Sun who lookest on all things* Γ 277, Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες *Ἐλληνες Clearchus, Proxenus, and you other Greeks here present* Xn. A. 1, 5, 16, Οὗτος, τί πάσχεις *Here you, what's the matter?* Ar. V. 1, Σχέτλιος *hard of heart!* E 403.

## THE VOCATIVE

327. The person (or thing) addressed stands in the vocative case, often preceded by ὦ: thus ἄνθρωπε, τί ποιεῖς *man, what are you doing?* Xn. Cy. 2, 2, 7. ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι *men of Athens*. (Cf. § 326, note.)

## THE ACCUSATIVE

**328.** The function of the Accusative is to modify closely and directly the meaning of the verb.

## DIRECT OBJECT

**329.** The direct object of a transitive verb stands in the accusative case: thus τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ *I see the man* Xn. A. 1, 8, 26.

1. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek have no transitive equivalent in English. The following are noteworthy: ὀμνύναι τοὺς θεοὺς *to swear by the gods*, λανθάνειν τινά *to escape the notice of anybody*, αἰδεῖσθαι or αἰσχύνεσθαι τίνα *to feel ashamed before anybody*.

2. On the other hand, many Greek intransitive verbs which are followed by a genitive or dative can be rendered into English by transitive verbs. See §§ 356 and 376.

**330.** Circumlocutions equivalent to a transitive verb may, of course, take an object in the accusative (cf. § 324, 1): thus ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα *they understood their duties* Xn. Cy. 3, 3, 9. συνθήκᾱς ἔξαπρος γίγνεται *he denies the agreement* Dem. 23, 171. ἔστι . . . τὰ μετέωρα φροντιστής *he is a student of things above* Pl. Ap. 18 b. So the verbs λέγω *say* and ποιῶ (-έω) *do*, with the help of an adverb or cognate accusative (§ 331), are enabled to take a direct object of the *person*: as εὖ or κακῶς λέγειν τίνα *to speak good or ill of anybody* (cf. § 340).

## THE COGNATE ACCUSATIVE

**331.** In Greek, almost any verb, intransitive or transitive, may be followed by an accusative of *kindred meaning* with the verb, to define it more closely: thus δρόμον



δραμεῖν *to run a race*, ἀρίστην βουλήν βουλευεῖν *to plan the best plan*, I 74, ἡτύχησαν τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα *they had this good luck* Xn. A. 6, 3, 6, συνέφυγε τὴν φυγὴν ταύτην *he had his share in this banishment* Pl. Ap. 21 a.

**332.** Circumlocutions equivalent to a verb may, of course, take a cognate accusative (cf. § 330): thus σοφὸς ὢν τὴν ἐκείνων σοφίᾳν *being wise in their wisdom* Pl. Ap. 22 e.

**333.** The Greeks were very fond of the construction of the cognate accusative, and used it with astonishing freedom. Often the kindred meaning of the accusative is only implied in the verb. The following examples will serve better than explanation to make the matter clear: ζῶ βίον μοχθηρόν *I live a grievous life* S. El. 599. ἀπώλωλε κακὸν μόρον *he has perished (by) an evil fate*, a 166. ἡγωνίζοντο . . . στάδιον *they competed in foot-racing* Xn. A. 4, 8, 27. τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσσε *he celebrated by sacrifice the Lycaean (festival)* Xn. A. 1, 2, 10. So ἔλκος οὐτάσαι *to make a wound*, ὁδὸν πορεύεσθαι *to make a journey*, πλεῖν θάλατταν *to sail the sea*, ἐξελαύνει . . . σταθμοὺς τρεῖς *he marches three days' journey*, πῦρ πνεῖν *to breathe (forth) fire*, πῦρ . . . δεδορκώς *looking fire* τ 446. ἡ βουλὴ . . . ἔβλεψε νᾶπυ *the Senate looked mustard* Ar. Eq. 631. δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην *I am clever at this business* (cf. § 330) Xn. Cy. 8, 4, 18.

**334.** A neuter adjective or pronoun is often used as a cognate accusative, since the substantive with which it would agree is already implied in the verb: thus οὐδὲν ψεύδεται *he's telling no lie* (i.e. οὐδὲν ψεῦδος ψεύδεται) Ar. Ach. 561. τοῦτο ἡρώτᾳ *he asked this question* (i.e. τοῦτο τὸ ἐρώτημα), μεγάλα ὠφελεῖν *to help greatly*, τι

χρήσεται αὐτῷ *what use will he make of him* Ar. *Ach.* 935.  
τί κατάκειμαι; *why am I lying down?* Xn. *A.* 3, 1, 13.

**335. Accusative of the Part Affected.** — Closely allied with the cognate accusative is the accusative of the Part Affected, found mostly with passive and intransitive verbs (see § 335 a): thus βέβληαι κενεῶνα *you are hit in the belly* E 284. τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν *to be sound in mind* Hdt. 3, 33. ἀλγεῖν τοὺς πόδας *to have gout* Xn. *Mem.* 1, 6, 6. τί τὸ δέρμ' ἔπαθες *what's the matter with your hide?* (lit. *what have you experienced in your skin?*) Ar. *Pax* 746.

**336. Adverbial Uses of the Accusative.** — From the free use in Greek of the cognate accusative (§ 333), there have arisen several adverbial uses of the accusative: thus τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν) *the shortest way* (originally with a verb of motion), τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον *in this manner*, χάριν *for the sake of* (originally an accusative in apposition with a sentence, § 318; e.g. ἐμὴν χάριν *for my sake*), δίκην *in the fashion of, like* (e.g. πώλου δίκην *like a colt*), οὐ . . . ἀρχὴν *not at all* (i.e. *not (to make) even the beginning*), μέγα (μεγάλα) *greatly*, τὸ πολὺ (τὰ πολλὰ) *for the most part*, πρῶτον *at first*, πρότερον *formerly*, τὸ λοιπὸν *for the future*, τέλος *finally*, and a good many others whose

---

**335 a. "WHOLE AND PART" CONSTRUCTION.** — In Homer (and sometimes also in other poets), an accusative of the part affected often follows an accusative of the direct object: as τὸν δ' ἄορι πληξ' αὐχένα *him, with his sword, he smote (in) the neck* A 240. ἥ σε πόδας νίψει *she shall wash (for) you your feet* τ 356. This construction is often explained as "partitive apposition," but, since the word denoting the part appears in the corresponding passive construction in the accusative case (while the other accusative becomes a nominative, § 511), it can hardly be an appositive (see § 512).

meanings will readily suggest themselves. Here belong also the comparative and superlative of adverbs in *-ως* (§ 138).

**337. Accusative of Specification.** — The accusative case of certain much used words like *ὄνομα name*, *ὑψος height*, *εὖρος width*, *μέγεθος size* (perhaps originally cognate), very early came to be felt as adverbial, and soon other accusatives came to be used in the same way: thus *ποταμός Κύδνος ὄνομα*, *εὖρος δύο πλέθρων a river*, *Cydnius by name, two plethra in width* Xn. A. 1, 2, 23. *πόδας ὠκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς Achilles swift of foot*, Hm. *τυφλὸς τὰ τ' ὄτα τὸν τε νοῦν τὰ τ' ὄμματα εἰ blind in ears, and mind, and eyes, art thou*, S. O.T. 371.

**338. Accusative of Extent.** — The accusative (modifying a verb) is used to denote the extent of time or space: thus *ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε he remained five days* Xn. A. 1, 2, 11. *ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἐβδομήκοντα Plataea is seventy stades from Thebes* Th. 2. 5.

NOTE. — Many accusatives denoting extent can readily be seen to be cognate: thus *ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς he marches (a march of) three days' journey* Xn. A. 1, 2, 5. *ἐβίω ἔτη ἑξ καὶ ἐνενήκοντα he lived (a life of) ninety-six years*, Isaeus 6, 18. From such verbs as these the usage came to be extended to other verbs.

**339. Accusative of Limit of Motion.** — The limit of motion in Greek is expressed by the accusative (in prose regularly with the help of a preposition): thus *ἐξελαύνει . . . εἰς Κολοσσᾶς he marched to Colossae* Xn. A. 1, 2, 6.

---

**339 a.** In Homer and other poets the accusative alone (without a preposition) is often used to denote the limit of motion: thus *κνίσῃ δ' οὐρανὸν ἴκε and the fragrance came to the heavens* A 317. *μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο she came to the suitors* a 332. *πέμψει γὰρ Ἄργος for he will take it to Argos* E. I. T. 604.

## TWO ACCUSATIVES WITH ONE VERB

**340.** Since the cognate accusative may be used with transitive verbs (§ 331), it follows that some verbs may take two accusatives, one of the object and the other cognate: thus τοσοῦτον ἔχθος ἐχθαίρω σε *with such hatred do I hate thee* S. *El.* 1034. Μέλητός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην *Meletus brought this indictment against me* Pl. *Ap.* 19 b. Κῦρος τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη *Cyrus divided his army into twelve divisions* Xn. *Cy.* 7, 5, 13. ταῦτα τοῦτον ἐποίησα *this I did to him* Hdt. 1, 115. τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε *he said many bad things of the Corinthians* Hdt. 8, 61. Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα *to demand vessels of Cyrus* Xn. *A.* 1, 3, 14. πολλὰ διδάσκει μ' ὁ πολὺς βίος *long life teaches me many lessons* E. *Hipp.* 252. ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς . . . κινδύνους *I will remind you also of the dangers* Xn. *A.* 3, 2, 11. ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς . . . Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν *to deprive the Greeks of their land* Xn. *A.* 1, 3, 4. τὴν μὲν θυγατέρα ἔκρυπτε τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀνδρός *from his daughter he concealed her husband's death* Lys. 32, 7.

Among these verbs are those meaning to *ask, teach, clothe, remind, conceal, deprive, say* (anything) *of* or *do* (anything) *to* (a person), and many others.

1. When these verbs are used in the passive, the cognate accusative is retained in the same case (§ 512): thus τύπτεσθαι . . . πεντήκοντα πληγὰς *to be struck fifty blows* Aeschin. 1, 139. μουσικὴν . . . παιδευθεῖς *instructed in music* Pl. *Menex.* 236 a. τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν *in this they were not deceived* Xn. *A.* 2, 2, 13.

**341. Predicate Accusative.** — Verbs meaning to *make, name, appoint, regard*, and the like, may have a predicate

accusative agreeing with the object (§ 320): thus στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε *he appointed him general* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. ἀύπνους ἄμμε τίθησθα *you make us wakeful* ι 404. νόμιζε τὴν μὲν πατρίδα οἶκον *regard your native land as your house* Xn. Hier. 11, 14.

1. This construction is exactly parallel with ὁ Κῦρος στρατηγὸς ἀπεδείχθη *Cyrus was appointed general*, and in the passive construction both accusatives become nominatives (§ 511).

#### PARTICULAR USES OF THE ACCUSATIVE

**342. Subject of the Infinitive.** — The subject of the infinitive stands in the accusative case (see § 629).

NOTE. — Originally the accusative in this construction was probably a direct object, while the infinitive (a verbal substantive, § 628) was used to define the verb still further, but as the infinitive partook more and more of the functions of the verb, the origin of the construction was forgotten, and the accusative came to be used with great freedom as the subject of any infinitive.

**343. Accusative Absolute.** — The participle of an impersonal verb (§ 305, note), having no grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence, stands in the Accusative Absolute (§ 658).

NOTE. — No doubt the accusative absolute, like the genitive absolute (§ 369), owes its origin to a loosening of its grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence. So in a sentence like ῥεχθὲν δέ τε νήπιος ἔγνω *even a fool can see a thing that's been done* P 32, or δεδογμένον δὲ αὐτοῖς εἰθὺς μὲν ἀδίκατα ἦν ἐπιχειρεῖν *it was impossible to take up arms at once—a thing which had been voted by them* (cf. § 318) Th. 1, 125, the participle came to be thought of as having little or no connection with the rest of the sentence (“*when a thing has been done—even a fool can see it,*” and “*it having been voted by them,*” etc.), and so such participles came to be freely used as an independent construction.

**344. Accusative of Swearing.** — The accusative is used in oaths, regularly preceded by *νή* or *μά*: *νή* or *ναὶ μά* is always affirmative; *οὐ μά* or *μά* alone is negative: thus *νή Δία* *by Zeus*, *ναὶ μὰ Δία* *yes, by Zeus*, *οὐ μὰ Δία* or *μὰ Δία* *no, by Zeus*.

**345. Accusative with Compound Verbs.** — Some verbs by being compounded with a preposition, which can be used with the accusative (§ 346), are thus enabled to take an accusative which they could not otherwise command (§ 324, 2): thus *ἐσπλέοντι τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον* (= *πλέοντι ἐς τὸν . . . κόλπον*, § 398, note 1) *to one sailing into the Ionian Gulf*, Th. 1, 24. *τοῦτον διαβάς* *having crossed this* [river] Xn. A. 1, 2, 6. *ὑπέρβη λάϊνον οὐδόν* *he stepped over the threshold of stone*, θ 80.

**346. Prepositions with the Accusative.** — The use of the Accusative to express Extent (§ 338) or Limit of Motion (§ 339) is often made more clear and definite by the help of prepositions. The preposition *εἰς* *into* (as well as the improper preposition *ὡς* *to*), from its meaning, can be used only with the accusative; so also in prose *ἀνά* *up*. Other prepositions used sometimes with the accusative are *ἀμφί* *about*, *διά* *through*, *ἐπί* *towards*, *κατά* *down*, *μετά* *after*, *παρά* *to the side of*, *περί* *round about*, *πρός* *towards*, *ὑπέρ* *above*, *ὑπό* *under*. For the details of their use see §§ 400–417.

## THE GENITIVE

**347.** The uses of the genitive in Greek can be grouped under two heads: the true genitive and the ablative genitive (§ 361), but in many instances the two have become fused together, and not every use of the genitive can be



surely referred to one or the other — in fact, many uses of the genitive are very hard to classify: thus *δέπας οἴνου* *cup of wine* may appear to some a partitive genitive (§ 355), to others a descriptive genitive (of material, § 352, and note); *ταύτης τῆς γενεᾶς εἰμι* *I am of this race* may appear to some a descriptive genitive (§ 352), to others a genitive of source (§ 365), to others still a partitive genitive (§ 355), and many other examples of a similar sort might be quoted.

## A. THE TRUE GENITIVE

### POSSESSIVE GENITIVE

**348.** The genitive limiting a substantive may denote Possession or Belonging: thus *οἰκίᾱ πατρός* *father's house*, *κύματα τῆς θαλάττης* *waves of the sea*, *Ἑλένη ἡ Διός* *Helen the (daughter) of Zeus*.

1. The possessive genitive can stand equally well in the predicate: thus *αἱ κῶμαι . . . Παρυσατίδος ἦσαν* *the villages were Parysatis' Xn. A. 1, 4, 9.* *νομίζει ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι* *he thinks you are his own Xn. A. 2, 1, 11.* *τῶν γὰρ μάχῃ νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐστίν* *for to rule is also (the right) of those who conquer in battle Xn. A. 2, 1, 4.*

NOTE.—The possessive genitive is often used with the definite article when the substantive with which the article would agree can be easily supplied (see § 424): thus *Πολέμαρχος ὁ Κεφάλου* *Polemarchus the (son of) Cephalus*, *τὰ τῆς πόλεως* *the (affairs) of the State*; so also *εἰς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ* *to my brother's (i.e. to his house).*

2. The meaning of the possessive genitive is often made more clear by the addition of adjectives like *ἴδιος* *one's own*, *οἰκείος* *belonging to one's house*, *ἱερός* *sacred (to)*: thus *ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος* *the place is (a) sacred (place) of Artemis Xn. A. 5, 3, 13.*

## SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE

**349.** A genitive limiting a substantive sometimes expresses the relation which would be expressed by the subject of a verb: thus φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *fear of the enemy* (i.e. οἱ πολέμιοι φοβοῦνται *the enemy are afraid*), εὐνοία τῶν πολῖτῶν *good will of the citizens*.

NOTE. — The line between the subjective and the possessive (§ 348) genitive is very hard to draw, for the two imperceptibly shade into each other.

## OBJECTIVE GENITIVE

**350.** The genitive may express the relation which would be expressed by the object (direct or indirect) of a verb: thus φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *fear of the enemy* (i.e. φοβέεται τις τοὺς πολεμίους *some one fears the enemy*), εὐνοία τῶν πολῖτῶν *good will toward the citizens* (i.e. εὐνοεῖ τις τοῖς πολίταις *some one is well disposed toward the citizens*), ἐπιθυμία τῆς σοφίας *desire for wisdom*, τούτων αἰτία *the cause of this*.

**351. Objective Genitive with Adjectives.** — Adjectives kindred to verbs which take an object may be followed by an objective genitive ἐπιστήμων τῆς τέχνης *understanding the art* Pl. *Go.* 448 b. ὀψιμαθῆς τῆς ἀδικίας *late in learning injustice* Pl. *Rep.* 409 b. τούτων αἷτιος *responsible for this* Ar. *Eq.* 1356.

## DESCRIPTIVE GENITIVE

**352.** The genitive may describe the substantive which it limits: thus παῖς δέκα ἐτῶν *a boy of ten years*, χιλίων δραχμῶν δίκη *a thousand drachmae suit*, ἀργυρίου μνᾶ *a silver mina*, ἄμαξαι σίτου *wagon loads of grain*, Τροίης πτολίεθρον *city of Troy* (poetic; cf. § 317).

NOTE. — The descriptive genitive is often subdivided into genitive of measure, material, value, etc.

1. The descriptive genitive often stands in the predicate (cf. § 348, 1): thus ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα *he was about thirty years old* Xn. A. 2, 6, 20. ἡ κρηπὶς ἐστὶ λίθων μεγάλων *the foundation is of large stones* Hdt. 1, 93.

NOTE. — Here doubtless belongs the infinitive of purpose with τοῦ used by Thucydides and later writers (§ 639): as φρούριον ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἦν . . . τοῦ μὴ ἐσπλεῖν Μεγαρεῦσι μηδ' ἐκπλεῖν μηδέν *on it there was a fort so that nothing should sail in or out for the Megarians*, Th. 2, 93.

**353. Genitive of Value.** — With words of *valuing, buying, selling*, and the like, the genitive (perhaps originally a descriptive genitive, § 352) is used to denote the value or price: thus μερίζονος αὐτὰ τιμῶνται *they value them more highly* Xn. Cy. 2, 1, 13. δραχμῆς πρίασθαι *to buy for a drachma* Pl. Ap. 26 e. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγάθ' οἱ θεοὶ *the gods sell all things to us at the price of toil* Xn. Mem. 2, 1, 20 (from Epicharmus). πόσου διδάσκει; πέντε μνῶν *what is his price for instruction? Five minae* Pl. Ap. 20 b.

NOTE. — But if the price is regarded as the *means* of acquiring a thing, it stands in the dative (see § 387).

1. The genitive of value may be made more clear by the help of adjectives like ἄξιος *worthy*, ἀνάξιος *unworthy*, ἀντάξιος *equivalent*, etc.: thus ἄξιος πολλοῦ *worth much*, ἀνάξια ἐμοῦ (things) *unworthy of me* Pl. Ap. 38 e.

#### PARTITIVE GENITIVE

**354.** A word denoting anything of which only a part is considered, stands in the genitive case.

**355. Partitive Genitive with Substantives.** — A substantive (or substantive pronoun) may be described by a genitive denoting the whole of which it is a part: thus τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ *a man of the peltasts* Xn. A. 4, 8, 4. ἦλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου τῆς Ἰωνίᾳς *they came from Ephesus (a part) of Ionia* Xn. A. 2, 2, 6. οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων *those of the Greeks who were captured* Hdt. 7, 175. πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν *many of the soldiers*, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολεμίων *no one of the enemy*, εἰς τοσοῦτον τόλμης *to such a (point) of boldness* Lys. 12, 22.

1. Adjectives or adverbs of the superlative degree are often followed by a partitive genitive (§ 427, 1): thus βέλτιστος ἀνθρώπων *best (man) of men*.

Here belong also poetical expressions like δῖα γυναικῶν *divine among women* δ 305, etc.

NOTE. — The partitive genitive with substantives has commonly the predicate position (§ 454).

2. The partitive genitive can stand equally well in the predicate: thus ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων *Socrates also was (one) of those engaged in military operations around Miletus* Xn. A. 1, 2, 3. ἐμὲ . . . θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων *put me down as (one) of the converts* Pl. Rep. 424 c.

**356. Partitive Genitive with Verbs.** — Any verb whose action affects the object only in part is regularly followed by the genitive. Many verbs, from their meaning, are almost always so used, others only occasionally. Thus, verbs meaning to *share, touch, take hold of, be full of, begin, aim at, hit, miss, taste of, smell of, enjoy, hear, remember and forget, care for and neglect, spare, desire, exercise authority* (in some respect) *over*, and the like, regularly

take the genitive: thus λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ taking (part) of the barbarian army Xn. A. 1, 5, 7. τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον they ravaged (some) of the country Th. 1, 30. δεῖ ὑμᾶς . . . τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν you must share the dangers Xn. Hell. 2, 4, 9. συλλήψομαι δὲ τοῦδέ σοι κἀγὼ πόνου but I too will take part with you in this task E. Med. 946. λάβε πέτρης, τῆς ἔχετο he seized hold of the rock, and to this he clung ε 428. τὰ Ἀναξαγόρου βιβλία γέμει τούτων τῶν λόγων Anaxagoras' books are full of these subjects Pl. Ap. 26 d. τοῦ λόγου δὲ ἤρχετο ὧδε and thus he began his speech Xn. A. 3, 2, 7. παιδὸς ὀρέξατο he reached for his child Z 466. νίκης τετυχήκαμεν we have met with victory Xn. Cy. 4, 1, 2. λωτοῖο φαγὼν eating of lotus ι 102. ὀλίγοι . . . σίτου ἐγεύσαντο few tasted of food Xn. A. 3, 1, 3. δαιτὸς ὄνησο enjoy the banquet τ 68. τῆς κραυγῆς ᾗσθοντο they perceived the shouting Xn. Hell. 4, 4, 4. δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ I fear lest we forget the homeward way Xn. A. 3, 2, 25. σέθεν δ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἀλεγίζω but I care not for you A 180. τούτων τῶν μαθημάτων πάλαι ἐπιθυμῶ I have long been desirous of this learning Xn. Mem. 2, 6, 30. ἐκράτουν τῆς θαλάσσης they were masters of the sea Th. 1, 30. Χειρίσοφος ἡγεῖτο τοῦ στρατεύματος Chirisophus led the army Xn. A. 4, 1, 6.

NOTE 1. — Of course, when these verbs affect the object as a whole, they take the accusative: thus οὐ μετέλαβε τὸ πέμπτον μέρος τῶν ψήφων he did not get (as his share) the fifth part of the votes Pl. Ap. 36 a. θεοῦ ἔκλυεν αὐδὴν he heard the voice of the god O 270. πῖε οἶνον drink wine ι 347. ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντα they seized Orontas by the girdle (i.e. they seized Orontas, but took hold of his girdle) Xn. A. 1, 6, 10. ἦν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν τέμωμεν if we ravage their land Th. 1, 81.

NOTE 2. — As partitive is to be explained the genitive with verbs of imploring (poetic): as ἐμὲ λισσέσκετο γούνων she besought me by (taking hold of) my knees I 451.

**357. Partitive Genitive with Adjectives.** — Adjectives (and sometimes their adverbs) of kindred meaning with verbs which take the partitive genitive (§ 356) may also be construed with the genitive. See also § 351. (Usually such adjectives stand with a copula, thus forming a circumlocution equivalent to a verb; cf. § 330): thus μέτοχος σοφίᾱς *partaking of wisdom*, μεστὸς κακῶν *full of evil*, λήθης ὧν πλέως *being full of forgetfulness* Pl. *Rep.* 486 c. ἐπιστήμης κενὸς *void of knowledge* (but cf. § 362, 2 and § 347), πλούσιος φρονήσεως *rich in wisdom*, ὑπήκοος τῶν γονέων *obedient to his parents* Pl. *Rep.* 463 d. κακῶν ἄγευστος *without taste of evil* S. *Ant.* 582. ἀμνήμων κακῶν *unmindful of evil* E. *H. F.* 1397 (but cf. § 351).

**358. (Partitive) Genitive of Place.** — The partitive genitive (in prose regularly with the help of a preposition or adverb, see §§ 398–418) is used to denote the place within some *part* of which an action takes place: thus ἵεναι τοῦ πρόσω *to go (into any part of the country) ahead* Xn. *A.* 1, 3, 1. So also δεξιᾱς and ἀριστερᾱς (sc. χειρὸς) *on the right and on the left (hand)*: τὸ δὲ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔστηκε *and it stands (on a portion of the ground) on the left* Hdt. 5, 77. So περὶ τρόπιος *about (part of) the keel*, διὰ πεδίου *through (part of) the plain*, πέραν τοῦ ποτα-

---

**358 a.** In Homer (and sometimes in other poets) the partitive genitive of place (without a preposition) is freely used: thus ἦ οὐκ Ἄργεος ἦεν; *was he not (anywhere) in Argos?* γ 251. ἔρχονται πεδίοιο *they are marching along (in) the plain* B 801. ἔξεν . . . τοίχου τοῦ ἐτέρου *he sat (in a part of the space) by the other wall* I 219. ἐστῖας μεσομφάλου ἔστηκεν ἥδη μῆλα *already stand the victims at earth's central shrine* Aesch. *Ag.* 1056.

**b.** In Homer (and sometimes in other poets) the partitive genitive of place is occasionally found with adjectives: as ἐναντίοι ἔσταν Ἀχαιῶν *they took their stand over against the Achaeans* Λ 214. More commonly such words are found with a dative (§§ 376 and 392).



μοῦ (in some part of the space) *across the river*, πλησίον τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου (in some part of the space) *near the prison*, etc.

Here belong also the adverbs in -ον like ποῦ, οὐδαμοῦ, etc. (§ 137, 1).

**359. (Partitive) Genitive of Time.** — The genitive is used to denote the time within some *part* of which an action takes place: thus βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν *the king will not fight (at any time) within ten days* Xn. A. 1, 7, 18: so frequently ἡμέρᾱς *by day*, νυκτός *by night*, χειμῶνος *in the winter*, etc.

**360. Partitive Genitive with Adverbs.** — Adverbs of place and time (rarely others) may be used with a partitive genitive (see §§ 358, 359): thus ποῦ γῆς *where on earth* (Latin *ubinam gentium*). οὐδαμῇ Αἰγύπτου *nowhere in Egypt*, οὐχ ὅρῳς ἴν' εἰ κακοῦ *you see not in what plight of ill you are* S. Aj. 386. πόρῳ τοῦ βίου *far on in life* Pl. Ap. 38 c. ὁψὲ τῆς ἡμέρᾱς *late in the day*. πῶς ἔχεις δόξης; *in what state of opinion are you?* Pl. Rep. 456 d.

NOTE. — The partitive genitive with adverbs is by some authors used very freely; as χρημάτων εὖ ἥκοντες *being well off in money* Hdt. 5, 62. Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθειον *the Athenians, with all possible speed of foot, went to assist* Hdt. 6, 116.

## B. THE ABLATIVE GENITIVE

**361.** The genitive performs also the duties of the original ablative which it has absorbed (see § 323).

### GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

**362.** The ablative genitive is used with words denoting or implying separation: thus

1. **With Verbs.** — ἀπεῖχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος, *they were distant from Greece* Xn. A. 3, 1, 2. ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἡπείρου *the island is not far distant from the mainland* Th. 3, 51. δυοῖν ἀδελφοῖν ἐστερήθημεν δύο *of two brothers were we two bereft* S. Ant. 13. τούτους . . . οὐ πᾶνσω τῆς ἀρχῆς *I shall not depose these from office* Xn. Cy. 8, 6, 3. οὐδὲν διοίσεις Χαιρεφῶντος *you will not differ at all from Chaerephon* Ar. Nub. 503.

2. **With Adjectives.** — φίλων ἀγαθῶν ἔρημοι *destitute of good friends* Xn. Mem. 4, 4, 24. ὀρφανὸς ἀνδρῶν *bereft of men* Lys. 2. 60. ἕτερον τὸ ἡδὺ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ *the pleasant is different from the good* Pl. Go. 500 d.

3. **With Adverbs.** — χωρὶς τῆς δόξης *apart from the reputation* Pl. Ap. 35 b. ἄνευ πλοίων *without boats* Xn. A. 2, 2, 3. πόρρω τῆς πόλεως *far off from the city* Xn. Hell. 4, 5, 14. διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων *differently from the rest* Xn. Hier. 7, 4.

NOTE. — Verbs of depriving sometimes take a genitive of separation instead of the accusative of § 340: thus τῶν ἄλλων ἀφαιρούμενοι χρήματα *taking away property from the rest* Xn. Mem. 1, 5, 3. πύσων ἀπεστέρησθε *of how much have you been bereft!* Dem. 8, 63.

363. **Genitive with Comparatives.** — Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree may be followed by a genitive (of separation) of the thing compared (see § 426, 2): thus χρῦσός δὲ κρείσσων μῦθῶν λόγων *gold is more potent than unnumbered words* E. Med. 965. ὑστέρω χρόνῳ τούτων *at a time later than these (events)* Hdt. 4, 166. [πονηρίᾳ] θάττον θανάτου θεῖ *baseness runs swifter than death* Pl. Ap. 39 a.

362 a. In Homer (and sometimes in other poets) the genitive of separation (or source) is occasionally found (without a preposition) with simple verbs of motion: thus παῖδός ἐδέξατο . . . κύπελλον *from her son she took the cup* A 596. βάθρων ἵστασθε *arise from the steps* S. O. T. 142.

**364. Genitive with Verbs of Inferiority and Superiority.**

— Verbs denoting Inferiority or Superiority (or Comparison, § 363) may be followed by a genitive of separation: thus *τάχει . . . περιεγένου αὐτοῦ* you surpassed him in quickness Xn. Cy. 3, 1, 19. *τούτου . . . οὐχ ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιούντες* we do not mean to be outdone by him in kindly deeds Xn. A. 2, 3, 23. *τίμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε* in honors you had the advantage of these men Xn. A. 3, 1, 37. *Ἀβροκόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης* but Abrocomas was too late for the fight Xn. A. 1, 7, 12. *ἡττώντο τοῦ ὕδατος* they were vanquished by the water Xn. Hell. 5, 2, 5.

NOTE. — Observe that the genitive (of separation) with these verbs differs from the (partitive) genitive of § 356 in that the accusative can never be substituted for it (§ 356, note 1).

## GENITIVE OF SOURCE

**365.** The ablative genitive is sometimes used to denote the source: thus *μάθε δέ μου καὶ τάδε* but learn of me this also Xn. Cy. 1, 6, 44. *ἐμοῦ ἀκούσεσθε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν* from me you shall hear the whole truth Pl. Ap. 17 b. *Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγονται παῖδες δύο* of Darius and Parysatis were born two children Xn. A. 1, 1, 1.

## GENITIVE OF CAUSE

**366.** The ablative genitive is sometimes used to express cause: thus *χωόμενος γυναικός* angry because of a woman A 429. *ἐθαύμασα τῆς πολλῆς τῶν λεγόντων . . .* I have wondered at the effrontery of those who say Lys. 12, 41. *τούτους . . . οἰκτίρω τῆς ἄγαν χαλεπῆς νόσου* I pity them for their very serious infirmity Xn. Sym. 4, 37. *καὶ σφεας τιμωρήσομαι τῆς ἐνθάδε ἀπίξιος* I shall punish them for their coming hither Hdt. 3, 145. The genitive with *ἐνεκα*

concerning, on account of, and χάριν for the sake of, is probably a true genitive (§ 347): as ἐλευθερίᾱς ἕνεκα for the sake of freedom Dem. 18, 100.

NOTE. — **Genitive of Exclamation.** The genitive of cause is also used alone in exclamations: thus ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐμῆς κάκης but (to think of) my cowardice! E. Med. 1051. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός alas for the man! Xn. Cy. 3, 1, 39.

**367. Genitive of the Charge or Penalty.** — The genitive, with words of judicial action, is used to denote the Charge or Penalty: thus διώξομαι σε δειλίᾱς I'll prosecute you for cowardice Ar. Eq. 368. δώρων ἐκρίθησαν they have been convicted of bribery (lit. gifts) Lys. 27, 3. τῶν . . . ἀδικημάτων ἡθύνθη he was acquitted of wrong-doing Th. 1, 95.

So with adjectives of similar meaning: ἔνοχος λιποταξίου liable for desertion Lys. 14, 5. τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑπεύθυνος liable to give account of his office Dem. 18, 117. τῆς προτέρᾱς ὀλιγαρχίᾱς αἰτιώτατος ἐγένετο he was most to blame for the earlier oligarchy Lys. 12, 65 (cf. § 351).

NOTE. — The origin of the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty cannot be surely explained, but most instances can be referred to the genitive of cause (§ 366): as διώκω τοῦτον κλοπῆς I am prosecuting this man for (i.e. because of) theft. On the other hand a genitive like θανάτου in θανάτου τιμῶμαι I set the penalty at death (and so by extension, θανάτου κρίνειν to try for a capital crime) is almost certainly in origin a genitive of value (§ 353).

#### PARTICULAR USES OF THE GENITIVE

**368. Two or More Genitives with One Word.** — It may happen that more than one genitive limits the same word: thus τῶν Ἰώνων τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρείου πολέμου the leadership of the Ionians in the war against Darius Hdt. 6, 2.

**369. The Genitive Absolute.** — A substantive and modifying participle having no grammatical connection with the rest of a sentence stand in the Genitive Absolute (see § 657).

NOTE. — No doubt the Genitive Absolute (like the Accusative Absolute, § 343) arose from the gradual loosening of the grammatical connection of a limiting genitive and participle, until such a genitive came to be felt as an independent construction. Thus, in sentences like οὐδέ τι μῆχος ῥέχθέντος κακοῦ ἔστ' ἄκος εὑρέμεν *and no way is there to devise a cure for evil done* (objective genitive, § 350) I 250, or ὥς δ' ὅτε καπνὸς ἰὼν εἰς οὐρανὸν εἰρὴν ἵκηται ἄστεος αἰθομένοιο *as when smoke rises and reaches to the broad heavens — (the smoke) of a burning city* (descriptive genitive, § 352) Φ 523, the genitives came to be felt as independent constructions, and to mean “evil having been done,” “a city being on fire.”

**370. Genitive with Compound Verbs.** — Many verbs compounded with prepositions which can be used with the genitive, are thus enabled to take a genitive which, unaided, they could not command (§ 324, 2): thus ἐκβαίν' ἀπ' ἡνυς (= βαίν' ἐξ ἀπ' ἡνυς, § 398, note 1) *step forth from the chariot* Aesch. Ag. 906. προδραμόντες . . . τῶν ὀπλιτῶν *running in advance of the hoplites* (§ 398, note 1) Xn. A. 5, 2, 4. ἡπείρου ἐπιβῆναι *to set foot on land* (= βῆναι ἐπ' ἡπείρου, § 408, 1) ε 399. Especially κατά in the sense of *against* (cf. § 409, 1 B): τούτου δειλῖαν καταψηφίζεσθαι (= ψηφίζεσθαι δειλῖαν κατὰ τούτου) *to vote cowardice against this man* (i.e. to condemn him for cowardice) Lys. 14, 11. κατεβόων τῶν Ἀθηναίων *they cried out against* (i.e. *decried*) *the Athenians* Th. 1, 67. So κατηγορῶ(-έω) *accuse*, and similar words (cf. § 409, 1 B).

NOTE. — Observe that the genitive with compound verbs may be either a True Genitive (§ 348 ff.), or an Ablative Genitive (§ 361).

**371. Prepositions with the Genitive.** — The use of the Partitive Genitive (of Place or Time, §§ 358, 359) and the Genitive of Separation (§ 362) or Source (§ 365) is often made more clear and definite by the help of prepositions (see § 398). The prepositions *ἀντί* *instead of*, *ἀπό* *from*, *ἐξ* *out of*, *πρό* *before*, and almost all “improper” prepositions (§ 418) are used with the genitive only. Other prepositions used sometimes with the genitive are *ἀμφί* *about*, *διά* *through*, *κατά* *down*, *μετά* *with*, *ὑπέρ* *above*, *ἐπί* *upon*, *παρά* *beside*, *περί* *around*, *πρός* *by, at*, *ὑπό* *under*. For the details of their use see §§ 400–417.

**372. The Genitive of Agent.** — The Agent with passive verbs (§ 516) is regularly expressed by the genitive with *ὑπό* *under, by*, sometimes with *πρός* or *παρά* *at the hands of*, less often by *ἐκ* or *ἀπό* *from*.

## THE DATIVE

**373.** The dative in Greek inherits most of the functions of three earlier distinct cases (see § 323): the True Dative (§ 374), the Locative (§ 383), and the Instrumental (§ 386).

### A. THE TRUE DATIVE

**374.** The True Dative (which belongs properly with verbs or expressions equivalent to a verb) in general denotes that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. (Hence words denoting *persons* are more likely to stand in the dative than those denoting *things*.) Some words and phrases require a dative to complete their meaning; to others a dative may be added at pleasure.



## DATIVE OF THE INDIRECT OBJECT

**375.** The Indirect Object stands in the dative case: thus *Σύννεσις ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλά* *Syennesis gave (to) Cyrus a great deal of money* Xn. A. 1, 2, 27. *ἐκείνῳ αὕτη ἡ χώρα . . . ἐδόθη* *to him this country had been given* Xn. *Hell.* 3, 1, 6. *τῷ Ἀσκληπιῷ ὀφείλομεν ἀλεκτρυόνα* *we owe a cock to Asclepius* Pl. *Phaed.* 118 a. *θεοῖσι δὲ χεῖρας ἀνέσχον* *and to the gods they lifted up their hands* Γ 318.

**376.** Many verbs, and circumlocutions equivalent to a verb (cf. § 330), normally require a dative (of the indirect object) to complete their meaning: thus *τοῖς νόμοις πείθονται* *they are obedient to the laws* Xn. *Mem.* 4, 4, 15. *ἐνανυμάχουν ἀνηκουστήσαντες τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι* *they fought, in disobedience to (the orders of) the generals* Hdt. 6, 14. *ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις* *the cities had confidence in him* Xn. A. 1, 9, 8. *τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πίσυνος ἔών* *being confident in the oracle* Hdt. 1, 73. *ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ* *they were mightily angry at Clearchus* Xn. A. 1, 5, 11. *ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί* *he waged war with the Thracians* Xn. A. 2, 6, 5. *βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι* *to be friends to the king* Xn. A. 2, 1, 20. *οὐ μὴ δυσμενὴς ἔσῃ φίλοις* *surely you will not be hostile to your friends* E. *Med.* 1151. *εἰ τοῖς πλέοσι ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν, τοῖσδ' ἂν μόνοις οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπαρέσκοιμεν* *if we are in favor with (lit. pleasing to) the majority, we could not by any right be in disfavor with these alone* Th. 1, 38. *τί οὖν πρόκειται ἀνδρὶ πένητι* ; *now what is suitable for a poor man?* Pl. *Ap.* 36 d.

In general, verbs (and verbal expressions) meaning *please, profit, trust, aid, benefit, obey*, and their opposites (many of which are rendered in English by transitive verbs), require a dative to complete their meaning; but the exact usage with each word must be learned from the lexicons.

NOTE. — Only predicate adjectives regularly take a dative of the indirect object (since an attributive adjective commonly has the genitive, § 351); rarely such a dative is arrogated by an attributive adjective (or even by a substantive, § 393): thus Ἄζολος . . . φίλος ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν *Aeolus, dear to the immortal gods* κ 2.

### THE DATIVE OF INTEREST

**377.** A dative of the Person Interested may be added to almost any sentence.

NOTE 1. — Observe that the dative often adds the idea of personal interest (Advantage or Disadvantage) to what might otherwise be expressed by a genitive. Thus, compare the following: Δᾶρειον καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο *of Darius and Parysatis two children were born* (§ 365) Xn. A. 1, 1, 1. ἦσαν Κροίσῳ δύο παῖδες *Croesus was blessed with two children* (§ 379) Hdt. 1, 34. Δαναῶν ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι *to keep destruction away from the Danaans* II 75. Δαναοῖσι . . . λοιγὸν ἀμῦνον *relieve the Danaans of the pestilence* A 456. So δέξατό οἱ σκῆπτρον *he received the scepter at his hands* B 186.

NOTE 2. — It is convenient to subdivide the dative of Interest into "Advantage or Disadvantage" (§ 378), "Possession" (§ 379), "Agent" (§ 380), "Reference" (§ 382), and the "Ethical" dative (§ 381), but it must be remembered that no hard and fast lines can be drawn between these various uses (§ 324, 3). Thus, in διαμέρει ἔτι καὶ νῦν τοῖς βασιλεῦσι ἡ πολυδωρεῖα *the custom of giving costly gifts lasts even to this day for the kings*: the dative of Interest (βασιλεῦσι) may be explained as dative of Advantage, Possession, or Reference.

**378. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.** — The dative of interest may imply Advantage or Disadvantage: thus πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ *every man labors for himself* S. Aj. 1366. οὐ τὸ πάγχρῦσον δέρος Πελίᾳ μετῆλθον *who went to fetch the golden fleece for Pelias* E. Med. 6. στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ *all to be crowned in honor of the god* Xn. Hell. 4, 3, 21. Δαναοῖσι ἀεικέα λοιγὸν ἀμῦνον *ward off vile pestilence from the Danaans* A 456. (So with ἀμύνω alone: τῇ πόλει . . . ἀμύνειν καὶ θεοῖς *to defend the State*

and gods Ar. Eq. 577.) τοὺς Θιρᾶκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαντας the Thracians who came too late for (i.e. to the disadvantage of) Demosthenes Th. 7, 29.

**379. Dative of Possession.** — The dative of interest (or advantage) is used with verbs like εἰμί *am*, or γίγνομαι *become*, to denote possession (cf. in Latin *est mihi filius*): thus ἦσαν Κροίσῳ δύο παῖδες Croesus had two children Hdt. 1, 34. εἰσὶν ἐμοὶ ἐκεῖ ξένοι I (luckily) have friends there Pl. Crit. 45 c. Οὗτις ἐμοί γ' ὄνομα Νόμαν is my name ι 366.

**380. Dative of Agent.** — The dative of interest with the perfect or pluperfect passive, or with the verbal in -τέος (§ 666), comes even to denote regularly the Agent: thus πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται everything has been done by us Xn. A. 1, 8, 12. τοσαῦτά μοι εἰρήσθω let this much have been said by me Lys. 24, 4. ἡμῖν . . . πάντα ποιητέα (sc. ἐστί) everything must be done by us Xn. A. 3, 1, 35.

**381. The Ethical (or Emotional) Dative.** — The dative of a personal pronoun is often used to denote a lively or emotional interest which a person may have in something: thus καί μοι μὴ θορυβήσετε and do not, I beg you, make any uproar Pl. Ap. 20 e. Ἀρταφέρνης ὑμῖν Ὑστάσπεός ἐστι παῖς now Artaphernes, you must know, is the son of Hystaspes Hdt. 5, 30. καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ σοι ὁ νεᾷνίης ἐκεῖνος προελθὼν τοῦ λοχᾶγοῦ πρότερος ἐπορεύετο and, would you believe it, that young fellow stepped out in front, and marched in advance of the captain! Xn. Cy. 2, 2, 7.

**382. Dative of Reference.** — Datives expressing a remote interest (or merely a point of view) are conveniently classed as datives of Reference: thus σφῶν μὲν ἐντολή

Διὸς ἔχει τέλος δὴ *the command of Zeus so far as touches you twain, has its end* Aesch. *Pr.* 12. Σωκράτης ἐδόκει τῆμῃς ἄξιος εἶναι τῇ πόλει *Socrates seemed to be deserving of honor from* (lit. *in reference to*) *the State* Xn. *Mem.* 1, 2, 62. ὄλωλεν ὥς ὄλωλεν τοῖσιν εἰδόσιν *he's dead—as dead may be—for those who know* E. *I.T.* 575. So in the idiomatic expressions like εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ταῦτ' ἐστί *if this is agreeable to him also* (lit. *to him wishing*) Xn. *Hell.* 4, 1, 11. Ἐπίδαμνός ἐστι πόλις ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον *Epidamnus is a city on the right as one sails* (lit. *to, or with reference to, one sailing*) *into the Ionian Gulf* Th. 1, 24. So ὥς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν *to speak briefly* (lit. *to speak from the point of view of one who has condensed the matter*) Xn. *A.* 3, 1, 38.

NOTE. — No hard and fast line can be drawn between the dative of Reference and the dative of Advantage or Disadvantage, for a good many datives can be referred to either class.

## B. THE LOCATIVE DATIVE

**383.** As the heir to most of the functions of an earlier locative case (§ 323) the dative is used in expressions of place and time.

**384. Dative of Place.** — The dative (in prose regularly with the help of a preposition) is used to denote the place *where* (cf. § 384 a): thus ἐν τῇ πόλει *in the city*.

---

**384 a.** In Homer (and sometimes in other poets) the dative of place without a preposition is freely used: thus τόξ' ὤμοισιν ἔχων *with the bow on his shoulder* A 45. εἶδε μυχῷ κλισίῃς *he slept in a corner of the tent* I 663. πεδίῳ πέσε *he fell in the plain* E 82. ἀλλ' οὐκ Ἀτρεΐδῃ Ἀγαμέμνονι ἦνδ' αὖθις *but it pleased not Agamemnon in his heart* A 24. ὅο κράτος ἔσκε μέγιστον πᾶσι Κυκλώπεσσι *whose power was the greatest among all the Cyclopes* α 71. οὐτιδαροῖσι ἀνάσσεις *you are lord among nobodies* A 231. *ναλεῖν δρεσι* *to dwell in the mountains* S. *OT.* 1451.

**385. Dative of Time.** — The dative (often with the help of a preposition) is used to denote time *when* (cf. § 383): thus τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ *on the following (day)*, τετάρτῳ ἔτει *the fourth year*, μιᾷ νυκτί *on one night*, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χειμῶνι *the same winter* Th. 2, 34.

### C. THE INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE

**386.** The dative performs also the duties (in expressing means, manner, cause, accompaniment) of the earlier instrumental case which it has absorbed (§ 323).

**387. Dative of Means.** — The dative may denote the Means or Instrument: thus λίθοις ἔβαλλον *they pelted (them) with stones* Xn. A. 5, 4, 23. ἔησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ *he threw the axe* (lit. *with the axe*) Xn. A. 1, 5, 12. γνωσθέντες τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὅπλων *known by the make of their weapons* Th. 1, 8.

NOTE. — The verb χρῶμαι *use* (i.e. *serve one's self with*) regularly takes the dative of Means: thus λόγῳ χρῶνται *they use reason* Xn. Mem. 3, 3, 11.

**388. Dative of Degree of Difference.** — The dative of means with comparatives and expressions implying comparison (sometimes also with superlatives) denotes the Degree of Difference: thus τῇ κεφαλῇ μείζω *taller by a* (lit. *the*) *head* Pl. Phaed. 100 e. οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον *not many days later* (lit. *later by not many days*) Xn. Hell. 1, 1, 1. πόλιν λογίμω ἢ Ἑλλάς γέγονε ἀσθενεστέρη *Greece has become weaker by one famous city* Hdt. 6, 106. δέκα ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίας *ten years before the sea fight at Salamis* Pl. Leg. 698 c. πολλῷ πλείστοι *by far the most* Hdt. 5, 92, 5.

**389. Dative of Manner.** — The dative may denote Manner (sometimes with the help of a preposition): thus *τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν* *in this manner they proceeded* Xn. A. 3, 4, 23. *δρόμῳ ἔεντο ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους* *on the run they rushed against the barbarians* Hdt. 6, 112. So in several adverbial expressions like *βίᾳ* *with violence*, *σιγῇ* *in silence*, *τῇ ἀληθείᾳ* *in truth*, *τῷ ὄντι* *in reality*, *λόγῳ* *in word*, *ἔργῳ* *in deed*, *τῇ ἐμῇ γνώμῃ* *in my opinion*, *ταύτῃ* (sc. *ὁδῷ*) *in this way*.

**390. Dative of Respect.** — The dative of Manner or Means is sometimes used to show in what *respect* a thing is so (but this usage has been greatly encroached on by the accusative of specification, § 337): thus *εὐρύτερος ὤμοισι* *broad in shoulders* I 194. *τῇ φωνῇ τραχὺς* *harsh in voice* Xn. A. 2, 6, 9. *ἰσχύειν τοῖς σώμασι* *to be strong in their bodies* (i.e. *with their bodies*) Xn. Mem. 2, 7, 7. *ἐγὼ οὔτε ποσὶν εἰμι ταχὺς οὔτε χερσὶν ἰσχυρὸς* *I am neither swift of foot nor strong of arm* Xn. Cy. 2, 3, 6.

**391. Dative of Cause.** — The dative may be used to denote Cause: thus *ρίγχει ἀπωλλύμεθα* *we were dying of cold* Xn. A. 5, 8, 2. *οὐδενὶ οὔτῳ χαίρεις ὥς φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς* *you delight in nothing so much as in good friends* Xn. Mem. 2, 6, 35. *χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασι* *I am distressed at the present circumstances* Xn. A. 1, 3, 3.

NOTE. — The dative usually denotes a more active or immediate cause than the genitive of cause (§ 366).

**392. Dative of Accompaniment or Association.** — The dative (often helped by a preposition) may be used with words denoting (or implying) accompaniment, association, or likeness: thus



1. **With Verbs.** — ἐνθάδ' ἰκάνεις νηί τε καὶ ἐτάροισι; *are you come hither with your ship and crew?* λ 161. σὺν νηὶ τ' ἐμῇ καὶ ἐμοῖς ἐτάροισιν ἐλθὼν *going with my ship and crew* ι 173. ἡμῖν ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικῷ καὶ πελταστικῷ *the enemy followed us with cavalry and pel-tasts* Xn. A. 7, 6, 29. σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ εἰς Ἀθηνᾶς κατέπλευσε *with the remainder of his army he sailed to Athens* Xn. Hell. 1, 4, 10. ὠμίλειτ' αὐτῷ *they associated with him* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 39. ἀμφισβητοῦμεν ἀλλήλοις *we dispute with each other* Pl. Phaedr. 263 a. τῷ ἡγεμόνι . . . ἔπ'εσθαι *to follow the leader* Xn. A. 1, 3, 17. ἀλλή-λοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο *they made a truce with each other* Xn. Hell. 3, 2, 20. ἐμαυτῇ διὰ λόγων ἀφ'ἑκόμεν *I have been reasoning with myself* E. Med. 872. φιλοσόφῳ ἔοικας *you seem like a philosopher* Xn. A. 2, 1, 13. The last example may also be explained as a true dative, § 376.

NOTE. — With words meaning *to fight* the simple dative means *to fight against*: the dative with σὺν *to fight on the side of*: thus Ἀθη-ναίοις μάχεσθαι *to fight against the Athenians*; σὺν Ἀθηναίοις μάχεσθαι *to fight on the side of the Athenians*.

2. **With Adjectives.** — ὅμοιος Ἀχιλλεῖ *like Achilles* Xn. Sym. 4, 6. χῶρ' ὁμορον τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων *a land con-tiguous with that of the Lacedaemonians* Dem. 15, 22. κόμαι Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι *hair like (that of) the Graces* (cf. § 717, 6) P 51. πολλοῖς εἰμι διάφορος *with many I'm at variance* E. Med. 579. So with ὁ αὐτός *the same*: τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ *the same thing as (lit. with) foolish-ness* Xn. A. 2, 6, 22. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κέρφ *ὄπλοις they were armed with the same weapons as (those of) Cyrus* (cf. § 717, 6) Xn. Cy. 7, 1, 2.

3. **With Adverbs.** — ἐπομένως τῷ νόμῳ *conformably to law* Pl. Leg. 844 e. σύμμιγα τῇσι γυναιξί *together with the women* Hdt. 6, 58. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ *at daybreak* (lit.

*along with the day*). So with *ομοῦ together with*, *ἐφεξῆς next in order*.

NOTE. — As dative of accompaniment is probably to be explained the idiomatic use of the dative and αὐτός (§ 475, 3, note 2): as *νέας τέσσερας αὐτοῖσι τοῖς ἀνδράσι εἶλον they took four ships men and all* (lit. *with the men themselves*) Hdt. 6, 93.

#### PARTICULAR USES OF THE DATIVE

**393. Dative with Substantives.** — The verbal idea in a verbal substantive sometimes makes it possible to construe a dative with it: thus *τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ δόσιν ὑμῖν Heaven's gift to you* (dative of the indirect object, § 375) Pl. *Ap.* 30 d. *πεμφθέντα ταύρων πυρπνόων ἐπιστάτην ζεύγλαισι sent to master* (lit. *as master of*) *with the yoke* (dative of means, § 387) *the fiery bulls* E. *Med.* 478. *κοινωνία τοῖς ἀνδράσι association with the men* (dative of association, § 392) Pl. *Rep.* 466 c.

**394. Dative with Compound Verbs.** — Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or with other prepositions which may be used with the dative (§ 395), are thus assisted in taking a dative which the verb of itself could not command: thus *τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος* (= *μένει ἐν τοῖς ὅρκοις*, see § 398, note 1) *the people abides by its oaths* Xn. *Hell.* 2, 4, 43. *συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ he joined with Cyrus in making war* Xn. *A.* 1, 4, 2. . . . *ὥς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ . . . that he was plotting against him* Xn. *A.* 1, 1, 3. *ἐπειδὴ προσβάλοιεν ἀλλήλοισι when they attacked each other* Th. 1, 49. So likewise denominative verbs (§ 298, note) containing these prepositions: as *ἐπιχειρῆσαι ἀλλήλοισι to lay hands on each other* Th. 1, 49.

NOTE. — Such compound verbs as take the dative (§ 394) are enabled to do so usually by virtue of the meaning of the preposition alone, but sometimes apparently from the general meaning of the compound (compare the first two examples above with the fourth).

**395. Prepositions with the Dative.** — The use of the Locative Dative (of Place or Time, §§ 384, 385), and the Instrumental Dative (of Accompaniment, § 392), and rarely the True Dative (§ 374), is often made more definite by the help of prepositions. The prepositions *ἐν in*, and *σύν with*, are, from their meaning, used with the dative only. Other prepositions used sometimes with the dative are: *ἐπί upon*, *παρά beside*, *περί about*, *πρός at*, *ὑπό under*. For the details of their use see §§ 400–417.

### PLACE AND TIME (SUMMARY)

**396. 1.** Place *at which* is expressed by the locative (§ 76, note) or locative dative (§ 384), the latter usually with a preposition: *Ἀθήνησι at Athens*, *ἐν τῇ πόλει in the city*.

2. Place *within which* is expressed by the partitive genitive (usually with a preposition or adverb, § 358): *τῆς δεξιᾶς on the right*, *διὰ πεδίου through the plain*.

3. Place *from which* is expressed by the genitive of separation (usually with a preposition, § 362): *ἐξ ἄστεως from town*.

4. Place *towards* or *to which* is expressed by the accusative of limit of motion (in prose regularly with a preposition, § 339) *εἰς τὴν πόλιν into the city*.

**397. 1.** Time *at which* is expressed by the locative dative (§ 385): *τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ on the third day*.

2. Time *within which* is expressed by the partitive genitive (§ 359): *ἡμέρᾳς by day* (i.e. at some time within the day).

3. Time *during which* is expressed by the accusative (§ 338): *τὴν ἡμέραν ταύτην during (the whole of) this day*.

---

**395 a.** In poetry *ἀνά up(on)*, *ἀμφί about* (also in Herodotus), and *μετά with* are also found with the dative.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH THE CASES

**398.** The Prepositions were originally adverbs modifying the verb, and serving to define more clearly and exactly the adverbial uses of the cases (see § 398 a). They early came to be united with the verb (Composition, § 298), or to be used regularly with such cases as their meaning would allow; then by a sort of crystallization of their usage certain phrases were formed which came to have special or idiomatic meanings.

For the so-called "Improper Prepositions" see § 418.

**NOTE 1.**—The preposition in Greek has sometimes become attached to the verb where in English it would be rendered with the accompanying substantive: as ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ the barbarians encamped away from the Greek army Xn. A. 3. 4. 34.

**NOTE 2.**—Not infrequently the preposition is used both with the verb and with the substantive: as πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιώντες coming forward to the village Xn. A. 3. 4. 33. εἰς βᾶς εἰς πλοῖον embarking in a ship Xn. A. 5. 7. 15. Thus the Greek could say βαίνω εἰς τὴν πόλιν, or εἰσβαίνω τὴν πόλιν, or εἰσβαίνω εἰς τὴν πόλιν go into the city, but the tendency was, wherever possible, to join the preposition with the verb.

**NOTE 3.**—Greek (like Latin) sometimes differs from English in the point of view from which it uses the cases and the accompanying preposition; especially words suggesting motion (although denoting rest) are often used with a case and preposition appropriate to motion (to or from), although not so rendered in English: thus κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης Artaxerxes was established in power Xn. A. 1. 1. 3. τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον . . . εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρόν they abandoned the city (and went) into a stronghold Xn. A. 1. 2. 24. οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον the people in the market (lit. from the market) abandoned their wares, and fled Xn. A. 1. 2. 18. So with

---

**398 a.** The adverbial use of the prepositions can be seen very clearly in Homer (see § 298 a), and in some phrases such as πρὸς δέ and besides (found even in Attic prose), ἐν δέ and among the number, μετὰ δέ and afterwards; so περί exceedingly in Homer is often an adverb.

corresponding adverbs: οὐ γὰρ εἶχον οἴκοθεν *for I had none (that I could bring) from home* Ar. Pax 522.

#### GENERAL VIEW OF THE PREPOSITIONS

**399. Summary of Usage.** — In Attic prose the prepositions are used as follows:

With the Accusative only: ἀνά, εἰς.

With the Genitive only: ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐξ, πρό.

With the Dative only: ἐν and σύν.

With the Accusative or Genitive: ἀμφί, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ.

With the Accusative, Genitive, or Dative: ἐπί, παρά, περὶ, πρὸς, ὑπό.

For the special functions of the cases which admit the aid of prepositions see §§ 346, 371, 395.

#### USE AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS

[In the following pages only the general facts about the meanings and uses of the prepositions (besides a few special phrases) are recorded; the exact details about each preposition are to be found in a lexicon.]

**400. ἀμφί** *about* (properly *on both sides of*, Latin *amb-*); see § 400 a.

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (in origin a Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) *about, concerning* (rare in prose, περὶ being generally used instead) ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι *quarreling about what they had* Xn. A. 4, 5, 17.

---

**399 a.** In poetry, ἀνά, ἀμφί, and μετά are also used with the dative; and ἀμφί is so used by Herodotus.

**400 a.** In Ionic and in poetry ἀμφί is used also with the (locative, § 384) dative, meaning *about, and so concerning, because of*: ἀμφ' ὤμοισιν ἔχει σάκος *he has his shield about his shoulders* Λ 527. ἀμφὶ δίναις *about the eddies* E. I. T. 6. ἀμφ' ἐμοὶ στένεις; *are you lamenting about me?* S. El. 1180.

2. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) *about*.

Place: τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων *of those engaged in military operations about Miletus* Xn. A. 1, 2, 3.

Time: ἀμφὶ μέσον ἡμέρας *about noon* Xn. A. 4, 4, 1.

Derived Meanings: ἀμφὶ τὰ πενήκοντα *about fifty* Xn. A. 2, 6, 15.

IN COMPOSITION: *about, on both sides of*

**401.** ἀνά *up* (opposed to κατά *down*); see § 401 a.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE:

A. (of Extent, § 338) *up, along*.

Place: ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν *up the river* Hdt. 2, 96. ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα *throughout Greece* Hdt. 6, 131.

Derived Meanings: ἀνὰ νύκτα *along (in) the night* Ξ 80. ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν *every day* Xn. Cy. 1, 2, 8.

B. (of Limit of Motion, § 339) *upon*.

Place: θῆκεν ἀνὰ μυρίκην *he put them up on a tamarisk bush* K 466.

Derived Meanings: ἀνὰ κράτος *up to (his) strength* (i.e. at full speed) Xn. A. 1, 10, 15. ἀνὰ ἑκατόν *up to a hundred* (i.e. by hundreds) Xn. A. 5, 4, 12.

IN COMPOSITION: *up, back, again*.

**402.** ἀντί *instead of, for*, originally *over against* (Latin *ante*) (but in this use it was supplanted by ἐναντίον).

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (in origin a Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358).

Derived Meanings only: τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι *to choose the lot with me instead of* (i.e. rather than) *that at home* Xn. A. 1, 7, 4. ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον *in return for the favors I have received* Xn. A. 1, 3, 4. ἀντὶ ἡμέρης νύξ ἐγένετο *instead of day it became night* Hdt. 7, 37.

IN COMPOSITION: *against, instead, in return*.

**401 a.** In Epic and Lyric poetry ἀνά is sometimes found with the (locative) dative: as χρυσέῳ ἀν (§ 43, note 3) σκήπτρῳ *upon a golden staff* A 15.



**403. ἀπό** *from, away from* (Latin *ab*).

WITH THE GENITIVE (of Separation or Source, §§ 362, 365) only:

Place: ἀπὸ θαλάσσης μᾶλλον ᾠκίσθησαν *they were settled rather (at a distance) away from the sea* Th. 1, 7. λείοντο δὲ τεύχε' ἀπ' ὤμων *and they stripped the armor from their shoulders* P 318. ἐθήρευν ἀπὸ ἵππου *he used to hunt on horseback* (lit. *from a horse*, § 398, note 3) Xn. A. 1, 2, 7.

Time: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου *from this time* Xn. A. 7, 5, 8.

Derived Meanings: of (remote) agency πλούσιον γίγνεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως *to get rich from the state* Dem. 24, 124. So, sometimes, in Thucydides: ἀπ' αὐτῶν *by them* Th. 1, 17.

IN COMPOSITION: *from, away from*.

**404. διὰ** *through* (cf. Latin *dis*).

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (originally the Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) *through* (some part of):

Place: ἐξελαίνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας *he marched through Cappadocia* Xn. A. 1, 2, 20.

Time: διὰ νυκτός *through the night* Xn. A. 4, 6, 22.

Derived Meanings: δι' ἑτέων εἴκοσι *through* (i.e. at the end of) *twenty years* Hdt. 6, 118. ἔλεγε . . . δι' ἑρμηνέως *he spoke through an interpreter* Xn. A. 2, 3, 17. διὰ πολέμον αὐτοῖς ἵεναι *to go through war with them* (i.e. to act in a hostile way towards them): so διὰ φιλῶς ἵεναι *to act in friendly fashion* Xn. A. 3, 2, 8. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν *to hold through* (the grasp of) *one's hand* (i.e. in one's power) Th. 2, 13. τὸν Κῆρον διὰ στόματος εἶχον *they had* (the name of) *Cygnus on* (lit. *passing through*) *their lips* Xn. Cy. 1, 4, 25. διὰ τάχους *through speed* (i.e. speedily) Th. 2, 18.

2. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) *through, throughout*, more often *through* in the sense of *because of*.

Place and Time: βάν ῥ' ἔμην . . . διὰ νύκτα μέλαιναν . . . διὰ τ' ἔντεα καὶ μέλαν αἷμα *they went on their way through the dark night and through the weapons and the black blood* K 297.

Cause: διὰ καῦμα *through* (i.e. on account of) *heat* Xn. A. 1, 7, 6. κακοὶ δοκοῦμεν εἶναι διὰ τούτου *we appear to be base through* (i.e. because of) *this man* Xn. A. 6, 6, 23.

IN COMPOSITION: *through, also apart* (cf. Latin *dis*).

**405.** εἰς (or ἐς, see § 405 a) *into, to* (for \*ἐνς: cf. § 47 and Latin *in* with the accusative).

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Limit of Motion, § 339) only:

Place: διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν *they crossed over into Sicily* Th. 6, 2. So also with persons: εἰς ὑμᾶς εἰσιέναι *to come into the midst of you* Pl. Ap. 17 c. ἐλθεῖν εἰς Ἀχιλλῆα *to come into the presence of Achilles* P 709.

Time: πρόπαν ἡμαρ ἐς ἥλιον καταδύντα δαίνυντ' *all day long till setting sun they feasted* A 601. ἐς ἐμέ *to my time* Hdt. 1, 92. εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν *he didn't come the following day* (§ 298, note 3).

Derived Meanings: εἰς τετρακοσίους *up to the number of four hundred* Xn. A. 3, 3, 6. εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι *given for girdle-money* Xn. A. 1, 4, 9. ἐς τέλος *finally* (§ 298, note 3).

IN COMPOSITION: *in, into, to*.

**406.** ἐν *in* (Latin *en-do, in*).

WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE only:

Place: ἐν Σπάρτῃ *in Sparta* Th. 1, 128. ἐν πολλῇ δὲ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες *the Greeks were naturally in much perplexity* Xn. A. 3, 1, 2. ἐν ἐμοί *in me* (i.e. in my power) Dem. 18, 193. ἐν τοῖς φίλοις *in* (i.e. among) *their friends* Xn. A. 5, 4, 32. ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις *in* (i.e. under) *arms* Xn. A. 4, 3, 7.

Time: ἐν πέντε ἡμέραις *in five days* Xn. Mem. 3, 13, 5. ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς *in* (the time of) *the truce* Xn. A. 3, 1, 1.

IN COMPOSITION: *in, on*.

**407.** ἐξ (before consonants ἐκ, § 47) *out of, from*.

WITH THE GENITIVE (of Separation or Source, §§ 362, 365) only:

Place: ἐκ Πύλου ἐλθὼν *going out from Pylos* A 269.

Time: ἐκ παιδός *from a child* (i.e. since childhood) Xn. C'g. 5, 1, 2. ἐκ τοῦ ἀρίστου *from breakfast* (i.e. directly after breakfast) Xn. A. 4, 6, 21.

**405 a.** In the earlier Attic prose ἐς is more common than εἰς; Herodotus regularly uses ἐς; the poets use either form at pleasure.

**406 a.** Homeric and poetical forms are ἐνί (the older form of ἐν, cf. προτί, § 414 a), and (possibly) εἰνί.

Of Source: καὶ γὰρ τ' ὄναρ ἐκ Διὸς ἐστὶν *for a dream, too, is from Zeus* A 63. So sometimes of the (remote) agent (§ 372): ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομένοι *given from* (i.e. by) *the King* Xn. A. 1, 1, 6.

Phrases: ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on* (lit. *from*, § 398, note 3) *the right*, ἐκ πολλοῦ *at* (lit. *from*, § 398, note 3) *a great distance*, ἐξ ἴσου *on an equality*.

IN COMPOSITION: *out of, from, out.*

#### 408. ἐπὶ upon.

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358, or Time, § 359) *upon* (some part of):

Place: παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος *riding by* (seated) *on a chariot* Xn. A. 1, 2, 16. ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου (sc. κέρως) *on the left wing* Xn. A. 1, 8, 9. With words denoting motion, *toward* (some part of), *in the direction of*: ἀπίνειν . . . ἐπὶ Ἰωνίᾳ *to be going away toward Ionia* Xn. A. 2, 1, 3.

Time: ἐπ' εἰρήνης *in time of peace* B 797. ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων προγόνων *in the time of our forefathers* Xn. Cy. 1, 6, 31.

Derived Meanings: ἐπ' ὀλίγων τεταγμένοι *drawn up a few deep* Xn. A. 4, 8, 11.

2. WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE *upon, at* (rarely perhaps with the True Dative (§ 374) *toward, against*), αὐτοῦ μὲν' ἐπὶ πύργῳ *stay here upon the tower* (i.e. at this place, cf. § 408, 1) Z 431. ἔστι . . . βασιλεια . . . ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ *there is a palace at the source of the Marsyas river* Xn. A. 1, 2, 8. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ *at the sea-shore* Xn. A. 1, 4, 1.

Derived Meanings: ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ *in the power of his brother* Xn. A. 1, 1, 4. τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ *the thing* (next) *upon* (i.e. immediately following) *this* Pl. Ap. 27 b. ἐπὶ τούτοις . . . ὁμόσας *having given an oath upon these terms* Xn. A. 3, 2, 4. (So often ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε *on condition that*, § 596), ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ *they seized Orontas by the girdle upon* (determination of) *his death* (i.e. as a sign of condemnation) Xn. A. 1, 6, 10. ἐπὶ τίνι μέγα φρονεῖς; *on what do you pride yourself?* Xn. Sym. 3, 8.

In expressions like ὥρσεν ἐπ' Ἀργείοισι *he roused him against the Argives* M 293, the dative seems to be in origin a True Dative (§ 374).

3. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) *upon* (or of Limit of Motion, § 339) *toward, ὁράων ἐπ' ἀπείρονα πόντον* *gazing over the*

*boundless deep* A 350. ἦλθε θαῶς ἐπὶ νῆας *he came to the swift ships* A 12. ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀναβάς *mounting upon his horse* Xn. A. 1, 8, 3. ἐπὶ βασιλεῶ ἵνα *to be going toward (i.e. against) the king* Xn. A. 1, 3, 1. ἐξέρχονται δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν θήρην *and they go forth to (i.e. for) the hunt* Xn. Cy. 1, 2, 11. ἐπὶ πολὺ *to a great extent* Th. 1, 6.

IN COMPOSITION: *upon (after), over, against.*

#### 409. κατὰ *down* (opposed to ἀνά *up*).

##### 1. WITH THE GENITIVE:

A. (of Separation, § 362) *down from.*

Place: ὄχοντο κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι *they were gone headlong down (from) the cliffs* Xn. A. 4, 7, 14. So κατ' ἄκρης *from the top down* (i.e. completely) N 772. κατὰ νότου *in (lit. down from) the rear* Th. 4, 33.

B. (Partitive Genitive of Place) *down underneath* some part of, *down over* some part of, (down) *against* a person (cf. § 370). κατὰ χθονὸς ὄμματα πῆξας *firing his eyes upon (a part of) the ground* Γ 217. κατὰ γῆς ὀργυιᾶς γενέσθαι *to be (buried) fathoms beneath (a part of) the earth* Xn. A. 7, 1, 30.

Derived Meanings: κατ' ἐμαντοῦ ἐρεῖν *to be intending to speak against myself* (cf. § 370) Pl. Ap. 37 b.

2. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) *down over, down along* (or of Limit of Motion, § 339), *down to.*

Place: κατὰ ῥόον *down stream* Hdt. 2, 96. κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν (down) *along over the entire land* Hdt. 3, 109. κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν *along over (i.e. by) land and sea* Xn. A. 3, 2, 13. τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς *the part along by (i.e. opposite) themselves.*

Time: κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον *along (i.e. at) that time* Th. 1, 139 οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς *those along (at) our time* (i.e. our contemporaries).

Derived Meanings: κατὰ πρῆξιν *on business* γ 72. κατὰ φιλίᾶν *for friendship* Th. 1, 60. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον *according to the same fashion* Xn. Cy. 8, 2, 5. κατὰ κράτος *down to (the limit of) strength* (i.e. at full speed: cf. ἀνὰ κράτος. § 401) Xn. A. 1, 8, 19. κατὰ τὸν νόμον *according to law* Xn. Hell. 1, 7, 5.

IN COMPOSITION: *down, against* (cf. § 370).

410. **μετά** *amid, among* (and so often *close to, close upon*).

1. WITH THE (Partitive, § 354) GENITIVE (probably originally of Place) *among, in company with*: **μετὰ Βοιωτῶν ἐμάχοντο** *they fought among the Boeotians* N 700. **κοινῇ μετὰ σοῦ** *in common along with you* Pl. Crit. 46 d. **μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων** *amid* (i.e. with) *many tears* Pl. Ap. 34 c.

2. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Limit of Motion, § 339) *into the midst of*, and so, more frequently, *close upon, close after, after*: **ἔκοντο μετὰ Τρῶας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς** *they came into the midst of the Trojans and the Achaeans* Γ 264. **βῆ δὲ μετ' ἄλλους** *and he went among* (i.e. close after, in pursuit of) *others* Δ 292. **κάλλιστος μετὰ Πηλεΐωνα** *most beautiful next (after) Peleus' son* Β 674. So often **μετὰ ταῦτα** (*close*) *after this*.

IN COMPOSITION: *with* (of sharing), *among, after* (in quest of). Often it denotes *change* (of state or position): as **μεταβαίνω** *go to a new place, μετανοῶ (-έω) change one's mind, repent*.

411. **παρά** *beside*.

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (of Separation, § 362, or Source, § 365) *from beside, from the side of*: **παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῆρον ἀπῆλθον** *from beside the king many came away to Cyrus* Xn. A. 1. 9, 29. **φάσγανον ὅξυν ἐρυσσάμενος παρὰ μηροῦ** *drawing his sharp sword from beside his thigh* A 190. **παρ' Αἰγυπτίων μεμαθηκέναι** *to have learned from the Egyptians* Hdt. 2, 104. So of the remote agent (§ 372): **παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται** *it is agreed on the part of all* Xn. A. 1. 9, 1.

2. WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE *at the side of, at, with*.

Place: **ἡμένη . . . παρὰ πατρὶ γέροντι** *sitting beside her aged father* A 358. **τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ χωρία** *the places beside the sea* Xn. A. 7, 2, 25.

Derived Meanings: **ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κέρῳ** *he was general beside* (i.e. under) *Cyrus* Xn. A. 1, 4, 3.

410 a. In Epic (and rarely in other) poetry **μετά** is found with the (Locative, § 384) dative: as **θεὸς ἔσκε μετ' ἀνδράσι** *he was a god among men* Ω 258.

## 3. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE:

A. (of Limit of Motion, § 339) *to the side of* (usually of persons):  
*πέμπει παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς* he sent the *pellasts* to (the side of) *Xenophon* Xn. A. 4, 3, 27.

B. (of Extent, § 338) *along beside, alongside of*.

Place: *βῆ . . . παρὰ θίνα* he went *along beside the shore* A 34. *ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη* there was a spring *alongside the road* Xn. A. 1, 2, 13.

Time: *παρὰ πάντα μοι τὸν χρόνον προσήει* *along* (i.e. during) *all the time* he used to come in to see me Pl. *Phaed.* 116 d.

Derived Meanings: So in phrases like *παρ' οὐδέν* (lit. *alongside of nothing*, i.e.) *of no account*, *παρὰ μικρόν* (lit. *alongside of little*, i.e.) *nearly, almost, slightly*.

Often the idea of passing *alongside* suggests passing *beyond*: so *παρά* often means *beyond, contrary to*: as often *παρὰ τὸν νόμον* *contrary to law*, *παρὰ τὴν δόξαν* *contrary to expectation*, etc.

IN COMPOSITION: *beside, along by, beyond*.

412. *περί* *about, round about* (properly *on all sides of*, cf. ἀμφί, § 400).

## 1. WITH THE GENITIVE:

A. (Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) *about* (some part of): *περὶ σπέεος* *round about* (a part of) *the cave* ε 68.

More often in the derived meaning of *about, concerning*: *περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχούμεθα* we shall fight *about your goodly possessions* Xn. A. 2, 1, 12. *εἴ τις περὶ τῶν τσιούτων σοφός ἐστι* if anybody is wise *about such matters* Pl. *Ap.* 19 c.

B. (of Separation, § 362) *all about, surpassing, more than*: *περὶ πάντων ἔμμεναι ἄλλων* to be superior to all others A 287. So often in prose in phrases like *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιέσθαι* to regard as *of great importance* (lit. *more than much*), *περὶ οὐδενὸς ποιέσθαι* to regard as *of no importance*, *περὶ παντὸς ποιέσθαι* to regard as *of all possible importance* (as Xn. *Cy.* 1, 4, 1).

2. WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE *about* (not frequent in Attic prose): *ἔχοντες . . . στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις* *with necklaces*

412 a. For *περί* *exceedingly* as an adverb, see § 398 a.



about their necks Xn. A. 1, 5, 8. δεδιότες περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ being alarmed about the place Th. 1, 60.

3. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) round about, about.

Place: ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἑκατὸν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησον they sent off the hundred ships around the Peloponnesus Th. 2, 23. περὶ Ἑλλησποντον ὧν being about (i.e. in the neighborhood of) the Hellespont Dem. 8, 3. τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας the Persians about him Xn. A. 1, 5, 8.

Time: περὶ τοὺτους τοὺς χρόνους about these times Th. 3, 89.

Derived Meanings: αἰεὶ περὶ κείνον ὀίζυε be ever troubled about him Γ 408. περὶ θεοὺς μὴ σωφρονεῖν not to be sober-minded about the gods Xn. Mem. 1, 1, 20.

IN COMPOSITION: around, surpassing (sometimes = Latin *per-*).

#### 413. πρὸ before (Latin *prō-*).

WITH THE GENITIVE (of Separation, § 362) only:

Place: πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν out in front of the gates Xn. Hell. 2, 4, 34.

Time: πρὸ τῆς μάχης before the battle Xn. A. 1, 7, 13.

Derived Meanings: πρὸ ὑμῶν ἀγρυπνήσαντα watching in your behalf (i.e. in front of you as a protection), τὸν δὲ πρὸ δέκα μινῶν ἐλοίμην ἄν another I would choose rather than ten minae Xn. Mem. 2, 5, 3.

IN COMPOSITION: before (so sometimes in defense of), forward, forth.

#### 414. πρὸς at, by, toward (properly in front of).

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (the Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) in front of (some part of), toward, over against: τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρᾳς τεῖχος the wall in front of (i.e. toward) the west Xn. Hell. 4, 4, 18. τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ with the pack animals on the side toward the river Xn. A. 2, 2, 4. πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων ἵεναι to go in the direction of the Carduchi Xn. A. 4, 3, 26. So by extension πρὸς πατρός on the father's side Hdt. 7, 99. οὐκ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κίρου τρόπον it was not in keeping with Cyrus' character Xn. A. 1, 2, 11. πρὸς θεῶν in the sight of the gods, with words of swearing. So sometimes of the remote agent (§ 272): ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων he is acknowledged on the part of all people Xn. A. 1, 9, 20. (Some of these genitives may be explained as Genitives of Separation, § 362.)

414 a. Homer has also *πρὸτι* (another form of *πρὸς*) and *ποτί* = *πρὸς*.

2. WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE *at*: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ *with the right of the wing (resting) on the Euphrates river* Xn. A. 1, 8, 4. So, figuratively, πρὸς τούτοις *besides this* (as Xn. Cy. 1, 2, 8).

3. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Limit of Motion, § 339) *to, toward* (properly to a position in front of):

Place: ὑπεχώρησαν πρὸς τὸν λόφον *they retreated toward the hill* Th. 4, 44. πρὸς βορρᾶν *toward the north* Th. 6, 2. So often of persons: ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς *they come to us* Xn. A. 5, 7, 20. ἵεναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους *to go toward (i.e. against) the enemy* Xn. A. 2, 6, 10. διαβάλλει Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν *he slandered Cyrus to his brother* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3. So often of feeling toward: ἀθυμοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον *they feel discouraged in regard to the expedition* Xn. A. 7, 1, 9.

Derived Meanings: Often πρὸς ταῦτα *in view of this*, πρὸς χάριν *in view of favor* (i.e. with a view to please), πρὸς βίαν *with (a view to) violence*, etc.

IN COMPOSITION: *to, toward, in addition.*

415. σὺν (also ξύν, cf. Lat. *cum*) *with, in company with*; see § 415 a.

WITH THE DATIVE (of Accompaniment, § 392) only: βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται *the King is advancing with a great army* Xn. A. 1, 8, 1. σὺν θεοῖς *with (the help of) the gods* Xn. Cy. 6, 4, 19. σὺν τῷ νόμῳ *(in accordance) with the law* Xn. Cy. 1, 3, 17.

IN COMPOSITION: *with, together.*

416. ὑπέρ *over* (Latin *super*).

1. WITH THE GENITIVE (Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) *over* (some part of), *above*: ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν *above the village was a hill* Xn. A. 1, 10, 12. στή δ' ἄρ' ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς *and it stood over his head* (cf. § 358 a, 3d example) B 20.

Derived Meanings: From fighting *over* comes the derived meaning *in behalf of, on account of*. πονεῖν ὑπὲρ σοῦ *to toil in behalf of you* Xn. A. 7, 3, 31. ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω *I congratulate you on account of your freedom* Xn. A. 1, 7, 3. (Later, sometimes, the meaning *in behalf of* comes to mean little more than *about, concerning*.)

415 a. The form ξύν occurs in the older Attic writers; the poets use either form; elsewhere σὺν is regularly found.

2. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE (of Extent, § 338) *over, beyond*: ὑπὲρ οὐδὸν ἐβήσετο *he stepped over the threshold* η 135. τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι *with those who dwell beyond the Hellespont* Xn. A. 1, 1, 9. ὑπὲρ δύναμιν *beyond one's ability*.

IN COMPOSITION: *over, beyond, in behalf of*.

#### 417. ὑπό under (Latin *sub*).

##### 1. WITH THE GENITIVE:

A. (of Separation, § 362) *from under*: ὑπ' ἀπήνης ἡμιόνους ἔλουν *they loosed the mules from under the wagon* η 5.

B. (Partitive Genitive of Place, § 358) *under*.

Place: *under* some part of, τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς *things under the earth* Pl. Ap. 18 b. ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας *with daggers under their arms* Xn. Hell. 2, 3, 23. νύμφᾶς . . . δαῖδων ὕπο λαμπομενάων ἡγίνεον ἀνὰ ἄστυ *under (the light of) torches they were leading the brides through the city* Σ 492.

Agent: from such examples as the last came the regular usage of ὑπὸ with the genitive to denote the Agent (§ 372), i.e. the person (or thing) *under* whose influence an action takes place: πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν *being hard pressed by his political opponents at home* Xn. A. 1, 1, 10. εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου *I was well treated by him* Xn. A. 1, 3, 4. So not infrequently of things παντελῶς ἂν ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα *we should utterly perish by starvation* Xn. A. 2, 2, 11.

##### 2. WITH THE (Locative, § 384) DATIVE *under, beneath*.

Place: εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα . . . ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις *they had their scythes beneath the chariot boxes* Xn. A. 1, 8, 10. ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει *at the foot of the acropolis* Xn. A. 1, 2, 8.

Derived Meanings (chiefly poetic): οἱ . . . ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ ὄντες *those under the power of the King* Xn. Cy. 8, 1, 6. ἐμῷ ὑπὸ δουρὶ δαμέντα *subdued beneath my spear* E 653.

##### 3. WITH THE ACCUSATIVE:

A. (of Limit of Motion, § 339) *to a position under*.

Place: αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν *somebody hit him with a javelin under the eye* Xn. A. 1, 8, 27.

Time: ὑπὸ νύκτα *toward (i.e. just before) night* (cf. Latin *sub noctem*).

*B.* (of Extent, § 338) *along under*.

Place: ἀκρωνυχίαν ὄρους, ὃ φ' ἦν ἡ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πεδίον *a spur of the mountain, along under which was the descent into the plain* Xn. A. 3, 4, 37. ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος κώμας *in the villages along at the foot of the mountain* Xn. A. 7, 4, 5.

Time: ὑπὸ τὴν παροισχομένην νύκτα *along under* (i.e. during) *the past night* Hdt. 9, 58.

IN COMPOSITION: *under, underhandedly, gradually, slightly* (cf. Latin *sub*-).

## IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS

**418.** Properly the term preposition is applied only to those (earlier) adverbs which can be compounded with a verb into a single word (§ 298), but there are also other adverbs (of varying origin) which, for one reason or another, are regularly found in company with certain cases (mostly the genitive); to these, as a class, is given the name of Improper Prepositions (cf. § 362, 3). The most important of these are: ἀνευ *without*, ἀντίον and ἐναντίον *opposite*, ἐκτός and ἔξω *outside*, ἐντός and εἶσω *inside*, ἐγγύς and πλησίον *near*, ἄχρι and μέχρι *until*, μεταξύ *between*, πέραν *across*, πλὴν *except*, ἔνεκα *on account of*, ἐμπροσθεν *in front of*, ὀπισθεν *behind*, χάριν *for the sake of*, δίκην *in the manner of*, like, λάθρῃ *without the knowledge of*, ἄμα *along with*, ὥς *to*, and others (cf. § 418 a).

Of these, all except ἄμα and ὥς are used with the genitive. ἄμα is used with the dative (of Accompaniment, § 392) and ὥς with the accusative (of Limit of Motion, § 339) of names of persons only: as ὥς βασιλεῆ *to the King*.

NOTE. — The genitives used with the improper prepositions are of various sorts. For example, ἀνευ is used with the Genitive of Separation (§ 362), ἐγγύς with the Partitive Genitive of Place (§ 358), and χάριν with the Descriptive Genitive (§ 352).

**418 a.** The following improper prepositions are seldom used except in poetry: ἀγχοῦ *near*, ἄτερ *without*, δέμας *in the form of, like* (cf. δίκην, § 418), δίχα *apart from*, ἐκάς *far from*, ἔκητι *on account of*, ἔνερθε(ν) *beneath*, νόσφι(ν) *away from*, πάρος *before*, τῆλε *far off from*, and μέγα, μέγα or σύμμιγα (in Herodotus) *along with*. The last three are used with the dative (cf. § 392, 3); all the rest with the genitive.

## SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES

**419.** Adjectives are used to modify substantives (including words used substantively) and substantive pronouns.

## AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES

**420.** Adjectives (including participles, adjective pronouns, and the definite article, § 443 ff.) agree in gender, number, and case, with the substantives which they modify : thus *ἀνὴρ σοφός* a wise man, *ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ* of a wise man, *ἀνδράσι σοφοῖς* to wise men, *ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς* the present occasion, *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ* this man, *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ* the same man.

NOTE. — Since an adjective may be equivalent to the genitive case of a substantive, it sometimes happens that an adjective is followed by a genitive case in apposition (§ 317) with the substantive implied in it : as *Ἀθηναῖος ὢν πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης* being a man of Athens, a city the greatest Pl. Ap. 29 d.

**421.** A predicate adjective belonging to two or more substantives is usually plural (or dual), or it may agree with one (usually the nearer) and be understood with the rest : as *αἰεὶ γάρ τοι ἔρις τε φίλη, πολέμοι τε μάχαι τε* for always strife, and wars, and battles, are dear to you A 177. For examples of the plural see § 422 below.

**422.** A predicate adjective belonging to substantives of different gender is commonly masculine if the substantives are felt to denote persons, and neuter if they are felt to denote things : thus *ὥς εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγεννημένους* when he saw that both his father and mother and brother and his own wife had been made captives Xn. Cy. 3,



1, 7. ἡ τύχη καὶ Φίλιππος ἦσαν τῶν ἔργων κύριοι  
*Fortune and Philip were masters of the deeds* Aeschin. 2,  
 118. ἔχω αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας . . . φρουρού-  
 μενα *I have their wives and children safely guarded* (i.e. as  
 chattels) Xn. A. 1, 4, 8.

423. A predicate adjective may be used substantively (§ 424), and is then neuter, although the subject may be masculine or feminine (cf. § 422): thus *τερπνὸν* . . . *τράπεζα πλήρης* *a thing of joy is a well-filled board* E. Hipp. 109. *γυνὴ δὲ θῆλυ καὶ δακρύοις ἔφῃ* *but woman is a feminine thing and prone to tears* E. Med. 928. So often the neuter τί: as *τί ἦν τὰ λεχθέντα* *what was the conversation?* (lit. *the things said were what?*) Pl. Phaed. 58 c.

NOTE.—In tragedy when a woman speaks of herself in the plural (§ 495, note) she regularly uses the masculine form of the participle: thus *ἀρκοῦμεν ἡμεῖς οἱ προθυήσκοντες σέθεν* *sufficient am I* (i.e. Alcestis) *who am dying in your stead* E. Alc. 383.

424. **Adjectives Used Substantively.** — The substantive which an adjective modifies is often omitted when it is a common word like *man*, *woman*, *child*, *thing*, *land*, *road*, *day*, *hand*, etc., which can be readily understood. The adjective alone then acquires the force of a substantive: thus *ὁ σοφός* *the wise man* (sc. *ἄνθρωπος*), *ἡ καλή* *the beautiful woman* (sc. *γυνή*), *ἀγαθόν* *a good thing* (sc. *πρᾶγμα*), *οἱ πολλοί* *the many* (sc. *ἄνθρωποι*), *ὁ Δαρείου* *the son of Darius* (sc. *υἱός*), *ἡ Ἀγαμέμνωνος* *the daughter of Agememnon* (sc. *θυγάτηρ*), *τὰ τῆς πόλεως* *the affairs of State* (sc. *πράγματα*), *ἡ ἐμαντοῦ* *my own land* (sc. *γῆ*), *τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαραι* *the road to Megara* (sc. *ὁδόν*), *τὴν ταχίστην* *the shortest way* (sc. *ὁδόν*), *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ* *on the following day* (sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*), *τῇ δεξιᾷ* *with the right hand* (sc. *χειρὶ*).



NOTE. — Numerous adjectives have come thus to be used regularly as substantives: thus πατρίς *fatherland* (sc. γῆ), τριήρης *trireme* (sc. ναῦς), μουσική *music* (sc. τέχνη), ἑσπέρα *evening time* (sc. ὥρᾱ), and many others.

**425. Adjectives with Adverbial Force.** — Sometimes in Greek (as is so frequent in Latin) an adjective modifying a substantive in a sentence may have the effect of modifying the predicate: thus χθιζὸς ἔβη *he went yesterday* (i.e. χθές) A 424. εἶδον παννύχιοι *they slept all night long* B 2, τριταῖοι ἀφίκοντο *they arrived on the third day* Th. 1. 60, κατέβαινον . . . σκοταῖοι *they came down in darkness* Xn. A. 4, 1, 10.

#### THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE

**426.** The Comparative Degree denotes *more* than the positive: as σοφώτερος *more wise* or *wiser*. The comparative may be used absolutely, or the person or thing with which comparison is made may be expressed.

1. The comparative used absolutely means *rather*, *somewhat*, and sometimes (by implication) *too much*: thus γελοιώτερον *rather amusing* Pl. Ap. 30 e. χείρους *rather bad* (i.e. rascals), Lys. 16, 3. θάπτον *too quickly*.

2. When the word with which comparison is made is expressed it stands either with ἢ *than*, or else in the genitive case (§ 363): thus σοφώτερος ἢ ἐγώ or σοφώτερος ἐμοῦ *wiser than I*.

NOTE 1. — When ἢ is used after a comparative, the two objects compared regularly stand in the same case, unless the second is the subject of a verb (expressed or understood): then it is in the nominative: thus φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην *loving him more than (she did) the king Artaxerxes* Xn. A. 1, 1, 4. ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολὺν ἀμείνονας ἢ Σκύθας *to march against men much braver than Scythians* ("than against Scythians") Idt. 7, 10. Rarely a feeling that the second word is the subject of a verb

(expressed or understood) causes it to be put in the nominative: thus *ἀνδρὸς πολὺ δυνατωτέρου ἢ ἐγὼ υἱόν* *the son of a man much more powerful than I (am)* Xn. Cy. 5, 2, 28.

NOTE 2. — The genitive after a comparative is commonly equivalent to the nominative or accusative with *ἢ than*; less often can it be said to represent some other case: thus *τοὺς φόρους οὐδὲν ἥττον τᾶνδρὸς ἀπεδίδον* *she used to pay in the taxes no less than (did) her husband* (i.e. *ἢ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀπεδίδον*) Xn. Hell. 3, 1, 12. *σεῦ ἀμείνονι φωτὶ μάχισθαι* *to fight with a better man than you (are)* II. 111. *Ὀρφέως κάλλιον ὑμνῆσαι μέλος* *to sing a strain more beautiful than (that of) Orpheus* E. Med. 513 (cf. § 717, 4).

NOTE 3. — When two adjectives or adverbs are compared, *ἢ* is always used, and both stand in the comparative degree: thus *πρόθυμος μάλλον ἢ σοφωτέρᾳ* *more willing than wise* E. Med. 485.

NOTE 4. — The neuter comparative *πλέον* *more*, *ἐλάττω* (or *μείον*) *less*, when used purely as adverbs, sometimes do not affect the construction of the sentence: thus *ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίου* *they killed at least (lit. not less than) five hundred men* Xn. A. 6, 4, 24.

NOTE 5. — Comparatives may also be followed sometimes by *ἀντι* *instead of* (§ 402), or *ἢ* and the infinitive, with or without *ὥστε*, lit. *than so that* (§ 615, note), or *ἢ κατά* (with the accusative) *than according to* (§ 409, 2).

NOTE 6. — A thing may be compared with itself under other circumstances; such a comparison is expressed by the genitive of the reflexive pronoun (§ 470), often helped by *αὐτός* in agreement with the subject (§ 473): thus *ἐγίνοντο . . . μακρῶ ἀμείνονες αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν* *they far surpassed themselves* Hdt. 8, 86. This usage is sometimes found also with the superlative.

## THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE

**427.** The superlative degree means *most*: as *σοφώτατος* *most wise* or *wisest*.

1. The superlative may be used absolutely meaning *very*, or it may be followed by a partitive genitive (§ 355, 1): thus *ἀνὴρ σοφώτατος* *a very wise man*, or *σοφώτατος ἀνδρῶν* *wisest (one) of men*.

NOTE.—In place of the partitive genitive the words ἐν τοῖς (lit. *among those who*) are also found with the superlative (they do not affect the construction): thus ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν σίδηρον κατέθεντο *the Athenians were the first among those who put aside the wearing of the sword* Th. 1, 6. ἐν τοῖς βαρύντατ' ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι *I should bear it most heavily among those (who would bear it heavily)* Pl. Crit. 43 c.

**428. Strengthened Superlative.**—The superlative may be strengthened by ὥς or ὅτι (less often by ἤ, οἷος, or other relative words): thus ὥς τάχιστα *as quickly as possible*, ὅτι πλείστοι *as many men as possible*, χωρίον οἷον χαλεπώτατον *an extremely difficult spot* Xn. A. 4, 8, 2 (cf. § 485, note 2).

NOTE.—Probably a word meaning “*possible*” has come to be omitted in these expressions, since sometimes such a word is found: as εἰσεφόρησαν ὥς ἐδύναντο πλείστα *they carried in the most (things) they could* Xn. A. 4, 6, 1.

## SYNTAX OF ADVERBS

**429.** Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

1. An adverb in the attributive position (§ 451) is sometimes used with the force of an adjective: thus οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι *the men of that time*.

NOTE.—An adverb may be modified by a preposition (see § 398): as εἰς αἰεί *for ever*.

**430. Comparative and Superlative of Adverbs.**—In general what has been said about the comparative and superlative of adjectives (§§ 426–428) applies also to the comparative and superlative of adverbs: thus σοφώτερον *more wisely or rather wisely*, σοφώτατα *most wisely or very wisely*, σοφώτατα πάντων (§ 355, 1) *most wisely of all*.

## THE NEGATIVE ADVERBS οὐ AND μή

**431.** Greek possesses two adverbs, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ, § 46, οὐχί) and μή, meaning *not*; of these, οὐ is used in negative expressions of *fact*; in other negative expressions μή is used.

1. Hence it follows that in expressions of negative command, wish, purpose, condition (including adjectives and participles which imply a condition, § 653, 6), in relative clauses with indefinite antecedent (§ 620 ff.), and with the infinitive used as a substantive (§§ 633, 635) μή is regularly used.

2. But when the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse (§ 671), it retains the negative which it would have had in the direct discourse.

3. A particular word in a sentence may by itself be modified by οὐ, even when the sentence as a whole would require μή: so often οὐκ ἐῶ *not allow = forbid*, οὐ πολλοὶ *not many = few*, οὐ φημι *deny, etc.*: as εἰάν οὐ φῆτε *if you deny* Pl. Ap. 25 b. (Cf. § 600, note.)

4. The distinction between οὐ and μή applies also to their compounds: as οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς *nobody*; οὐδέ, μηδέ *not even, etc.*

NOTE. — Irregularities in the use of οὐ and μή. — Occasionally μή is used where we should expect οὐ, or *vice versa* οὐ where we should expect μή. Thus, a participle or adjective depending on a word which has (or might have) μή may take μή by attraction (§ 316): as κελεύει αὐτοῦ μένειν . . . ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάοντας *he bade them stay right there at the river without crossing* (here οὐ would be proper (§ 431, 3), but the influence of the infinitive, μένειν (§ 431, 1), is too strong) Xn. A. 4, 3, 28. εἰάν τι τοιοῦτον αἰσθῇ σεαυτὸν μὴ εἰδότα *if you perceive yourself not to be informed on any such matter* (here εἰδότα, being in indirect discourse (§ 431, 2), would naturally take οὐ, but the influence of the conditional clause (§ 431, 1) permits μή to be used) Xn. Mem. 3, 5, 23.

The infinitive used as a substantive (§ 635 ff.) sometimes appears to have οὐ instead of μή (§ 431, 1), but in such case the negative probably did not originally belong with the infinitive, but with the word on which the infinitive depends: as *χρὴ δ' οὐ ποθ'* . . . *παῖδας περισσῶς ἐκδιδάσκεισθαι σοφοὺς* *one ought never (or never ought) to have his children taught to be too wise* E. Med. 295.

A few rare examples in Classical Greek of the actual misuse of οὐ and μή are probably to be explained simply as grammatical mistakes.

**432.** When one simple negative stands next to another simple negative, οὐ οὐ or μή μή is never found, but always μή οὐ or οὐ μή.

**433. Strengthened Negation.** — In Greek (unlike English) two negatives do not always make an affirmative. The simple negatives (οὐ and μή) usually retain everywhere their separate negative force, but compound negatives following another negative serve only to strengthen the negation: thus *καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ . . . ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν* *however, they say that not even this man suffered any harm, nor did anybody else suffer any harm whatever* Xn. A. 1, 8, 20.

**434. Sympathetic (or Redundant) Negative.** — An infinitive (more rarely a participle or a finite mood) depending on a word which is modified by a negative, or which in itself contains a negative idea (like *hinder*, *forbid*, *deny*, etc.) often takes an extra negative (μή or οὐ) to confirm the idea of negation: as *πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἀνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μή καταδύναι* *for each skin will keep two men from sinking* (*καταδύναι* alone might have been used) Xn. A. 3, 5, 11. *οὐδεμίᾳ ὑμέων ἔχω ἐλπίδα μή οὐ δώσειν ὑμέας δίκην* *I have no expectation that you will not pay the penalty* (μή δώσειν might have been used) Hdt. 6, 11. So also *ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μή οὐ συσπoudάζειν* *so that all were*

*ashamed not to take hold earnestly* (μὴ συσπουδάζειν alone might have been used, but αἰσχύνῃ suggests “thought it not right,” and so prepares the way for the extra negative) Xn. A. 2, 3, 11. εἰνάτῃ δὲ οὐκ ἐξελεύσεσθαι ἔφασαν μὴ οὐ πλήρους ἑόντος τοῦ κύκλου *and they said they would not march out on the ninth if the circle of the moon were not full* (μὴ . . . ἑόντος alone might have been used) Hdt. 6, 106. (A negative may also be implied in a question, as in the second example below.)

**435. Double Sympathetic Negative.** — So also an infinitive depending on a word which contains a negative idea (§ 434), and which, at the same time, is modified by a negative, may take *two* extra negatives (μὴ οὐ), one in sympathy with the negative idea in the verb, the other in sympathy with the negative adverb: thus ἀλλ’ οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπιλύεται ἡ ἡλικία τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῖν *but their age does not prevent them from being distressed* Pl. Crit. 43 c. τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ οὐχὶ . . . ἀποθανεῖν; *what is to prevent* (i.e. there is *nothing* to prevent) *our being put to death?* Xn. A. 3, 1, 13.

NOTE.—Observe that the double sympathetic negative (μὴ οὐ, which is not to be rendered at all in English) is found only with an infinitive dependent on a *doubly* negative expression; elsewhere (see the last three examples under § 431) one of the negatives (μὴ) always retains its negative force.

### THE ADVERB ἄν

**436.** The adverb ἄν generally serves to give a tinge of indefiniteness to the clause in which it stands. It has no equivalent in English, and often cannot be translated. (For the sake of completeness a summary of its uses is here given.)

---

**436 a.** In epic poetry κε (enclitic), an equivalent of ἄν, is also found.



437. In independent clauses ἄν is used with the potential optative (§ 563) and the potential indicative (§ 565).

NOTE. — For the *quasi* independent use of ἄν with the infinitive and participle not in indirect discourse see §§ 647 and 662.

438. In dependent clauses ἄν is used regularly with the subjunctive in conditional (§§ 604, 609) and relative (§§ 623, 625) clauses.

NOTE. — With εἰ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεὶ, or ἐπειδὴ, the adverb ἄν unites to form ἑάν (ἦν, ἄν), ὅταν, ὁπότεν, ἐπὴν or ἐπᾶν (Hdt. ἐπεάν), or ἐπειδάν (cf. § 439, note 1).

439. In indirect discourse ἄν is retained (even though the mode is changed) where it originally stood in the direct form, *except* when a dependent subjunctive with ἄν is changed to the optative after a secondary tense; then ἄν disappears. See §§ 670, 2; 673.

NOTE 1. — **Position of ἄν.** — The adverb ἄν never stands at the beginning of its clause. It may stand next to the verb it modifies, or it may stand immediately after some other prominent word in the sentence (as regularly in relative and conditional clauses, § 438). Thus it may stand with the negative (οὐκ ἄν) or with any emphatic word (πῶς ἄν, μάλιστα ἄν) or even with the principal verb instead of the subordinate one with which it really belongs: as σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος *with you I think that I should be honored* (i.e. οἶμαι ἄν εἶναι) Xn. A. 1, 3, 6.

NOTE 2. — **ἄν Repeated.** — In a long sentence ἄν is sometimes repeated: as ὑμεῖς δ' ἴσως τάχ' ἄν ἀχθόμενοι . . . κρούσαντες ἄν με . . . ῥᾶδίως ἄν ἀποκτείνετε *but you perhaps might be vexed . . . and strike me . . . and easily kill me* Pl. Ap. 31 a.

NOTE 3. — **Verb Supplied.** — Sometimes the verb with which ἄν belongs is to be supplied from the context: as δικαίως μὲν ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ δίκην δόντος . . . δικαίως δ' ἄν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ *justly did he suffer punishment at the time of an oligarchy, and justly would he have suffered (sc. δόντος) at the time of a democracy* Lys. 12, 78.

## CONJUNCTIONS

**440.** Conjunctions may be divided into two classes: Coördinate and Subordinate. (For "Postpositives" cf. § 452, note.)

**441.** Coördinate conjunctions connect words, phrases, or clauses which stand in the same construction.

The principal coördinate conjunctions are: *καί* and (Latin *et*), *τε* and (Latin *-que*), *ἀλλά*, *ἄταρ* but (Latin *sed*), *δέ* but (Latin *autem*), *οὐδέ* (*μηδέ*) nor, not even, *ἢ* or, than, *ἄρα*, accordingly, so then, *γάρ* for, *οὖν* therefore, accordingly (including *οὐκοῦν* therefore and *οὐκουν* therefore not), *ὥστε* so that (§ 595), *καὶ . . . καί*, or *τε . . . τε*, or *τε . . . καί* both . . . and, *εἴτε . . . εἴτε* whether . . . or, *οὔτε* (*μήτε*) . . . *οὔτε* (*μήτε*) neither . . . nor (§ 431, 4), *ἢ . . . ἢ* either . . . or, *μὲν . . . δέ* on the one hand . . . on the other.

NOTE 1. — *καί* often has the meaning *also* or *even*. The expression *ἄλλως τε καί* means *especially* (literally *in other ways, and also . . .*). The expression *τε . . . καὶ δὴ καὶ* means *and particularly*: thus *δι' ἐρήμων τε τόπων . . . ἄλλων καὶ δὴ καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν* through other desert places and, in particular, beneath the earth Pl. *Phaed.* 112 e.

NOTE 2. — *γάρ* (= *γε* + *ἄρ*) is often used (e.g. in wishes and in questions and answers) merely to show a close relation or sequence between clauses; it is then often best rendered by *why, why then, then*, etc. The expression *καὶ γὰρ . . .* may often be conveniently translated 'yes, for' and *ἀλλὰ γὰρ . . .* 'no, for' or 'but enough, for.'

**441 a.** In Epic poetry *τε* is freely used to indicate the connection of sentences and clauses where it cannot be rendered in English (it usually marks the sentence as general or indefinite): thus *ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθεται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ* whosoever obeys the gods, him they most do hear A 218. The words *οἷός τε* able (lit. *of such kind as to*), *ὥστε* so that, *ἐφ' ᾧ* on condition that, *ᾗτε* inasmuch as, are the survivals in Attic Greek of the Epic usage.

**b.** Homer has also *ἡμὲν . . . ἡδὲ* (= *ἦ* + *μὲν* or *δέ*) now . . . and now, and sometimes *ἡδὲ* without a preceding *ἡμὲν* (cf. *δέ*, § 441).

**c.** Homer has also *αὐταρ* (= *ἄταρ*) but; and *ἄρ* and *ῥα* (encl.) = *ἄρα*.

**442.** Subordinate conjunctions connect subordinate clauses with the clauses on which they depend.

The following are the more important subordinate conjunctions (most of them are really relative adverbs): *ὅτι* *that, because*, *ὥς* *how, as, that*, *εἰ, εἰάν* (= *εἰ* + *άν*) *if*, *ὅπως* *how, as, in order that*, *ὥστε* *so that*, *ἵνα* *where, in order that*, *ὅτε, ὁπότε* *when, since*, *ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα* *at which time, when*, *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή* (= *ἐπεί* + *δή*) *when, since*, *ἕως* *until, as long as, until* (§ 618, note); *μέχρι, ἄχρι* *up to that point, until*, *πρίν* *before*, *μή* (after expressions of fear) *lest*.

NOTE.—*οὐχ ὅτι* or *μή ὅτι* means *not only* (literally, perhaps, *not to say that . . .*).

## THE DEFINITE ARTICLE, *ὁ, ἡ, τό*

**443.** Originally *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, was a demonstrative pronoun, meaning *this*, and in Homer and other early poets (§ 443 a) it commonly has this meaning. In Attic Greek it has come to mean *the*, but in Attic its use as a pronoun has survived in the following phrases :

**442 a.** In epic poetry are found a few conjunctions which do not occur in Attic. The most common are *εὔτε* *when, as*, *ἥμος* *when* (with indicative only), *ὅφρα* *as long as, until, in order that* (§ 590 a).

**b.** Homer often has *αἶ* (*αἶ κε*) for Attic *εἰ* (*εἰάν*), and *ῆος* (often wrongly written *εἰως*) for Attic *ἕως*. (The latter is formed by interchange of quantity (§ 17) from the Epic form.)

**443 a.** In Homer *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, is generally used as a demonstrative or anaphoric pronoun (substantive or adjective): thus *ὁ γάρ ἦλθε* *for he* (lit. *that man*) *came* A 12. *τῇν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λίσσω* *and her I shall not set free* A 29. *τὸν δὲ κλύε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων* *and him Phoebus Apollo heard* A 43. *παῖδα δ' ἐμοὶ λῦσαι τε φίλην, τὰ τ' ἄποινα δέχεσθαι* *but free my dear child, and accept this ransom* A 20. *ὥς ἔφατ', ἔδεισεν δ' ὁ γέρον* *thus he spoke, and that old man* (before mentioned) *feared* A 33. Yet in Homer *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, is sometimes used in a way that closely approaches the Attic usage: thus *ἡ πλεθὺς* *the (or this) multitude* B 278. *τὸν δεξιὸν ἵππον* *the (or that) right-hand horse* Ψ 336. *τὸ σὸν γέρας* *that prize of yours (or your prize)*

1. ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ (in all the cases) *the one . . . the other, this . . . that*: as

οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο *the one party proceeded, and the other followed* Xn. A. 3, 4, 16. τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν *some he killed and others he banished* Xn. A. 1, 1, 7. ἐπορεύθησαν τὰ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι *they proceeded, sometimes fighting a bit, sometimes resting* Xn. A. 4, 1, 14.

Very often ὁ δὲ . . . *but he, and he*, is found without a preceding ὁ μὲν; it regularly shows a change in the subject of the sentence: thus Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦνρίους δᾶρεικούς · ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρῦσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν *Cyrus gave him ten thousand darics; and he took the money, and collected an army* Xn. A. 1, 1, 9.

2. τὸν καὶ τόν *this one and that one*; neuter also τὸ καὶ τό, and τὰ καὶ τὰ: as

καὶ ἀφικνοῦμαι ὡς τὸν καὶ τόν *and I came to this man and that man* Lys. 1, 23.

3. καὶ τόν *and he*, καὶ τήν *and she* with an infinitive: as καὶ τὸν εἰπεῖν *and he said* (cf. also the phrase καὶ ὃς ἔφη *and he said*, § 144 a).

4. πρὸ τοῦ *before this*.

Often in Homer and Herodotus, and sometimes in Attic tragedy, ὁ, ἡ, τό, is used as a relative pronoun (see § 149 a-b).

A 185. τὸ πρὶν *the (or that) former time*. Ἀργείων οἱ ἄριστοι *the (or those) noblest of the Argives*.

443, 1-3 a. Herodotus has also ὃ γὰρ . . . *for he . . .*, and καὶ τόν in other cases than the accusative.

ὁ, ἡ, τό AS AN ARTICLE (*the*)

**444.** As the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the* usually marks its substantive as evidently known, or before mentioned : thus ἡ μάχη *the battle*, οἱ Ἕλληνες *the Greeks*, τὰ δέκα ἔτη *the ten years* (of the Trojan war) Th. 1, 11.

**445.** So a substantive modified by an attributive (such as an adjective, adjective pronoun, or a limiting genitive) may take the article if the speaker feels that the substantive, because of this limitation, is made well known to his hearers : thus αἱ πρόται τάξεις *the foremost ranks*, ἡ εἰμαρμένη *the fated day*, ἡ τῶν πολλῶν δόξα *the opinion of the multitude*, οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ *this man*, ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος *my friend* (but φίλος ἐμός *a friend of mine*).

**446. Article with Proper Names.** — So proper names (if well known or previously mentioned) often take the article : thus ὁ Πλάτων *Plato* (the famous philosopher), οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι *the Athenians* ; διέβησαν εἰς Σικελίαν . . . ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, κ.τ.λ. *they crossed to Sicily . . . And when they had come to (the) Sicily* (above mentioned) Th. 6, 2.

NOTE. — Βασιλεύς (*the*) *King* (of Persia) was probably felt by the Greeks to be a sort of proper name, and so it is often found without the article.

**447. Article with the Force of a Possessive.** — The article modifying a substantive (§ 444) may acquire the force of a possessive pronoun : thus Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν *Tissaphernes slandered Cyrus to his* (lit. *the*) *brother* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3. Κλέαρχος . . . ἔχει τὴν δίκην *Clearchus has his* (lit. *the*) *deserts* Xn. A. 2, 5, 38.

**448. Generic Article.** — The article is often used to mark a substantive as belonging to a well-known class : thus *ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστὶν* *man is mortal*, *οἱ γέροντες* *the old*, *ἡ ἀλήθεια* *truth*. (The fact that the article is generic is determined by the context.)

**449. Article with Predicate Substantive.** — The predicate substantive (unless previously mentioned or well known) cannot have the article : thus *Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν* *Clearchus was a Spartan exile* Xn. A. 1, 1, 9. *θάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ζημιά* *the penalty is death* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 62 (but *τὰς νέας τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι* *that the ships were the wooden wall* (mentioned in the oracle) Hdt. 7, 142).

NOTE. — Thus (§ 449) subject and predicate are clearly distinguished in such sentences as *νῦξ ἡ ἡμέρη ἐγένετο* *the day became night* Hdt. 1, 103.

#### POSITION OF THE ARTICLE

**450.** The article always precedes the word it modifies.

**451. Attributive Position.** — Words or phrases standing between the article and its substantive (or immediately after the article, if the substantive precedes or is not expressed) are said to have Attributive Position : thus *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ* *the good man* (cf. § 302).

1. Attributive adjectives (§ 302), and adverbs with adjective force (§ 429, 1), and, in general, most attributive phrases, have attributive position : thus *ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ δύναμις* *the Greek force*, *οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι* *the men of that time*, *τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα* *the things planned in silence*, *τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον* *the fear inspired by the Greeks in the barbarians* Xn. A. 1, 2, 18.



452. When article and attributive together are used with a substantive, three different arrangements are possible : thus, —

- (1) ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ *the good man*.
- (2) ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός *the man (namely) the good (one)*.
- (3) ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός (*a*) *man (namely) the good (one)*.

Of these three arrangements the first is oftenest found, but the second is by no means uncommon, as ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου *on the march inland with Cyrus* Xn. A. 5, 1, 1; the third arrangement is found when the substantive alone would stand without the article : thus σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς. σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς *I associate with gods and with men (that is) the good (men)* Xn. Mem. 2, 1, 32.

NOTE. — **Postpositives.** — The words μέν, δέ, γε, τε, τοι, γάρ, δή, and οὖν, being “postpositive,” cannot stand at the beginning of a sentence; hence they are often found in the attributive position (§ 451), but without being attributives: as ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρῶν ἐτύγχανε *now then the elder happened to be present* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. (In poetry δὴ sometimes is not postpositive.)

453. **Predicate Position of Adjectives.** — A predicate adjective (§ 302) cannot stand in the attributive position, but either precedes or follows the article and its substantive: thus ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός *the man is good*.

1. By using adjectives in the predicate position, the Greeks were able to express frequent subordinate predications which are difficult to render into English: thus ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν *with his head (which was) bare* Xn. A. 1, 8, 6. ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ *with his horse (which was) in a sweat* Xn. A. 1, 8, 1.

## PECULIARITIES OF POSITION WITH THE ARTICLE

**454. With μέσος, ἄκρος, etc.** — The adjectives μέσος *middle*, ἄκρος *lit. pointed, sharp*, ἔσχατος *farthest*, ἡμίσιος *half*, when used in the predicate position (§ 453) (often also without the article) mean *middle of, tip of or top of, end of, half of* (cf. Latin *summus mons*): thus μέσῃ ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις μέσῃ *the middle of the city* (but ἡ μέσῃ πόλις *the middle city*), ἐπ' ἄκρῳ τῷ ὄρει *on the top of the mountain*.

**455. With πᾶς and ὅλος.** — The adjectives πᾶς (*ἅπᾶς, σύμπᾶς*) *all* and ὅλος *whole*, when used with the article, commonly have predicate position (§ 453): thus πᾶσα ἡ πόλις *the whole city*, πάντες οἱ πολῖται *all the citizens*, ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ πόλει *in the whole city*.

1. But when πᾶς and ὅλος are real attributives, meaning *the whole collectively*, they have the attributive position: thus ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία *entire Sicily*, οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι *the whole world* Xn. A. 5, 6, 7. τὸ ὅλον στράτευμα *the entire army* Xn. A. 6, 2, 10.

**456. With Demonstrative Pronouns, etc.** — A substantive modified by a demonstrative pronoun (οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος) or by ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέρω *both*, ἐκάτερος *each* (of two), ἕκαστος *each* (of several) commonly has the article (cf. § 445), and the pronoun has the predicate position (§ 453): thus οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ *this man*, ἡδε ἡ γνώμη *this opinion*, τὰ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω *both the children*.

NOTE. — But proper names, and substantives modified by numerals or a relative clause, seldom need the article with a demonstrative: thus: Ἀντολύκῳ τούτῳ *for this Antolygeus* (here) Xn. Sym. 3, 8. οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι *these barbarians whom you behold*. Xn. A. 1, 5, 16.

**457. 1. With Limiting Genitives.** — (Genitives of the personal pronouns (including *αὐτός* used for the pronoun of the third person, § 475, 3), when used to limit a substantive with the article, have the predicate position (§ 453) : thus *ὁ πατήρ μου* or *ἐμοῦ ὁ πατήρ* *my father*, *οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῦ* *his soldiers*.

2. Limiting genitives of other (than personal) pronouns commonly stand in attributive position : thus *ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ* *my own father*, *τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον* *their boat* Xn. A. 1, 4, 8.

3. The Partitive Genitive modifying a substantive with the article nearly always has predicate position (§ 453).

**458. Predicate Position Modified.** — Most words which regularly have predicate position (§§ 454–457) may, if an attributive word follows the article, stand between the attributive and the substantive : thus *ἡ στενὴ αὕτη ὁδὸς* *this narrow way* Xn. A. 4, 2, 6.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS

**459.** Pronouns (like nouns, § 73, 2) may be either substantive or adjective, and some pronouns (like *τις* and *αὐτός*) are used both substantively and adjectively.

**460. Antecedent.** — The substantive to which a pronoun refers is called its Antecedent (from *antecedo*), since normally it precedes the pronoun : thus *αἱ κῶμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν* *the villages in which they were encamped* Xn. A. 1, 4, 9.

**461. Antecedent Implied.** — An antecedent may be implied, instead of being expressed, by some preceding word : thus *ἐλθὼν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς στρατεύσα-*

σθαι *he went to Sparta, and tried to persuade them* (i.e. the Spartans) *to take up arms* Lys. 12, 58. ναυμαχίᾳ παλαιάτῃ ᾧν ἴσμεν *a sea fight the most ancient of the sea fights* (i.e. τῶν ναυμαχιῶν) *of which we know* Th. 1, 13.

**462. Agreement of Pronouns (general).** — An adjective pronoun agrees in gender, number, and case, with the substantive it modifies (cf. § 420); a substantive pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person (so far as these are distinguished in its inflection, cf. § 314 note), but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands: thus κείνον δ' ἐγὼ θάψω *but I* (Antigone, nom. sing. fem.) *will bury him* (Polynices, acc. sing. masc.) S. Ant. 71.

**463.** A pronoun referring to two or more antecedents follows the same principles of agreement as the predicate adjective (§§ 421–423): as τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ . . . ἐν οἷσπερ ἐτεθράμμην *in the manner of speech and behavior in which I had been brought up* Pl. Ap. 18 a.

**464. Construction according to Sense.** — A pronoun sometimes agrees with the real, rather than with the grammatical, gender of its antecedent (see § 315): as βίη Ἡρακλεῖη ὅσπερ . . . *mighty Heracles* (lit. *might of Heracles*) *who* . . . Ilm. τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν, ᾧν ἦρχε Κλεάνωρ *the force of Arcadian hoplites whom Cleanor commanded* Xn. A. 4, 8, 18.

1. So a word in the singular may suggest a plural, or *vice versa* a word in the plural may suggest a corresponding singular, and the pronoun may agree with the implied antecedent (cf. § 461): thus ἡ μάλα τις θεὸς ἔνδον, οἷ οὐρανὸν εὐρὺν ἔχουσιν *surely a god is within* (one of the gods) *who hold the broad heavens* τ 40 (cf. τις . . .

βροτῶν οἱ *one of mortals, who* Z 142). ἀνθρώπους τίνυσθον, ὃ τις κ' ἐπίορκον ὁμόσση *you punish mankind (every single one) whoever swears falsely* Γ 279.

**465. Attraction.** — A pronoun may be attracted (§ 316) to the gender and number of its predicate substantive: thus σκοπεῖν . . . εἰ δίκαια λέγω ἢ μή· δικαστοῦ μὲν γὰρ αὕτη (i.e. for τοῦτο) ἀρετὴ *to see whether I speak fairly or not, for this is the merit of a judge* Pl. *Ap.* 18 a. (Cf. *hoc opus, hic labor est* Verg. *Aen.* 6, 129.)

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS

**466. Agreement.** — A personal pronoun agrees with its antecedent in person and number; it has no distinction of gender, and its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (§ 462): thus σὺ δ' εἰπέ μοι *but do you* (*Antigone*, 2d pers. nom. sing. fem.) *tell me* (*Creon*, 1st pers. dat. sing. masc.) S. *Ant.* 446.

**467.** The personal pronouns in the nominative case are not expressed unless emphatic (see § 305).

**468.** In Attic the pronoun of the third person οὗ, οἷ, etc. (§ 139, 2) is always reflexive (see § 472); to supply its place as a personal pronoun of reference the corresponding forms of αὐτός are used (§§ 140, 1 and 475, 3).

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

**469. Agreement.** — A reflexive pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; its case depends on its construction in the clause in which it stands.

**470. Direct Reflexive.** — A reflexive pronoun regularly refers to the most important word in the sentence—usually the subject: thus γνώθι σαυτόν *know thyself*; Κλέαρχος . . . ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν *Clearchus rode back to his own tent* Xn. *A.* 1, 5, 12. τοὺς περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις *the perioeci he dismissed to their own cities* Xn. *Hell.* 6, 5, 21.

**471. Indirect Reflexive.** — In dependent clauses a reflexive pronoun may sometimes refer back to the subject of the principal verb (cf. *se* in Latin): thus ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην *moreover, Clearchus wished the entire army to give its mind to him(self)* Xn. *A.* 2, 5, 29.

1. But αὐτοῦ, αὐτῶ, etc., (§ 475, 3) is also frequently found in dependent clauses referring to the subject of the principal verb (cf. *eius* in Latin); thus τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῶ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὥς . . . εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῶ *he was careful of the barbarians with him(self) that they should be well disposed toward him(self)* Xn. *A.* 1, 1, 5.

NOTE 1. — Sometimes the reflexive pronoun of the third person is used in referring to the first or second person (cf. § 143 a): thus εἰρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτηκότας *you will find that you have made a mistake* Xn. *Hell.* 1, 7, 19.

NOTE 2. — The plurals of the reflexive pronouns sometimes have the force of a reciprocal (§ 142) pronoun: thus ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διαλεξόμεθα *we shall converse with one another* (lit. *with ourselves*) [Dem.] 48, 6.

---

**470 a.** In Homer the personal pronouns alone are sometimes used reflexively; more often the reflexive meaning is made clearer by the addition of αὐτός in agreement with the pronoun: thus ἐγὼν ἐμέ λῆσομαι *I will ransom myself* K 378. ἐὲ δ' αὐτὸν ἐποτρύνει μαχέσασθαι *he rouses himself to battle* T 171.



**472.** The personal pronoun of the third person (οὐ, οἱ, etc.) is in Attic always used as an indirect reflexive (§ 471); rarely the personal pronouns of the first and second persons are so used: thus λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας *Apollo is said to have flayed Marsyas when he had outdone him in a contest with himself in skill* Xn. A. 1, 2, 8. So in the phrase δοκῶ μοι *I seem to myself*.

**473.** The use of the reflexive pronouns may be made more emphatic by adding αὐτός (§ 475, 2) in agreement with the subject: thus αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες *being at variance among themselves* Xn. Hell. 1, 5, 9 (cf. the similar use of *ipse . . . se* in Latin).

#### THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN αὐτός

**474. Agreement.** — The pronoun αὐτός is used both substantively and adjectively. When used as an adjective it follows the rules of agreement for adjectives (§ 420); when used as a personal pronoun of the third person (§ 475, 3) it follows the rules for agreement of such pronouns (§ 462).

**475. Uses of αὐτός.** — There are three different uses of αὐτός as follows: —

1. As an adjective in the attributive (§ 451) position αὐτός means *same*: thus ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ *the same man*, ταῦτά (§ 43) *the same things* (sc. πράγματα).

**472 a.** Homer uses εἰ, οἱ, etc., also as a direct reflexive; when so used it regularly has written accent (§ 139, 2).

**475, 1 a.** In Homer αὐτός without the article may mean *the same*: thus αὐτὴν ὁδόν *the same road* K 263.

2. As an adjective in the predicate position (§ 453), or without the article, αὐτός means *self* (*myself, yourself, himself, etc.*): thus αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός *the man himself*, σὺ αὐτός *you yourself*, etc.

NOTE.—Frequently in the nominative case (less often in the other cases) the substantive is to be supplied from the context, so that αὐτός appears to stand alone meaning *self*. αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σοὶ πρόγονοι (*you*) *yourself and your ancestors* Pl. *Crit.* 50 e. αὐτὸν ἐλέησον (sc. ἐμέ from the context) *pity me myself* Ω 503. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν ἐς Εὐβοίαν διαβάντες . . . κατεστρέψαντο πᾶσαν . . . Ἑστιαῖας δὲ ἐξοικίσαντες αὐτοὶ τὴν γῆν ἔσχον *the Athenians again crossed over into Euboea and entirely subdued it . . . and, after driving the Histiaeans from their homes, took possession of their land themselves* Th. 1, 114. So αὐτὸς ἔφη *he himself* (i.e. the master) *said it*.

3. In cases other than the nominative, αὐτός may be used substantively as a personal pronoun of the third person (§ 468) *him, her, it, them*. In Attic this is the regular usage: thus αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε *he made him satrap* Xn. *A.* 1, 1, 2. οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων *he was not at all disturbed because they were fighting*. Xn. *A.* 1, 1, 8.

#### IDIOMATIC USES OF αὐτός

NOTE 1.—With an ordinal numeral αὐτός is best translated *with* ( $n - 1$ ) *others*: thus ἡρέθη πρεσβευτῆς . . . δέκατος αὐτός *he was chosen ambassador with nine others* (lit. *he himself the tenth*) Xn. *Hell.* 2, 2, 17.

NOTE 2.—Combined with a substantive in the dative case (§ 392, note) αὐτός is best translated *and all*: thus τέτταρας ναῦς ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι *they took four ships, crews and all* (lit. *with the men themselves*) Xen. *Hell.* 1, 2, 12.

---

475, 3 a. In Homer αὐτός seldom does duty as a personal pronoun, but is usually intensive (sometimes only by contrast): thus αὐτοὺς δὲ ἑλώρια τεύχε κύνεσσιν *and made themselves* (i.e. their bodies, in contrast with their souls) *a prey for dogs* A 4.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

**476. Agreement.** — A possessive pronoun is an adjective, agreeing in gender, number, and case, with the word it modifies, but its *stem* conforms to the person and number of its antecedent. Thus, in *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ* *my father*, *ἐμὸς* agrees with *πατήρ* in gender, number, and case, but its stem *ἐμο-* corresponds with that of the pronoun of the first person singular.

**477.** An equivalent of the possessive pronoun often found is the genitive of the personal pronouns *μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν* (and for the third person *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν*, § 468), always in the predicate position (§ 457, 1): thus *ὁ πατήρ μου* *my father*, *ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ* *his brother*, *ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῆς* *her brother*.

NOTE. — Since a possessive pronoun is equivalent to a genitive case, a word in the genitive may stand in apposition (§ 317) to a possessive pronoun: thus *δαῖρ αὐτ' ἐμὸς ἔσκε κυνῶπιδος* *my brother by marriage was he also — of shameless me* Γ 180. *αὐτῶν γὰρ σφετέρησιν ἀπασθάλισιν ὄλοντο* *for by their own perversity they perished* α 7 (cf. § 420, note).

**478.** The possessive pronouns (except *ὅς* and *σφέτερος*, which are always reflexive) may or may not refer to the subject of the sentence; usually in referring to the subject the genitive of the reflexive pronouns (*ἐμυαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ*, etc.), in the attributive (§ 457, 2) position, is used. This is the regular prose usage with the third person singular, since *ὅς* is poetic only: thus *Κλέαρ-*

**477 a.** In Ionic *εὔ* and *σφέων* may be used where Attic would use *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς*, or *αὐτῶν* (cf. § 468).

**478 a.** In Homer *ὅς* (*έός*) usually refers to the subject, but sometimes to a more prominent word in the sentence (cf. § 470): as *γόν' Ἑκτορα ᾗ ἐνὶ οἴκῳ* *they mourned for Hector in his own house* Ζ 500.

χος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι *Clearchus tried to force his own soldiers to proceed* Xn. A. 1, 3, 1.

**479.** A possessive pronoun is sometimes made clearly reflexive by the addition of αὐτός in the genitive case (cf. § 477 note); in the singular this usage is poetic only, but in the plural it is very common: thus ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ χρεῖος *my own need* B 45. ἐὸν αὐτοῦ χρεῖος *his own need* a 409. τοῖς σοῖσιν αὐτοῦ *to your own (friends)* S. O. R. 416. ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρᾱς αὐτῶν *far from our own (land)* Th. 6, 21.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

**480. Agreement.**—The demonstrative pronouns are used both adjectively (§ 420), as οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ *this man*, and substantively, as οὗτος *this (man)*, ἐκείνη *that (woman)*, τάδε *these (things)* (cf. § 459).

**481.** Of the demonstrative pronouns οὗτος *this, that*, is the most general in meaning, and is most frequently used. Ὅδε *this (here)* refers to something near the speaker; ἐκεῖνος *that (over there)* refers to something remote: thus οὗτός γ' Ἀτρεΐδης *this man (of whom you ask) is Atreus' son* Γ 178. Ἐκτορος ἥδε γυνή *this (woman here) is Hector's wife* Z 460. εἰ κεῖνον . . . ἰδοίαιτο *if they should see that man (i.e. Odysseus, who is now far away)* a 163.

For the predicate position of demonstrative pronouns see § 456.

**482.** Generally in referring backward (to something previously mentioned) οὗτος (less often ἐκεῖνος) is used, while in referring forward (to something about to be mentioned) ὅδε (sometimes οὗτος) is employed: as τεκμή-

ριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε *a proof of that* (which I have said) *is also this* (which I am now going to state) Xn. A. 1, 9, 29.

So also τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, usually refer back, while τοιόσδε and τοσόσδε usually refer forward.

NOTE. — The demonstrative ὅδε is often equivalent to a possessive, or even a personal, pronoun of the first person; this use is especially common in tragedy: thus σκῆπτρῳ τυπαῖς ἐκ τῆσδε χειρός *struck by the staff held in this hand (of mine)* S. O. R. 811. νυμφευθεῖσα δὲ παρ' ἀνδρὶ τῷδε *but wedded with this man (i.e. with me)* E. Med. 1337. ὅδε τοι πάρεμι *Here am I, Sir* Hdt. 1, 115.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS

**483. Agreement.** — A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent (§ 460) in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands: as ἀνὴρ ὃς ἦλθεν *a man who came*, ἀνὴρ ὃν εἶδομεν *a man whom we saw*.

**484. Attraction.** — 1. A relative pronoun is often attracted (§ 316) into the case of its antecedent, especially from the accusative into the genitive or dative: thus ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίᾳς ἣς κέκτησθε *worthy of the freedom which you possess* (ἣς, if not attracted, would be ἣν) Xn. A. 1, 7, 3. εἰ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ᾧ ἂν Κύρος διδῷ *if we intend to trust the guide that Cyrus gives* (ᾧ, if not attracted, would be ὃν) Xn. A. 1, 3, 16.

2. Much more rarely the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative: as πάντων ὧν δέονται πεπρωγότες *having accomplished everything that they need* (for πάντα ὧν) Xn. Hell. 1, 4, 2 (cf. in Latin *urbem quam statuo vestra est* Verg. *Aen.* 1, 573).

**485. "Incorporation."** — The antecedent is often made a part of the relative clause (usually only when the antecedent is indefinite). Both relative and antecedent then

stand in the same case: thus ἀδικεῖ Σωκράτης οὓς μὲν ἡ πόλις νομίζει θεοὺς οὐ νομίζων *Socrates commits an offense in not believing in the gods which (or what gods) the State believes in* Xn. Mem. 1, 1, 1. εἰς δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην μεγάλη ἦν *the village at which they arrived was large* (i.e. ἡ κώμη εἰς ἣν) Xn. A. 4, 4, 2. εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώη . . . κατασκευάζοντα ἧς ἄρχοι χώρᾱς *if he saw any one improving the country he governed* (i.e. τὴν χώρᾱν ἧς, § 484, 2) Xn. A. 1, 9, 19. τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρᾱς *these he made rulers of the territory he subdued* (i.e. τῆς χώρᾱς ἣν, § 484, 1) Xn. A. 1, 9, 14. ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει *he proceeded with what force he had* (i.e. σὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἣν, § 484, 1) Xn. Hell. 4, 1, 23.

Observe that attraction into the genitive or into the dative (§ 484) usually takes place if either antecedent or relative would stand in one of those cases. Cf. in English "he gave *to what* persons he could."

NOTE 1. — Here belongs the phrase οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ (lit. *nobody who . . . not =*) *every one*, in which οὐδεὶς is regularly attracted to the case of the relative (οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ, οὐδενὶ ὅτω οὐ, etc.): thus κλαίων καὶ ἀγανακτῶν οὐδένα ὄντινα οὐ κατέκλασε *by his weeping and wailing he broke down the fortitude of everybody* Pl. Phaed. 117 d. So similarly θαυμαστός ὅσος lit. *wonderful how much*, θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου, etc. (adverbially θαυμαστῶς ὥς): as μετὰ ἰδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου *with a wonderful amount of sweat* (= θαυμαστόν ἐστι μεθ' ὅσου) Pl. Rep. 350 d. This attraction is sometimes (rarely) found with other adjectives.

NOTE 2. — A peculiar attraction and condensation commonly takes place with οἶος, ὅσος, ὅστισοῦν, and a few other relatives, by which both the relative and a following nominative are attracted to the case of the antecedent: thus χαριζόμενον οἷψ σοι ἀνδρί *doing favor to a man like you* (the full form would be τοιούτῳ οἷος σὺ εἶ) Xn. Mem. 2, 9, 3. τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα εὗρον ὅσην τ' ὄρεος κορυφήν *and his wife they found as huge as a mountain peak* κ 113. Sometimes even with the article: τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν *to such as we are* Xn. Hell. 2, 3, 25. So often with superlatives (see § 428).



**486. Antecedent not Expressed.** — An antecedent denoting the general idea of persons or things is seldom expressed, since its gender, number, and case are usually made clear by the context : thus ἐγὼ δὲ . . . καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μενούμεν *but I and those (nom. plur. masc.) whom I command will remain* Xn. Cy. 5, 1, 26. στυγῶν μὲν ἣ μ' ἔτικτεν *hating her (acc. sing. fem.) who bore me* E. Alc. 338. εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ' οὗς ἂν ἴωσιν *to know the strength of those (gen. plur. masc.) against whom they are going* Xn. A. 5, 1, 8. δεῖταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς *he desires you to drink this up to-day in company with those (dat. plur. masc.) whom you most love* (§ 484, 1) Xn. A. 1, 9, 25. So with relative adverbs : ἄξω ὑμᾶς ἔνθα τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο *I will conduct you to the place where the affair occurred* Xn. Cy. 5, 4, 21. Cf. in English "he gave *to whom* he could."

NOTE. — Here belong the phrases ἔστιν ὅστις (or ὅς) . . . *there is some one who* (i.e. *somebody*), εἰσὶν οἷ . . . *there are those who* (i.e. *some*), but in other cases in the plural regularly ἔστιν ὧν, ἔστιν οἷς, ἔστιν οὗς: thus ἔστι δ' ὅστις κατελήφθη *and one man was taken off his guard* Xn. A. 1, 8, 20. εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ λέγουσι *and some (lit. there are those who) say* Hdt. 3, 45. πλὴν Ἰώνων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν *except the Ionians and Achaeans and some other nations* Th. 3, 92. Rarely ἦν (ἦσαν) is found : ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὗς πάνν μακροὺς ἤλυνεν *some of these days' marches he made very long* Xn. A. 1, 5, 7. So also with relative adverbs : ἔστιν οὗ (or ὅπου) . . . (lit. *there is where*) *somewhere*, ἔστιν ὅπως (lit. *there is how*) *somehow*, ἔστιν ὅτε (lit. *there is when*) *sometimes*, etc.

**487. Relative not Repeated.** — In a compound (§ 312) relative sentence the relative (pronoun or adverb) is seldom repeated (cf. § 312, 1) with the succeeding verbs : thus Ἀριαῖος δέ, δν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλεᾶ καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστά *but Ariæus, whom we wished to make king and to whom we gave and from whom we*

*received pledges* Xn. A. 3, 2, 5. εἶπεν ὅτι οὐδὲν αὐτῷ μέλοι . . . ἐπειδὴ πολλοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίων εἰδείη τοὺς τὰ ὅμοια πράττοντας αὐτῷ, δοκοῦντα δὲ Λυσάνδρῳ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις λέγει *he said that he didn't care . . . , since he knew of many Athenians who were acting in concert with him and since what he proposed was agreeable to Lysander and the Spartans* Lys. 12, 74.

NOTE. — **Preposition not Repeated.** — A preposition belonging with both antecedent and following relative is seldom repeated with the relative.

**488. Use of Relatives.** — The indefinite relatives (ὅστις, ὅποσος, ὅποῖος, etc.) are regularly used when the antecedent is indefinite, but the simple relatives (ὅς, ὅσος, etc.) not infrequently refer to an indefinite antecedent; as ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶομαι εἰδέναι *what(ever) I don't know I don't even think that I know* Pl. Ap. 21 d.

NOTE. — **Relatives in Exclamations.** — Relatives (οἷος, ὅσος, ὥς) are sometimes used in exclamations: as ὦ πάππε, ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις *how much trouble you have, grandpa!* (lit. so much trouble as you have! cf. § 485) Xn. Cy. 1, 3, 4. ὥς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος *how handsome grandpa is!* Xn. Cy. 1, 3, 2.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

**489. Agreement.** — The interrogative pronouns are used both substantively and adjectively (see § 462): as τίς *who?* τίς ἀνὴρ *what man?*

**490. Use.** — The interrogatives (pronouns and adverbs, § 151) are used both in direct and in indirect questions, but in indirect questions the indefinite relatives (§§ 150–151) are commonly preferred: as βουλευέσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν *to consider what must be done* Xn. A. 1, 3, 11.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

**491.** The indefinite pronoun *τις, τὶ*, is used both substantively and adjectively (see § 462) as *ἦλθέ τις* *somebody came*, *ἀνὴρ τις ἦλθε* *some man came*. (Observe that it does not stand at the beginning of a sentence.)

NOTE 1.—The indefinite *τις* is often best rendered by ‘*a, an*’: as *ἑτέρος τις δυνάστης* *another nobleman*; sometimes it can be rendered by ‘*a sort of*’ or ‘*something like*’: as *ἡ γραφὴ . . . τοιαῦδε τις ἦν* *the indictment was something like this* Xn. Mem. 1, 1, 1. *τριάκοιτά τινες* *somewhere about thirty*. So *τὶ* with adverbs: *σχεδόν τι* *pretty nearly*.

NOTE 2.—Sometimes *τις* meaning *anybody* implies *everybody*; as *εὖ μὲν τις δόρυ θηξάσθω* *let every one sharpen well his spear* B 382; but usually this meaning is expressed by *πᾶς τις* or *ἕκαστός τις*.

THE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS *ἄλλος* AND *ἕτερος*

**492.** *ἄλλος* *other* (of several), and *ἕτερος* *other* (of two), are sometimes loosely used, one of them being employed when we might properly expect the other.

IDIOMATIC USES OF *ἄλλος* AND *ἕτερος*

NOTE 1.—By a peculiar idiom in Greek *ἄλλος* *other, rest*, often precedes that with which it is contrasted: as *τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρείκους* *he gave me ten thousand darics and honored me in other ways* Xn. A. 1, 3, 3.

NOTE 2.—Not infrequently *ἄλλος* or *ἕτερος* expresses merely a contrast without being strictly logical, and so can be best rendered by *besides*: as *οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὔδ' ἄλλο οὔδ' ἐν δένδρῳ* *for there was no grass, and not even a tree besides* (lit. *no grass or other tree*) Xn. A. 1, 5, 5.

NOTE 3.—*ἄλλος . . . ἄλλος* (also *ἕτερος . . . ἕτερος* means *one . . . another* (but this is usually expressed by *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*, § 443, 1). In saying *one . . . one . . . , another . . . another . . .*, the second half of the expression, being but a repetition of the first half, is left unsaid, and *ἄλλος* with itself in a different case (or an adverb from its stem) is sufficient (cf. Latin *alius . . . aliud*): thus *ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει* *one says one thing, another (says) another* Xn. A. 2, 1, 15.

## SYNTAX OF THE VERB

**493. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs.** — A transitive verb can take an object in the accusative case (§ 329); an intransitive verb cannot. Thus, *γράφω* (*ἐπιστολήν*) *I write (a letter)* is transitive; *καθεύδω* *I sleep* is intransitive.

1. In Greek many transitive verbs are used *absolutely* as intransitive: thus *λείπω* *leave*, also *fail*; *ἐλαύνω* *drive*, also *march*; *ἔχω* *hold*, also *hold one's self, be*.

NOTE. — In many of these verbs an object is easily supplied: thus *ἐλαύνω* (*ἵππον*) *drive (a horse)*, *τελευτῶ* (*τὸν βίον*) *finish (one's life)*, i.e. *die*; but this is not the case with all.

2. Some intransitive verbs when compounded with a preposition become transitive (see § 345 and cf. § 324, 2): thus *βαίνω* *go* (intransitive); but *δια-βαίνω* *cross* (transitive), *παρα-βαίνω* *transgress* (transitive).

**494. Transitive and Intransitive Tenses** — In a few verbs which have at the same time (§ 162, 1) both the first and the second aorist (active and middle), or the first and the second perfect, the first tenses are transitive, and the second intransitive (cf. § 207, note 3). The most important of these are the following (the others are given in the list of verbs, § 729): —

1. PRESENT	1ST AORIST	2d AORIST
<i>βαίνω go</i>	<i>ἔβησα caused to go</i>	<i>ἔβην went</i>
<i>δύω enter</i>	<i>ἔδυσα caused to enter</i>	<i>ἔδυν entered</i>
<i>ἵστημι cause to stand</i>	<i>ἔστησα caused to stand, erected</i>	<i>ἔστην stood</i>
<i>σβέννυμι put out, extinguish</i>	<i>ἔσβεσα put out</i>	<i>ἔσβην went out</i>
<i>φύω produce</i>	<i>ἔφῦσα produced</i>	<i>ἔφῦν grew</i>

NOTE. — The future active follows the first aorist in being transitive (cf. § 212): as *βήσω shall cause to go*, *φύσω shall produce*.

2. PRESENT

ὀλλῦμι *destroy*  
 πείθω *persuade*

1ST PERFECT

ὀλώλεκα *have destroyed*  
 πέπεικα *have persuaded*

2D PERFECT

ὀλωλα *am ruined*  
 πέποιθα *trust*

3. On the same principle, in some transitive verbs the perfect (usually the second perfect) is intransitive; thus : —

PRESENT

ἄγνῦμι *break*  
 πήγνῦμι *fix*  
 φαίνω *show*

2D PERFECT

ἔαγα *am broken*  
 πέπηγα *am fixed*  
 πέφηνα *have appeared*

PRESENT

ἵστημι *cause to stand*  
 φῦω *produce*

1ST PERFECT

ἕστηκα *stand*  
 πέφῡκα *am by nature*

AGREEMENT OF VERBS

495. A finite verb (§ 159) agrees with its subject in person and number ; thus (ἡμεῖς) ἦλθομεν *we came*, Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει *Cyrus marches*, δύο ἄνδρε τέθνατον *two men are dead* Xn. A. 4, 1, 19.

NOTE. — Plural for Singular. — In Greek, as in other languages, the first person plural (modestly) is sometimes used for the singular (sometimes called in English “the editorial we”) : as οὐ δικαίως. ἤν θάνω, θανούμεθα *unjustly shall I die if I am (lit. we are) put to death* E. Tro. 904.

496. Agreement with Two or More Subjects. — Two or more subjects taken together, of course, count as a plural (or dual) and so may take a plural (or dual) verb : thus ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίᾱς καὶ Πᾶσιών *Xenias and Pasion have abandoned us* Xn. A. 1, 4, 8. ἦχι ῥοᾶς Σιμόεις συμβάλλετον ἡδὲ Σκάμανδρος *where Simois and Scamander join their streams* E 774.

1. But with two or more subjects the verb often agrees only with the nearer or more important : thus βασιλεὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον *the king and his followers forced their way into the camp* Xn. A. 1, 10, 1.

**497. Subjects of Different Persons.** — When the subjects are of different persons the verb is of the first person if possible, otherwise of the second: i.e.

you and I (or we)	} = we		you and he (or they) = you
he (or they) and I (or we)			
you and he (or they) and I			
(or we)			

as, καὶ ἐγὼ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ . . . εἵπομεν *Both you and I, said he, have said a good deal* Xn. *Hell.* 2, 3, 15.

#### PECULIARITIES IN AGREEMENT

**498. Neuter Plural Subject.** — A neuter plural subject regularly has a singular verb: thus τὸν δ' οὐποτε κύματα λείπει *this the waves never leave* B 396. καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια *the sacrifices were favorable* Xn. *A.* 4, 3, 19.

NOTE. — A neuter plural subject denoting persons, or used distributively, may take a plural verb: thus τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἔθνη ἐστράτευον *so many nations were active on the Athenian side* Th. 7, 57; ἦσαν ταῦτα δύο τείχῃ *these were two walls* Xn. *A.* 1, 4, 4.

**499. Dual and Plural.** — A subject in the dual often takes a verb in the plural; less often a subject in the plural, suggesting a dual, takes a verb in the dual: thus τὼ δὲ τάχ' ἐγγύθεν ἦλθον *and soon the two came near* E 275. αἱ δὲ οἱ ἵπποι ἀμφὶς ὁδοῦ δραμέτην *and his steeds ran apart along the way* Ψ 392.

NOTE. — Not infrequently dual and plural verbs are found in the same sentence: thus ἰκέσθην, τὸν δ' ἠύρον *they came, and found him* I 185.

**500. Collectives.** — Words like πᾶς *everybody*, πλῆθος *a multitude*, δῆμος *people*, στρατός *army*, etc. (collective nouns, § 321), when used to denote *persons* usually take a plural verb (cf. § 315): thus ὧς φάσαν ἡ πλεθὺς *thus*



*spoke the multitude* B 278. ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινον  
*the rest of the army began to disembark* Th. 4, 32.

**501. Agreement with Predicate Substantive.** — The verb sometimes agrees with the predicate substantive when the latter is more prominent than the subject (cf. § 316): thus ἅπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς *the entire distance between the walls was three stades* Xn. A. 1, 4, 4.

## VOICE

**502.** The Greek verb has three voices (§ 158): active, middle, and passive.

### THE ACTIVE VOICE

**503.** The active voice represents the subject as acting or being: thus λέγω *say*, πᾶσχω *experience*, εἶμι *go*, εἰμί *be*.

NOTE. — The context may sometimes show that the active voice means to *cause* a thing to be done (by others): as Ἀρταξέρξης σὺλ-  
 λαμβάνει Κῦρον *Artaxerxes caused Cyrus to be arrested* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3.  
 So often ἀποκτείνω *kill or cause to be put to death*, οἰκοδομῶ *build or cause to be built*, and many others.

### THE MIDDLE VOICE

**504.** The middle voice represents the subject as interested in the action of the verb. It has a variety of meanings which shade off into one another, and may indicate that the subject acts with or within his own means or powers, or for himself, or (less often) upon himself: thus

---

**504 a.** In Homer (and sometimes in other poets) some verbs are used in the middle voice (implying an interest on the part of the subject) which in Attic are regularly used only in the active: thus ἀκούετο *he heard* (Attic ἤκουε), φάτο *he said* (Attic ἔφη), ἰδέσθαι *to see* (Attic ἰδεῖν).

λούομαι τοὺς πόδας *wash* (one's own) *feet*, παρέχομαι *furnish* (from one's own resources), λύομαι (τινα) *loose for one's self, ransom* (as ἦλθε λυσόμενος θύγατρα *he came to ransom his daughter* A 13), περιτίθεμαι *put on* (one's self), ἄγομαι γυναῖκα *marry* (i.e. *lead to one's own house*) *a wife*, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι τι *make anything of much importance* (in one's own eyes), λύομαι *loose one's self* (as πρῶτος ὑπ' ἀρνείου λυόμεν, ὑπέλυσα δ' ἐταίρους *first I loosed myself from beneath the ram, and then I freed my companions* ι 463), τρέπομαι *turn one's self*, παύομαι *stop one's self, cease*, πείθομαι (lit. *persuade one's self*) *believe, obey*.

**505.** The middle voice often means to *get* a thing done either to one's self or to another person or thing (cf. § 503 note): thus διδάσκομαι *get taught*, διδάσκομαι τὸν υἱόν *get one's son taught*, ἀπογράφομαι τὰς ναῦς *have a list of the ships made*.

NOTE. — From this use of the middle it is but a slight step to the use of the middle as passive (§ 514).

**506. Active and Middle differently Translated.** — The active and the middle voices of the following verbs usually must be differently rendered in English (other similar verbs may be found, and they are to be explained in similar manner):

αἶρω *take*  
ἀποδίδωμι *give back*

ἄπτω *fasten*  
βουλεύω *take counsel*  
γαμῶ *marry* (of the man)  
γράφω *write or propose a law*

δανείζω *make a loan*

αἰροῦμαι *choose* (take for one's self)  
ἀποδίδομαι *sell* (give for value received)

ἄπτομαι *touch*  
βουλεύομαι *consider one's own plan*  
γαμοῦμαι *marry* (of the woman)  
γράφομαι *indict* (i.e. *have the suit entered in writing*).

δανείζομαι *borrow* (i.e. *have a loan made to one's self*)

δικάζω *judge*ἔχω *hold*θύω *sacrifice*μισθῶ *let*πολιτεύω *be a citizen*πρεσβεύω *be an ambassador*τίθημι νόμον *establish a law* (for  
others to obey)φυλάττω (w. acc.) *watch, guard*δικάζομαι *go to law*ἔχομαι (w. gen.) *hold to, and so be  
close to*θύομαι *sacrifice* (for omens)μισθοῦμαι *hire* (i.e. have let to  
one's self)πολιτεύομαι *perform one's duty as a  
citizen*πρεσβεύομαι *negotiate*τίθεμαι νόμον *enact a law* (i.e. of the  
State, for itself)φυλάττομαι (w. acc.) *be on guard  
against*

**507. Middle Form in Future only.** — On account of the greater natural interest in future events, many active verbs regularly use the middle voice in the future tense: thus ἀκούω *hear*, future ἀκούσομαι, aorist ἤκουσα, etc., ἀμαρτάνω *miss*, future ἀμαρτήσομαι, aorist ἤμαρτον, etc. (cf. § 504 a).

**508. Deponent Verbs.** — Deponent verbs (§ 158, 3) show the various uses of the middle voice, and differ from other verbs only in having no active forms: thus ὑπισχνούμαι (*hold one's self under*) *obligate one's self*, promise, δέχομαι *receive* (for one's self), αἰσθάνομαι *perceive* (with one's own senses), etc.

## THE PASSIVE VOICE

**509.** The passive voice represents the subject as acted upon: thus ἐλύθην *was loosed*, or *was ransomed*.

1. Observe that the passive voice is the passive of the middle as well as of the active, and the context must determine which voice it represents: thus the passive form ἐλύθην may need to be translated (§ 506) *was loosed* (λύω) or *was ransomed* (λύομαι), ἡρέθην *was taken* (αἶρῶ)

or *was chosen* (αἰρούμαι), *ἐγράφην was written* (γράφω) or *was indicted* (γράφομαι), and so in other tenses (see § 510 note).

**510. Passive of Deponent Verbs.** — From the preceding section it follows that deponent verbs (§ 508) may have a passive: thus *τοιαῦτα αὐτοῖς . . . ἐῖργασται* *such things have been done by them* (ἐργάζομαι *do*) Lys. 12, 1. *ἐκ σοῦ βιάζονται τάδε* *this is done with violence by you* (βιάζομαι *act with violence*) S. Ant. 1073. *ἐωνήθη* *was bought* (ὠνοῦμαι *buy*) Xn. Mem. 2, 7, 12.

NOTE. — The passive meaning usually can be determined only by the context, since there can be no difference of form except in the aorist and future of middle deponents (§ 158, 3).

**511. Object of Active Becomes Subject of Passive.** — The object of the verb in the active (or middle) regularly becomes the subject when the verb is changed to the passive form (but see § 515, 3): thus *ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες* *the Greeks were drawn up* (active *ἔταξε τοὺς Ἕλληνας*).

**512. Cognate Accusative Retained with Passive.** — A cognate accusative (§ 331) or an accusative of the part affected (§ 335) used with the active is regularly retained in the same case in the passive form; see § 340, 1 (cf. in Latin *rogatus est sententiam*): thus *γραφεῖς τὸν ἀγῶνα τοῦτον* *having been indicted in this suit* Dem. 18, 103 (cf. *Μέλητος με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην* *Meletus brought this indictment against me* Pl. Ap. 19 a). *οἳ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες* *and those who had their toes frozen off by the cold* Xn. A. 4, 5, 12.

NOTE. — Sometimes intransitive verbs (such as can take only a cognate accusative) are used in the passive; when so used the cognate accusative of the active becomes the subject of the passive: as *ὁ κίν-*

δύνος κινδυνεύεται *the risk is run*, τὰ χρήματα κινδυνεύεται *the money is risked* Dem. 34, 28. Often the passive participles of these verbs are found: as εἰς ἔλεγχον τῶν αὐτοῖς βεβιωμένων καταστήναι *to submit to an examination of their past lives* Lys. 16, 1.

**513. Active Forms with Passive Force.** — The passive of some verbs is supplied by the active voice of a different (intransitive) verb: thus: —

ἀποκτείνω <i>kill</i>	ἀποθνήσκω ( <i>die</i> ) <i>be killed</i>
εὖ ποιῶ <i>benefit</i>	εὖ πάσχω <i>be benefited</i>
εὖ (or κακῶς) λέγω <i>speak well</i> (or ill) of	εὖ (or κακῶς) ἀκούω (poetic κλύω) <i>be well (or ill) spoken of</i>
ἐκβάλλω <i>cast out</i>	ἐκπίπτω <i>be cast out or banished</i>
διώκω <i>pursue, prosecute</i>	φεύγω (lit. <i>flee</i> ) <i>be prosecuted</i> (ἀπο- φεύγω <i>escape, be acquitted</i> )

1. So also intransitive second aorists (§ 494, 1) are often equivalent to the passive of the corresponding (transitive) first aorists; as ἀναστάντες ὑπὸ Θεσσαλῶν *having been forced to migrate by the Thessalians* Th. 1, 12.

**514. Origin of the Passive.** — Greek originally had no passive voice, and in most tenses the middle voice served also to express the passive meaning. In the aorist an originally intransitive form (cf. § 494, 1, and § 513, 1) of some verbs came to be felt as a passive, and by analogy other aorists passive were formed later. The future passive (with the middle endings) was formed from the aorist passive by adding the regular future suffix (-σῶ): thus φαίνω *show*, ἔφηνα *showed*, ἐφάνην *appeared*, i.e. *was shown*, future φανήσομαι *shall appear or be shown*.

**515.** The statement of § 514 will serve to explain the following facts: —

1. The future (rarely the aorist) middle is often used with a passive meaning: thus ἄξῃ *you shall be led* Aesch.

*Ag.* 1632, ἡ γῆ . . . εὖ φυλάσσεται *the land will be well guarded* Xn. *Oec.* 4, 9. See § 519, note 2.

2. Many (intransitive) verbs which are regularly followed by the genitive (§ 356) or the dative (§ 376) may be used in the passive voice. In such case the genitive or dative used with the active voice is represented by the nominative as subject in the corresponding passive construction: thus οὐκέτι ἀπειλοῦμαι ἀλλ' ἤδη ἀπειλῶ ἄλλοις *I am no longer threatened, but now I threaten others* (active ἀπειλῶ τινι) Xn. *Symp.* 4, 31. μανθάνουσιν ἄρχεῖν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι *they learn to govern and to be governed* (active ἄρχω τινός).

NOTE.—A cognate accusative used with the active is retained in the passive construction (see § 512): thus πρὸς σοῦ τὰ δειν' ἐκείν' ἐπηπειλημένοι *threatened by you with those dread threats* (active ἐπειλῶ δεινά τινι) S. *Ant.* 408.

3. Finally, even an accusative of the direct object is sometimes retained in the same case in the passive construction, while a genitive or dative denoting a *person* becomes the subject of the passive verb: thus οἱ ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακὴν *those intrusted with the guard* (active ἐπιτρέπω τὴν φυλακὴν τινι) Th. 1, 126. ἀπετμήθησαν τὰς κεφαλὰς *they were beheaded* Xn. *Cy.* 8, 8, 3 (cf. τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀπέτεμε τὴν κεφαλὴν Xn. *A.* 3, 1, 17).

NOTE.—But of course the accusative may become the subject (according to § 512), while the genitive or dative remains in the same case; as ἀπάντων θάνατος κατεγινώσκετο *the sentence of death was passed on all* Lys. 13, 38. ἐμοί . . . σκῆπτρον καὶ δύναμις πᾶσα ἡ Πολυκράτεος ἐπιτέτραπται *to me Polycrates' scepter and power entire*

---

515, 1 a. In Homer, the future middle is (almost) always used also as passive, and the aorist middle not infrequently has the passive meaning: as παρ' ἄμμι φιλήσεται *with us you shall be welcomed* α 123. ἐβλήτο *was hit* II 753.



*has been intrusted* Hdt. 3, 142 (cf. in English "the duty was intrusted to him" and "he was intrusted with the duty").

**516. Agent.** — The Agent with passive verbs is regularly expressed by the genitive (§ 372) with *ὑπό* *under*, *by* (§ 417, 1), sometimes with *πρός* (§ 414, 1) or *παρά* (§ 411, 1) *at the hands of*, more rarely with *ἐκ* (§ 407) or *ἀπό* (§ 403) *from*.

1. Often with the perfect or pluperfect passive, and regularly with the verbal in *-τέος* (§ 666), the agent is expressed by the dative (§ 380). With the verbal in *-τέος*, the accusative of agent is also sometimes found (see § 666, note).

## USE OF THE TENSES

**517. Primary and Secondary Tenses.** — The Primary Tenses are the Present, the Perfect, the Future, and the Future Perfect.

The Secondary Tenses are the Imperfect, the Aorist, and the Pluperfect.

1. The Historical Present (§ 525) counts as a secondary tense, and the Gnomic Aorist (§ 530) as a primary tense. The imperfect indicative with *ἄν*, referring to present time (§ 565), counts as a primary tense.

2. The subjunctive, optative, and imperative *modes* (§§ 554; 557; 560) in their independent uses normally look toward the future and so have in all tenses the *value* of a primary tense.

---

**516 a.** In Homer and sometimes in other poets (very rarely in prose with names of persons) the agent may be expressed by the dative with *ὑπό*: as Ἀχαιοὶ . . . ἐφόβηθεν ὑπὸ Ἑκτορι *the Achaeans were put to flight by Hector* O 637.

**518. Special Meanings of Tenses from the Context.**—The context may sometimes add a special meaning to a tense. Thus, the present or imperfect may be used to describe an action merely attempted (§§ 523; 527), the present may be used in describing an action which is to be completed in the future (§ 524), and the aorist may sometimes express a general truth (Gnomic aorist, § 530).

1. *Imaginative Use of the Tenses.*—A tense may refer to a time other than that which it denotes, if the speaker's (or writer's) imagination carries him into that time; so the present tense may be used in describing events actually past (§ 525), and the aorist or the perfect may be used in describing events which have not yet taken place (§§ 531; 537).

## THE TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE

**519.** In independent clauses the tenses of the indicative express time absolutely; in dependent clauses they express time relatively to that of the verb on which they depend (cf. § 551, 1).

**NOTE 1.**—The Greeks, unlike the English and, more particularly, the Romans, were not careful to distinguish with exactness the temporal relations of subordinate clauses (as is done in Latin by the pluperfect and future perfect), but often employed the same or similar tenses in both subordinate and principal clauses, leaving the exact relation of time to be inferred from the context (cf. also § 676 a): as *σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο* *about the time that this was going on the sun was setting* (i.e. at the same time) Xn. A. 1, 10, 15. *ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐταῖς Ταμὼς . . . ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας . . . αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μιλήτην* *Tamos conducted them, with other ships with which he had been besieging Miletus* (i.e. at a prior time) Xn. A. 1, 4, 2.

This fact will help to explain the frequent use of the aorist where we might expect the pluperfect (§ 528, 1).

## SUMMARY

NOTE 2. — The tenses of the indicative from the point of view of time, and the manner of viewing the action, may be grouped as follows:—

	PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE
CONTINUED	Present	Imperfect	Future (active and middle)
COMPLETED AND LASTING	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect
SIMPLY BROUGHT TO PASS	—	Aorist	Future (passive)

Occasionally the future active shows a distinction between action ‘continued’ and action ‘brought to pass’: as *ἔξω shall hold* (cf. *ἔχω hold*), *σχήσω shall obtain* (cf. *ἔσχον obtained*, § 529).

## THE PRESENT TENSE

**520.** The present tense represents an action as going on at the present time: thus *γράφω I write* or *I am writing*.

1. So the present often expresses a customary action or a general truth: thus *νέᾱ γὰρ φροντὶς οὐκ ἀλγεῖν φιλεῖ the heart of youth is free from care* E. Med. 48.

**521. Present Denoting a Continued State.** — The present may denote a continued state as well as a single act. So the present of some verbs may admit two different English translations: thus *βασιλεύω rule* or *be ruler*, *νικῶ conquer* or *be victorious*, *φεύγω flee* or *be in exile*, *ἀδικῶ do wrong* or *be a wrong-doer*, *αἰσθάνομαι perceive* or *be cognizant of*.

NOTE. — So *ἦκω am come, arrive*, and *οἶχομαι am gone*, may regularly be translated as perfects.

**522. Present with Adverbs like πάλαι.** — When adverbs like *πάλαι long ago* are used with the present tense they

---

**519 a** (note 2). Homer occasionally forms a future directly from a second aorist (reduplicated) stem to emphasize the action as merely ‘brought to pass’: thus *πεπιθήσω I will persuade* him (i.e. convince his mind once for all) X 223.

mean that the action is continued from the past into the present (cf. in Latin *iam dudum*): as *πάλλαι σπεύδομεν* *we have long been eager* Xn. A. 4, 8, 14.

#### SPECIAL MEANINGS OF THE PRESENT FROM THE CONTEXT

**523. Attempted Action.** — The context (§ 518) may imply that the present denotes only an attempted action (cf. § 527). Thus, *δίδωμι* *give* may mean also *offer*, *πείθω* may mean *try to persuade*: as *σοὶ δ' Ἀγαμέμνων ἄξια δῶρα δίδωσι* *Agamemnon offers you worthy gifts* I 261, *ἐξελαύνετε ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας* *you are trying to drive us out of this country* Xn. A. 7, 7, 7.

**524. Present with Future Meaning.** — It may be implied by the context (§ 518) that an action expressed by the present tense will be completed in the future: thus *εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία* *if this city shall be captured, all Sicily as well is (i.e. is going to be) in their power* Th. 6, 91: so *ἀπόλλυμαι* *I am going to be put to death* Lys. 12, 14.

NOTE. — The present indicative of *εἶμι* *am going* (and its compounds) regularly has a future meaning. This meaning extends to other modes when used to represent the indicative in indirect discourse, and sometimes also to the participle when used to express purpose (§ 653, 5).

**525. Historical Present.** — In vivid narration the speaker may for the moment feel that he is living the past over again, and so may use the present tense in describing events already past (§ 518, 1): thus *Θρασύβουλος . . . Φυλῆν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν . . . ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν παμπληθὴς* *Thrasylbulus took (lit. takes)*

---

524 a. In Homer *εἶμι* has both the present and the future meaning.

525 a. In Epic poetry the historical present is never found.

possession of Phyle, a stronghold. There came (lit. comes) on during the night a great snowstorm Xn. *Hell.* 2, 4, 2-3. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο of Darius and Parysatis were (lit. are) born two sons Xn. *A.* 1, 1, 1.

NOTE. — The historical present is freely interchanged with the past tenses, and should be regularly translated by a past tense in English: as καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγέλλει and *Lycius rode (away), and, when he had seen, reported* Xn. *A.* 1, 10, 15.

## THE IMPERFECT

**526.** The Imperfect represents an action as *going on* in past time: thus ἔγραφον *I was writing*.

1. Hence the imperfect often expresses a customary past action: thus ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν *but when [the prison] was opened, we used to go in* Pl. *Phaed.* 59 d.

### SPECIAL MEANINGS OF THE IMPERFECT FROM THE CONTEXT

**527. Attempted Action.** — The context (§ 518) may imply that the imperfect denotes only an attempted action (cf. § 523) or what was likely to happen: thus Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι· οἱ δ' αὐτὸν ἔβαλλον *Clearchus tried to force his own soldiers to move; but they pelted him with stones* Xn. *A.* 1, 3, 1. ἐκαινόμην ζῆφει· ἀλλ' ἐξέκλεψεν . . . Ἀρτεμῖς *I was like to be slain with the sword; but Artemis stole me thence* E. *I.T.* 27.

NOTE. — The Imperfect of a truth just realized, and the "Philosophical Imperfect." — The imperfect in some expressions may be best rendered in English by the present: thus καὶ τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἀληθές. ἦσθόμην. φίλαι *this then is true, as I perceive, my friends* (lit. *was true, but all the time I did not realize it*) E. *I.T.* 351. διαφθεροῦμεν ἐκεῖνο . . . ὃ τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ βέλτιον ἐγίγνετο *we shall destroy that which (as we agreed) becomes better by justice* Pl. *Crit.* 47 d.

## THE AORIST

**528.** The aorist (ἀόριστος *undefined*) represents the action as one that simply *took place* in past time: thus ἔγραψα *I wrote*.

1. *Aorist instead of Perfect or Pluperfect.* — Since the perfect and pluperfect in Greek are used only when the result of the action is lasting (§ 534), the aorist is often used where English would employ the perfect or pluperfect (especially in relative and temporal clauses): thus τῶν οἰκετῶν οὐδένα κατέλιπεν, ἀλλ' ἅπαντα πέπρακεν *of his servants he (has) left not one, but has sold everything* Aeschin 1, 99. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν *he sent for Cyrus from the government of which he had made (lit. made) him satrap* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος *but when Darius (had) died* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3.

**529. Inceptive Aorist.** — The aorist of verbs whose present can denote a continued state (§ 521) may express the entrance into that state: thus βασιλεύω *rule* or *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα *ruled* or *became king*; so ἔσχον *held* or *got possession of* (ἔχω *hold*) ἐδάκρῦσα *wept* or *burst into tears* (δακρύω *weep, be in tears*).

NOTE. — **Aorist rendered by the Present.** — The Greeks sometimes used the aorist with an exactness which admits no English equivalent, and such examples must usually be rendered in English by the present tense: as οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην, τὸ δὲ πρόθυμον ἦν εἶσα *I could not do it, but I still approve your zeal* (lit. *approved* at the time you showed your zeal) E. I.T. 1023. So often ἡσθην *am pleased* (lit. *was pleased*), ἔγελασα *laugh(ed)*, ᾤμωξα *lament(ed)*, and similar words. So also sometimes in impatient questions: as τί οὖν . . . οὐ καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι *why don't you tell me* (lit. *why didn't you tell me*) about their force? Xn. Cy. 2, 1, 4.



## SPECIAL MEANINGS OF THE AORIST FROM THE CONTEXT

**530. Gnostic Aorist.** — From the context the aorist indicative may often be seen to express a general truth ("once true always true"): thus παθὼν δέ τε νήπιος ἔγνω *even a fool learns by experience* Hes. *O. D.* 218. ἦν δέ τις τούτων τι παραβαίῃ ζημίων αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν *but if anybody transgresses any one of these laws they impose a penalty upon such persons* Xn. *Cy.* 1, 2, 2.

**531. Aorist Imagined as Future.** — The time of the aorist is sometimes vividly imagined as future (§ 518): thus ἀπωλόμην ἄρ' εἴ με δὴ λείψεις *I perish if you leave me* E. *Ale.* 386.

## THE FUTURE

**532.** The future denotes that an action will take place at a future time: thus γράψω *I shall write* (or *shall be writing*).

NOTE. — For the second person of the future implying a permission or a mild command see § 583, note 1.

**533. Periphrastic Future.** — A periphrastic future (denoting a present intention) is formed by combining the various forms of μέλλω *be about to* with the present or future (rarely the aorist) infinitive (§ 549, 1): thus ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν *I am going to lead you* Xn. *A.* 5, 7, 5. μέλλω γὰρ ὑμᾶς διδάξειν *for I am going to inform you* Pl. *Ap.* 21 b.

1. So the past tenses of μέλλω are similarly used to express a past intention: as πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον *they*

---

**530 a.** Homer sometimes uses the (gnomic) aorist in similes: thus ἤριπε δ' ὡς ὅτε τις ὄρυς ἤριπεν *he fell as when an oak falls* (lit. *fell*).

*were intending to proceed* Xn. A. 3, 5, 17. ἔμελλε κατα-  
 λύειν *he was about to halt for the night* Xn. A. 1, 8, 1.

NOTE. — The simple future appears from the context sometimes to be used like the periphrastic future to express a present intention: as αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχῇ *raise your spur if you're going to fight* Ar. Ar. 759. εἰ . . . πιστεύομεν *if we are going to trust* Xn. A. 1, 3, 16.

## THE PERFECT AND THE PLUPERFECT

534. The perfect, in Greek, represents an action as *completed and lasting* at the present time; the pluperfect as *completed and lasting* at a past time: thus γέγραφα *I have written* (and the writing now stands), ἔγεγράφη *I had written* (and the writing stood completed). ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέτρωτο *for he happened to be traveling on a wagon because he had been* (and still was) *wounded* Xn. A. 2, 2, 14.

535. **Perfect with Present Meaning.** — In the perfect system of many verbs the duration of the result (§ 534) rather than the completion of the act is the more prominent, so that the perfect is best rendered in English by the present (and the pluperfect by the English imperfect): thus

βέβηκα (βαίνω) *be gone or stand* (have stepped)

δέδοικα (root δοι-, δει-, δι-) *be afraid* (have been frightened, cf. § 494, 3)

κέκτημαι (κτῶμαι) *possess* (have acquired)

μémνημαι (μιμνήσκω) *remember* (have reminded myself)

οἶδα (cf. εἶδον *saw*) *know* (have seen or perceived)

ἔστηκα (ἵστημι) *stand* (have set myself, cf. § 494, 3)

πέποιθα (πείθω) *trust* (have persuaded myself, cf. § 494, 2)

πέφϋκα (φύω) *am by nature* (have been produced, cf. § 494, 3),

and many others.

536. **Periphrastic Perfect.** — 1. Other forms of the perfect, besides those already noted (§§ 226; 227; 221, 1),

are sometimes found expressed periphrastically: thus τὸ πρᾶγμ' εἰμὶ τοῦτο δεδρακώς *I am the one who has done this deed* Dem. 21, 104.

2. The aorist (rarely the perfect) participle with the present or imperfect of ἔχω *have* is sometimes used as the equivalent of the perfect or pluperfect: thus ὅς σφε νῦν ἀτιμάσας ἔχει *who has now dishonored her* E. Med. 33. πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνερπακότες *we have plundered much property* (lit. *have, having plundered*) Xn. A. 1, 3, 14.

#### SPECIAL MEANINGS OF THE PERFECT FROM THE CONTEXT

**537. Perfect Imagined as Future.** — The time of the perfect is sometimes vividly imagined as future (§ 518, 1): thus κὰν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται "if we are victorious in this," he said, "everything has been accomplished (i.e. *will have been accomplished*) by us" Xn. A. 1, 8, 12.

#### THE FUTURE PERFECT

**538.** The future perfect denotes that an action will be completed (and lasting) at a future time: as γεγραφὼς ἔσομαι *I shall have written*, γεγράψεται *it will have been written* (and will stand written).

For the periphrastic forms of the future perfect see § 230.

NOTE. — The future perfect (as well as the other portions of the perfect system) may emphasize the duration of the result of an action (§ 534); hence a good many verbs, because of their meaning, regularly employ the future perfect instead of the future (see § 729): as ρομίζετε . . . ἐμὲ κατακεκόψεσθαι *you must believe that I shall be cut to pieces* Xn. A. 1, 5, 16. ὅταν δὴ μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι *when I have not strength, then shall I stop* S. Ant. 91.

So also commonly with the verbs whose perfect has present meaning (§ 535) μεμνήσομαι *shall remember* (μémνημαι *remember*), ἐστήξω *shall stand* (ἑστήκα *stand*) etc.

## TENSES OF OTHER MODES THAN THE INDICATIVE

**539.** The tenses of the indicative mode only (and of other modes representing the indicative in indirect discourse, § 551) really *denote* time; in the other modes, the tenses (with the very limited exception of the future, see § 548) do not denote time, but only the manner of viewing the action, whether *continued* (present), or *completed* (perfect), or simply *brought to pass* (aorist).

Time may be *implied* either by the mode (see §§ 554; 557; 560) or by the context (see §§ 541–547, and cf. 519 note 1) but it is not denoted by the tense.

### THE PRESENT

**540.** The present tense in modes other than the indicative represents an action as *going on* (at any time); as γράφειν *to be writing*, εἰς γράφω *if I be engaged in writing*, γράφε *be writing* (in the future, § 560), γράφων *writing*.

#### TIME IMPLIED BY THE CONTEXT

**541.** Relation of time with the principal verb may be indicated by the context (§ 539): as ὅποτε θύοι ἐκάλει *whenever he was engaged in sacrifice he used* (i.e. at the same time) *to invite* his friends Xn. Mem. 2, 9, 4. εἰ δὲ παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοῖεν, κολάζειν *but if they act contrary to this, to punish them* (i.e. afterwards) Xn. Cy. 1, 6, 33.

**542. Present Participle.** — Especially with the present participle the context usually shows that its time is the same as that of the principal verb: as ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη *he went up with* (lit. *having*) *hoplites* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. παρὼν ἐτύγχανε *he happened to be present* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2.

1. But sometimes the context shows that the present participle refers to a time prior to that of the principal verb (the so-called “Participle of the Imperfect”): as οἱ Κύρειοι πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν *the troops of Cyrus who were formerly marshaled with us have now deserted* Xn. A. 3, 2, 17. παρὼν ἐρῶ *since I was present, I will tell* S. Ant. 1192.

## THE AORIST

**543.** The aorist tense in modes other than the indicative represents the action simply as *brought to pass* (at any time): as γράψαι *to write*, ἐὰν γράψω *if I write*, γράψον *write* (impv., § 560), γράψας *having written* (or *writing*): thus εἶπε δ' ἐπευξάμενος *he spoke in prayer* Z 475. οὗτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὔτε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθεὶς . . . ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται *this man, without any fear of the gods, or respect for Cyrus, who is now dead, is trying to injure us* Xn. A. 3, 2, 5. βουλοίμην δ' αὖν . . . λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθὼν *I should like to get away without his knowledge* Xn. A. 1, 3, 17.

## TIME IMPLIED BY THE CONTEXT

**544.** Relation of time with the principal verb may be indicated by the context (§ 539): as τῷ ἀνδρὶ δὲν αὖ ἐλθῶν σε πείσομαι *I shall obey the man whom you choose* (i.e. shall have chosen) Xn. A. 1, 3, 15. θαυμαστόν

δὲ φαίνεται μοι καὶ τὸ πεισθῆναί τινος *it seems to me wonderful too that some people have been persuaded* (lit. *the being persuaded of some people*) Xn. *Mem.* 1, 2, 1.

**545. Aorist Participle.** — Especially with the aorist participle the context often shows that it refers to a time prior to that of the principal verb: as ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε *when he had done this he proceeded to cross* Xn. *A.* 1, 4, 17. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἦλασε *when he had come down (from the mountains) he marched through this plain* Xn. *A.* 1, 2, 23 (but cf. § 543, last three examples).

## THE PERFECT

**546.** The perfect tense in modes other than the indicative represent an action as *completed* (at any time): as γεγραφέναι *to finish writing*, ἐὰν γεγράφω *if I shall finish writing*, γεγράφθω *let it stand written*, γεγραφώς *having written*, τὰ γεγραμμένα *the things written*, τῆς γὰρ ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς πάντα ταῦτα δεῖ πεπραῶχθαι *to-night all this must be completed* Pl. *Crit.* 46 a.

### TIME IMPLIED BY THE CONTEXT

**547.** It usually happens that an action described by the perfect as completed has taken place at a time preceding that of the principal verb (cf. § 539): thus οὐδὲ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρᾱ, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι *it is time no longer to deliberate, but to decide* Pl. *Crit.* 46 a. ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα *they told all that had happened* (i.e. previously) Xn. *A.* 6, 3, 11 (cf. § 546, last example).



## THE FUTURE (AND FUTURE PERFECT)

**548.** The modes of the future (and future perfect) other than the indicative are devoted almost wholly to representing the future indicative in indirect discourse (§ 551); this is the only use of the future optative (which is a comparatively late development, see § 548 a); the future infinitive is almost always so used, and the future participle often. Yet a desire to emphasize the idea of futurity (or present intention) has led to the occasional use of the future infinitive as a substantive, and, more often, of the future participle as an ordinary adjective.

**549. Future Infinitive as a Substantive.** — The future infinitive (denoting future time relative to the principal verb) is sometimes used as a substantive when it is desired to emphasize the idea of futurity; as πολλοῦ δέω ἐμαυτὸν γε ἀδικήσκειν *I am certainly far from intending to wrong myself* Pl. *Ap.* 37 b.

1. *With μέλλω.* — So often the future infinitive is used with μέλλω *am about to* to emphasize the future idea (as in English many people say incorrectly “I meant to have written” for “I meant to write” from a feeling that “meant” does not sufficiently express the past idea): thus μέλλω γὰρ ὑμᾶς διδάξκειν *for I am about to inform you* Pl. *Ap.* 21 b.

2. *With Verbs of Promising, etc.* — So with verbs (and verbal expressions) meaning to *hope, expect, promise, swear*, and the like, the idea of a future realization of the hope or promise often leads to the use of the future infinitive. Both the present and aorist, however, are also found with these verbs. The negative is regularly μή (§ 431, 1): thus

---

**548 a.** In Epic poetry the future optative is never found.

ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν *he promised to give to all half as much again* Xn. A. 1, 3, 21. τὸν ἐκ ποίᾳς πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν *from what city is the general to come whom I expect to do this?* Xn. A. 3, 1, 14. ἡγγυᾶτο μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι *he pledged himself that they should suffer no harm* Xn. A. 7, 4, 13. ἐλπίδας ἔχει καλῶς ἔσεσθαι *he has hopes that all will be well* Xn. A. 4, 3, 8. (Cf. μίᾱ [ἐλπίς] σωθῆναι *one hope of being saved* Xn. A. 2, 1, 19.)

NOTE.—The future infinitive with verbs of *promising*, etc. (§ 549, 2) is often explained as indirect discourse (§ 671), but the fact that it takes μή as its regular negative points to its use here as the ordinary object infinitive.

**550. Future Participle.**—The future participle is used only when it is desired to emphasize the idea of future time (or present intention, § 533, note) relatively to the principal verb: thus ἦλθε . . . λυσόμενός τε θύγατρα *he came to ransom his daughter* (lit. *about to ransom*) A 13. ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται *there will be nobody who will lead us* Xn. A. 2, 4, 5.

## TENSES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**551.** When the optative, infinitive, or participle stands in indirect discourse (§ 670 ff.), each tense represents the same tense of the direct discourse, except that the present infinitive or participle may stand for the imperfect indicative, and the perfect infinitive or participle for the pluperfect indicative, since those tenses have only the indicative mode; cf. also § 675, note: thus (PRESENT) ἔγνωσαν . . . ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη *they learned that their fear was groundless* (i.e. ἔστι) Xn. A. 2, 2, 21. ἀπιέναι φησὶν *he says he is going away* (i.e. ἀπείμι) Xn. A. 2, 2, 1. ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησιν *he says that he himself treated*

*the wound* (i.e. *ἰώμην*, impf.) Xn. A. 1, 8, 26. *ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia* (i.e. *ἔστί*) Xn. A. 1, 4, 5. *οἶδα δὲ καὶ κεῖνῳ σωφρονοῦντε ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην I know that even they two kept within bounds so long as they associated with Socrates* (i.e. *ἔσωφρο- νείτην*, impf.) Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 18.

(AORIST) *Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι he was said actually to have sent presents to Menon* (i.e. *ἔπεμψεν*) Xn. A. 1, 4, 17.

(PERFECT) *Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι do you admit that you have been a wrong-doer against me?* (i.e. *γεγένησαι*) Xn. A. 1, 6, 8. *καταλαμβάνουσι . . . τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα they found that most things had been plundered* (i.e. *διήρπασται*) Xn. A. 1, 10, 18.

(FUTURE) *ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλεῆν μέγαν he said that the advance would be against the great king* (i.e. *ἔσται*) Xn. A. 1, 4, 11. *ἡγείτο γὰρ ἅπαν ποιήσεν αὐτὸν εἴ τις ἀργύριον διδοίη for he thought that [Theognis] would do anything, if anybody offered him money* (i.e. *ποιήσῃ, εἰάν τις . . . διδῶ he will do, if anybody offers* Lys. 12, 14.

1. When verbs stand in indirect discourse they denote the same time *relatively to the verb on which they depend* as was denoted by the tense (§ 539) of the direct discourse which they represent. See the preceding examples.

## USES OF THE FINITE MODES

**552.** In the following pages the various uses of the finite modes are described in detail, but, for the sake of completeness, a brief summary of the uses of each mode is here given.

## THE INDICATIVE MODE

**553.** The indicative mode is used in statements of fact: thus βασιλεύω *I am king*, Δάρειος ἡσθένει *Darius was ill*.

1. A fact may be assumed for purposes of argument: thus καὶ δὴ τεθνᾶσι (suppose that) *they are dead* E. Med. 386. So regularly in conditions εἴπερ ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός *if* (i.e. assuming that) *he was a good man*, etc. Lys. 12, 48.

For the semi-dependent indicative in object clauses and clauses of fearing see §§ 593 and 594, 1.

2. The past tenses of the indicative, probably from their use in conditions contrary to fact (§ 606) (although there was originally no such idea in the usage, cf. § 553, 1), have come to be used also to express hopeless wishes (§ 588) and unaccomplished purpose (§ 590, note 4).

3. Further, ἄν (or κε) may be added to the past tenses of the indicative to give them a potential meaning (§ 565).

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

**554.** The Subjunctive mode looks always toward the future (thus having the value of a primary tense, when it is used independently, § 517, 2).

**555.** The uses of the subjunctive may be grouped under two great divisions: the Volitive Subjunctive (which expresses an action as *willed*), and the Anticipatory Subjunctive (which anticipates an action as an immediate future possibility), a use in which the subjunctive is closely related to the future indicative (see § 562a and compare §§ 563 a; 576 a; 594, 1 note).

No hard and fast line, however, can be drawn between these two uses of the subjunctive.

NOTE.—In the earlier language (i.e. in Homer) the anticipatory subjunctive (with or without  $\kappa\epsilon$  or  $\alpha\upsilon$ ) was not infrequently used in independent clauses (§ 562 a), but in this use it was soon crowded out by the future indicative, and only a few relics of this use are to be found in Attic Greek, but in dependent clauses (e.g. conditions and relative clauses) it continued to be regularly used.

**556.** The uses of the subjunctive may be summarized as follows :—

#### INDEPENDENT

In exhortations (§ 585) and prohibitions (§ 584).

In deliberative questions (§ 577).

In cautious future assertions with  $\mu\eta$  and  $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$  (§ 569, 1).

In strenuous future denials with  $\omicron\upsilon\ \mu\eta$  (§ 569, 2).

#### DEPENDENT

In purpose clauses (§ 590).

After words of fearing (§ 592).

In the protasis of a future more vivid (§ 604) or a present general condition (§ 609).

In relative clauses of anticipation (future, §§ 623 ; 526–7) or of general possibility (present, § 625).

#### THE OPTATIVE MODE

**557.** The optative mode may be briefly characterized as a more remote subjunctive. Hence, in its independent uses, and in most of its dependent uses, it commonly looks toward the future, but more remotely than the subjunctive, and often from the point of view of past time (cf. § 517, 2).

---

**556 a.** For the independent use of the (anticipatory) subjunctive in Homer see § 562 a.

**558.** The uses of the optative may be grouped under three heads : (1) the Optative of Wish (corresponding to a remote volitive subjunctive, § 555) which expresses an action as *desired*, but not actually willed to happen ; (2) the Potential Optative (corresponding to a remote anticipatory subjunctive, § 555), which expresses what the speaker regards as a more or less remote possibility (see note 1) ; (3) the Optative in Indirect Discourse, which is a development peculiar to Greek.

NOTE 1.—In earlier Greek the simple optative could be used potentially, but very soon the adverb *ἄν* (epic *κε*) came to be regularly used with it, and the use of the potential optative was extended far beyond its original bounds (cf. § 563 and the examples).

NOTE 2.—The name *optative* comes from the use of the mood in wishes (Latin *opto* wish).

**559.** The following are the various uses of the optative in Attic Greek :—

#### INDEPENDENT

In wishes (§ 587).

Potential optative with *ἄν* (or *κε*) (§ 563).

#### DEPENDENT

In future less vivid conditions (§ 605).

In past general conditions (§ 610).

In relative clauses of remote possibility (future, §§ 624 ; 626–7), or of general possibility (past, § 625).

In indirect discourse (including indirect questions) after a secondary tense (§ 673).

In purpose clauses after a secondary tense (§ 590).

In clauses of fearing after a secondary tense (§ 592).

---

**559 a.** For the potential optative without *κε* or *ἄν* in Homer, see 563 a.



## THE IMPERATIVE MODE

**560.** The imperative mode (in all tenses) refers always to the future. It is used in commands (§ 583) and prohibitions (§ 584).

## STATEMENTS

**561.** 1. Statements of *fact* (what *is*, *was*, or *will be*) stand in the indicative mode.

2. Statements of *opinion* (what *may be*, *can be*, *might be*, *could have been*, and the like) stand in the optative mode with *ἄν*, or in a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*.

The details of usage are given in the following sections (§§ 562–568).

NOTE. — Two special forms of statement are described in § 569.

**562. Statements of Fact.** — A statement of fact is in the indicative mode; the negative is *οὐ*: thus *ἀναβαίνει ὁ Κῦρος Cyrus goes up, ἡσθένει Δάρειος Darius was ill, ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ he will be in the power of his brother, οὐκ ἡσθάνετο he did not perceive.*

**563. Potential Optative.** — A statement of a future possibility, propriety, or likelihood, as an opinion of the

**562 a.** In Homer the subjunctive is sometimes used like the future indicative (cf. § 555) in (anticipatory) statements of fact (negative *οὐ*): thus *οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἶδον ἀνέρας οὐδὲ ἵδωμαι for never yet did I see such men, nor shall I ever see them A 262.*

**563 a.** The epic language is very rich in forms of future statement, for besides the future indicative and the optative with *ἄν* (or *κε*) we have also the subjunctive alone, the optative alone, the subjunctive with *κε* (or *ἄν*), and even sometimes the future indicative with *κε* (or *ἄν*). By this variety many shades of meaning are expressed which have no equivalent in English. The subjunctive in this use comes very close to the future indicative (§ 562 a), but seems rather to anticipate the future possibility

speaker, stands in the optative mode with ἄν (Potential Optative); the negative is οὐ: thus πολλὰς ἂν εὔροις μηχανάς *many devices you could find* E. And. 85. ἴσως ἂν οὖν δόξειεν ἄτοπον εἶναι *now perhaps it may seem strange* Pl. Ap. 31 c. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι *now I shouldn't wonder* Xn. A. 3, 2, 35. οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου *I couldn't (i.e. won't) give up the throne* Ar. Ran. 830.

The apodosis of a future less vivid condition (§ 605) is regularly expressed by the potential optative.

NOTE. — Observe that the potential optative may express all shades of opinion, from mere suggestion of possibility to ideal certainty, and the English rendering should be made to suit the context.

**564.** But a statement of a future (or present) possibility, necessity, or likelihood, can be expressed more exactly as a fact (§ 562) by a present or future tense of the indicative of a verb meaning *be possible* or *necessary*, and a dependent infinitive denoting what is possible or necessary to be or to be done: thus δύναμαι συνεῖναι τοῖς πλουσιωτάτοις *I can associate with the very richest* (but as an opinion συνεῖν ἄν) Lys. 24, 9. ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν *it is possible for you to receive pledges from us* (λάβετε ἄν) Xn. A. 2, 3, 26. ὑμᾶς δ' αὖ ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι *it will be necessary for you to swear to us* (ὁμόσατε ἄν) Xn. A. 2, 3, 27.

than to state the future fact. Examples are: (Fut. indic.) ὥς ποτέ τις ἐρέει *thus some one shall say* Z 462. (Fut. indic. with κε) καὶ κέ τις ᾧδ' ἐρέει *and thus some one may say* Δ 176. (Subjunctive) καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπῃσιν *and some day some one may say* Z 459. (Subjunctive with κε or ἄν) καὶ δέ κέ τοι εἴπῃσι *and he will tell to you* δ 391. (Optative) οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κακώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι *for nothing else more sad could I endure* T 321. (Optative with κε or ἄν) ἐμοὶ δὲ τότ' ἂν πολὺ κέρδιον εἴη *but for me then 'twould be better far* X 108.

**563 b.** The optative without ἄν in a potential use is rarely found in other poets besides Homer: see S. Ant. 605.

NOTE 1. — Observe that the difference between *ἔξεστί σοι ἰδεῖν* and *ἴδοις ἂν* *you can see* is that the former states the possibility as a *fact*, the latter states what the speaker *thinks* is a possibility.

NOTE 2. — Observe that if *ἂν* is used with the optative of a verb denoting possibility, propriety, or the like, it shows that the possibility or propriety is stated as something which, in the opinion of the speaker, might or could exist (cf. § 567 note): as *οὐκ ἂν δυναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι* *we could not have the power to cross* (i.e. *could not possibly cross*) *without boats* Xn. A. 2, 2, 3.

**565. Potential Indicative.** — A statement of a past or present possibility or necessity, as an opinion of the speaker, stands in a past tense of the indicative with *ἂν* (Potential Indicative); the negative is *οὐ*: thus *θᾶπτον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾔετο* *quicker than anybody would have thought* Xn. A. 1, 5, 8. *ὑπο κεν ταλασίφρονά περ δέος εἶλεν* *fear might have seized even a stout-hearted man* Δ 421. *ἐβουλόμην ἂν* *I could wish*.

The apodosis of a condition contrary to fact (§ 606) is regularly expressed by the potential indicative or an equivalent statement (§ 567).

**566.** But a statement of a past possibility, necessity, or likelihood, can be expressed more exactly as a fact (§ 562) by a past tense of the indicative of a verb meaning *be possible* or *necessary* and a dependent infinitive denoting what was possible or necessary to be or to be done: thus *ἔδει ῥοφούντα πίνειν ὥσπερ βούν* *it was necessary to drink in gulps like an ox* Xn. A. 4, 5, 32. *χρῆν γὰρ Κανδαύλη γενέσθαι κακῶς* *for Candaules was bound to get into trouble*

---

**565 a.** In Homer the context sometimes shows that the potential optative, usually with the help of an adverb, may be used in stating a past possibility (which in Attic would be expressed by the potential indicative, § 565): as *ἐνθ' οὐκ ἂν βρίζοντα ἴδοις Ἀγαμέμνονα δῖον* *then you could not see* (i.e. *would not have seen*) *god-like Agamemnon slumbering* Δ 223. (Cf. § 606 b.)

Hdt. 1, 8. διαφυγεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο *he could not escape*  
 Lys. 1, 27.

567. But nine times out of ten the existence of a past possibility or necessity is stated only to show that what "might have been" or "ought to have been done" did not actually take place; hence such statements usually imply a "contrary to fact" idea (as, "he might have gone," but the fact is he did not go). (Such a statement is often used as the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, § 606): thus τῷ δὲ Ἐρατοσθένει ἐξῆν εἰπεῖν ὅτι οὐκ ἀπήντησεν *it was possible for Eratosthenes to say* (i.e. "Eratosthenes might have said") *that he had not met him* Lys. 12, 31. ἐχρῆν τὸν Σωκράτην μὴ πρότερον τὰ πολιτικὰ διδάσκειν τοὺς συνόντας ἢ σωφρονεῖν *Socrates ought not to have taught his associates politics in preference to self-control* Xen. Mem. 1, 2, 17. χρῆν γὰρ ἄλλοθεν ποθεν βροτοὺς παῖδας τεκνοῦσθαι *mortals ought to beget children from some other source* (but they do not) E. Med. 573.

Observe that in such expressions the aorist infinitive refers always to a single act (usually in past time), while the present infinitive refers to continued or repeated action either present or past (cf. § 539).

NOTE. — Observe that the mere statement of a past possibility or necessity may always suffice to imply that the possible or necessary event did not occur: as εἶδες ἄν *you might have seen* (if you had been present), or ἐξῆν ἰδεῖν *it was possible to see* (if you had been present). If ἄν is used with a past tense of the indicative of a verb denoting possibility, propriety, or the like, it shows that the possibility or propriety is stated not as a fact, but as something which might or could have existed (cf. § 564 note 2): as ἐξῆν ἄν ἰδεῖν *it would (or might) have been possible to see*. Compare οὐκ ἄν ἐτέρων ἔδει σοι μαρτύρων *you would not have any need of other witnesses* (but as it is, you do need them) Lys. 7, 22, and εἴπερ ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός. ἔχρην ἄν . . . μὴ παρόμως ἄρχειν *if he had been a good man, he would have had to rule with-*

out transgressing the laws (but a bad man is under no such obligation) Lys. 12, 48, with  $\chi\rho\eta\nu\delta'$  αὐτὸν . . .  $\pi\rho\omicron\theta\bar{\upsilon}\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu$  ἔχειν *he ought to have had zeal* (but did not have) Lys. 12, 50.

1. The expressions which may be used to denote a past possibility or necessity (without ἄν) are very numerous; some of the most common of them are the following: ἔδει,  $\chi\rho\eta\nu$  or  $\epsilon\chi\rho\eta\nu$  *it was necessary*, εἰκὸς ἦν *it was likely*, προσῆκε, ἔπρεπε *it was fitting*, ἐξῆν *it was possible*, ἔμελλον *was likely to*, and many adjectives with ἦν, such as δίκαιον ἦν *it was just*, ἄξιον ἦν *it was proper*, αἰσχρὸν ἦν *it was shameful*, οἰός τ' ἦν *was possible*, and many others (cf. *oportebat*, *decebat*, and the like, in Latin).

**568. Statements of Past Recurrent Action.**—A statement of an indefinitely recurrent past action, which would take place only under certain circumstances, stands in a past tense of the indicative with ἄν: thus ἀναλαμβάνων οὖν αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διηρώτων ἂν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν *so, taking up their compositions, I would ask* (if ever an opportunity occurred) *them what they meant* Pl. *Ap.* 22 b. εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη . . . βλαῖκεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἂν *if any one seemed to him to be lazy, he would pick out the proper man, and strike him* Xn. *A.* 2, 3, 11.

NOTE.—Observe that this form of statement does not necessarily express the occurrence as a fact, but only as what *could* or *would* take place (and undoubtedly did take place) if circumstances demanded. Hence it is easily explained as a special use of the potential (§ 565) indicative.

**569. 1. Subjunctive with μή and μή οὐ.**—In Plato, and sometimes in other writers, a cautious suggestion is occasionally expressed by the subjunctive with μή (negatively μή οὐ, § 432): thus μή ὡς ἀληθῶς ταῦτα σκέμματα ἢ τῶν ῥᾶδίως ἀποκτινύντων *may not these really prove to be the considerations of those who thoughtlessly put men to death?* Pl. *Crit.* 48 c. ἀλλὰ μή οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπὸν *but possibly this may not be so difficult* Pl. *Ap.* 39 a.



In origin these expressions are doubtless questions (§ 576 a), but they are usually printed without the mark of interrogation.

2. οὐ μή with the Subjunctive (or Future Indicative). — An emphatic future denial (which sometimes borders on a prohibition, § 584) may be expressed by the subjunctive (or rarely the future indicative) with οὐ μή: thus οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν *the king will no longer be able to overtake us* Xn. A. 2, 2, 12. οὐ μὴ δυσμενὴς ἔσῃ φίλοις *you shall not be hostile to your friends* E. Med. 1151. οὐ γὰρ μὴ ἀπόσεται *for she will not possibly reject it* Hdt. 1, 199.

## QUESTIONS

### DIRECT QUESTIONS

570. Direct Questions may be divided into two classes: (1) ‘Yes’ or ‘No’ Questions, in which the question is asked by the verb, and (2) Word Questions, in which the question is asked by some interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb. The latter class cannot be answered by ‘yes’ or ‘no.’

#### ‘YES’ OR ‘NO’ QUESTIONS

571. A ‘yes’ or ‘no’ question may sometimes have the same form as a statement, and the fact that it is a question is determined wholly by the context: thus ἔστιν ὅ τι σε ἠδίκησα; *is there any matter in which I have wronged you?* Xn. A. 1, 6, 7.

1. More often the interrogative meaning is made clearer by means of certain adverbs (ἦ, ἄρα): thus ἦ καὶ περὶ ἵππους οὕτω σοι δοκεῖ ἔχειν; *Do you really think this is the case also with horses?* Pl. Ap. 25 a. ἄρ’ εἰσὶν; ἄρ’ οὐκ εἰσὶ; *Are they (living)? Are they not?* E. I. T. 577.

---

571 a. In Homer the regular interrogative word in ‘yes’ or ‘no’ questions is ἦ: thus ἦ ἔτι καὶ χρῦσός ἐπιδύειαι; *Do you yet lack for gold besides?* B 229.



Such questions merely ask for information and do not imply any previous assumption on the part of the speaker.

**572. Questions with οὐ and μή.** — The negative adverbs οὐ and μή (§ 431) either alone or combined with other interrogative adverbs are used also in questions.

1. A question introduced by οὐ (or by ἄρ' οὐ or οὐκοῦν) asks whether a fact is *not* so, and expects the answer 'yes': thus οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει; *Is it not so?* (i.e. "I think it is so; pray tell me if it is not so") Pl. *Ap.* 27 c. οὐκ ἐλάῳς; *Won't you move on?* (i.e. "I think you will") Ar. *Nub.* 1298.

2. A question introduced by μή, ἄρα μή, or μῶν (= μὴ οἶν), implies uncertainty (or even apprehension) on the part of the speaker: thus ἄρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθεῖ; *Are you not perhaps concerned for me?* (i.e. "I don't think you ought to be, but I have a feeling that you possibly are") Pl. *Crit.* 44 e. μῶν προσῆκέ σοι; *Is it not perhaps possible that he was related to you?* E. *I. T.* 550.

NOTE. — When οὐ is used in a question introduced by μή it modifies some particular word (§ 431, 3): thus μῶν οὐ πέποιθας; *Is it possible that you don't believe me?* E. *Med.* 732.

**573. Rhetorical Questions.** — The context often shows that a question is asked merely for effect, with the knowledge that the answer must be 'no.' Such questions are often (but not always) introduced by μή: as μὴ αὐτὸν οἶη φροντίζει θανάτου καὶ κινδύνου; *Think you that he considered death and danger?* ("Of course you do not") Pl. *Ap.* 28 d. ἄλλοι δέ ἄρα αὐτὰς οἴσουσι ῥᾷδίως; *Will others then bear them easily?* ("Far from it!") Pl. *Ap.* 37 d.

NOTE. — The words ἄλλο τι ἢ (or sometimes only ἄλλο τι, the ἢ being omitted), meaning literally (*Is it*) *anything else than*, are not infrequently used to introduce a question which the speaker feels must be answered by 'Yes': thus ἄλλο τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παρίεναι; *There's*

nothing to stop our passing along, is there? Xn. A. 4, 7, 5. ἄλλο τι φιλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν; Isn't it loved by the gods? Pl. Euthyphro 10 d.

### ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS

**574.** Direct alternative questions are commonly introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ (Latin, *utrum* . . . *an*) whether . . . or, or separated by ἢ alone: thus πότερον ἐᾷς ἄρχειν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; Do you let him rule or do you appoint another? Xn. Cy. 3, 1, 12. φῆς ἢ οὐ; Do you say yes or no? Pl. Ap. 27 d.

NOTE. — The first part of a double question is sometimes omitted (cf. Latin *an* in questions): thus ἐπιστάμενος πάλαι ἀπεκρύπτου· ἢ ὀκνεῖς, ἔφη, ἄρξαι; “You have been concealing your knowledge this long time. (Is there some hidden reason for this) or do you hesitate to begin?” said he. Xn. Mem. 2, 3, 14.

### WORD QUESTIONS

**575.** A question may be expressed by any interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb: thus τίς ἀγορεύει βούλεται; who wishes to speak? τί εἶπε; what did he say? τί νος ἔνεκα καλεῖ μέ τις; what will anybody invite me for? ποίᾱς συμμαχίᾱς δεόμεθα; what kind of alliance do we want? πότε ἦλθεν; when did he come?

NOTE 1. — In Greek, unlike English, the interrogative word is often connected with some subordinate word of the sentence instead of with the principal verb: thus τὸν ἐκ ποίᾱς πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; From what sort of a city must the general be whom I expect to do this? (lit. the general from what sort of a city do I expect will do this?) Xn. A. 3, 1, 14. For τί μαθὼν and τί παθὼν, see § 653, note 4.

**574 a.** Homer, in alternative questions (both direct and indirect) uses ἦ (ἦέ) . . . ἢ (ἢε) (never πότερον . . . ἢ); and ἢ (ἢε) may also be used alone: thus ἢ ῥά τι ἴδμεν ἐνὶ φρεσίν, ἢε καὶ οὐκί; Do we know at all, or do we not? δ 632. ψεύσομαι ἢ ἔτυμον ἐρέω; shall I speak falsely or speak the truth? K 534.

NOTE 2. — Greek sometimes condenses two interrogatives into one sentence: thus *τίς πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν*; *Who are you, and from where among men do you come?* α 170. *πῶς ἐκ τίνος νεὸς . . . ἦκετε*; *In what way and from what ship have you come?* E. *Hel.* 1543.

## MODES IN DIRECT QUESTIONS

576. Questions are distinguished from statements usually by some interrogative word, but sometimes only by the context (§ 571); hence the modes used in statements are used also in questions: thus (INDICATIVE) *σοὶ δοκεῖ*; *Do you think so?* *τί σοι δοκεῖ*; *What do you think?* *οὐ σοι δοκεῖ*; *Don't you think so?* *μή σοι δοκεῖ*; *Is it not perhaps possible that you think so?* (POTENTIAL OPTATIVE) *τίς οὐκ ἂν ὁμολογήσειεν*; *Who would not admit?* Xn. *Mem.* 1, 1, 5. (POTENTIAL INDICATIVE) *πῶς ἂν πολλοὶ μὲν ἐπεθύμουν τυραννεῖν*; *How could many wish to rule?* Xn. *Hier.* 1, 9. *πῶς ἂν . . . ἐγὼ τί σ' ἠδίκησα*; *How could I have done you any wrong?* Dem. 37, 57.

577. **Deliberative Questions.** — Questions expressing doubt or deliberation stand in the subjunctive mode (Deliberative Subjunctive). The negative is *μή*. Such questions are often made more explicit by the addition of *βούλη* or *βούλεσθε* *do you wish?* thus *ποῖ τράπωμαι*; *ποῖ πορευθῶ*; *whither shall I turn? whither go?* E. *Hee.* 1099. *εἴπω τι τῶν εἰωθότων, ᾧ δέσποτα*; *Shall I make one of the stock jokes, Sir?* Ar. *Ran.* 1. *μηδ' ἐάν τι ὠνῶμαι . . . ἔρωμαι ὅποσου πωλεῖ*; *And, if I am marketing, am I not to ask the price of anything?* Xn. *Mem.* 1, 2, 36. *βούλη*

576 a. In Homer the anticipatory subjunctive is also found in questions (cf. § 562 a): as *ὦ μοι ἐγὼ, τί πάθω*; *Alas! what will become of me?* ε 465. *μή τι χολωσάμενος ῥέξῃ κακὸν νῆας Ἀχαιῶν*; *may he not, perhaps, in anger, harm the sons of the Achaeans?* B 195.

σκοπῶμεν; *Shall we consider, if you please?* Xn. *Mem.* 2, 1, 1.

## INDIRECT QUESTIONS

**578.** Indirect 'yes' or 'no' questions are introduced by εἰ *whether, if* (sometimes by ἄρα or μή): thus ἡρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν *he asked if they had already given their answer* Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 15.

**579.** Alternative indirect 'yes' or 'no' questions are introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ or by εἰ . . . ἢ or by εἴτε . . . εἴτε; as διηρώτᾳ τὸν Κῦρον πότερον βούλοιο μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι *she asked Cyrus whether he wanted to stay or to go back* Xn. *Cy.* 1, 3, 15. ἐβουλεύετο . . . εἰ πέμπποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν *he considered whether they should send some, or all should go* Xn. *A.* 1, 10, 5.

**580.** In indirect word-questions (§ 575) the interrogative of the direct form may be retained (τίς, ποῦ, etc.), or it may be represented by the corresponding indefinite relative (ὅστις, ὅπου, etc., § 490): as βουλεύεσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν *to consider what must be done* (direct τί χρὴ ποιεῖν;) Xn. *A.* 1, 3, 11.

## MODES IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS

**581.** Indirect questions follow the rules for indirect discourse (§§ 673 ff.); after a secondary tense their verbs may be changed from the indicative or subjunctive to the optative of the same tense, or they may be retained in their original mode. For examples see § 673.

---

**579 a.** In Homer, alternative indirect questions are introduced in the same way as direct alternative questions (see § 574 a).

# COMMANDS AND EXHORTATIONS

**582.** The modes used in expressing commands and exhortations are the imperative and the subjunctive. In the first person the subjunctive is used (since there is no imperative of the first person); in the other persons the imperative is commonly used (but see § 584).

NOTE. — ἄγε, ἔθι, φέρε, etc. — Commands and exhortations are often preceded by ἄγε (ἄγετε), εἰ δ' ἄγε, ἔθι, φέρε, *come now* (often with δὴ or νυν), and sometimes by δεῦρο or δεῦτε (lit. *hither*): as ἄγε δὴ . . . εἰπέ *come now, tell us* Xn. A. 2, 2, 10. φέρ' ἴδω *come, let me see* Ar. Nub. 21. These words are often used without regard to the person and number of the accompanying imperative or subjunctive (as ἄγε μίμνετε *come stay* B 331).

**583. Commands.** — A command is regularly expressed by the imperative mode: thus ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ σώθητι *take my advice, and be saved* Pl. Crit. 44 b. θεοὶ δ' ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων *and let the gods be our witnesses* Xn. Cy. 4, 6, 10. τοσαῦτά μοι εἰρήσθω *let so much have been said by me* Lys. 24, 4. (The perfect active or middle imperative is rare.)

NOTE 1. — In Greek, as in English, a polite command (or request) may be implied in a future statement: as πάντως δὲ τοῦτο δράσεις *at all events you will do this* (i.e. “you will be kind enough to do this”) Ar. Nub. 1352. χωροῖς ἂν εἴσω *you might go within* (i.e. “go within”) S. El. 1491.

NOTE 2. — **Infinitive in Commands.** — A command may be suggested by the infinitive used independently (§ 644). A person addressed stands in the vocative case, but a predicate word referring to this vocative is in the nominative (cf. § 631); otherwise the subject is in the accusative (§ 629): as παῖδα δ' ἐμοὶ λῦσαί τε φίλην, τά τ' ἄποινα δέχεσθαι ἄζόμενοι Διὸς νίον *but set my dear child free, and take this ransom, in holy fear of Zeus' son* A 20. ἀκούετε λεῶ· τοὺς γεωργοὺς ἀπιέναι *Oyez, Oyez, Oyez! the husbandmen (are) to depart* Ar. Pax 551.



NOTE 3. — A command is sometimes expressed by ὅπως (negative ὅπως μὴ, § 431, 1) and the future indicative, or (less often) a subjunctive: thus ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἣς κέκτησθε *prove yourselves men worthy of the freedom which you possess* Xn. A. 1. 7, 3. ὅπως μὴ φήσῃ τις (take care to) *let no one say* Xn. Symp. 4, 8.

**584. Negative Commands (Prohibitions).** — A negative command is expressed regularly by μὴ (§ 431, 1) with the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive (the present, as usual, referring to a continued action, while the aorist represents a single act, § 539): thus (PRES. IMPV.) μὴ οὖν οἴου *now don't entertain the idea* Xn. A. 2, 1, 12. μὴ κτεῖνε Κροῖσον (stay) *don't kill Croesus* (i.e. don't continue what you are now doing) Hdt. 1, 85.

(AOR. SUBJ.) μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα *don't do this* Xn. A. 7, 1, 8. μηδενὶ τοῦτο παραστῇ *let not this occur to the mind of anybody* Lys. 12, 62.

NOTE. — The third person of the aorist imperative is occasionally found in prohibitions (e.g. μηδεὶς . . . προσδοκῶ *let nobody expect* Pl. Ap. 17 c); other exceptions to the rule of § 584 are very rare.

**585. Exhortations.** — Exhortations are expressed by the first person of the subjunctive mode; if negative, by the subjunctive with μὴ (§ 431, 1): thus ἴωμεν *let us go*, φέρ' ἴδω *come, let me see* Ar. Nub. 21. μὴ μέλλωμεν *let us not delay* Xn. A. 3, 1, 46.

## WISHES

**586.** Wishes are either hopeful or hopeless.

**587. Hopeful Wishes.** — A hopeful wish (future) stands in the optative mode, and may be introduced by εἴθε or εἰ

---

586 a. In Homer (and less often in other poets) wishes are sometimes preceded by ὥς: as ὥς ὤφελες αὐτόθι' ὀλέσθαι *would you had perished there* Γ 428.



γάρ: thus τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτείσαιντο *these may the gods repay* Xn. A. 3, 2, 6. εἴθε σὺ . . . φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο *would that you might become a friend to us* Xn. Hell. 4, 1, 38. So often ὄλοιτο *curse him* (lit. *may he perish*).

NOTE 1. — A wish (future) may be expressed in a roundabout way by βουλοίμην (ἐθέλοιμι) ἂν *I could wish* with an infinitive (cf. § 588. note): as βουλοίμην μὲν οὖν ἂν τοῦτο οὕτω γενέσθαι *I could wish that this might so happen* Pl. Ap. 19 a.

NOTE 2. — A wish (future) may sometimes be implied in a question asked by the potential optative (§ 576): as πῶς ἂν ὀλοίμην *how might I die* (i.e. 'I wish I might die') E. Supp. 796.

NOTE 3. — The infinitive used independently (§ 644) may suggest a wish (the construction is rare in prose): as Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἧ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἧ Τυδέος υἱόν *Father Zeus, may Ajax get the lot, or Tydeus' son!* H 179. ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τείσασθαι *Grant me, Zeus, to take vengeance on the Athenians* Hdt. 5, 105.

**588. Hopeless Wishes.** — A hopeless wish (present or past) is expressed either (1) by a past tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, or (2) by some form of ὄφελον (aorist indicative of ὀφείλω *owe*) with the present or aorist infinitive: thus —

(1) εἴθε σοι, ὦ Περικλεις, τότε συνεγενόμην *I wish, Pericles, that I had been with you then* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 46. εἴθ' ἦν Ὀρέστης πλησίον *would that Orestes were near!* E. El. 282.

(2) Ἄλλ' ὄφελε μὲν Κῦρον ζῆν *Would that Cyrus were*

**587 a.** In poetry, wishes are sometimes introduced by εἰ alone (e.g. εἴ μοι γένοιτο *I wish I might have* E. Hec. 836). In Homer αἶθε and αἶ γάρ (cf. § 600, 1 a) are also found.

**588 a.** In Homer a hopeless past wish is expressed only by ὄφελον (sometimes also the imperfect ὄφελον). A hopeless present wish is sometimes expressed also by the optative (cf. § 606 b): as εἴθ' ὥς ἦβ' ἄοιμι, βίη δέ μοι ἔμπεδος εἴη *I would that I were young again, and that my strength were sound* H 157.

*alive!* (lit. *Cyrus ought to be alive*) Xn. A. 2, 1, 4. Such wishes also may be preceded by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ: εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον, ὦ Κρίτων, οἰοί τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι *would that the common herd, Crito, were capable of doing the greatest harm* Pl. Crit. 44 d.

Observe that the aorist in hopeless wishes refers to a single act (in past time), while the imperfect refers to a continued act (in present, seldom in past, time). Cf. § 606. The same principle applies to the present or aorist infinitive with ὄφελον. Cf. § 567.

NOTE. — A hopeless wish is sometimes expressed in a roundabout way by ἐβουλόμην (or ἤθελον) ἄν *I could wish* (cf. § 587 note 1): as ἐβουλόμην ἄν αὐτοὺς ἀληθῆ λέγειν *I could wish that they spoke the truth* Lys. 12, 22.

**589. Negative Wishes.** — All negative wishes take the negative μή (§ 431, 1). (This is true even with ὄφελον, where we should expect οὐ; cf. § 431 note): thus ὥς δὴ μὴ ὄφελον νικᾶν *would that I had not been victor* λ 548. Ζεῦ, μηκέτ' εἶην *may I no longer live, O Zeus* E. Hipp. 1191.

NOTE. — With ὄφελον the negative μή probably belonged originally with the infinitive (§ 431, 1), but later came to precede the whole sentence (cf. § 431 note).

## FINAL CLAUSES

### PURPOSE

**590. Purpose Clauses.** — Purpose clauses regularly take the subjunctive after a primary tense and the optative (or subjunctive, § 674) after a secondary tense. They are introduced by ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως *that, in order that*, and if

---

**590 a.** Homer has also ὄφρα (sometimes also ἕως, § 626 a) in purpose clauses: as κατανεύσομαι ὄφρα πεποιθῆς *I will bow my head so you shall not doubt* A 524.

negative they add the negative μή (§ 431, 1): thus Εἰς καιρὸν ἦκεις, ἔφη, ὅπως τῆς δίκης ἀκούσης “you have come in good time,” he said, “that you may hear the trial” Xn. Cy. 3, 1, 8. διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι . . . ὥς μὴ διαβῇτε he has in mind to destroy it [the bridge] so that you may not cross Xn. A. 2, 4, 17.

λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα . . . ὠφελοῖν αὐτόν I proceeded with you in order to help him Xn. A. 1, 3, 4. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεῖα he collected the Greek force as secretly as possible, so as to take the King completely unprepared Xn. A. 1, 1, 6.

ἃ . . . κατέκαυσεν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ which [vessels] he had burned, so that Cyrus should not cross Xn. A. 1, 4, 18.

#### PECULIARITIES IN PURPOSE CLAUSES

NOTE 1. **Optative by Attraction.** — A purpose clause depending on an optative (potential or of wishing) commonly stands in the optative by attraction (§ 316): thus βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιήσαιο ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλήσι φόβος εἴη the king would regard our destruction as all important, so that the rest of the Greeks may be afraid Xn. A. 2, 4, 3.

NOTE 2. — ἄν — The adverb ἄν is sometimes used with ὥς or ὅπως and the subjunctive — probably a survival from the time when the purpose clause partook somewhat of the nature of a relative clause of anticipation (§ 623): thus ὥς δ' ἄν μάθῃς . . . ἀντάκουσον but in order that you may learn, listen to the other side of the case Xn. A. 2, 5, 16.

NOTE 3. **Future Indicative.** — The future indicative with ὅπως is sometimes found in purpose clauses (cf. §§ 593 and 555).

NOTE 4. **Unattained Purpose.** — When a purpose clause depends on an expression which shows that the purpose was not attained, it takes a past tense of the indicative: thus ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, ὥς μὴδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν security ought to have been taken

590 b (note 2). — In Homer ὅφρα κε (or ἄν) is not infrequently found in purpose clauses.

at the time so that he would not have been able to play false, even if he had wished to do so Xn. A. 7, 6, 23.

**591. Relative Clause of Purpose.** A relative clause with the future indicative may be used so as to express purpose (negative μή): as ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον ὅστις . . . ἀπάξει to demand of Cyrus a guide who will lead us back Xn. A. 1, 3, 14. κρύψω τόδ' ἔγχος . . . ἔνθα μή τις ὄψεται I'll hide this sword where none shall see it S. Aj. 658.

**592. Infinitive of Purpose.** — Purpose may be expressed also by the infinitive (§ 640), but usually only with words which can take an indirect object (§ 375): as τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον the other half (of the army) he left to guard the camp Xn. A. 5, 2, 1. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν this country he turned over to the Greeks to plunder Xn. A. 1, 2, 19.

For purpose suggested by the infinitive with ὥστε see § 595, note. For the participle see § 653, 5.

**593. Object Clauses.**—An object clause differs from a purpose clause in being in apposition with the object (or subject) of a verb denoting care, attention, or effort.

Object clauses take the future indicative with ὅπως (rarely after a secondary tense the future optative, § 677); a negative clause adds the negative μή (§ 431, 1): as ὅπως δε καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε ἐμοὶ μελήσει it shall be my care that (lit. how that) you, in turn, shall commend me Xn. A. 1, 4, 16. τοῦτο δεῖ παρασκευάσασθαι, ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα this we must arrange, namely how we

---

**593 a.** Homer does not distinguish so closely as Attic between purpose and object clauses, and he often uses the subjunctive with ὥς or ὅπως (often with κε also) in object clauses: as φράσσεται ὥς κε νήται he will contrive (how) that he shall return α 205.

*shall best fight* Xn. A. 4, 6, 10. (FUT. OPT.; rare) διε-  
πράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἑκάστοι ἡγήσονται *they*  
*arranged that they should be severally leaders in their own*  
*countries* Xn. Hell. 7, 5, 3.

1. The (present or aorist) subjunctive or optative (§ 677) is sometimes found in object clauses instead of the future indicative (cf. § 555): thus ὅρᾱ . . . ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογῆς *see to it that you do not make any admission contrary to what you really think* Pl. Crit. 49 c. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ *he replied that he was taking care that all should go well* Xn. A. 1, 8, 13.

NOTE. — Instead of ὅπως μὴ, sometimes μὴ is found with the subjunctive after words like ὁρῶ and σκοπῶ *see to it*.

**594. Clauses of Fearing.** — A fear that something may happen (in the future), depending on words of fearing and the like, is expressed by the subjunctive with μὴ after a primary tense and the optative (or subjunctive, § 674) with μὴ after a secondary tense. If negative, οὐ is added (§ 432): thus δέδοικα . . . μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ *I fear we may forget the homeward way* Xn. A. 3, 2, 25. οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ *I am not afraid that I shall not have anything to give* Xn. A. 1, 7, 7.

ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας *the Greeks were in terror lest they should lead against their flank* Xn. A. 1, 10, 9.

ὑπερεφοβέιτο μὴ οἱ ὁ πάππος ἀποθάνῃ *he was more than afraid that his dear grandfather might die* Xn. Cy. 1, 4, 2.

NOTE. — Rarely the future indicative is found after words of fearing; sometimes also ὅπως μὴ (instead of μὴ) with the future indicative or the subjunctive (cf. §§ 593 and 555).

1. A fear concerning the present or past stands in the indicative, with μὴ or μὴ οὐ: as φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων



ἄμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν *we fear that we have failed of both at once* Th. 3, 53. δίδω μὴ δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημερτέα εἶπεν *I fear that all the goddess said is true* ε 300.

NOTE.—The construction after words of fearing (§ 594) is best explained as derived from the use of μὴ in questions (§ 572, 2) with the indicative or the anticipatory subjunctive (§ 576 a). Thus, originally δέδοικα· μὴ ἔρχεται (or ἦλθεν); meant *I am afraid; may he not possibly be coming (or have come)?*, and δέδοικα· μὴ ἔλθῃ; meant *I am afraid; may he not perhaps come?* Later the second clause came to be regarded as dependent on the first.

As fears mostly concern the future rather than the present or past, the subjunctive is of course much more common than the indicative. The optative after a secondary tense is due to the influence of the principle of indirect discourse (§ 677).

## RESULT

595. Clauses of result are regularly introduced by ὥστε *so that* (sometimes by ὡς or an equivalent relative). If the result is regarded purely as result (without stating its actual attainment), the infinitive mode is used (§ 645); if the attainment of the result is emphasized, the indicative mode (or some other form of independent sentence) is employed: thus (INFINITIVE) τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι; *who is so clever at speaking as to persuade you?* Xn. A. 2, 5, 15. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι *he advanced against Menon's soldiers so that they were panic-stricken* Xn. A. 1, 5, 13. ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεις, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν *they came upon ditches and conduits full of water, so that they were (lit. so as to be) unable to cross* Xn. A. 2, 3, 10.

(INDICATIVE) ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθανετο *his mother coöperated with him in this, so that the King was not aware of the plot against him* Xn. A. 1, 1, 8.



(POTENTIAL OPTATIVE) *πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν παρέσθιν ὥστε ὅπῃ ἂν βούλησθε ἐξαίφνης ἂν ἐπιπέσοιτε* *you have boats, so that you could make a sudden descent on any place you choose* Xn. A. 5, 6, 20. So also the imperative as well as other forms of statement, wish, question, etc., are occasionally found with *ὥστε*.

NOTE. — A result not yet attained, expressed by *ὥστε* and the infinitive, may sometimes come very near denoting purpose: as *μηχαναὶ πολλαὶ εἰσιν . . . ὥστε διαφεύγειν θάνατον* *there are many devices so as to escape* (i.e. for escaping) *death* Pl. *Ap.* 39 a.

596. *ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε* (and *ὥστε*). — A clause introduced by *ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε* (and sometimes *ὥστε*) *on the ground that* with the infinitive or (less often) the future indicative, regularly implies a proviso: as *αἰρεθέντες δὲ ἐφ' ᾧ τε συγγράψαι νόμους* *but having been chosen so that* ("with the proviso that") *they should compile laws* Xn. *Hell.* 2, 3, 11. *ποιοῦνται κοινῇ ὁμολογίαν . . . ὥστε Ἀθηναίοις μὲν ἐξεῖναι βουλευσάι* *they made a general agreement, so that* (i.e. "with the proviso that") *the Athenians should be allowed to consider measures* Th. 3, 28.

597. **Relative Clause Implying Result.** — Result may also be implied by a relative clause with the indicative (§ 619, note): as *τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται ἰσοί σοι φίλος εἶναι*; *who is so mad as not to* (lit. *who does not*) *wish to be a friend to you?* Xn. A. 2, 5, 12.

## CAUSAL CLAUSES

598. Causal clauses are introduced by *ὅτι* (*διότι*) *because*; less often by *ἐπεί* (*ἐπειδή*) or *ὅτε* *when, since* (cf. the Latin

---

598 a. Homer has also *ὅ* and *ὅ τε* (§ 441 a) in the sense of the Attic *ὅτι* *because*.

*eum*), *ὥς as, since*, or by a relative pronoun (§ 619, note).

The mode of the verb in a causal clause is regularly the indicative (although a potential form of statement is sometimes possible): as *ἐπεὶ ᾗσθετο . . . καὶ ὅτι . . . ἤκουε* *since he had learned, and because he heard* Xn. A. 1, 2, 21.

Cause may also be implied by a circumstantial participle (see § 653, 4, and § 656, 1).

NOTE. — After a secondary tense causal clauses are subject to the principles of indirect discourse, and may have the optative (§ 677).

1. **εἰ after words of wondering, etc.** — After words expressing *surprise, joy, sorrow, anger*, and the like, a cause is sometimes more delicately put as a mere supposition: as *οὐ θαυμαστὸν δ' εἰ τότε τὰς μορίᾱς ἐξέκοπτον* *it's not wonderful that (lit. if) at that time they destroyed the sacred olive trees* Lys. 7, 7.

## CONDITIONS

**599.** 1. In Greek, as in other languages, a simple condition (in which nothing is implied as to the fulfillment) stands in the indicative mode (§ 602).

2. A condition in which something is implied as to the fulfillment (i.e. as not likely to take place, not taking place, or not having taken place) has in Greek, as in other languages, a special conditional form. See Future Less Vivid (§ 605) and Contrary to Fact Conditions (§ 606).

3. In addition to the conditional forms common to other languages, Greek has also a special form of future condition (§ 604), and in present and past time a special form for general conditions (§ 608).

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

**600.** A conditional sentence consists regularly of two parts: the Protasis (or Condition), which states the condition, and the Apodosis (or Conclusion), which states what happens (or would happen) under that condition.

1. The protasis is introduced by some word meaning or implying *if* (*εἰ*, *εἰάν*, or a relative, § 620); the regular negative of the protasis is *μή* (§ 431, 1).

(For *εἰ* after words of wondering, etc., see § 598, 1.)

NOTE. — If *οὐ* is used in the protasis, it usually modifies some particular word of the protasis (cf. § 431, 3): thus *εἰ τοὺς θανόντας οὐκ ἐᾷς θάπτειν* *if you don't allow (i.e. forbid) the burial of the dead* S. Aj. 1131.

**601.** In classifying conditional sentences, it is convenient to refer them to certain normal forms which repeatedly occur, but the Greek did not hesitate to employ that form of protasis or apodosis which should best express his meaning (see § 612).

NOTE. — **Apodotic δέ.** — Originally the two parts of a conditional sentence were coördinate, and could be connected by coördinate conjunctions (like *δέ* and *ἀλλά*). Traces of this earlier usage still appear sometimes in the use of *δέ* (rarely *ἀλλά*) in the apodosis, as if to connect it with the protasis: thus *εἰάν τ' αὖ λέγω ὅτι καὶ τυγχάνει μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν ὃν ἀνθρώπῳ τοῦτο . . . ταῦτα δ' ἔτι ἡττον πείσεσθε* *if, on the other hand, I say that this happens to be the greatest good for a man, then you will even less believe this* Pl. Ap. 38 a.

**602. Simple Conditions.** — In Greek, as in other languages, a simple condition (in which nothing is implied as to the fulfillment) takes the indicative mode in both protasis and apodosis: thus *εἰ δέ τις οἴεται ἓνα αἰρετὸν εἶναι*

---

600, 1 a. Homer sometimes has *αἰ* for *εἰ* (cf. § 587 a).

ὀφθαλμὸν βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἶεται *but if anybody thinks that one chosen man is Eye for the King, he doesn't think rightly* Xn. Cy. 8, 2, 11. εἰ μὲν θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν . . . αἰσχροκερδής *if he was a god's son, he was not basely greedy of gain* Pl. Rep. 408 c. εἰ τῖμωρήσεις Πατρόκλῳ . . . τὸν φόνον καὶ Ἑκτορα ἀποκτενεῖς, αὐτὸς ἀποθανῇ *if you avenge the murder of Patroclus, and slay Hector, you yourself shall die* Pl. Ap. 28 c.

1. Protasis and apodosis need not be in the same tense: thus εἰ . . . ἔλϋε τὰς σπονδὰς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει *if he broke the truce, he has his deserts* Xn. A. 2, 5, 41.

NOTE 1. — **Equivalents of the Indicative in Simple Conditions.** — Equivalents of the indicative may be substituted for it in the apodosis (and rarely in the protasis). Thus, the optative of wishing (= ἐλπίζω *I hope*, § 587), the imperative (= κελεύω *I command*, § 582), the subjunctive of exhortation (= δεῖ or χρή *it is necessary or proper*), or even the potential optative or indicative (= ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ *it seems to me*) (§§ 563, 565) may stand for the indicative: as σοὶ δ' εἴ πῃ ἄλλη δέδοκται, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε *but if you have come to any different conclusion, (I beg you) speak and explain* Pl. Crit. 49 e. καὶ εἴτε μηδεμίᾳ αἰσθησίς ἐστιν . . . θαυμάσιον κέρδος ἂν εἴη ὁ θάνατος *and if it is unconsciousness, (it seems to me) death would be a wondrous gain* Pl. Ap. 40 c.

NOTE 2. — **Future Indicative in Present Conditions.** — Rarely the future indicative is used in the protasis with the force of a periphrastic future (see § 533 note) to express a present intention. Such conditions are better classed as present conditions: thus εἰ δὴ ὁμοῦ πόλεμός τε δαμῇ καὶ λοιμὸς Ἀχαιοὺς *if war and plague together are to lay the Achaeans low* A 61. So εἰ . . . πιστεύσομεν *if we are going to trust* Xn. A. 1, 3, 16.

#### FUTURE CONDITIONS (MORE VIVID AND LESS VIVID)

**603.** In future conditions the Greeks usually preferred not to assume the condition as a fact (§ 602), but to anticipate it as a more or less remote possibility (cf. §§ 555, 558); hence we find two special forms of future conditions, the Future More Vivid and the Future Less Vivid.

**604. Future More Vivid.** — A Future More Vivid Condition, anticipating an immediate future possibility, has:

In the protasis,

the subjunctive with *ἐάν* (*ἦν* or *ἄν*).

In the apodosis,

the future indicative (or its equivalent):

thus *ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν* *for if we capture this, they will not be able to stay* Xn. A. 3, 4, 41. *ἐὰν σωφρονήτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε* *if you are discreet, you will spare not him, but yourselves* Xn. Hell. 2, 3, 34.

NOTE. — Equivalents of the future indicative, such as the imperative, hortatory subjunctive, subjunctive with *οὐ μὴ* (§ 569, 2), and the like (cf. § 602, note 1) may take the place of the future indicative in the apodosis: as *καὶ χρῶ αὐτοῖς ἐὰν δέῃ τι* *and use them, if you need them at all* Xn. Cy. 5, 4, 30. *κἂν φαινώμεθα ἄδिका αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ δέῃ, κτλ.* *and if we shall appear to do this unjustly, will it not perhaps be necessary, etc.,* Pl. Crit. 48 d.

**605. Future Less Vivid.** — A Future Less Vivid condition, implying that the supposition is a somewhat remote possibility, has:

**604 a.** In Homer, and sometimes in the Attic poets, a future more vivid condition is expressed by the subjunctive with *εἰ* alone (without *ἄν* or *κε*, cf. §§ 623 a; 609 a): as *οὐ τοι ἔτι δὴρὸν γε φίλης ἀπὸ πατρίδος αἴης ἔσσεται οὐδ' εἰ πέρ ἐ σιδήρεα δέσματ' ἔχῃσιν* *be sure that not for long will he be absent from his native land, no, not if bonds of iron restrain him* α 204. So *κεῖ τις ᾗ σοφός* *even if one be wise* S. Ant. 710.

**b.** Homer uses in the apodosis also the other forms of future statement (such as the subjunctive with or without *ἄν* or *κε*) described in § 563 a; as *εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώῃσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι* *and if he do not give her, then I myself may seize her* A 324.

**605 a.** Homer sometimes uses *εἰ κε* (instead of *εἰ*) with the optative in the protasis of a future less vivid condition: as *εἰ δέ κεν Ἄργος ἰκοίμεθ'* . . . *and if ever we should come to Argos* I 141.

In the protasis,  
the optative with *εἰ*.

In the apodosis,  
the potential optative (i.e. optative with *ἄν*, § 563):

thus *ὁδοποιήσσειέ γ' ἄν αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις  
βούλονται ἀπιέναι* *he would make roads for them even if  
they should want to depart with chariot-and-four* Xn. A.  
3, 2, 24. *ἐφ' ὃν ἔλθοιτε ἄν, εἰ τὸν Ἄλυν διαβαίτε* *to  
which [i.e. the Parthenius] you would come, if you should  
cross the Halys* Xn. A. 5, 6, 9.

NOTE.—Observe that the less vivid condition of future time corresponds to the contrary to fact condition of present or past time.

#### CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

**606.** In a condition contrary to fact the supposition stated in the protasis is contrary to the existing facts. Such conditions have:

In the protasis,  
a past tense of the indicative with *εἰ*.

In the apodosis,  
the potential indicative (§ 565) (i.e. a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*), or its equivalent (§ 566).

**606 a.** In Homer the imperfect in a condition contrary to fact refers always to past time.

**b.** In Homer a condition contrary to fact is sometimes thought of as still possible, and so is expressed as a future less vivid (opt. with *εἰ*, opt. with *ἄν* (§ 565 a); cf. the similar use of the present subjunctive in earlier Latin). Usually only the apodosis is expressed in this form: as *οὐ κε θανόντι περ ὦδ' ἀκαχοίμην, εἰ μετὰ οἷς ἐτάροισι δάμνη Τρώων ἐνὶ δῆμῳ* *I should not have been (lit. could not be) so distressed at his death, if he had perished with his companions amidst the people of the Trojans* a 236 (cf. also § 588 a).



The aorist in these conditions denotes a single act, and hence refers regularly to past time ; the imperfect denotes a continued action (or state), and refers either to present or to past time ; the pluperfect is used only when the completion and continuance of the result of the act (§ 534) are emphasized, and refers usually to present time. Protasis and apodosis need not stand in the same tense: thus

**Aorist (PAST TIME)** οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα *Agasias would not have done this, if I had not told him to* Xn. A. 6, 6, 15. καὶ ἴσως ἂν διὰ ταῦτ' ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ διὰ ταχέων κατελύθη *and perhaps I should have been put to death for this, if the government had not soon been overthrown* Pl. Ap. 32 d. (An aorist (ἂν . . . εἶπες) of a single act in present time (rare) is in Pl. Rep. 337 b.)

**Imperfect (PRESENT TIME)** ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ διαίτῃ μετρίᾳ ἐχρῶντο *they would not have the power to do this, if they did not also lead a temperate life* Xn. Cy. 1, 2, 16.

(PAST TIME) οὐκ ἂν οὖν νήσων . . . ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν *now he would not have been master of islands, if he had not possessed also some naval force* Th. 1, 9.

**Pluperfect (PRESENT TIME)** with aorist (past time) εἰ τριάκοντα μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπεπεφεύγη ἂν *if only thirty of the votes had been cast on the other side, I should (now) be free* Pl. Ap. 36 a.

**Aorist (PAST) and Imperfect (PRESENT)** εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλεῶ *if you had not come we should (now) be marching against the King* Xn. A. 2, 1, 4.

**Imperfect (PAST) and Aorist (PAST)** εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν συνηκολούθησά σοι *if I had understood this before, I should not have followed with you* Xn. A. 7, 7, 11.

**607.** In place of the potential indicative in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact may be substituted a statement of fact expressed by the imperfect indicative (without *ἄν*) of a verb denoting possibility, propriety, necessity, and the like (*ἐξῆν, ἔδει, χρῆν, etc.*). See § 567 and note: thus

WITH AORIST INFINITIVE (past time) *ἐξῆν σοι φυγῆς τῆμῆσασθαι, εἰ ἐβούλου* *it was possible for you to propose the penalty of exile, if you so desired* Pl. Crit. 52 c.

WITH PRESENT INFINITIVE (present time) *χρῆν σ' εἴπερ ἦσθα μὴ κακός, πείσαντά με γαμεῖν γάμον τόνδ'* *you ought, if you were not so base, to win my sanction to contract this marriage* E. Med. 586.

WITH PRESENT INFINITIVE (past time) *ἐχρῆν γὰρ αὐτοὺς, εἴπερ ὑμῶν ἔνεκα ἔπραττον ταῦτα, φαίνεσθαι τῆς αὐτῆς τιμῆς πολλὰς ἡμέρας πωλοῦντας* *for, if they were doing this on your account, they ought to have been observed to sell at the same price for many days* Lys. 22, 12.

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

**608.** In present and past time the Greeks had a special form for a general condition (to state what *always* happens (or happened) if the condition is (or was) *ever* fulfilled).

**609. Present General.** — In a Present General condition the usage is:

In the protasis,

the subjunctive with *εἰάν* (*ἤν* or *ἄν*).

In the apodosis,

the present indicative (or the equivalent):

---

**609 a.** In Homer, present general conditions usually have in the protasis the subjunctive with *εἰ* alone (without *κε* or *ἄν*, cf. § 604 a; 625 a): as *οὐ δέ τις ἡμῶν θαλπωρή, εἴ περ τις . . . φῆσιν ἐλεύσεσθαι* *and to us it is no joy if (ever) some one say that he will come* α 167. This usage is sometimes found in other poets.

thus ἦν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν *if Death comes near, nobody wants to die* E. Alc. 671. τὰς δὲ ὀτίδας, ἄν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν *it is possible to catch bustards if one starts them up suddenly* Xn. A. 1, 5, 3.

NOTE 1. — In place of the present indicative in the apodosis may be substituted the gnomic aorist (§ 530). See § 530 and the second example there quoted.

NOTE 2. — Observe that the present general condition differs from the future more vivid (§ 604) only in the apodosis, which states what always takes place (instead of what will take place), in case the anticipation expressed in the protasis is realized.

**610. Past General.** — In a Past General condition the usage is :

In the protasis,  
the optative with εἰ.

In the apodosis,  
the imperfect indicative (or the equivalent) :

thus εἴ πού τι ὀρώῃ βρωτόν, διεδίδου *if he saw anywhere anything eatable, he distributed it* Xn. A. 4, 5, 8. εἴ τι ἄλλο πράττειν βούλοιντο, κύριοι ἦσαν *if (ever) they wished to do anything else, they had authority* Lys. 12, 44.

NOTE 1. — As an equivalent of the imperfect indicative in the apodosis, the imperfect or aorist indicative with ἄν (§ 568), or the aorist modified by “never,” “often,” and the like may be used : as εἰ δέ τινος τοῦ κλήρου ὁ ποταμός τι παρέλοιτο, ἐλθὼν ἄν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐσημαίνε τὸ γεγενημένον *if (ever) the river carried away any portion of a man's lot, he would come before him [the king] and relate what had happened* Hdt. 2, 109. For an example of the aorist with ἄν as the apodosis of a past general condition, see § 568. For the aorist with a negative see Xn. A. 1, 9, 18.

---

**610 a.** In Homer there is but one example of the optative in a past general condition, namely Ω 768 εἴ τις . . . ἐνίπτοι . . . κατέρῃκες *if ever any one spoke harshly . . . you restrained (him).*

NOTE 2. — Observe that the past general condition differs from the future less vivid (§ 605) only in the apodosis, which states what regularly took place (instead of what would take place), in case the possibility suggested in the protasis came true.

## SUMMARY OF CONDITIONAL FORMS

611. The normal usage in conditions may be summarized as follows :

TIME	FORM	PROTASIS	APODOSIS
Future	Simple (or most vivid)	Fut. Indic. with $\epsilon\iota$	Fut. Indic. (or equivalent)
	More Vivid	Subj. with $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$	Fut. Indic. (or equivalent)
	Less Vivid	Opt. with $\epsilon\iota$	Opt. with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$
Present	Simple	Pres. (or Perf.) Indic. with $\epsilon\iota$	Pres. (or Perf.) Indic. (or equivalent)
	General	Subj. with $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$	Pres. Indic. (or equivalent)
	Contrary to Fact	Imperf. (or Pluperf.) Indic. with $\epsilon\iota$	Imperf. (or Pluperf.) Indic. with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (or equivalent, §§ 566-567)
Past	Simple	Past tense of Indic. with $\epsilon\iota$	Past tense of Indic.
	General	Opt. with $\epsilon\iota$	Imperf. Indic. (or equivalent)
	Contrary to Fact	Aorist or Imperf. Indic. with $\epsilon\iota$	Aorist or Imperf. Indic. with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (or equivalent, §§ 566-567)

## VARIATIONS FROM THE NORMAL FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

612. Besides the combinations given above, other combinations are not infrequent. The most common are :

1. *Protasis Simple* (§ 602) or *More Vivid* (§ 604) with *Apodosis Less Vivid* (§ 605). — ἀδικοίην μὲν ἂν εἰ μὴ ἀποδώσω *unjustly should I act if I do not restore her* E. *Hel.* 1010. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ᾤσιν, ἔχοιμεν

ἂν ὅποι φυγόντες ἡμεῖς σωθῶμεν *for not even if there be many bridges, should we have anywhere to escape and save ourselves* Xn. A. 2, 4, 19.

2. *Protasis Less Vivid* (§ 605) *with Apodosis Simple* (§ 602). — τοῦτό γέ μοι δοκεῖ καλὸν εἶναι, εἴ τις οἷός τ' εἴη παιδεύειν ἀνθρώπους *this certainly seems to me to be a fine thing, if anybody should be able to educate men* Pl. Ap. 19 e. τί τῷ πλήθει περιγενήσεται εἰ ποιήσαιμεν ἃ ἐκείνοι προστάτουσιν; *what advantage will result for the people, if we should do what they insist on?* Lys. 34, 6.

NOTE. — **Potential Optative or Indicative in Protasis.** — Rarely a potential optative or indicative is used in a protasis, retaining, of course, its regular force: as εἴ γε μηδὲ δοῦλον ἀκρατῇ δεξαίμεθ' ἂν *if we would not take even a slave who is intemperate* Xn. Mem. 1, 5, 3.

**613.** The protasis sometimes depends remotely on an idea contained in the apodosis, in which case it is best translated “*in case that*” or “*on the chance that*”: as ὅρᾱ δὲ δὴ τῆς σκέψεως τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐάν σοι ἱκανῶς λέγεται *now consider the beginning of our investigation, in case it be stated to your satisfaction* Pl. Crit. 48 e.

**614. Implied Conditions.** — A condition may be implied in a participle (§ 653, 6), adverb, or adverbial phrase, or a relative clause (§§ 621; 622): as σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος . . . ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὦν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἶναι οἶμαι οὐτ' ἂν φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἂν ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι *with you (i.e. εἰ σὺν ὑμῖν εἴην if I should be with you) I think I should be honored (i.e. εἴην ἂν), but deprived of you (i.e. εἰ ὑμῶν ἔρημος εἴην) I think I should not be able (i.e. εἴην ἂν) either to help a friend or to defend myself against a foe* Xn. 1, 3, 6.

**615. Verb not Expressed.** — The verb in the protasis or apodosis sometimes is not expressed if it can be readily

felt from the context: as εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνὴρ, καὶ Κῦρος ἄξιός ἐστι θαυμάζεσθαι *if any other man is worthy to be admired, Cyrus, too, is worthy to be admired* Xn. Cy. 5, 1, 6. εἰ δὴ τῷ σοφώτερός του φαίην εἶναι, τούτῳ ἂν *if I should say that I am wiser than anybody in any respect, it would (I should say) be in this respect* Pl. Ap. 29 b.

616. From the regular suppression of the verb of the apodosis have arisen the following idiomatic expressions:

1. εἰ μὴ *if not, i.e. except*: as οὐ γὰρ δὴ . . . ὁρῶμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους *for we do not see any one except (lit. if not) these few men* Xn. A. 4, 7, 5.

2. εἰ μὴ διὰ *if not on account of, i.e. except for*: as ἀπολέσαι παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν πόλιν, εἰ μὴ δι' ἀνδρας ἀγαθοὺς *they were making ready to destroy the State (and they would have destroyed it) if it had not been for some good men* Lys. 12, 60.

3. εἰ δὲ μὴ *but if not, i.e. otherwise* (a supposition contrary to what immediately precedes): as ἀπῆται τὰ . . . χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, πολεμήσειν ἔφη αὐτοῖς *he demanded restoration of the property; otherwise (lit. but if they should not restore it) he said he should make war on them* Xn. Hell. 1, 3, 3. So also εἰ δὲ μὴ is used even when the preceding clause is negative: as μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, . . . αἰτίαν ἔξεις *don't do this; otherwise (i.e. if you persist in doing it) you will be blamed* Xn. A. 7, 1, 8. So also εἰ δὲ μὴ is regularly used where εἰδὲ δὲ μὴ (owing to a preceding εἰδὲ) would be more logical.

4. ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ *just as would be if, i.e. like as*: thus ἡσπάζετό τε αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις πάλαι συντεθραμμένος . . . ἀσπάζοιτο *he greeted him just as one would greet another if he should greet him after being long associated with him* Xn. Cy. 1, 3, 2.



## CONCESSIVE CLAUSES

**617.** Concessive clauses are introduced by *εἰ καί* (*ἐὰν καί*) *if even* or *καὶ εἰ* (*καὶ ἐάν*, and by crasis § 43 *κἄν*) *even if*; otherwise they do not differ from conditional clauses: as *ἱκανοὶ εἰσι . . . τοὺς μικροὺς κἄν ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι σφῶζειν εὐπετῶς* *they (the gods) are able easily to save lowly men, even if (i.e. although) they are in great straits* Xn. A. 3, 2, 10.

Concession may also be implied by the circumstantial participle (§ 653, 7).

## RELATIVE (AND TEMPORAL) CLAUSES

**618.** Relative clauses are introduced by relative pronouns (substantive and adjective) and relative adverbs.

NOTE.—*ἕως* means both “*while*,” “*so long as*,” and “*all the while till*,” i.e. *until*: as *ἕως περ ἐμπνέω . . . οὐ μὴ παύσομαι* *so long as I live and breathe, I shall not stop* Pl. Ap. 29 d. *μέχρι γὰρ τούτου νομίζω χρῆναι κατηγορεῖν, ἕως ἂν θανάτου δόξη τῷ φεύγοντι ἄξια εἰργάσθαι* *for so far do I think one should continue his impeachment, until it shall appear that acts deserving death have been committed by the defendant* Lys. 12, 37.

1. *Negative Relative Clauses*.—A relative clause that states a fact, if negative, takes the negative *οὐ* (§ 431, 1): other relative clauses (of anticipation, purpose, etc.) take the negative *μή* (§ 431, 1).

## RELATIVE CLAUSES WITH DEFINITE ANTECEDENT

**619.** A relative clause whose relative refers to a definite antecedent may have any of the constructions of an independent sentence (statement, question, wish, command, §§ 562–589).

---

**618 a** (note). *ὅφρα* in Homer (like *ἕως* in Attic, § 618 note) means both *while* and *until*. He has also *εἰς ὃ κε* = *until*.

NOTE. — Such clauses containing a statement in the indicative may imply cause (§ 598) or result (§ 597); if negative, they have *οὐ*.

## RELATIVE CLAUSES WITH INDEFINITE ANTECEDENT

**620.** Relative clauses in which the relative refers to an indefinite antecedent take the same modes as the protases of conditional sentences (§§ 602–610). If negative, they have always *μή* (§ 431, 1).

**621.** A relative clause containing the indicative may sometimes imply the protasis of a simple condition (negative *μή*): as *ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οὔμαι εἰδέναι* *what (ever) I don't know I don't even think that I know* Pl. *Ap.* 21 d. *οὐ μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες, εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθουν* *those who did not happen to be in line ran to their lines* Xn. *A.* 2, 2, 14.

NOTE. — More commonly such clauses are conceived as general in nature, and so take the subjunctive or the optative according to § 625.

**622.** Rarely a relative clause containing a past tense of the indicative is so used as to imply the protasis of a condition contrary to fact (§ 606): as *καὶ ὅποτερά τούτων ἐποίησεν, οὐδενὸς ἂν ἦττον Ἀθηναίων πλούσιοι ἦσαν* *and whichever of these he did (i.e. assuming that he had done one of them, § 553, 1) they [the children] would have been as rich as any one of the Athenians* Lys. 32, 23.

**623.** A relative clause which merely anticipates a future event or a future possibility has the subjunctive with *ἄν* (cf. the future more vivid condition, § 604): thus *ὁ τι ἂν*

---

**623 a.** Often in Homer, and not infrequently in other poets, a relative clause of anticipation has the subjunctive alone (without *κε* or *ἄν*); cf. § 555, note, and §§ 604 a; 625 a.

δέη πείσομαι *I will endure whatever may be necessary* Xn. A. 1, 3, 5. τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἔλῃσθε πείσομαι *I will obey whatever man you shall elect* Xn. A. 1, 3, 15. ἐπειδὴν δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἃ δέομαι, ἥξω *as soon as I shall have accomplished my purpose I shall return* Xn. A. 2, 3, 29. περιμένετε ἔστω ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω *wait till I come* Xn. A. 5, 1, 4.

624. A relative clause which anticipates a more remote future possibility has the optative (cf. the future less vivid condition, § 605): thus ὁκνοῖν μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη *I should hesitate to go on board the vessels which he might give us* Xn. A. 1, 3, 17. ἀλλ' ὃν πόλις στήσειε, τοῦδε χρὴ κλύειν *but whomsoe'er the State might set in station o'er us, him we must obey* S. Ant. 666.

625. Relative clauses which suggest a *general* or *repeated* possibility have the subjunctive with ἄν when dependent on a present (or future) tense, and the optative when dependent on a past tense (cf. the general conditions §§ 609–610): thus

*Present General.* — ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι *as long as any one is present, I avail myself of his services* Xn. A. 1, 4, 8. ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθεται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον (§ 530) αὐτοῦ *whosoever obeys the gods, him they most do hear* A 218.

*Past General.* — σφοδρὸς [ἦν Χαιρεφῶν] ἐφ' ὅτι ὀρμήσειε *Chaerephon was very enthusiastic in whatever he undertook* Pl. Ar. 21 a. ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους *he hunted on horseback whenever*

---

625 a. Usually in Homer, and not infrequently in other poets, general relative clauses (present) have the subjunctive alone (without κε or ἄν). Compare § 623 a and § 609 a: thus τὰ φράζειαι ἄσσω' ἐθέλῃσθα *you consider whatsoever you desire* A 554.

he wanted to exercise himself and his horses Xn. A. 1, 2, 7. περιεμένομεν οὖν ἐκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμωτήριον . . . ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν so we waited each time until the prison should be opened; and when (ever) it was opened we went in Pl. Phaed. 59 d.

NOTE. — ὅ τι μὴ and ὅσον μὴ. — ὅ τι μὴ and ὅσον μὴ are used elliptically, like εἰ μὴ (§ 616, 1), in the meaning *except*: as οὐ παρ-εγένοντο ὅ τι μὴ ὀλίγοι they were not present, with the exception of a few (lit. what was not the few who were present) Th. 4, 94.

**626. Temporal Clauses with Words Meaning “until.”** — Temporal clauses introduced by words meaning “until” are sometimes used so as to imply purpose (cf. § 624 and § 625 last example). The suggestion of purpose makes no difference in the mode of the verb, which is regularly the subjunctive with ἄν in connection with a primary tense, and the optative in connection with a secondary tense (§§ 624, 625).

NOTE. — Rarely, for the sake of vividness (cf. § 674) the subjunctive is used in a temporal clause after a secondary tense: as ἕως δ' ἄν ταῦτα διαπραΰωνται φυλακὴν . . . κατέλιπε he left a garrison until they [the people] should carry out these measures Xn. Hell. 5, 3, 25.

**627. πρίν.** — The temporal conjunction πρίν (in origin a comparative adverb from the root of πρὸ before) meaning *sooner than, before (until)* is used with the indicative (619),

**626 a.** In Homer ἕως (ἤος), like ὅφρα (§ 590 a) is sometimes used in a purpose clause where it is better translated “in order that”: as δῶκεν . . . ἑλαίον ἤος χυτλώσαιτο [her mother] gave her oil that she might bathe and anoint herself § 80.

**627 a.** In Homer πρίν (likewise πάρος before) is used regularly with the infinitive after both negative and affirmative sentences. Rarely πρίν ὅτε (πρίν γ' ὅτ' ἄν), literally *before the time when*, is found with the indicative (or subjunctive). Rarely also πρίν is found with the subjunctive (without κε or ἄν), but only after a negative clause.

subjunctive (§§ 623; 625), and optative (§ 624) in the same way as other relative adverbs of time, but usually only after a *negative* sentence; after an *affirmative* sentence, *πρὶν* is commonly used with the infinitive (§ 645): thus

(INDICATIVE) οὕτε τότε . . . *ίέναι ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε* and *he was not then willing to go until his wife persuaded him* Xn. A. 1, 2, 26.

(SUBJUNCTIVE) δέεται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι . . . *πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευέσῃται* *he desires him not to come to terms before (i.e. until) he shall advise with him* Xn. A. 1, 1, 10.

(OPTATIVE) ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἀπαγάγοι τὸ στράτευμα *they wanted him not to go away before (i.e. until) he should lead back the army* Xn. A. 7, 7, 57.

(INFINITIVE) διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι *they crossed before the rest replied* Xn. A. 1, 4, 16.

NOTE. — The adverbs *πρόσθεν* or *πρότερον* are sometimes used in the principal clause as forerunners of *πρὶν* (see the second example in § 627). Both *πρὶν ἢ* and *πρότερον ἢ* *sooner than* are sometimes used like *πρὶν*.

## THE INFINITIVE

**628.** The infinitive is a verbal substantive (originally a dative or a locative case). It retains its verbal character, however, in so far that it has voice and tense, is modified by adverbs (not by adjectives), and takes its object in the same case as a finite verb.

### SUBJECT OF THE INFINITIVE

**629. Subject Accusative.** — The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, is always in the accusative case (§ 342 and note). A predicate substantive or adjective belonging to

the subject then agrees with it in case: as τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι *he bade the exiles take the field with him* Xn. A. 1, 2, 2. ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι *whom he thought to be faithful to himself* Xn. A. 1, 9, 29. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχοὺς *for I think you are to me both country, friends, and allies* Xn. A. 1, 3, 6.

NOTE. — So also predicate words referring to an indefinite subject (not expressed) stand in the accusative case: as ἃ ἔξεστιν ἀριθμῆσαντας . . . εἰδέναι *things which it is possible (for people) to know by counting* Xn. Mem. 1, 1, 9.

**630. Subject not Expressed.** — If the subject of the infinitive is expressed or indicated in connection with the word (or words) on which the infinitive depends, it is not expressed again with the infinitive; as ἔφη ἐθέλειν *he said he was willing* (but in Latin *dixit se velle*) Xn. A. 4, 1, 27. νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι *he thinks he has been wronged by me* Xn. A. 1, 3, 10.

NOTE. — Exceptions to the rule of § 630 are comparatively rare, but if the subject is again expressed with the infinitive, it of course stands in the accusative (§ 629).

**631. Agreement of Predicate Words.** — When the subject of the infinitive is expressed or indicated not with the infinitive, but in connection with the word on which the infinitive depends (§ 630), a predicate substantive or adjective commonly stands in the same case with the subject *as expressed*: thus (NOMINATIVE) Πέρσης μὲν ἔφη εἶναι *he said that he was a Persian* Xn. A. 4, 4, 17. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι *he accomplished this by being severe* Xn. A. 2, 6, 9.

(GENITIVE) τῶν φασκόντων δικαστῶν εἶναι *of those who say that they are judges* Pl. Ap. 41 a. Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὥς



προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον γενέσθαι *they begged Cyrus to become as zealous as possible toward the war* Xn. Hell. 1, 5, 2.

(DATIVE) ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βουλευσασθαι συλλεγεῖσιν *it seemed best to the generals to meet together and consider* Xn. A. 4, 8, 9.

(ACCUSATIVE) πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ *he sent them all back, so disposing them that they were more friendly to himself than to the King* Xn. A. 1, 1, 5.

1. Sometimes, however, the influence of the infinitive causes a predicate noun referring to a genitive or dative (rarely a nominative) to stand in the accusative (cf. § 316): as Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς γενέσθαι *they wanted the Athenians to come to their assistance* Hdt. 6, 100. *Ξενίᾳ* . . . ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους *he sent instructions to Xenias to take the rest of the men, and come* Xn. A. 1, 2, 1.

## USES OF THE INFINITIVE

**632.** The infinitive has two distinct uses: (1) as a substantive (not in indirect discourse), and (2) in indirect discourse.

NOTE. — The use of the infinitive (with subject accusative) was developed from its substantive use, thus ἀγγέλλω Κῦρον νικᾶν originally meant *I report Cyrus in regard to being victorious*, which amounts to saying *I report that Cyrus is victorious*, and (Κῦρον) νικᾶν is felt to represent (Κῦρος) νικᾷ, the present indicative (cf. § 342, note).

**633. Negative with the Infinitive.** — The infinitive used as a substantive has regularly as its negative μή (§ 431, 1); the infinitive in indirect discourse retains the negative of the direct discourse (usually οὐ, § 431, 2).

**634. Personal and Impersonal Construction.** — In Greek, as in English, both the personal and the impersonal constructions are found with words of saying and the like. Thus, the Greeks said both *Κῦρος λέγεται ἀναβῆναι* *Cyrus is said to have gone up*, and *λέγεται Κῦρον ἀναβῆναι* *it is said that Cyrus went up*, but the tendency was to employ the personal construction more freely than in English. Hence some of the Greek personal constructions (especially with *δῆλος* *evident*, *δίκαιος* *just*, and the like) have to be rendered in English as impersonal: thus *δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος* *it was evident that he was distressed* (lit. *he was evident*) Xn. A. 1, 2, 11.

#### THE INFINITIVE AS A SUBSTANTIVE

**635.** The use of the infinitive soon extended far beyond its original bounds (as a dative or locative case) and it was felt that the infinitive could stand in any case (nominative, genitive, dative, or accusative), but unless it is modified by the article (§ 636) it is often impossible to say definitely in what case the infinitive stands.

**636. Articular Infinitive.** — The infinitive may be modified by the neuter of the definite article, *τό*, *τοῦ*, *τῷ* (§ 444); when so modified, its substantive character appears even more clearly.

**637. Infinitive as Subject.** — The infinitive (with or without the article) may stand as the subject of a verb: (or as a predicate substantive): as *κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν* *to perform this as it should be done is a credit* Th. 1, 5. *τὸ γάρ τοι θάνατον δεδιέναι . . . οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐστὶν ἢ δοκεῖν*

---

636 a. Homer never uses the article with the infinitive.

σοφὸν εἶναι μὴ ὄντα *for to fear death is nothing else than to seem to be wise when one is not* Pl. *Ap.* 29 a.

If the infinitive is the subject of a finite verb, it is of course in the nominative case; if it is the subject of an infinitive, it is of course in the accusative case.

1. **Infinitive as (Apparent) Subject.** — With many impersonal verbs and similar expressions, such as δεῖ or χρῆ *it is necessary*, δοκεῖ *it seems best*, ἔστι *it is possible*, ἔξεστι *it is allowed*, πρέπει or προσήκει *it is fitting*, καλόν ἐστι *it is a fine thing*, δίκαιον *it is right*, and the like, the infinitive stands in the relation of subject or quasi-subject (cf. § 305, note): as ὦδε οὖν χρῆ ποιεῖν *thus then we must act* Xn. *A.* 2, 2, 4. τί δεῖ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν; *why must he make demand?* Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 10. ἔξεστιν ὁρᾶν *it is possible to see* Xn. *A.* 3, 4, 39. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς . . . προῖέναι *so it seemed best to them to proceed* Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 2. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιιορκοῦντας *for it is right for perjurers to perish* Xn. *A.* 2, 5, 41. For the personal construction, instead of the impersonal, in examples like the last see § 634.

Here belongs also the infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 646) with passive verbs of saying and thinking, like λέγεται, νομίζεται, etc. (cf. § 634).

638. **Infinitive as Object or Cognate Accusative.** — The infinitive with or without the article is used with great frequency as an object (§ 329) or cognate accusative (§ 331). When used as a cognate accusative it is often called the Complementary Infinitive. Examples are: ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκοῦειν *they were willing to listen to him* Xn. *A.* 2, 6, 11. οὐ δυνάμενοι καθύδειν *not being able to sleep* Xn. *A.* 3, 1, 3. οὐκ εἶχον ἱκανὰς [χιμαῖρās] εὔρειν *they had not (the power) to find enough [goats]* Xn. *A.* 3, 2, 12. μαθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι *they learn to govern and to be*

*governed* Xn. A. 1, 9, 4. *ἤρχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι* *they prayed for him to have good luck* Xn. A. 1, 4, 17. *τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέιναι* *he bade the hoplites remain on the spot* Xn. A. 1, 5, 13. *οὐκ ἐκώλυνε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα διαβαίνειν* *the King did not hinder Cyrus' army from crossing* Xn. A. 1, 7, 19. *διεπράξατο πέντε μὲν στρατηγοὺς ἰέναι* *he managed to have five generals go* Xn. A. 2, 5, 30.

Here belongs also the infinitive in indirect discourse after verbs of saying and thinking (§ 669). For the infinitive with verbs of promising and the like see § 549, 2.

(WITH THE ARTICLE) *φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν* *in fear not only of us, but also of falling off* Xn. A. 3, 2, 19.

(WITH PREPOSITIONS) *πρὸς τὸ μετρίων δεῖσθαι πεπαιδευμένος* *trained to having only moderate wants* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 1.

**639. Infinitive in the Genitive Case.**—The infinitive (usually with the article) may stand in the genitive case: as *οἱ δὲ ζῶντες αἴτιοι θανεῖν* *the living are the cause of his death* S. Ant. 1173.

(WITH THE ARTICLE) *τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμίᾳ* *the desire to drink* Th. 7, 84. *ἀμελήσας τοῦ συλλέγειν πλοῖα* *having neglected to collect vessels* Xn. A. 5, 1, 15. *ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν* *taking the lead in crossing* Xn. A. 1, 4, 15.

(WITH A PREPOSITION) *ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι* *instead of obeying the majority* Xn. Hell. 2, 3, 34.

NOTE.—For the infinitive with *τοῦ* expressing purpose (mostly in Thucydides) see § 352, 1, note.

**640. Infinitive in the Dative Case.**—The infinitive (with or without the article) is often found in the dative case: as *τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλὲς καὶ μένειν . . . καὶ ἀπελθεῖν αἱ νῆες*

παρέξουσιν *security both for staying and for going away, our ships will provide* Th. 6, 18. Here doubtless are to be classed the infinitive expressing purpose (see § 592) and the infinitive with most adjectives and substantives (see § 641).

(WITH THE ARTICLE) Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῷ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι *Menon rejoiced in being able to deceive* Xn. A. 2, 6, 26.

(WITH PREPOSITIONS) ἐν γὰρ τῷ κρατεῖν ἐστι καὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν τὰ τῶν ἡττόνων *in being victorious is included also the right to take the property of the vanquished* Xn. A. 5, 6, 32.

**641. Infinitive with Adjectives and Substantives.** — Adjectives (adverbs) and substantives, denoting *ability, fitness, power, sufficiency*, and the like, and their opposites, may be followed by the infinitive: as δυνατὴν καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν *a road practicable even for pack animals to travel* Xn. A. 4, 1, 24. ὅπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν *as many as were sufficient to guard the citadels* Xn. A. 1, 2, 1. δεινὸς λέγειν *clever at speaking* Pl. Ap. 17 b. χαλεπὰ εὔρεῖν *hard to find* Pl. Rep. 412 b. οἷοί τε ἔσεσθε ἡμῖν συμπράξαι *you will be able to coöperate with us* Xn. A. 5, 4, 9.

ὥρᾳ ἀπιέναι *it's time to go away* Pl. Ap. 42 a. ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι *it is necessary to fight* Xn. A. 4, 6, 10. ὄκνος ἦν ἀνίστασθαι *there was a disinclination to get up* Xn. A. 4, 4, 11. θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι *a wonder to behold* θ 366.

NOTE. — As in English, the active infinitive is commonly used with adjectives and substantives, even though the meaning may be passive: as ἄξιος θαυμάσαι *worth admiring, worthy to be admired* Th. 1, 138. Cf. in English “a house to let.”



**642. Adverbial Use of the Infinitive.** — The infinitive (with or without the article) may be used adverbially, like the dative of Respect (§ 390), or the Adverbial Accusative (§ 336): as τὸ δὲ βιά πολιτῶν δρᾶν ἔφῃν ἀμήχανος *but as for acting in defiance of the State, I am too weak for that* S. Ant. 79. ὥς . . . σχολῇ ἧ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι *that we may have freedom so far as this man is concerned* Xn. A. 1, 6, 9.

1. With the article τὸ the adverbial infinitive is most frequently found after words denoting *hindrance* and the like (§ 643); without the article it is most frequently found in certain set phrases (often preceded by ὥς): ὥς εἰπεῖν or ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν *as one might say*, (ὥς) συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (§ 382, last example) *to speak concisely*, (ὥς) ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν *as it seems to me*, ἐκὼν εἶναι *willingly* (lit. *in respect to being willing*), ὀλίγου δεῖν or μικροῦ δεῖν *almost* (lit. *in regard to lacking little*).

NOTE. — The infinitive δεῖν is often omitted from ὀλίγου δεῖν and μικροῦ δεῖν, leaving ὀλίγου or μικροῦ alone to mean *almost*: as ὀλίγου ἐμαντοῦ ἐπελαθόμην *I almost forgot who I was* Pl. Ap. 17 a.

**643. Construction after Words of Hindering.** — Words meaning (or suggesting) *hinder* may be followed by either (1) the simple infinitive (§ 638), or (2) the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 639), or (3) the simple infinitive with μὴ (§ 434) or (4) the infinitive with τοῦ μὴ (§ 434), or (5) the infinitive with τὸ μὴ (§ 642, 1 and § 434). Thus, *he hinders me from speaking* may be expressed in Greek by (1) κωλύει με λέγειν, (2) κωλύει με τοῦ λέγειν, (3) κωλύει με μὴ λέγειν, (4) κωλύει με τοῦ μὴ λέγειν, (5) κωλύει με τὸ μὴ λέγειν.

If the word of hindering is itself modified by a negative (see § 435), we may have also (6) οὐ κωλύει με μὴ οὐ λέγειν, and (7) οὐ κωλύει με τὸ μὴ οὐ λέγειν. For other examples see §§ 434–5.



**644. Infinitive of Suggestion.** — The infinitive may be used independently to *suggest* an action, but without stating it as a fact. An infinitive so used may suggest a wish (see § 587 note 3), or command (see § 583 note), or it may be used as an exclamation (usually with the article): as τῆς μωρίας· τὸ Δία νομίζειν *Stupidity! to think of having a belief in Zeus!* Ar. Nub. 819.

NOTE. — Some of the so-called independent infinitives, it can be seen, were earlier dependent on words like δός *grant (that)* or ἔδοξε *it was voted (that)* and the like.

#### OTHER USES OF THE SUBSTANTIVE INFINITIVE

**645.** The infinitive is used with ὥστε (sometimes with ὡς). ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, to denote result (see §§ 595; 596), and with πρὶν meaning *before* (see § 627).

NOTE. — The infinitive, with or without ὥστε or ὡς (§ 595) is sometimes used with ἢ after a comparative (§ 426, note 5): as νόσημα μᾶλλον ἢ φέρειν *a disease too great to bear* S. O.T. 1293. ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν *having a force too small to (lit. smaller than so as to) help his friends* Xn. Hell. 4, 8, 23.

#### THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**646.** When the infinitive is used in indirect discourse, each tense represents the same tense (of the indicative or optative) of the direct discourse (the present including also the imperfect, and the perfect the pluperfect; see §§ 551 and 671). If ἄν was used in the direct discourse, it is retained in the indirect (§ 439): thus ἔφη ἐθέλειν *he said he was willing* (i.e. ἐθέλω *I am willing*) Xn. A. 4, 1, 27. ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι *he says that he himself treated the wound* (i.e. ἰώμην *I treated*) Xn. A. 1, 8, 26. οἴομεθα ἂν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι *we think we could make some use also of our valor* (i.e. χρόμεθα ἄν *we could use*)

Xn. A. 2, 1, 12. λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι *he is said to have built* (i.e. ὡκοδόμησε *he built*) Xn. A. 1, 2, 9. For additional examples see §§ 551 and 671.

**647. Infinitive with ἄν.** — The infinitive with ἄν usually represents in indirect discourse a potential optative or indicative of the direct discourse (§ 646), but the infinitive used as a substantive may sometimes take ἄν to give it a potential meaning (cf. § 436): as παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέαι . . . μὴ ἄν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀποτειχίσαι *to have deprived them completely of any possible power of walling them in* Th. 7, 6.

## THE PARTICIPLE

**648.** The participle is a verbal adjective (§ 159, 1), and follows the same principles of agreement as other adjectives (§§ 420–423).

**649.** The uses of the participle may be classed under three heads: Attributive, Circumstantial, and Supplementary, but these uses shade off into one another, and the same participle may sometimes be referred to two classes. Thus, in μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν *they continued fighting*, μαχόμενοι is supplementary to διετέλεσαν, but it also denotes the circumstances under which they continued.

### A. THE ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE

**650.** The participle is used to modify a substantive exactly like any other adjective (§ 419): thus πόλις οἰκουμένη *an inhabited city*, ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς *the present occasion*, ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἄνθρωπος (§ 431, 1) *the unflopped man*.

1. The substantive which a participle modifies may be omitted, and the participle alone then has the value of a

substantive (cf. § 424): thus οἱ παρόντες *the persons present*, τὸ μέλλον *the future* (lit. *the thing about to be*), τὸ θαρσοῦν *courage* (lit. *the thing not afraid*) Th. 1. 36. τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνότων *since there were in the country those who would cultivate it* Xn. A. 2, 4. 22. ἐπλεῖ . . . ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους *he sailed against men possessed of many ships* Xn. Hell. 5, 1, 19.

NOTE 1. — A participle, like any other adjective (§ 424), used substantively, may sometimes be modified by a genitive, if its verbal force is no longer felt: as βασιλέως προσήκοντες τινες *some relatives of the king* Th. 1, 128.

NOTE 2. — Greek uses the participle much more freely than English does, and the attributive participle must often be rendered in English by a substantive or a relative clause: as οἱ πεπεισμένοι (lit. *the persuaded persons*) *those who have been persuaded or the converts*, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες *the inhabitants* Xn. A. 1, 5, 5. ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπὼν *the man who advanced this opinion* Th. 8, 68. τὰ δέοντα *the duties*, etc.

**651. Participle as a Predicate Adjective.** — The participle, like any other adjective, may stand in the predicate with a copula (§ 307): as οὔτε γὰρ θρασὺς οὔτ' οὖν προδείσας εἰμί *for I am neither bold nor timorous* S. O. T. 90. Many other examples are to be seen in the mass of periphrastic forms in the perfect system (§§ 226; 227; 221, 1; 230; 536).

## B. THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

**652.** The participle may serve to define the circumstances under which an action takes place: as πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖᾱ πέμπων ἡξίου *sending to the king he demanded* Xn. A. 1, 1, 8. συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον *collecting an army he besieged Miletus* Xn. A. 1, 1, 7. ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στρατεύμα

*συναγαγεῖν when the generals heard this, they decided to marshal their forces* Xn. A. 4, 4, 19.

**653.** In Greek circumstantial participles are many times as frequent as in English, and very often they cannot be properly translated by a corresponding English participle; usually they are best rendered by an English clause or phrase expressing time, means, manner, cause, purpose, condition, concession, or merely an attendant circumstance, as best accords with the Greek context: thus

1. *Time*. — ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἔλεξεν *when he had heard this, he said* Xn. A. 1, 7, 6. ἔτι παῖς ὢν *while still a boy* Xn. A. 1, 9, 2 (see also § 655).

2. *Means*. — ληζόμενοι ζῶσι *they live by plundering* Xn. Cy. 3, 2, 25.

3. *Manner*. — παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι *they marched by in order* Xn. A. 1, 2, 16. (Cf. also § 655, 1.)

4. *Cause*. — ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην *Uyru's mother took his side, because she loved him more than she did the king Artaxerxes* Xn. A. 1, 1, 4. ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ *he demanded on the ground that he was his brother* Xn. A. 1, 1, 8. (Cf. also § 655, 1 and § 656, 1.)

5. *Purpose*. — To express purpose the future participle is regularly used, but the present is sometimes found (cf. § 524): thus πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα *to send men to occupy the heights in advance* Xn. A. 1, 3, 14. ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν . . . λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ . . . ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀπορίᾱ *some arose to tell what they thought, and others (with the purpose of) pointing out what the difficulty was* Xn. A. 1, 3, 13. (Cf. also § 656, 3.)

6. *Condition*. — οὐδὲ χρήματα μὲν λαμβάνων διαλέγομαι, μὴ λαμβάνων δ' οὐ *moreover, I do not converse on condition*

of receiving money, and refrain from conversation if I receive none Pl. Ap. 33 a.

Observe that if a participle implying a condition is negatived, μή is always used (§ 431, 1).

7. *Concession* ("although"). — μέσον τῶν ἐαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν *although he commanded the center of his own forces, he was beyond Cyrus' left wing* Xn. A. 1, 8, 13. οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος . . . κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν *although you were in nowise wronged by me, you did damage to my land* Xn. A. 1, 6, 7. (Cf. also § 655, 1 and § 656, 2.)

8. *Any Attendant Circumstance*. — συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον *having collected an army he laid siege to Miletus* Xn. A. 1, 1, 7. Such participles are often best rendered in English by a coördinate verb: as καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδω *he leapt down from his chariot, and put on his breastplate* Xn. A. 1, 8, 3.

NOTE 1.—It is important to remember that these relations (of time, manner, etc., § 653, 1–8) are not expressed by the participle, but only implied by the context. Often the same participle may be rendered in English in several different ways. Thus ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος (*he waged war, using the Chersonese as a base of operations* Xn. A. 1, 1, 9), taken by itself, might be rendered *he waged war while using the Chersonese, etc.* (time, § 653, 1) or *he waged war by using the Chersonese, etc.* (means, § 653, 2) or *he waged war, thus using, etc.* (manner, § 653, 3) or *he was enabled to wage war because he used, etc.* (cause, § 653, 4), or *he waged war with the idea of using, etc.* (purpose, § 653, 5), or *he did wage war, if he used, etc.* (condition, § 653, 6), or *he waged war although he used, etc.* (concession, § 653, 7), or *he waged war with the Chersonese as a base of operations* (attendant circumstance, § 653, 8); but in every case that form of English translation should be chosen which best suits the Greek context.

NOTE 2.—Some idiomatic uses of the circumstantial participle are often best rendered by a different idiom in English. Thus, ἀρχόμενος (lit. *beginning*) is often best rendered *at first, in the beginning, τελευτῶν*



(lit. ending) finally, ἔχων (lit. holding on) persistently, ἀνύσας (lit. having completed) quickly, θαρρῶν boldly, λαθῶν (lit. escaping notice) secretly, χαίρων (lit. rejoicing) with impunity, κλαίων (lit. weeping) to one's sorrow, φθάσας (lit. anticipating) before. (Many of these are to be explained as adjectives used with adverbial force, § 425): thus ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος ἐγὼ ἔλεγον as I said in the beginning Pl. Ap. 24 a. ἀνοίγ' ἀνύσας make haste and open Ar. Nub. 181.

NOTE 3. — Participles like ἔχων having, ἄγων leading, φέρων carrying, χρῶμενος using may often be rendered "with": as ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους with a thousand hoplites Xn. A. 1, 2, 9. ποιά δυνάμει συμμαχῶ χρησάμενοι with what force as allies Xn. A. 2, 5, 13.

NOTE 4. — The phrases τί (ὃ τι) παθὼν (lit. having experienced what?), and τί (ὃ τι) μαθὼν (lit. having learned what?), are best translated "what possessed you to . . ." (πάσχω) or "what put it in your head to . . ." (μανθάνω), or loosely "why in the world": as τί παθόντε λελάσμεθα what has possessed us to forget? A 313.

#### ADVERBS WITH THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

**654.** The relations of time, manner, cause, etc., often implied in the circumstantial participle (§ 653), may be made clearer (1) by means of adverbs modifying the principal verb, or (2) they may be definitely stated by means of adverbs modifying the participle itself.

**655. Adverbs Modifying the Principal Verb.** — The adverbs εὐθύς straightway, αὐτίκα immediately, ἅμα at the same time, τότε (ἐνταῦθα) then, ἤδη already, εἴτα then, ἔπειτα thereupon, and a few others, modifying the principal verb, often serve to make clearer a temporal relation implied in the participle. Cf. § 653, 1. (The first four are often more closely connected in sense with the participle than with the principal verb): thus τῷ δεξιῷ κέρῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐθύς ἀποβεβηκότι . . . ἐπέκειντο they attacked the right wing of the Athenians as soon as it was disembarked (lit. when the right wing was disembarked, they straightway attacked it) Th. 4, 43. ἐμάχοντο ἅμα πορευό-



μενοι *they fought and marched at the same time* Xn. A. 6, 3, 5. πολλαχοῦ δὴ με ἐπέσχε λέγοντα μεταξὺ *it often checked me in the very act of speaking* Pl. Ar. 40 b. ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν συνδιαβάντα ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλάττεσθαι *he advised him to cross with the rest, and then withdraw* Xn. A. 7, 1, 4.

1. In like manner ὅμως *nevertheless*, οὕτως *thus*, εἶτα, or ἔπειτα, with the principal verb, may help a participle implying concession (§ 653, 7), οὕτως may help a participle implying manner (§ 653, 3), and οὕτως or διὰ ταῦτα (τοῦτο) may help a participle implying cause (§ 653, 4): as ἅπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν . . . ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε . . . ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς *although you knew nothing about them, yet you dared to go against them* Xn. A. 3, 2, 16. νομίζων ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον *because I thought you better and braver than many barbarians (for this reason) I enlisted you* Xn. A. 1, 7, 3.

**656. Adverbs Modifying the Participle.** — The following adverbs modify the participle itself:

1. The adverb ἅτε (also οἷον, οἷα) *inasmuch as* (§ 441 a) gives the participle a *causal* meaning: thus ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἅτε παῖς ὢν . . . ἠδετο τῇ στολῇ *and Cyrus, inasmuch as he was a child, was pleased with the equipment* Xn. Cy. 1, 3, 3. ἅτε θεωμένων τῶν ἐταίρων *inasmuch as their companions were looking on* Xn. A. 4, 8, 28.

2. Καίπερ *although* (sometimes also καί or καὶ ταῦτα, § 312 note) gives the participle a *concessive* meaning: thus

**656, 1 a.** In Herodotus ὥστε is used with participles meaning *inasmuch as* (like Attic ἅτε): as ὥστε δὲ ταῦτα νομίζων *but inasmuch as he believed this* Hdt. 1, 8.

**656, 2 a.** In Homer (and sometimes in tragedy) καί and περ (cf. § 71 note) are often separated by the participle or other emphatic word: as οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀχνύμενοί περ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἠδὺν γέλασαν *but they, though troubled, laughed joyously at him* B 270; sometimes περ alone means *although*: as ἀχνύμενοί περ *although distressed* κ 174.

καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο  
*even then they did homage to him, although they knew that*  
*he was being led to death* Xn. A. 1, 6, 10.

3. Ὡς shows that the participle states the reasons of somebody else without implicating the speaker or writer. (The context sometimes shows that the reason is only pretended): thus Πρόξενον . . . ἐκέλευσε . . . παραγενέσθαι, ὥς εἰς Πισιδας βουλόμενος στρατεῦεσθαι, ὥς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἐαυτοῦ χώρῃ *he bade Proxenus join him, on the (pretended) ground that he wished to undertake an expedition against the Pisidians, since the Pisidians (as he said) were causing trouble for his territory* Xn. A. 1, 1, 11. ταύτην τὴν χώρῃν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὥς πολεμίων οὖσαν *this country he turned over to the Greeks to plunder since (in his opinion) it was hostile* Xn. A. 1, 2, 19. συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὥς ἀποκτενῶν *he arrested Cyrus with the (avowed) intention of putting him to death* Xn. A. 1, 1, 3.

NOTE. — Ὡσπερ *as, just as*, with the participle (as elsewhere) merely denotes comparison: as κατακέιμεθα ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν *we lie inactive as though it were possible to take our ease* Xn. A. 3, 1, 14. ὥσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κῦρον ποιουμένον *as if Cyrus were moving backwards on his expedition* Xn. A. 1, 3, 16. Cf. ὥσπερ ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε *he ordered, just as if in anger* Xn. A. 1, 5, 8.

## GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

**657. Genitive Absolute.** — A substantive (noun or pronoun) and modifying participle having no grammatical

**656, 3 a.** In Homer ὥς τε, ὥς εἰ, and ὥς εἰ τε are used with the participle with much the same meaning as ὥσπερ (or ὥς) in Attic: thus Κίρκη ἐπήξα ὥς τε κτάμεναι μενεαίνων *I sprang upon Circe as if I meant to slay her* κ 322. ὀλοφύρόμενοι ὥς εἰ θανατόνδε κίοντα *bewailing him as though he were going to death* Ω 327.

connection with the rest of the sentence stand in the Genitive Absolute (§ 369): as ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he went up on the mountains, no one hindering* Xn. A. 1, 2, 22. σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν *when Cyrus made a treaty [an enemy] was confident that he should experience nothing contrary to its terms* Xn. A. 1, 9, 8.

1. The genitive absolute can seldom be rendered in English by a corresponding nominative absolute; usually it must be translated like other circumstantial participles (§ 653, 1-8) by some phrase or clause which best accords with the Greek context: as ἀνέβη . . . οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he went up, since no one hindered, or without opposition* Xn. A. 1, 2, 22. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων, πάντες οὗτοι . . . βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται *for if our mutual relations are unpleasant, all these barbarians will be more hostile to us* Xn. A. 1, 5, 16. οὐδὲ μὴν βοηθῆσαι, πολλῶν ὄντων πέρᾳ, οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς δυνήσεται λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας *moreover, though there be many on the opposite bank, not a single soul will be able to come to their aid if the bridge is destroyed* Xn. A. 2, 4, 20.

NOTE 1. — **Substantive not Expressed.** — The substantive in the genitive absolute sometimes is not expressed when it can be easily supplied from the context (cf. § 305): as ἐντεῖθεν προΐόντων ἐφάνετο ἵχνη ἵππων *as they (i.e. the Greeks) were proceeding from that place, there appeared the tracks of horses* Xn. A. 1, 6, 1. οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων *since (the above-mentioned) things are so* Xn. A. 3, 2, 10. ὄντος *while it was raining* (cf. § 305) Xn. Hell. 1, 1, 16.

NOTE 2. — The genitive absolute is sometimes employed when its use is not strictly logical: as ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάπτον προΐόντων . . . δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις *thereupon, as the soldiers advanced faster and faster, they fell to running* Xn. A. 1, 2, 17. διαβέβηκότος ἤδη Περικλέους . . . ἡγγέλθη αὐτῷ . . . *when Pericles had already crossed over, the news was brought to him* Th. 1, 114 (cf. also § 661, note 4).

**658. Accusative Absolute.** — The participle of an impersonal verb having no grammatical connection with the main construction of the sentence stands in the Accusative Absolute (§ 343): as ἀλλὰ τί δὴ, ὑμᾶς ἐξὸν ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἦλθομεν *but why, when it was in our power to destroy you, did we not proceed to do so?* Xn. A. 2, 5, 22. οὔτινές σε οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν οὐδὲ σὺ σαυτὸν, οἶόν τε δὲ καὶ δυνατὸν *for we did not save you, nor did you save yourself, although it was possible and practicable* Pl. Crit. 46 a. δηλον γὰρ ὅτι οἶσθα, μέλον γέ σοι *for of course you know, since it is a matter of interest to you* Pl. Ap. 24 d.

NOTE. — After ὥς or ὥσπερ (§ 656, 3, and note) the accusative absolute is sometimes found where we should expect the genitive: thus τοὺς υἱεῖς οἱ πατέρες . . . ἀπὸ τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων εἴργουσιν, ὥς τὴν μὲν τῶν χρηστῶν ὁμιλίαν ἄσκησιν οὖσαν τῆς ἀρετῆς *fathers keep their sons away from base men with the idea that association with the good is a training in virtue* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 20. Rarely without a preceding ὥς or ὥσπερ: as δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα *but when this had been decided on* Xn. Hell. 3, 2, 19.

### C. THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

**659.** The circumstantial participle sometimes forms an essential part of the predicate, which, without it, would hardly be complete. A participle so used is called Supplementary. Verbs whose meaning is of a general nature may take a supplementary participle to define a particular thing to which their action relates.

The supplementary participle may belong either to the subject or the object, — as shown by its agreement (§ 648).

#### I. THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**660.** The supplementary participle may be used with words meaning *begin, continue, endure, cease, happen, escape*

*notice, anticipate, and the like*: ἄρχεται ἀπολείπουσα it [the soul] *begins to leave* Xn. Cy. 8, 7, 26. μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν *they continued fighting* (i.e. “fought continuously”) Xn. A. 4, 3, 2. οὐποτε ἐπανόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτίρων *I never ceased pitying ourselves* Xn. A. 3, 1, 19.

NOTE. — With some verbs, especially τυγχάνω (poetic κυρῶ) *happen*, λανθάνω *escape notice*, φθάνω *anticipate*, the supplementary participle is often best rendered in English by a finite verb, while the finite Greek verb is translated as an adverbial modifier: thus παρὼν ἐτύγχανε *he was by chance present, or he happened to be present* Xn. A. 1, 1, 2. τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα *the army was secretly supported for him* (lit. *escaped notice being supported*) Xn. A. 1, 1, 9. φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους *they reached the height before the enemy* (lit. *they anticipated the enemy in reaching the height*) Xn. A. 3, 4, 49. So likewise δῆλος ἦν ἀνιῶμενος *he was evidently disturbed* Xn. A. 1, 2, 11 (§ 634).

1. Verbs expressing emotion (*exultation, anger, trouble, shame, joy, displeasure, or disgust, and the like*) may be supplemented by a participle implying the *cause* (§ 653, 4): thus ἡδομαι . . . ἀκούων σου φρονίμους λόγους *I am pleased at hearing sensible remarks from you* Xn. A. 2, 5, 16. ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο *they were vexed at being exposed* Xn. Mem. 1, 2, 47. οὔτε νῦν μοι μεταμέλει οὕτως ἀπολογησάμενφ *and I do not now repent of having made* (i.e. “because I made”) *such a defense* Pl. Ap. 38 c. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ αἰσχύνομαι λέγων *and I am not ashamed to say this* Xn. Cy. 5, 1, 21.

NOTE. — With some of the verbs which take the supplementary participle the infinitive may also be used, but commonly with a difference of meaning (cf. § 661 note 3), — the participle implying that the action takes place, while the infinitive implies that it has not yet taken place (and perhaps never will occur): thus αἰσχύνομαι (or αἰδοῦμαι) λέγων *I am ashamed to say* (what I am saying), αἰσχύνομαι λέγειν *I am ashamed to say* (and so shall not say).



## II. THE PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

661. When the participle is used in indirect discourse (after words meaning *know, perceive, hear, remember, forget, appear, announce*, etc., § 669, 3) each tense represents the same tense of the indicative or optative of the direct discourse (§ 551), the present representing also the imperfect indicative, and the perfect the pluperfect indicative. If *ἄν* was used in the direct discourse, it is retained also in the indirect (§ 439).

(The participle may belong either to the subject or object, — as shown by its agreement, § 648): thus οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα *for they did not know that he was dead* (i.e. τέθνηκεν) Xn. A. 1, 10, 16. ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia* (i.e. ἐστὶ) Xn. A. 1, 4, 5. ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν *know, however, that you are a fool* (i.e. ἀνόητος εἶ) Xn. A. 2, 1, 13. αὐτῷ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα *I was the first to announce to him that Cyrus was marching against him* (i.e. ἐπιστρατεύει) Xn. A. 2, 3, 19. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστιν *he is plainly plotting against us* (i.e. ἐπιβουλεύει, cf. § 634) Xn. A. 3, 2, 20. εὐρίσκω δὲ ὧδε ἄν γινόμενα ταῦτα εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν σκευήν *I find that this would thus come to pass if you should take my garments* (i.e. γίνοιτο ἄν) Hdt. 7, 15. (Other examples in § 551 and § 671.)

NOTE 1. — The participle in indirect discourse is plainly, in origin, a circumstantial participle. Thus such a sentence as ἔγνω γὰρ μιν . . . οἶωνόν ἐόντα *for I knew him being, as he was, a bird of omen* ο 532 (in which μιν is the object of ἔγνω, and ἐόντα a circumstantial participle agreeing with μιν), soon came to be felt to mean “I knew the *fact* of his being (i.e. that he was) a bird of omen.” With this meaning established it is but a slight step to such expressions as ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὁρῶμεν ὄντες *we see that we are unable* (‘being unable, we see that fact’), where the participle may truly be said to represent ἐσμέν.



Hence it cannot always be determined with certainty whether a participle is, or is not, in indirect discourse, but the context will usually decide. With some verbs (*ἀκούω* *hear*, *πυνθάνομαι*, *perceive*) the participle in indirect discourse is regularly in the accusative, while the ordinary participle with these verbs stands in the genitive: as *ὡς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης* *when they heard of the capture of Pylus* Th. 4, 6. *ὅτι πύθοιτο . . . τὸ Πλημμύριον . . . ἑαλωκός* *that he had heard that Plemmyrium had been captured* Th. 7, 31.

NOTE 2. — **Construction with σύνοιδα.** — When *σύνοιδα* or *συγγιγνώσκω* *be conscious* is used with a reflexive pronoun the participle may be either nominative, agreeing with the subject, or dative, agreeing with the reflexive pronoun: as *ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ οὔτε μέγα οὔτε σμικρὸν ξύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ σοφὸς ὢν* *for I am not conscious to myself of being wise in either great or small degree* Pl. *Ap.* 21 b. *ἑμαυτῷ γὰρ ξυνήδη οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ* *for I was conscious to myself of possessing no knowledge* Pl. *Ap.* 22 d.

NOTE 3. — **Infinitive instead of Participle.** — Some of the verbs which regularly have the participle in indirect discourse (§ 661) are used also with the infinitive with little, if any, difference of meaning (cf. § 660, 1 note): as *ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ τοιαῦτα εἶναι* *I hear that there are also many other such nations* Xn. *A.* 2, 5, 13. *φαίνομαι* *appear* with the participle usually means to *appear to be* (what one is), and with the infinitive to *appear to be* (what one perhaps is not): as *εὖροος ἐφαίνετο ἑὼν* *he was plainly well-disposed* Hdt. 7, 173. *κλαίειν ἐφαίνετο* *he appeared to be weeping* (but really was not) Xn. *Sym.* 1, 15.

(But when with these verbs an object infinitive (§ 638) is used, the meaning is of course different (cf. § 660, 1, note) as *μάθον ἔμμεναι ἐσθλός* *I have learned to be brave* Z 444. *μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι* *let him remember to be a brave man* Xn. *A.* 3, 2, 39.)

NOTE 4. — **ὥς with the Participle in Indirect Discourse.** — With the participle in indirect discourse *ὥς* *as* may be used with the same meaning as with any circumstantial participle (§ 656, 3), but it is often hard to render in English: thus *δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὥς σπεύδων* *Cyrus made it evident that he was in haste* Xn. *A.* 1, 5, 9 (but *δῆλος ἦν σπεύδων* *was evidently in haste*). So the genitive absolute with *ὥς* is sometimes used as a practical equivalent of the participle in indirect discourse (sometimes even with verbs which could not take such a participle, cf. § 657, note 2): as *ὥς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ*: *shall I report from you (on the assumption) that there is war?* Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 21.

ὥς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε (*on the assumption*) *that I am going wherever you go you can make up your minds* (i.e. "be sure that I am going wherever you go") Xn. A. 1, 3, 6.

**662. Ἄν with the Participle.** — The adverb ἄν may be used with the participle, not in indirect discourse, to give it a potential meaning (cf. § 436): thus εἰς δὲ τὸ πόλισμα ἄν γενόμενον οὐκ ἐβούλοντο στρατοπεδεύεσθαι *but the soldiers were unwilling to encamp on ground which might be made a city* (i.e. ὃ ἂν γένοιτο § 563) Xn. A. 6, 4, 7. ῥᾷδίως ἂν ἀφεθείς . . . προείλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν *although he might easily have been acquitted, he preferred to abide by the laws and be put to death* (i.e. ἀφέθῃ ἄν, § 565) Xn. Mem. 4, 4, 4. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους . . . ὥς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν *he asked him for two thousand mercenaries on the ground that he could thus get the better of his opponents* Xn. A. 1, 1, 10.

## THE VERBAL ADJECTIVES

### THE VERBAL IN -τέος

**663.** The verbal adjective in -τέος, -τέα, -τέον (§ 235), is passive in meaning, and expresses *necessity* (like the Latin gerundive). It is used with a copula, εἰμί (§ 307), in either a personal or an impersonal construction.

NOTE. — The copula (ἐστί, εἰσί) is often omitted (§ 308).

**664. Personal Construction.** — In the personal construction the verbal agrees with the subject in gender, number, and case: as ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα *whether we must cross any other river I*

*do not know* Xn. A. 2, 4, 6. ὠφελητέᾳ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν  
*the State must be aided by you* Xn. Mem. 3, 6, 3.

**665. Impersonal Construction.** — In the impersonal construction (which is the more common) the verbal stands in the nominative neuter (usually singular, but sometimes plural), and takes an object (or cognate accusative) in the same case which would follow any other form of the same verb: thus τὴν πόλιν ὠφελητέον *the State must be aided* Xn. Mem. 2, 1, 28. τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον *the flocks and herds must be taken care of* Xn. Mem. 2, 1, 28. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους *we must make the first days' marches as long as we can* Xn. A. 2, 2, 12. οὓς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστίν *who must not be surrendered to the Athenians* Th. 1, 86.

NOTE. — Observe that verbals of intransitive verbs can be used in the impersonal construction only.

**666. Agent with Verbals in -τέος.** — The agent (i.e. the person on whom the necessity rests) with verbals in -τέος stands regularly in the dative case (§ 380).

NOTE. — The *accusative* of the agent is sometimes found with the impersonal construction (§ 665). It seems to denote rather the person to whom the necessity extends rather than on whom it rests: as οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμέν ἐκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι; *do we say that it in no way devolves on us to do wrong willingly?* Pl. Crit. 49 a.

#### THE VERBAL IN -τός

**667.** The verbal adjective in -τός, -τή, -τόν (§ 235, 2), denotes both what *has been done* and (more often) what *may be done*: as ἀρ' οὖν βιωτόν ἡμῖν ἐστι; *is life endurable for us?* Pl. Crit. 47 e.

Many verbals in -τός have acquired an independent existence as adjectives, as θαυμαστός (*admired, admirable*) *wonderful*.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE

(Oratio Obliqua)

**668.** A direct quotation repeats the exact words of the speaker: as Καὶ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ποιήσω "*This, too, I will do,*" said he; τί ποιήσωμεν, λέγετε "*What shall we do?*" you say.

An indirect quotation adapts the words of the speaker to the construction of the sentence in which they stand: as ἔφη καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσειν *he said that he would do this also*, ἠρωτήσατε ὅ τι ποιήσατε *you asked what you should do*.

**669.** Indirect discourse is introduced by some word or expression meaning *say, know, think, perceive*, and the like (*verba sentiendi et declarandi*).

1. Of the three common verbs meaning *say*, when used to introduce indirect discourse

φημί is followed by the infinitive,

εἶπον is followed by ὅτι or ὥς with a finite verb,

λέγω admits either construction, but in the active voice it is more often followed by ὅτι or ὥς and a finite verb.

NOTE. — When εἶπον is used with the infinitive it regularly means *command, order, advise*: thus εἶπε . . . στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους *he advised them to choose other generals* Xn. A. 1, 3, 14.

2. Most verbs meaning *think* or *believe* (νομίζω, οἶμαι, ἡγοῦμαι, δοκῶ *seem*, and the like) are followed by the infinitive.

3. Most verbs meaning *know, perceive, hear* (οἶδα, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, also ἀγγέλλω *announce*, δηλός εἰμι *be evident*,

**669, 1 a.** Homer sometimes uses simple ὅ (Attic ὅτι) meaning *that*.

**b.** In poetry οὐνεκα and ὁθούνεκα (lit. *wherefore*) are sometimes used to mean *that*.

and the like) are more frequently followed by the participle (§ 661), but any of them may take *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with a finite mode, and some of them may take the infinitive (§ 646) with little, if any, difference of meaning (cf. roughly in English “I know of its being good,” “I know that it is good,” “I know it to be good”).

For the future infinitive after verbs of *promising*, *hoping*, and the like, see § 549, 2.

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**670.** In changing from direct to indirect discourse, the **MODE** may be changed, but *not* the **TENSE**.

1. Verbs may be changed to the optative only after a *secondary* tense (§ 517). Only a *principal* verb of the direct discourse may be changed to the infinitive or participle (§ 671).

2. If the adverb *ἄν* (§§ 436–439) was used in the direct discourse, it is retained also in the indirect, except when a dependent subjunctive with *ἄν* is changed to the optative after a secondary tense (§ 439).

3. The same negative (*οὐ* or *μή*) which stood in the direct discourse is retained in the indirect (§ 431, 2).

## PRINCIPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE (IN DETAIL)

### THE INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE

**671.** After a word which takes the infinitive or participle (§ 669, 2–3) the principal verb in indirect discourse is changed to the infinitive or participle of the *same tense*, the present including also the imperfect, and the perfect the

pluperfect (see § 551). If *ἄν* was used in the direct discourse, it is retained also in the indirect: thus *ἀπιέναι φησὶν* *he says he is going away* (i.e. *ἄπειμι* *I am going away*) Xn. A. 2, 2, 1. *ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν* *he said that he wanted to go* (i.e. *βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν* *I want to go*) Xn. A. 1, 3, 20. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σε φασιν* *they say you will not remember* (i.e. *οὐ μεμνήσῃ* *you will not remember*) Xn. A. 1, 7, 5. *οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα* *for they did not know that he was dead* (i.e. *τέθνηκεν* *he is dead*) Xn. A. 1, 10, 16. *σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος* *in your company I think I should be honored* (i.e. *εἶην ἂν* *I should be*) Xn. A. 1, 3, 6. *ὁρῶ δὲ καὶ σοὶ τούτων δεήσον* *and I see that you, too, will have need of these* (i.e. *δεήσει* *there will be need*) Xn. Mem. 2, 6, 29.

NOTE. — Sometimes a relative or temporal clause is felt to be of equal importance with the principal clause, and so has the infinitive where we might expect a finite mode: as . . . *ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἑαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος* *that Ariaeus said there were many Persians better than himself, who would not endure his being king* Xn. A. 2, 2, 1.

672. After a primary tense (§ 517) all verbs of indirect discourse, unless changed to the infinitive or participle (according to § 671), are retained (with change of person, if necessary) in the mode and tense of the direct discourse: thus *λέγει δ' ὥς ὑβριστὴς εἰμι* *he says that I am an insolent person* (i.e. *ὑβριστὴς εἶ* *you are an insolent person*) Lys. 24, 15. *οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς* *I don't know what use anybody could make of them* (i.e. *τί ἂν τις χρήσαιτο* *what use could anybody make?*) Xn. A. 3, 1, 40. *βουλεύομαί γε ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ* *I am planning how I can run away from you* (i.e. *πῶς σε ἀποδρῶ*; *how shall I run away*, deliberative subjunctive, § 577) Xn. Cy. 1, 4, 13.



## OPTATIVE

673. After a secondary tense (§ 517) any indicative not changed to the infinitive or participle (§ 671), or any subjunctive of the direct discourse, may be changed to optative of the *same tense*, unless the change would cause ambiguity: thus (OPTATIVE FOR THE INDICATIVE) ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο *he announced that he made a truce* (i.e. σπένδομαι *I make a truce*) Xn. A. 2, 3, 9. τοῖς δὲ υποφιλᾷ μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγροι πρὸς βασιλέᾳ *the others had a suspicion that he was leading them against the King* (i.e. ἄγει *is leading*) Xn. A. 1, 3, 21. ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέᾳ μέγαν *he said that the advance would be against the great King* (i.e. ἔσται *will be*) Xn. A. 1, 4, 11. εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη εἰ ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς εἴη *he said that he did not approve Dexippus if he had done this* (i.e. οὐκ ἐπαινῶ, εἰ πεποίηκε *I do not approve if he has done this*) Xn. A. 6, 6, 25.

OPTATIVE FOR A DEPENDENT SUBJUNCTIVE (ἄν disappearing, § 670, 2) ἡγείτο γὰρ ἅπαν ποιήσκειν αὐτὸν, εἴ τις ἀργύριον διδοίη *for he thought that [Theognis] would do anything, if anybody offered him money* (i.e. εἰ ἄν τις διδῶ *if anybody offers*) Lys. 12, 14. ὥμοσεν Ἀγεσιλάῳ εἰ σπείσαιτο ἕως ἔλθοιεν οὓς πέμψειε πρὸς βασιλέᾳ ἀγγέλους, διαπράξεσθαι, κ.τ.λ. *he swore to Agesilaus that if he would make a truce until the messengers that he should send to the King should arrive, he would bring it about, etc.* (i.e. εἰ ἄν σπείσῃ ἕως ἂν ἔλθωσιν οὓς ἂν πέμψω *if you will make a truce until the messengers that I send arrive*) Xn. Ages. 1, 10.

---

673 a. In Homer the use of the optative in indirect discourse is practically unknown, except sometimes in indirect questions. See § 676 a.

**Indirect Questions.** — OPTATIVE FOR THE INDICATIVE.  
 — ἤρετο . . . εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος *he asked whether there was anybody wiser than I* (i.e. ἔστι τις *is there anybody?*) Pl. *Ap.* 21 a. ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν *he asked if they had already given their answer* (i.e. ἀποκρίσθε *have you given your answer?*) Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 15.

OPTATIVE FOR THE (DELIBERATIVE) SUBJUNCTIVE. — ἐβουλεύετο . . . εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ῥοιεν *he deliberated whether they should send some, or whether all should go* (i.e. πότερον πέμπωμεν . . . ἢ ῥωμεν *had we better send or go?*) Xn. *A.* 1, 10, 5.

**674.** The change to the optative mode after a secondary tense (§ 673) is never obligatory, and, for the sake of vividness, an indirect quotation of this sort can always be expressed in the mode employed by the original speaker. Not infrequently both forms of quotation are found in the same sentence : as οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφηνγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη *these said that Cyrus was dead, and that Ariæus had fled, and was at the halting place* Xn. *A.* 2, 1, 3.

**675.** In order to avoid ambiguity (§ 673), the following forms of expression are not changed to the optative after a secondary tense :

1. The imperfect and pluperfect indicative are seldom changed to the optative in indirect discourse, since if they were changed to the present and perfect optative respectively, it could not be told that they did not represent the present or perfect indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse: thus εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνεμάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρατεύσαιντο ἐπὶ βασιλεύᾳ *for he was able to say that they alone of the Greeks had fought on the*

side of the King at Plataeae, and that never since then had they made a hostile move against him (observe that the imperfect, *συνεμάχοντο* for *συνεμαχόμεθα* of the direct discourse, remains unchanged, while the aorist, *στρατεύσαιντο* for *έστρατευσάμεθα*, is changed to the optative) Xn. *Hell.* 7, 1, 34.

NOTE. — Rarely, when no possible ambiguity could arise, an imperfect indicative is changed to the present optative (§ 673): as *έλεγον ότι κατίδοιεν στρατεύμα, καί νύκτωρ πολλά πυρά φαίνοιτο* they said that they had caught sight of an army, and that at night many watchfires had been visible (i.e. *κατείδομεν* we caught sight of, aorist, and *έφαίνετο* were visible, imperfect) Xn. *A.* 4, 4, 9. Still more rare is the use of the perfect optative to represent the pluperfect indicative.

2. The potential indicative with *άν* (§ 565) cannot be changed to the optative in indirect discourse, since then it could not be distinguished from the potential optative (§ 563): as *άπελογούντο ως ούκ άν ποτε ούτω μωροι ήσαν . . . ει ήδεσαν* they said in their defense that they should never have been so foolish if they had known (i.e. *ουκ άν ήμεν, ει ήσμεν* we should not have been, if we had known, § 606; whereas *ουκ άν ειεν, ει ειδειεν* would represent *ουκ άν ειμεν, ει ειδειμεν* we should not be, if we should know, § 605) Xn. *Hell.* 5, 4, 22.

3. The aorist indicative in a subordinate clause is not changed in indirect discourse, since if it were changed to the aorist optative, the optative might be thought to represent an aorist subjunctive of the direct discourse: thus *έλεγον ως ό Ξενοφών οΐχοιτο ως Σεύθην . . . ά ύπέσχετο αυτώ ληψόμενος* they said that Xenophon had gone to Seuthes to receive what he had promised him (the optative *ύπόσχοιτο* would mean *what he might promise him*, representing *ά άν ύπόσχηται* (§ 673) of the direct discourse) Xn. *A.* 7, 7, 55.

**676. Inserted Statements of Fact.** — Statements or explanations of fact in the indicative mode may be inserted by the writer, even though the rest of the sentence stands in indirect discourse: as ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ᾧ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν, κτλ. *he bade them join his expedition, promising them that if he should successfully accomplish the object for which (as I say) he was making the expedition, not to stop until, etc.* Xn. A. 1, 2, 2. ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν *the Greeks were naturally in great perplexity, reflecting on the fact that they were (as I say) at the King's gates* Xn. A. 3, 1, 2.

**677. Implied Indirect Discourse.** — In Greek (as in Latin) a clause expressing the thought of another person may take the construction of indirect discourse (i.e. the optative after a secondary tense) although not formally introduced by any words of *saying, thinking, or the like*: οἱ δ' ὥκτιρον εἰ ἀλώσονται *others pitied them if they should be captured* (i.e. εἰ ἀλώσονται *if they are going to be captured*) Xn. A. 1, 4, 7. ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὥς . . . ἀποκτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα *but we have proceeded against him with the avowed intention of killing him if we could* (i.e. εἰ δυνώμεθα *if we can*) Xn. A. 3, 1, 17. σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελεθεῖν τὰ λεχθέντα *they made a*

---

**676 a.** In Homer, where the use of the optative in indirect discourse after a secondary tense is practically unknown (except sometimes in indirect questions), facts are regularly stated from the point of view of the speaker, and it is left to be inferred that they may have been at the same time the thought of another: as γίγνωσκον δὲ κακὰ μῆδετο δαίμων *I knew some power was planning ill* (Attic ἐγίγνωσκον ὅτι κακὰ μῆδοιτο, or μῆδεται) γ 106. ἦδεε γὰρ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀδελφεὸν ὥς ἐπονείετο *for he knew in his heart full well how his brother was toiling* B 409.

*truce* (which they agreed should last) *until what had been said should be reported* (i.e. ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελεθῇ *until it is reported*) Xn. *Hell.* 3, 2, 20.

It is on this principle that the optative is used in final clauses dependent on a secondary tense (§§ 590–594).

## SUMMARY OF THE USAGE OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**678.** For the sake of completeness for reference a summary of the regular usages of indirect discourse is here given:

### OPTATIVE (after secondary tenses)<sup>1</sup>

IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE	OF DIRECT DISCOURSE
Pres. opt. may represent	{ Pres. indic. (independent or dependent) { Pres. subj. w. ἄν (dependent) { Pres. (interrog.) subj. (independent)
Aorist opt. may represent	{ Aorist indic. (independent) { Aorist subj. w. ἄν (dependent) { Aorist (interrog.) subj. (independent)
Perf. opt. may represent	{ Perf. indic. (independent or dependent) { Perf. subj. w. ἄν (dependent) { Perf. (interrog.) subj. (independent)
Fut. opt. represents	Fut. indic. (independent or dependent)

### INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE

IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE	OF DIRECT DISCOURSE
Pres. infin. or partic.	= { Pres. indic. (independent) or { Imperf. indic. (independent)
Pres. infin. or partic. w. ἄν	= { Pres. opt. w. ἄν (independent) or { Imperf. indic. w. ἄν (independent)

---

<sup>1</sup> Any optative with ἄν is unchanged from the direct discourse (in which it was originally independent, § 563).

IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE		OF DIRECT DISCOURSE
Aorist infin. or partic.	=	Aorist indic. (independent)
Aorist infin. or partic. w. $\alpha\nu$	=	{ Aorist indic. w. $\alpha\nu$ (independent) or Aorist opt. w. $\alpha\nu$ (independent)
Perf. infin. or partic.	=	{ Perf. indic. (independent) or Pluperf. indic. (independent)
Perf. infin. or partic. w. $\alpha\nu$	=	{ Perf. opt. w. $\alpha\nu$ (independent) or Pluperf. indic. w. $\alpha\nu$ (independent) <sup>1</sup>
Fut. infin. or partic.	=	Fut. indic. (independent)

NOTE.—The imperative is regularly represented in indirect discourse by the substantive infinitive (§ 638) dependent on a word meaning *command, order*, or the like: as ἡκεῖν παραγγέλλει *he bids him come* (i.e. ἦκε *come*) Xn. A. 1, 2, 1. Rarely can it be said that the imperative is changed to the infinitive in indirect discourse: as ἐλεγε θάρρειν *he told him not to be alarmed* (i.e. θάρρει *don't be alarmed*) Xn. A. 1, 3, 8.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rarely.



## APPENDIX A



### VERSIFICATION

**679.** Greek verse was dependent on the *quantities* (§§ 52–54) of the syllables, and not, like English, on word-accent or on rhyme.

**680. Kinds of Poetry.** — Greek poetry in general may be grouped under two heads: (1) that which was recited (Recitative), and (2) that which was sung (Lyric), but it should always be remembered that recited poetry was developed from poetry composed to be sung.




**NOTE.** — **The Doric of the Drama:** — The Lyric portions of the Attic drama, out of regard for its Doric origin, were regularly composed in a conventional Doric dialect, formed by writing  $\bar{a}$  for  $\eta$  in all words in which the Attic  $\eta$  represents an original  $\bar{a}$  (§ 15): as

ἔκλυνον φωνᾶν, ἔκλυνον δὲ βοᾶν  
τᾶς δυστάνου. — *E. Med.* 131.

**681.** Metre (*μέτρον measure*) is the measurement of verse by feet, lines, strophes, etc.

**682.** In treating of metre it is customary and convenient to employ certain arbitrary signs as follows:




1.  $\cup$  indicates a short syllable (also called a *mora*, assumed to be equal to  $\text{♪}$ ).

2. — indicates a long syllable (= two *morae*, or .
3. ⊔ (*triseme*) indicates a long syllable prolonged to equal three *morae* (i.e. — ∪ or .
4. ⊔ (*tetraseme*) indicates a long syllable prolonged to equal four *morae* (i.e. — — or .
5. > (*irrational syllable*) indicates a long syllable used in the place where a short normally occurs.
6. ∪ indicates two short syllables used in the place where one short normally occurs: thus — ∪ (cyclic dactyl) indicates a dactyl used as an equivalent of a trochee — ∪ (§ 705); so also ∪ — (cyclic anapaest) indicates an anapaest used in iambic rhythm. (These are also written ∪ ∪ and ∪ ∪—.)
7. || short perpendicular lines are used to indicate the divisions between the feet (§ 683).
8. || indicates the divisions between *cola* (§ 686).
9. ∧ indicates a pause at the end of a verse equal to one *mora* (∪).
10. ∧ indicates a pause at the end of a verse equal to two *morae* (—).  
(So also ⊔ indicates a pause of three *morae*, and ⊔ of four *morae*.)
11. || standing below the line is used to indicate a caesura (§ 690).  
A comma (,) is sometimes used for the same purpose.
12. # is used to indicate a diaeresis (§ 690).
13. ∴ is used to indicate anaëcrusis (§ 706).




## FEET

**683.** A group of syllables having a fixed metrical form is called a foot. The most common kinds of feet are the following:



FEET OF THREE MORAE ( $\frac{3}{8}$  time)

Trochee	— ∪		λείπε
Iambus	∪ —		λέγω
Tribrach	∪ ∪ ∪		λέγετε




FEET OF FOUR MORAE ( $\frac{2}{4}$  time)

Dactyl	— ∪ ∪		λείπομεν
Anapaest	∪ ∪ —		λεγέτω
Spondee	— —		λείπων

FEET OF FIVE MORAE ( $\frac{5}{8}$  time)

Cretic	— ∪ —		λειπέτω
Bacchius	∪ — —		λοιποιμην

FEET OF SIX MORAE ( $\frac{3}{4}$  time)

Ionic <i>a minore</i>	∪ ∪ — —		ἐλελοίπη
Ionic <i>a maiore</i>	— — ∪ ∪		λειπώμεθα
Choriambus	— ∪ ∪ —		λειπομένων

1. Many other kinds of feet<sup>1</sup> are mentioned by the ancient grammarians, but they may all be explained as variations of the forms already described (cf. § 685).

**684. Thesis and Arsis.** — That part of the foot on which the *ictus* or rhythmical accent falls is called the Thesis; the rest of the foot is called the Arsis.

**685. Substitution.** — In many kinds of verse two short syllables (∪ ∪) may be substituted for a long (—), or a long syllable may take the place of two short syllables.

NOTE. — When a long syllable in the thesis is resolved into two short (§ 685), the ictus properly belongs to the two, but is usually placed on the first.

<sup>1</sup> For example: Proceleusmatic ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪, First Paeon — ∪ ∪ ∪, Fourth Paeon ∪ ∪ ∪ —, Molossus — — —, etc.

## COLA

**686. Colon.**—A group of feet (never more than six) is called a Colon, or a Rhythmical Series.

1. A colon of two feet is called a Dipody, of three feet a Tripody, of four feet a Tetrapody, of five feet a Pén-tapody, of six feet a Hexapody.

2. But trochaic, iambic, and anapaestic rhythms are measured not by single feet but by the dipody; hence four feet of such a rhythm form a Dimeter, six feet a Trimeter, and eight feet a Tetrameter.

## THE VERSE

**687. The Verse.**—A verse is composed of one, two, or even three *cola* (§ 686), and is usually written and printed as a single line.

**688. Syllaba Anceps.**—The last syllable of any verse may be counted as long or short, as the rhythm may demand, without any regard to its actual quantity.

NOTE.—In the metrical schemes given below the existence of the *syllaba anceps* is taken for granted.

1. Hiatus (§ 42) is allowed only at the end of a verse (but cf. § 2 a).

**689. Catalexis.**—A verse in which the last foot is incomplete is said to be Catalectic (*καταληκτικός* *stopping short*). A verse in which the last foot is complete is called Acatalectic.

1. A part or the whole of the last arsis is omitted in catalexis. If the omitted arsis formed the last part of the

foot its place is filled by the pause ( $\wedge$ , § 682, 9-10); if it formed the first part of the foot its place is filled by prolonging (§ 682, 3-4) the thesis of the preceding foot: as  $| \cup \angle \angle |$  for  $| \cup - \cup - |$ .

**690. Caesura and Diaeresis.** — A Caesura (lit. cutting) occurs whenever a word ends inside a foot. A Diaeresis occurs when the end of a word coincides with the end of a foot.

1. The principal caesura or The Caesura is one which marks also a break in the sense, and which occurs repeatedly at a fixed point in the verse.

NOTE. — In antiquated language a caesura in the second foot is sometimes called *trithemimeral*, because it comes after three half-feet (*τριθ-ημι-μερής* of three half-portions), a caesura in the third foot *penthemimeral*, etc.

For the Masculine and Feminine Caesuras see § 701, note.

## STROPHE AND SYSTEM

**691. Strophe.** — A group of lyric verses recurring in fixed form is called a Strophe. An Antistrophe is a corresponding strophe immediately following. Strophe and Antistrophe are sometimes followed by an Epode (not metrically corresponding).

**692. System.** — Verses are sometimes arranged in a system, in which the *syllaba anceps* and hiatus are allowed only at the end. Such a system may be regarded as one long verse. For examples see §§ 696; 703, 2.





696. Trochaic rhythms are also found sometimes in systems (§ 692) ending in a catalectic dimeter ; as

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup \mid \\ \tau\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\alpha \ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \ \pi\rho\acute{o}\varsigma \mid \ \acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\acute{o}\varsigma \ \acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota \mid \\ \\ \text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} > \mid \\ \nu\acute{o}\upsilon\nu \ \acute{\epsilon}\chi\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma \mid \ \kappa\alpha\iota \ \phi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\varsigma \ \kappa\alpha\iota \mid \\ \\ \text{—} \cup \cup \cup \cup \mid \text{—} \cup \text{—} \wedge \\ \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha} \ \pi\epsilon\rho\iota\pi\epsilon \mid \ \pi\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\acute{o}\tau\omicron\varsigma.^1 \end{array}$$

For lyric trochaic rhythms see § 707, 2.

## IAMBIC RHYTHMS

(Cf. § 706, note)

697. Iambic rhythms are usually measured by dipodies (§ 686, 2) consisting of two iambs  $\mid \cup \text{—} \cup \text{—} \mid$ , and they admit the irrational syllable ( $>$ , § 682, 5) in the first foot of any dipody. Moreover, two shorts may be substituted (§ 685) for the long syllable of the iambus in any foot except the final foot of the verse.

698. **Iambic Trimeter.** — The most common iambic rhythm (used by the line) is the iambic trimeter. The iambic trimeter of tragedy is metrically much more strict than that of comedy, and, although the irrational syllable is frequent, the resolution of the long syllable (§ 697) is comparatively infrequent. In comedy, however, not only are resolutions numerous, but an anapaest (cyclic, § 682, 6) may stand in place of the iambus in any foot except the last, and the apparent dactyl ( $> \cup \cup$ ) may stand in the fifth foot as well as in the first and third.

The principal caesura usually comes in the third foot.

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *Ran.* 534-6.

The scheme of iambic trimeter (showing all possible variations) is as follows:

Tragic	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad \cup \quad \cup \\ > \quad \diagup \\ > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \\ \cup \quad \diagup \end{array} \right. \quad \left  \quad \begin{array}{l} \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad \cup \quad \cup \\ > \quad \diagup \\ > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \end{array} \right. \quad \left  \quad \begin{array}{l} \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \\ > \quad \diagup \end{array} \right.$
Comedy allows also	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \\ \cup \quad \diagup \end{array} \right. \quad \left  \quad \begin{array}{l} \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \\ \cup \quad \diagup \end{array} \right. \quad \left  \quad \begin{array}{l} > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \\ \cup \quad \diagup \end{array} \right.$

NOTE. — In proper names the tragedians sometimes allow the cyclic anapaest (§ 682, 6) in other feet than the first.

Examples of iambic trimeter are:

Tragic	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \parallel \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \epsilon\iota\theta' \quad \omega\phi\epsilon\lambda' \quad \text{'Αρ} \quad \gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma \quad \mu\eta \quad \delta\iota\alpha \quad \pi\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota \quad \sigma\kappa\acute{\alpha}\phi\omicron\varsigma \\ > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \parallel \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \text{Κόλ} \chi\omega\nu \quad \epsilon\varsigma \quad \alpha\iota\lambda\alpha\nu \quad \kappa\nu\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\varsigma \quad   \quad \Sigma\nu\mu\pi\lambda\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\delta\alpha\varsigma.^1 \end{array} \right.$
Comic	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \text{'Ω} \quad \text{Ζεῦ} \quad \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\upsilon \cdot \quad   \quad \tau\acute{o} \quad \chi\rho\eta\mu\alpha \quad \tau\acute{\omega}\nu \quad   \quad \nu\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}\nu \quad \omicron\sigma\sigma\omicron\nu \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \text{'Απέρ} \alpha\nu\tau\omicron\nu \cdot \quad \omicron\upsilon \quad \delta\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\theta' \quad \eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\acute{\alpha} \quad   \quad \gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota \ ; \\ \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad \cup \quad - \quad   \quad > \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \\ \text{'Από} \lambda\omicron\iota\omicron \quad \delta\eta\tau', \quad   \quad \omega \quad \pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\epsilon, \quad \pi\omicron\lambda \quad \lambda\acute{\omega}\nu \quad \omicron\upsilon\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha.^2 \end{array} \right.$

“Which, like a wound|ed snake, drags its | slow length along.”

NOTE. — The Choliambus, or “limping trimeter” (σχαΐζων) has a spondee instead of an iambus in the last foot.

**699. Iambic Tetrameter Catalectic.** — The iambic tetrameter catalectic, consisting of two *cola* (§ 686), is often used in comedy. Its scheme

$$\cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad | \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad \parallel \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad \cup \quad - \quad | \quad \cup \quad \diagup \quad -$$

#

<sup>1</sup> E. Med. 1-2.

<sup>2</sup> Ar. Nub. 2, 3, 6.

admits the same variations as the iambic trimeter (§ 698): thus

$\cup \angle \cup \_   > \angle \cup \_$ <i>ἐγὼ γὰρ ἦτ των μὲν λόγος</i>		$\cup \angle \cup \_   \cup \angle \_ \wedge$ <i>δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτ' ἐκλήθην</i>
#		
$> \angle \cup \_   > \angle \cup \cup \cup$ <i>ἐν τοῖσι φροντισταῖσι ὅτι</i>		$> \angle \cup \cup \cup \cup \angle \_ \wedge$ <i>πρώτιστος ἐπε νόησα<sup>1</sup></i>
#		

“A captain bold | of Halifax, # who lived in coun|try quarters.”

1. Iambic rhythms are sometimes found in system (§ 692). For lyric iambic rhythms see § 707, 2.

## DACTYLIC RHYTHMS

**700.** The fundamental foot of dactylic rhythms is the dactyl ( $\_ \cup \cup$ ), but the spondee ( $\_ \_$ ) may be substituted.

**701. Dactylic Hexameter.** — The hexameter is the most common dactylic rhythm. It contains six feet, of which the last is always a dactyl lacking the last syllable,  $\_ \cup \wedge$  (§ 689). The fifth foot is usually a dactyl, but may be a spondee, in which case the verse is called Spondaic. The other feet may be either dactyls or spondees, but dactyls predominate.

1. The principal caesura is usually in the third foot, less often after the thesis in the fourth foot (in which case there is often a corresponding caesura in the second foot). A diaeresis at the end of the fourth foot (Bucolic Diaeresis) is also very common.

NOTE. — **Masculine and Feminine Caesuras.** — A caesura immediately following the long syllable of the *thesis* is called *masculine*; a caesura between the two short syllables of the *arsis* is called *feminine*.

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *Nub.* 1038-9.

2. The scheme of the dactylic hexameter is as follows :

⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∪ ∧

Examples are :

⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∞ || — | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∧  
μῆνιν ἄειδε, θεῶν Πηλὶ γένεσσι δῖος Ἀχιλλῆος<sup>1</sup>

⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ || ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∧  
ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε, Μοῦσα, πολὺν δὲ λαόν, ὅς μάλα πολλὰ<sup>2</sup>

⌊ — | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ || ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ — | ⌊ ∪ ∧  
τίπτ' αὖτ', αἰγὶόχοιο Διὸς τέκος | εἰλήλουθας;<sup>3</sup>

⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ || ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∧  
ῆ δ' ἀέκουσ' ἄμα τοῖσι γυνὴ κίεν. αὐτὰρ Ἀχιλλεύς<sup>4</sup>  
#

For the synizesis of  $\epsilon\omega$  in the first example see § 19, note 2; for the shortening of  $\mu\omicron\iota$  in the second see § 52 a. Observe that the third example is a spondaic line, and the fourth shows the bucolic diaeresis. For explanations of some other peculiarities of the Homeric verse see §§ 2 a; 13 a; 22 a; 36 a; 44 a; 44, 2 a; 53, a, b; 54 a.

**702. The Elegiac Distich.** — The Elegiac distich consists of a dactylic hexameter followed by two catalectic dactylic tripodies (which form the so-called pentameter).

The scheme entire is as follows :

⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∪ ∧  
⌊ ∞ | ⌊ ∞ | ⌊ — | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∪ ∪ | ⌊ ∞  
#

**NOTE.** — In the pentameter the end of the first tripody always coincides with the end of a word, and neither hiatus (§ 668, 1) nor *syllaba anceps* (§ 688) is allowed at this point. Observe also that the second tripody does not admit spondees.

1. The Elegiac distich is a favorite metrical form for gnomic and didactic poetry. It is but once used in the

<sup>1</sup> A 1.

<sup>2</sup> α 1.

<sup>3</sup> A 202.

<sup>4</sup> A 348.

extant tragedy, the first two lines of the passage being as follows :

$$\begin{array}{c} \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle - \mid \angle \parallel \cup \cup \mid \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle \cup \wedge \\ \text{'Ιλίϖ} \mid \alpha\iota\pi\epsilon\iota \nu\hat{\alpha} \mid \text{Πάρις} \mid \omicron\upsilon \gamma\acute{\alpha}\mu\omicron\nu \mid \acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha} \tau\iota\nu' \mid \acute{\alpha}\tau\bar{\alpha}\nu \\ \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle - \mid \angle \mid \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle \bar{\top} \\ \acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\tau' \mid \epsilon\upsilon\nu\acute{\alpha}\iota \bar{\alpha}\nu \mid \epsilon\iota\varsigma \theta\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha} \mu\omicron\nu\varsigma \mid \text{'Ελ\acute{\epsilon}\nu\bar{\alpha}\nu.}^1 \end{array}$$

#

## ANAPAESTIC RHYTHMS

(Cf. § 706, note)

**703.** The basis of anapaestic rhythms is the anapest ( $\cup \cup \angle$ ), but for this the spondee ( $- \angle$ ) or even the dactyl ( $- \cup \cup$ ) may be substituted. A dactyl (or the last of two or more dactyls) is regularly followed by a spondee ( $- \cup \cup - -$ ), since a dactyl followed by an anapaest ( $- \cup \cup \cup \cup -$ ) would bring four short syllables together.

1. Anapaestic rhythms are usually measured by dipodies (§ 686, 2), and the most common forms are the monometer (of two feet), the dimeter (of four feet), and the dimeter catalectic or Paroemiac. The schemes are as follows :

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{(Monometer)} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cup \cup \angle \quad \cup \cup - \\ - \angle \quad - - \\ - \cup \cup \end{array} \right. \\ \text{(Dimeter)} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cup \cup \angle \quad \cup \cup - \mid \cup \cup \angle \quad \cup \cup - \\ - \angle \quad - - \mid - \angle \quad - - \\ - \cup \cup \quad - \cup \cup \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

Cf. "And the olive of peace  $\parallel$  sends its branches abroad."

$$\text{(Paroemiac)} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cup \cup \angle \quad \cup \cup - \mid \cup \cup \angle - \\ - \angle \quad - - \mid - \\ - \cup \cup \quad - \cup \cup \end{array} \right.$$

Cf. "The Lord is adván $\parallel$ cing. Prepáre ye!"

**2. Anapaestic Systems.** — Anapaestic rhythms were much used by the dramatists in systems (§ 692), a system

<sup>1</sup> E. *And.* 103-104.

consisting of a series of anapaestic monometers (usually printed as dimeters, with an occasional monometer) ending with a paroemiac (§ 703, 1). Hiatus and the *syllaba anceps* are allowed only at the end of the system (i.e. the last syllable of the paroemiac). There is usually a diaeresis (§ 690) at the end of each monometer.

The following is a short anapaestic system :

—    ∪        ∪    — —	—    ∠ ∪    ∪ —
ἀλλά σ' ὁ Μαΐας	πομπαιῶς ἄναξ
∪ ∪ ∠ ∪ ∪ —	—        ∪ ∪ — —
πελάσειε δόμοις,	ὦν τ' ἐπίνοιαν
—    ∠        ∪ ∪ —	—    ∠ ∪    ∪ —
σπενδείς κατέχων	πράξιαις, ἐπεὶ
—    ∠ ∪        ∪ —	
γενναῖος ἀνὴρ,	
—    ∠        ∪    ∪ —	∪ ∪ ∠ —
Αἰγέυ, παρ' ἐμοὶ	δεδόκησαι. <sup>1</sup>

NOTE.—Observe that the last syllable in the second line (short by nature) is long by position (§ 53), owing to the following consonants.

**704. Anapaestic Tetrameter.**—The anapaestic tetrameter, consisting of one anapaestic dimeter followed by the paroemiac, is much used by the line in comedy.

The scheme is as follows :

∪ ∪ ∠    ∪ ∪ —	∪ ∪ ∠    ∪ ∪ —	∪ ∪ ∠    ∪ ∪ —	∪ ∪ ∠ —
—    ∠    —    —	—    ∠    —    —	—    ∠    —    —	—    —    —
— ∪ ∪    — ∪ ∪	— ∪ ∪    — ∪ ∪	— ∪ ∪    — ∪ ∪	— ∪ ∪
	#		

Examples are

—    ∪ ∪ —    —	—    ∠ ∪ ∪ —	—    ∠    —    —	∪ ∪ ∠ —
Πρόσχετε τὸν νοῦν	τοῖς ἀθανάτοις	ἡμῖν, τοῖς αἰὲν ἑοῦσι,	
	#		
—    ∠ ∪ ∪ —	—    ∪    ∪ — —	—    ∠ ∪ ∪ —	∪ ∪ ∠ —
Τοῖς αἰθερίοις,	ταῖσιν ἀγέρως,	τοῖς ἄφθιτα μηδόμενοισιν. <sup>2</sup>	
	#		

<sup>1</sup> E. Med. 759-763.

<sup>2</sup> Ar. Aves, 688-689.



For lyric anapaestic rhythms (which usually admit more freedom of substitution) see § 709, 2.

## LYRIC RHYTHMS

**705.** Lyric rhythms in general differ from recitative rhythms only in allowing much greater freedom of substitution. Their most notable characteristic is the Procrustean habit of frequently employing feet which are either longer or shorter than the fundamental foot of the verse, but which, by an arbitrary shortening or lengthening, are made to fit the rhythm (cf. § 682, 3-6). Thus, a long syllable of two *morae* (—) by being lengthened (⏟), or a dactyl (— ∪ ∪) of four *morae* by being shortened (— ∪) is often employed in a rhythm whose fundamental foot is the trochee (— ∪) of three *morae*. Likewise a trochee (— ∪) of three *morae* may be used in a dactylic (— ∪ ∪) rhythm of four *morae* (as ⏟ ∪). But the character of the rhythm may always be determined by the preponderance of the fundamental foot.

**706. Anacrusis.**—In the lyric rhythms each line does not always begin with a complete foot. The extra syllable (or syllables) at the beginning of such a line has received the name of *anacrūsis* (ἀνάκρουσις *upward beat*).

1. *The anacrusis must not be greater than the arsis.* Hence we may have ∪ or > or ∪ as the anacrusis of a logaoedic verse (§ 707, 1) and ∪ ∪, or —, or ∪, as the anacrusis of a dactylo-epitritic verse (§ 709).

Anacrusis is indicated by ∴.

NOTE.—Some writers on meter recognize only those feet in which the ictus falls on the first part of the foot (i.e. trochees, dactyls, etc.). By this theory an iambic verse (∪ — | ∪ —) is regarded as a catalectic trochaic with anacrusis (∪ ∴ — ∪ | — ^), an anapaestic verse as a

catalectic dactylic with anacrusis, etc. But the ancients recognized rhythms in which the ictus falls on the second part of the foot, as well as the other kind, and such rhythms are often constructed on a different principle from the others. Hence it seems best to limit anacrusis to the strictly lyric rhythms, where the great variety and complexity of the verses demand the adoption of some simple working hypothesis, although it is not certain that such rhythms were so treated by the ancients.

### LYRIC RHYTHMS IN $\frac{3}{8}$ TIME

**707.** The fundamental foot of lyric rhythm in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time is the trochee ( $\text{—} \cup$ ), but in place of the trochee may be substituted the tribrach ( $\cup \cup \cup$ ), the irrational trochee ( $\text{—} >$ , § 682, 5), the cyclic dactyl ( $\text{—} \cup \cup$ , § 682, 6), or the triseme ( $\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$ , § 682, 3). The cyclic dactyls are found before or between trochees, but trochees are not found between dactyls in the same verse. Anacrusis (§ 706) is frequent.

1. **Logaoedic Rhythms.** — Rhythms in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time containing both trochees and (cyclic) dactyls have received the name of Logaoedic (*λόγος speech, prose, αοιδή song*).

2. Occasionally lyric verses in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time are found without cyclic dactyls or trisemes, and such verses by themselves might be explained as lyric trochaic, or (if they have anacrusis, cf. § 706, note) as lyric iambic rhythms; but since such verses are seldom found except in connection with other, logaoedic, verses, it is better to treat them all under one general head.

NOTE 1. — “**Basis.**” — The first foot of a logaoedic verse allows great freedom. It may be a trochee ( $\text{—} \cup$ ), a tribrach ( $\cup \cup \cup$ ), an irrational trochee ( $\text{—} >$ ), or even an apparent iambus ( $\cup \text{—}$ ) or anapaest ( $\cup \cup >$ ). For an example see § 708, 6.

NOTE 2. — Logaoedic Rhythms are measured by the single foot. Some of them have acquired special names, which, however, are not particularly important, for a verse can always be described as a dipody, tripody, etc., according to the number of feet it contains.

**708.** It follows from § 707 that the lyric rhythms in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time may have great variety of form. Some examples of single verses are given below, but it must be remembered that these verses are thus severed from their connection in strophes of which they are an integral part.

1. DIPODY (LOGAOEDIC)

$\frac{\angle}{\omega} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\delta} \cup$   
 $\omega \tau \acute{o} \nu \text{ } ^* \text{A} \mid \delta \omega \nu \nu$  (Adonic)

2. TRIPODIES

Trochaic tripody (with resolved foot):

$\cup \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\rho} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\alpha} \cup$   
 $\phi \rho \epsilon \nu \omicron \mu \acute{o} \rho \omega \varsigma \acute{\alpha} \mid \kappa \acute{o} \upsilon \sigma \eta$ <sup>1</sup>

Trochaic tripody with anacrusis (§ 706):

$\cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\tau} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\epsilon} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\kappa} \cup$   
 $\tau \acute{\epsilon} \lambda \omicron \varsigma \theta \acute{\alpha} \mid \nu \omicron \iota \mu \iota \mid \kappa \alpha \upsilon \tau \acute{o} \varsigma$ <sup>2</sup>

Trochaic tripody catalectic, with anacrusis ("Iambic," see § 707, 2):

$\cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\tau} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\epsilon} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\kappa} \wedge$   
 $\tau \acute{\iota} \tau \hat{\omega} \nu \delta' \acute{\alpha} \nu \epsilon \nu \kappa \alpha \kappa \hat{\omega} \nu$ ;<sup>3</sup>

Trochaic tripody catalectic, with anacrusis, containing a triseme (§ 682, 3):

$\cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\phi} \mid \frac{\angle}{\iota} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\mu} \wedge$   
 $\phi \acute{\iota} \lambda \alpha \nu \mid \delta \rho \omicron \nu \cdot \mu \epsilon \mid \nu \acute{\epsilon} \iota$ .<sup>4</sup>

Logaoedic tripodies:

$\frac{\angle}{\beta} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\nu} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\kappa} \cup$   
 $\beta \upsilon \rho \acute{\sigma} \acute{o} \tau \omicron \nu \omicron \nu \kappa \acute{\upsilon} \kappa \lambda \omega \mu \alpha$ <sup>5</sup> (First Pherecratean)

$\frac{\angle}{\eta} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\eta} \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\lambda} \wedge$   
 $\eta \acute{\iota} \pi \acute{o} \lambda \iota \varsigma \eta \phi \acute{\iota} \lambda \omega \nu$ <sup>6</sup> (First Pherecratean catalectic)

$\frac{\angle}{\pi} > \mid \frac{\angle}{\delta} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\alpha} \cup$   
 $\pi \alpha \iota \delta \omicron \varsigma \delta \acute{\upsilon} \sigma \phi \omicron \rho \omicron \nu \acute{\alpha} \tau \acute{\alpha} \nu$ <sup>7</sup> (Second Pherecratean)

Logaoedic tripody (containing two dactyls) catalectic, with anacrusis:

$> \mid \frac{\angle}{\pi} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\epsilon} \cup \cup \mid \frac{\angle}{\mu} \wedge$   
 $\pi \hat{\omega} \varsigma \omicron \upsilon \nu \acute{\iota} \epsilon \rho \hat{\omega} \nu \pi \omicron \tau \alpha \mu \hat{\omega} \nu$ .<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> S. Aj. 626. <sup>3</sup> Aesch. Ag. 211.

<sup>5</sup> E. Bacchae, 123. <sup>7</sup> S. Aj. 643.

<sup>2</sup> S. Aj. 390. <sup>4</sup> Aesch. Septem, 901.

<sup>6</sup> E. Med. 847.

<sup>8</sup> E. Med. 846.

Logaoedic tripodies containing a triseme (§ 682, 3):

$$\begin{array}{c} \cup : \angle \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \text{κακᾶν} \mid \epsilon\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta^{\circ} \epsilon\chi\omega\nu^1 \\ \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \mid \angle \wedge \\ \tau\lambda\acute{\alpha}\mu\omicron\nu\iota \mid \theta\bar{\upsilon}\mid\mu\omega\grave{\epsilon}^2 \end{array}$$

The last example might be scanned as a dipody (Adonic  $\_ \cup \mid \_ \cup$ ), but the scansion of such lines is determined by the character of the strophe in which they stand.

## 3.

## TETRAPODIES

The following will serve as examples of tetrapodies, although many more varieties are found:

$$\begin{array}{c} \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \beta\acute{\alpha}\xi\iota\varsigma \mid \epsilon\acute{\iota} \delta^{\circ} \epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}\tau\nu\mid\mu\omicron\varsigma^3 \\ \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \\ \nu\bar{\upsilon}\nu \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \epsilon\mid\mu\omicron\iota \mu\acute{\epsilon}\mid\lambda\epsilon\iota \chi\omicron\mid\rho\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota^4 \quad (\text{First Glyconic}) \\ \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \delta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \bar{\alpha} \sigma\omicron\n \mid \epsilon\upsilon\n\acute{\epsilon} \tau\bar{\alpha}\nu^5 \quad (\text{First Glyconic catalectic}) \\ \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \eta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\n \mid \omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon} \tau\iota \mid \phi\acute{\alpha}\rho\mu\alpha\mid\kappa\omicron\n^6 \quad (\text{Second Glyconic catalectic}) \\ \cup : \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \epsilon\tau\lambda\bar{\alpha} \delta\acute{\epsilon} \mid \sigma\omicron\iota\sigma\iota \mid \mu\eta\lambda\omicron\n\acute{o} \mu\bar{\alpha}\varsigma^7 \quad (\text{Third Glyconic catalectic, with anacrusis}) \\ \cup : \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota \delta^{\circ} \acute{\alpha}\mid\kappa\omicron\upsilon\mid\sigma\alpha\acute{\iota} \tau\acute{\iota} \mid\mu\omicron\n^8 \\ \cup : \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \mu\omicron\n\acute{o}\pi\alpha\iota\varsigma \mid \acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda' \mid \epsilon\mu\mid\pi\bar{\alpha}\varsigma^9 \end{array}$$

## 4.

## PENTAPODIES

$$\begin{array}{c} \angle \quad > \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \epsilon\n \mu\acute{\upsilon}\rho\mid\tau\omicron\n \kappa\lambda\alpha\delta\acute{\iota} \mid \tau\acute{o} \xi\acute{\iota}\mid\phi\omicron\varsigma \phi\omicron\mid\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega^{10} \\ \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \quad \cup \mid \angle \wedge \\ \tau\bar{\alpha}\nu \acute{o} \mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha\varsigma \mid \mu\bar{\upsilon}\nu\theta\omicron\varsigma \acute{\alpha} \mid \acute{\epsilon} \xi\epsilon\iota.^{11} \end{array}$$

<sup>1</sup> S. *Aj.* 606.<sup>4</sup> S. *Aj.* 701.<sup>7</sup> E. *Alc.* 573.<sup>10</sup> *Scolium*.<sup>2</sup> E. *Med.* 865.<sup>5</sup> E. *Med.* 159.<sup>8</sup> Aesch. *Ag.* 459.<sup>11</sup> S. *Aj.* 226.<sup>3</sup> Aesch. *Ag.* 477.<sup>6</sup> E. *Alc.* 966.<sup>9</sup> E. *Alc.* 906.







OTHER RHYTHMS IN  $\frac{3}{4}$  AND  $\frac{5}{8}$  TIME

**710. Choriambic Rhythms.** — The fundamental foot of choriambic rhythms is the choriambus ( $\angle \cup \cup \_$ ). Such rhythms are rare. An example is:

$\angle \cup \cup \_ \mid \angle \cup \cup \_ \mid \angle \cup \cup \_ \mid \angle \cup \cup \_$   
 δεινὰ μὲν οὖν, δεινὰ ταρασσῇ σοφὸς οἰωνοθέτας.<sup>1</sup>

**711. Ionic Rhythms.** — Ionic rhythms have the ionic ( $\_ \_ \cup \cup$ ) as their fundamental foot, for which occasionally  $\_ \cup \cup$  (§ 682, 4) is found. Such rhythms are regularly catalectic (§ 689) with anacrusis (§ 706), and by some they are explained as ionic *a minore* (see § 706 note).

An example is:

$\cup \cup : \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \bar{\_}$   
 πεπέραικεν μὲν ὁ περσέπολις ἤδη  
 $\cup \cup : \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \bar{\_}$   
 βασιλείος στρατὸς εἰς ἀντίπορον γέιτονα χῶραν.<sup>2</sup>  
 $\cup \cup : \angle \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \bar{\_}$   
 πολύγομφον ὀδισμα<sup>3</sup>

NOTE. — **Anacclasis.** — The last long syllable and the first short syllable of any foot may be transposed. This is called *anacclasis* (ἀνάκλασις *breaking up*): thus

$\cup \cup : \angle \cup \_ \cup \mid \angle \_ \bar{\_}$   
 ἰδίῳις νόμοις κρατύνων<sup>4</sup>

(instead of  $\cup \cup : \angle \_ \cup \cup \mid \angle \_ \bar{\_}$ ).

**712. Dochmiac Rhythms.** — In some of the lyric portions of tragedy, where great excitement is expressed, a peculiar but unmistakable rhythm, called dochmiac, is often found. The exact nature of this is very uncertain, but it is based on a dipody  $\cup \angle \_ \cup \angle$ , which is thought to have a broken rhythm, with alternating  $\frac{5}{8}$  and  $\frac{3}{8}$  time.

<sup>1</sup> S. O.T. 484.

<sup>3</sup> Aesch. *Persians*, 71.

<sup>2</sup> Aesch. *Persians*, 65-6.

<sup>4</sup> Aesch. *Pr.* 403.

It allows the irrational long (§ 682, 5) in place of either of the two short syllables, and also freely resolves any one of the three long syllables into two shorts. Hence many variations are possible, but only nineteen are actually found, and some of these very seldom. The following are the most common forms :

$\cup \angle \_ \cup \angle$   
 δαῖχθεις χερῶν<sup>1</sup>

$\cup \cup \_ \cup \angle$   
 κατολοφύρομαι<sup>2</sup>

$> \cup \cup \_ \cup \angle$   
 Ἀργόθεν ὦ φίλος<sup>3</sup>

$> \cup \cup \_ > \angle$   
 ὦ σχέτλιοι πομπαί<sup>4</sup>

$\cup \cup \cup \cup \cup \angle$   
 χθονὸς ἀπὸ πατρίδος<sup>5</sup>

$\cup \cup \cup \cup \cup \cup$   
 τὸν ἔτι βρέφος ἔλιπον.<sup>6</sup>

Dochmiacs are often found in systems (§ 692). A good example is *E. Med.* 1258-60.

**713. Bacchiac Rhythms.** — Bacchiac Rhythms (based on the bacchiūs,  $\cup \angle \_$ ) are seldom found except in connection with other rhythms (usually dochmiac). An example is in *Aesch. Pr.* 115.

**714. Cretic Rhythms.** — Cretic rhythms occasionally occur with the cretic ( $\angle \cup \_$ ) as the fundamental foot, which may be resolved (§ 685) into  $\angle \cup \cup \cup$  (first paeon) or  $\cup \cup \cup \_$  (second paeon). An example is

$\angle \cup \_ \mid \angle \cup \_ \mid \angle \cup \cup \cup$   
 ὄστις ἦ μὲν μόνος σπείσάμενος.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *E. I. T.* 872.

<sup>3</sup> *E. I. T.* 830.

<sup>5</sup> *E. I. T.* 829.

<sup>7</sup> *Ar. Ach.* 835.

<sup>2</sup> *E. I. T.* 643.

<sup>4</sup> *E. I. T.* 650.

<sup>6</sup> *E. I. T.* 291.

## APPENDIX B

### TABLE OF VOWEL CONTRACTIONS

715.

$\alpha + \alpha = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 18, 2)	$\epsilon + \upsilon = \epsilon\upsilon$ (§ 18, 1)
$\alpha + \alpha\iota = \alpha\iota$ (§§ 19; 88)	$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)
$\alpha + \bar{\alpha} = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 19)	$\epsilon + \varphi = \varphi$ (§ 19)
$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 18, 6)	$\eta + \alpha\iota = \eta$ (§ 19)
$\alpha + \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \text{ (real)} & = \bar{\alpha} \text{ (§ 19)} \\ \epsilon\iota \text{ (apparent)} & = \bar{\alpha} \text{ (§ 19)} \end{cases}$	$\eta + \epsilon = \eta$ (§ 18, 2)
$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 18, 6, rarely $\eta$ , § 170, 2)	$\eta + \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \text{ (real)} & = \eta \text{ (§ 19)} \\ \epsilon\iota \text{ (apparent)} & = \eta \text{ (§ 19)} \end{cases}$
$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 19, rarely $\eta$ , § 170, 2)	$\eta + \iota = \eta$ (§ 18, 1)
$\alpha + \iota = \alpha\iota$ (§ 18, 1)	$\iota + \iota = \bar{\iota}$ (§ 18, 2)
$\bar{\alpha} + \iota = \bar{\alpha}$ (§ 18, 1)	$o + \alpha = \omega$ (§ 18, 4, rarely $\bar{\alpha}$ , § 118, 1)
$\alpha + o = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)	$o + \epsilon = o\upsilon$ (§ 18, 5)
$\alpha + o\iota = \varphi$ (§ 19)	$o + \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \text{ (real)} & = o\iota \text{ (§ 19, 2)} \\ \epsilon\iota \text{ (apparent)} & = o\upsilon \text{ (§ 19, 2)} \end{cases}$
$\alpha + o\upsilon \text{ (apparent)} = \omega$ (§ 19)	$o + \eta = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)
$\alpha + \omega = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)	$o + \eta = o\iota$ (§ 19, 2; rarely $\varphi$ , § 170, 2)
$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$ (§ 18, 6, sometimes $\bar{\alpha}$ , §§ 91, 1; 106, 2; 118, 1; 120, 3)	$o + \iota = o\iota$ (§ 18, 1)
$\epsilon + \alpha\iota = \eta$ (§ 19, rarely $\alpha\iota$ , § 118, 1; or $\epsilon\iota$ , § 170, note 3)	$o + o = o\upsilon$ (§ 18, 3)
$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$ (§ 18, 3)	$o + o\iota = o\iota$ (§ 19, 1)
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$ (§ 19)	$o + o\upsilon = o\upsilon$ (§ 19)
$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$ (§ 18, 2)	$o + \omega = \omega$ (§ 18, 2)
$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$ (§ 19)	$o + \varphi = \varphi$ (§ 19)
$\epsilon + \iota = \epsilon\iota$ (§ 18, 1; cf. § 6, 3)	$\upsilon + \iota = \bar{\upsilon}$ (§ 211, 2 a)
$\epsilon + o = o\upsilon$ (§ 18, 5)	$\omega + \alpha = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)
$\epsilon + o\iota = o\iota$ (§ 19, 1)	$\omega + \epsilon = \omega$ (§ 18, 4)
$\epsilon + o\upsilon = o\upsilon$ (§ 19)	$\omega + \iota = \varphi$ (§ 18, 1)
	$\omega + o = \omega$ (§ 18, 2)

## APPENDIX C

### THE PRONUNCIATION OF GREEK PROPER NAMES IN ENGLISH

**716.** Nearly all Greek proper names came into the English language through the medium of Latin. Hence the following rule for pronouncing such names :

*Write the Greek name in the equivalent Latin letters (see § 1) and pronounce as an English word<sup>1</sup> with Latin accent.*

NOTE. — In addition to the equivalents given in § 1, the following should be mentioned :

Gk.	Lat.	Gk.	Lat.	Gk.	Lat.
αι = ae (ai)		ευ = eu		Final -ος, -ον,	} = -us, -um
ει = ī (or ē)		ου = ū		of 2d decl.,	
οι = oe (oi)		γ nasal (§ 11, 1) = n		ρ with rough	} = rh
αυ = au		Final -οι = -i		breathing (ρ̣)	

Examples are :

Αἰγίνα = Ae-gī'-na

Ἀθήνη = A-thē'-nē

Βοιωτία = Boe-ō'-ti-a

Βυζάντιον = By-zan'-ti-um

Δᾶρείος = Da-rī'-us

Δελφοί = Del'-phi

Διόσκουροι = Di-os-cū'-rī

Εὐρώτας = Eu-rō'-tas

Θουκυδίδης = Thū-cyd'-i-des

Μίλητος = Mi-lē'-tus

Ὀδυσσεύς = O-dys'-seus

Ξενοφών = Xen'-o-phon

Σφίγξ = Sphinx

Τιμόθεος = Ti-mo'-the-us

Χάρων = Cha'-ron

<sup>1</sup> See Bennett and Bristol, *The Teaching of Latin and Greek*, pp. 237-9.

## APPENDIX D

### SOME ADDITIONAL GRAMMATICAL TERMS

**717.** The following grammatical terms are still occasionally employed by editors. Most of them explain themselves, but for completeness they are here catalogued.

1. **Anacoluthon** occurs when the construction of a sentence is changed from that with which it began: as *καὶ διαλεγόμενος αὐτῷ, ἔδοξέ μοι οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ εἶναι σοφός* and *conversing with him, — this man seemed to me* (instead of “I thought him”) *to be wise* Pl. *Ap.* 21 c.

2. **Aphaeresis**. — If the second of two words between which synizesis (§ 43, note 2) takes place begins with *ε*-, some editors regard the *ε* as elided, and so indicate it: as *μὴ ἔγώ* for *μὴ ἐγώ*.

3. **Asyndeton** is the omission of conjunctions between connected words or phrases. It is comparatively rare in Greek, — a language in which conjunctions were very numerous.

4. **Brachylogy** (*brief expression*) makes one word do double duty: as *κόμαι Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι* *hair like* (the hair of) *the Graces* P 51. *ὅπλισμένοι ἦσαν τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρῳ ὅπλοις* *they were armed with the same weapons as* (those of) *Cyrus* Xn. *Cy.* 7, 1, 2.

5. **Chiasmus** (from the letter *χ*) inverts the order of the second pair of two pairs of words: as *βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής* *a goodly king and warrior bold* Γ 179.

~~βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς  
 κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής~~

6. **Ellipsis** (*lack*) is the omission of words which would be requisite for a full logical expression of the thought. A good example is *ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ* *just as* (one would do) *if*, etc. Other examples of elliptical expressions are mentioned in §§ 439, note 2; 615; 616; 625, note.

7. **Hendiadys** (*one through two*) is the use of two coördinate words to express what might have been expressed by one word and an attributive: as *κράτη καὶ θρόνοι* *power and throne* (i.e. throne of power) S. *Ant.* 173.

8. **Hypallage** (*interchange*) gives to the less important of two words the construction appropriate to the more important: as *ὀδύνῃσι πελάζειν* *to bring him upon troubles* (instead of 'bring troubles upon him') E 776.

9. **Hyperbaton** (*overstepping*) is a transposition (for the sake of emphasis) of the natural order of words: as *παρ' οὐκ ἐθέλων ἐελοῦσθ* *unwilling by her willing side* Σ 155.

10. **Hypotaxis** (opposed to parataxis) is the subordination of one construction to another (cf. § 594, 1 note).

11. **Hysteron proteron** is 'putting the cart before the horse': as *εἵματα τ' ἀμφιέσασα θυώδεα καὶ λοέσασα* *having clothed him in fragrant garments and given him a bath* ε 264.

12. **Litōtes** (*plainness*) and **Meiōsis** (*lessening*) are forms of understatement: as *οὐ πολλοί* *not many* (i.e. = *ὀλίγοι* *a few*).

13. **Metonymy** (*change of name*) is the use of one word in place of another which it suggests: as *ἀσπίς μῦρᾱ* *ten thousand shield* (i.e. soldiers, or men with shields) Xn. *A.* 1, 7, 10.

14. **Oxymōron** (*keen foolishness*) is a combination of apparently contradictory terms such as 'painful pleasure' or 'living death': thus *ψενσάμενον πιστὸν γενέσθαι* *to be believed for his falsehood!* Th. 3, 43.

15. **Parataxis** (opposed to hypotaxis) is the use of coördinate constructions (cf. § 594, 1 note).

16. **Paronomasia** is a play on words of similar sound: as *ἐπανάστησαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέστησαν* *they have revolted rather than rebelled* Th. 3, 39.

17. **Pleonasm** is unnecessary fullness of expression: as *πειράσομαι τῷ πάππῳ, . . . κράτιστος ὢν ἱππεύς, συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ* *to my grandfather I shall try, by being a very good horseman, to be an ally to him* Xn. *Cy.* 1, 3, 15. Other examples are mentioned in §§ 434; 601 note; 657, note 2.

18. **Prolepsis** (*anticipation*) is properly the use of an adjective which by its meaning anticipates the action of the verb: as *δικαίων ἀδίκους φρένας παρασπᾶς* *you lead astray the unjust minds of righteous men*, i.e. "so that they become unjust" S. *Ant.* 791.

More commonly prolepsis is used of the *position* of a substantive or



a pronoun, which is transferred (usually with a change of case) from a (later) subordinate clause to an (earlier) principal clause: as ἤδεε γὰρ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀδελφεὸν ὥς ἐπονείετο *for he knew in his heart full well how his brother was toiling* (lit. "knew his brother how he was toiling") B 40). ἤδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι *he knew that he commanded the center* Xn. A. 1, 8, 21.

19. **Zeugma** (*yoking*) is the forcing of one verb to do the duty of two (dissimilar) verbs: as οὔτε φωνήν οὔτε του μορφὴν βροτῶν ὄψῃ *you shall not (hear) the voice or see the form of any mortal man* Aesch. Pr. 21.

## APPENDIX E



### WEIGHTS, MEASURES, AND TIME

718.

#### LINEAR MEASURE

EQUIVALENT

	1 δάκτυλος ( <i>finger breadth</i> )	= almost $\frac{3}{4}$ inch
4 δάκτυλοι	= 1 παλαιστή ( <i>palm</i> )	= 2.9 + inches
3 παλαισταί	= 1 σπιθαμή ( <i>span</i> )	= 8.73 inches
$1\frac{1}{3}$ σπιθαμαί	= 1 πούς ( <i>foot</i> )	= 11.65 inches
$1\frac{1}{2}$ πόδες	= 1 πῆχυς ( <i>cubit</i> )	= 17.46 inches
4 πήχεις (or 6 πόδες)	= 1 ὀργυιά ( <i>fathom</i> )	= 5 feet, 10 - inches
$16\frac{2}{3}$ ὀργυιαί (or 100 πόδες)	= 1 πλέθρον ( <i>plethrum</i> )	= 97 + feet
6 πλέθρα	= 1 στάδιον ( <i>stade</i> )	= 582 + feet
9 στάδιοι		= 1 mile (+ 7 feet)
30 στάδιοι	= 1 παρασάγγης ( <i>parasang</i> )	= $3\frac{1}{3}$ miles

719.

#### SQUARE MEASURE

The Greeks measured small areas by the square foot, and larger areas (like land) by the square plethrum (= 10,000 square πόδες, i.e.  $97+ \times 97+ = 9412$  sq. feet, or a little over one-fifth of an acre).

720.

#### LIQUID MEASURE

U. S. LIQUID MEASURE

	1 ὀξύβαφον	= 0.144 + pint
4 ὀξύβαφα	= 1 κοτύλη	= 0.578 pint
12 κοτύλαι	= 1 χοῦς	= 3.468 quarts
12 χόες	= 1 ἀμφορεὺς μετρητής	= 10.4 + gallons

721.

## DRY MEASURE

## U. S. DRY MEASURE

1 κῦαθος	=	.08 + pint
6 κῦαθοι	= 1 κοτύλη	= $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.49 +) pint
4 κοτύλαι	= 1 χοῖνιξ	= 1 (0.99 +) quart
4 χοίνικες	= 1 ἡμίεκτον	= $\frac{1}{2}$ (0.49 +) peck
2 ἡμίεκτα	= 1 ἑκτεὺς	= 1 (0.99 +) peck
6 ἑκτεῖς	= 1 μέδιμνος	= $1\frac{1}{2}$ (1.49 +) bushels

NOTE.—Both the liquid and the dry κοτύλη had the same value, but the difference between liquid and dry measure in the United States causes the apparent difference in the tables.

## WEIGHTS AND MONEY

722. The tables of Greek weights and of money are identical, coins being named and valued by the weight of silver (or gold) that they contained. The standards, however, were considerably different in different parts of Greece.

In Attica two standards were in use, corresponding to our Troy and Avoirdupois weights. The former constitutes the basis of the Attic coinage, and it was used also in weighing precious metals, drugs, etc. The second was used in ordinary commercial transactions. The approximate values of these were as follows :

723.

## TABLE OF WEIGHTS

	ATTIC	COMMERCIAL OR ÆGINETAN
1 ὀβολός	= $\frac{1}{40}$ oz.	
6 ὀβολοί	= 1 δραχμή = $\frac{6}{40}$ oz.	$\frac{9}{40}$ oz.
100 δραχμαί	= 1 μνᾶ = 15.4 + oz.	1 lb. 6 $\frac{1}{8}$ oz.
60 μναί	= 1 τάλαντον = 58 lbs.	83 lbs.

## 724. TABLE OF ATTIC MONEY

		VALUE IN U.S. MONEY
8 χαλκοί (copper)	= 1 ὀβολός ( <i>obol</i> )	\$ .03
6 ὀβολοί	= 1 δραχμή ( <i>drachma</i> )	.18
100 δραχμαί	= 1 μνᾶ ( <i>mina</i> )	18.00
60 μνᾶί	= 1 τάλαντον ( <i>talent</i> )	1080.00

NOTE. — These values are only approximate, and are determined by the value (in gold) of the weight of the silver in the coins. The present great depreciation in the value of silver is not considered, but it is reckoned as being to gold as 16 : 1. The purchasing power of money was much greater in antiquity than at present. Cf. Xn. A. 1, 3, 21, where the pay of the soldiers (already very high) is raised from 4 obols (\$0.12) to a drachma (\$0.18) a day.

1. The Attic coins (with the exception of the χαλκοῦς, which was of copper) were made of unalloyed silver, and ran from the  $\frac{1}{4}$  obol to the four-drachma piece (τετράδραχμον). The daric (δᾶρεικός), a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, circulated at the value of 20 drachmae. The Cyzicene stater (of electrum, a mixture of gold and silver) was regarded as equivalent to 28 drachmae.

## GREEK CHRONOLOGY

725. The Era. — Any particular year was known at Athens by the name of the Archon Eponymus (and in other places by the name of some other important civil or religious official).

Later came the general practice of numbering the years by Olympiads (periods of four years each), the first year of the first Olympiad (Ol. 1, 1) beginning in the middle of the summer of 776 B.C.

NOTE. — Observe that the first half of Ol. 1, 1 falls in B.C. 776, and the second half in B.C. 775: thus

Ol.	1, 1	1, 2	1, 3	1, 4	2, 1	2, 2	2, 3	etc.
B.C.	776	775	774	773	772	771	770	

1. Hence the following rule for changing Olympiads into years B.C.: multiply the number of the Olympiad by 4, and subtract the product from 780. The remainder will be the year B.C. in which the first year of that Olympiad began.

**726. The Year.** — Besides the ordinary divisions of the year into spring (*ἡρ*), summer (*θέρους*), autumn (*ὀπώρα*), and winter (*χειμών*), the year was divided into twelve months, containing alternately 30 (*μῆνες πλήρεις*) and 29 (*μῆνες κοῖλοι*) days each. But such a year ( $(6 \times 30) + (6 \times 29) = 354$ ) had only 354 days, and hence was roughly  $11\frac{1}{4}$  days too short. In eight years ( $8 \times 11\frac{1}{4} = 90$ ) the difference would amount to 90 days, or three months of 30 days each. So in every cycle of eight years (*ἐννεαετηρίς*) an extra month of 30 days (*Ποσ(ε)ιδεών δεύτερος*) was inserted in the 3d, 5th, and 8th year, thus making those years to contain 384 days. The slight error remaining was variously equated.

1. The year in Attica began theoretically with the summer solstice (June 21), although actually it varied from the middle of June to the first week in August. The months followed one another in the following order:

- |                                                             |                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Ἑκατομβαιών (about July)                                 | 7. Γαμηλιών (about January) |
| 2. Μεταγειτνιών (August)                                    | 8. Ἀνθεστηριών (February)   |
| 3. Βοηδρομιών (September)                                   | 9. Ἑλαφβολιών (March)       |
| 4. Πυανοψιών (October)                                      | 10. Μουνιχιών (April)       |
| 5. Μαιμακτηριών (November)                                  | 11. Θαργηλιών (May)         |
| 6. Ποσ(ε)ιδεών (December)                                   | 12. Σκιροφοριών (June)      |
| (6 <sup>b</sup> . Ποσ(ε)ιδεών δεύτερος, in leap years only) |                             |

NOTE.—The names of the Attic months in their order may be readily recalled by the following nonsense: *Hector Met a Boy with a Pic.* “*My Poor Gamin!*” Answered with *A* laugh “*Money, There, Skip!*”

**727. The Month.** — The days of the month were usually reckoned as follows :

1. νουμηνία.
- 2-10. δευτέρᾱ (τρίτη, etc.<sup>1</sup> § 152) ἱσταμένον, — δεκάτῃ ἱσταμένον.
11. ἐνδεκάτῃ.
12. δωδεκάτῃ.
- 13-19. τρίτῃ (etc. § 152) ἐπὶ δέκα — ἐνάτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα.
20. εἰκάς, or δεκάτῃ προτέρᾱ.
21. δεκάτῃ φθίνοντος or δεκάτῃ ὑστέρᾱ.
- 22-29. ἐνάτῃ (ὀγδόῃ, etc.<sup>1</sup> § 152) φθίνοντος — δευτέρᾱ φθίνοντος.
30. ἔνῃ καὶ νέᾱ.

In the months of 29 days the δευτέρᾱ φθίνοντος was omitted.

NOTE.—Later the days 22-29 were also designated as δευτέρα (τρίτη, etc.) μετ' εἰκάδας.

**728. The Day.** — The Greeks had no accurate divisions of the day (which was reckoned from sunrise to sunset), but employed the usual rough divisions of *morning* (πρωί), *mid-day* (μεσημβρία), and *afternoon* (δείλη). Other designations such as ὄρθρος *dawn*, περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγοράν *about the time the market place is crowded* (10 or 11 o'clock), περὶ ἄριστον *about lunch time*, etc., were also used.

The early part of the night was called ἑσπέρα *evening*, and *midnight* was μέση νύξ.

For measuring a definite lapse of time (as in the law courts) the water clock (κλεψύδρα) was employed.

---

<sup>1</sup> In Attica τετράς was commonly employed instead of τετάρτη *fourth*.



## APPENDIX F

729.

### LIST OF VERBS

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

In the following list, as a rule, only those tenses are given which actually occur in the works of the classical writers which have been preserved, but there is good reason to believe that, in most verbs, the other tenses, not listed here, were also in use; but, by chance, no instance of such use happens to survive. Nor is it at all certain that some of the verbs classed as poetic or Ionic may not have been used also in prose. Such a classification is necessarily arbitrary, and it is made only for convenience.

ἀγάλλω (ἀγαλ-, § 195, 3) *adorn*, fut. ἀγαλῶ, 1st aor. ἤγηλα.

ἄγα-μαι *admire*, aor. ἡγάσθην (§ 158, 3), vbl. ἀγαστός (§ 189).

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-, § 195, 3) *announce*, fut. ἀγγελῶ, 1st aor. ἤγγειλα, 1st perf. ἤγγελκα, perf. mid. ἤγγελμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤγγέλθην.

ἀγείρω (ἀγερ-, § 195, 4, cf. ἀγορά) *collect*, 1st aor. ἤγειρα.

ἄγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5, theme ἀγ-, for φαγ-, § 2 a) *break* (in composition also ἀγνύω), fut. (κατ)άξω, 1st aor. (κατ)έαξα (§ 172, 2), 2d pf. (κατ)εἶαγα (§§ 180; 494, 3), 2d aor. pass. (κατ)εάγην (§ 172, 2).

ἄγ-ω (§ 193) *lead*, fut. ἄξω (cf. § 515, 1), 2d aor. ἤγαγον (§ 208, 1), 2d perf. ἤχα (§ 219, 1), perf. mid. ἤγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤχθην, vbl. ἀκτέος.

[ἀάω] *harm, infatuate* (ἀα-), epic and poetic only, 1st aor. ἄασα and ἄσα, 1st aor. pass. ἄασθην.

ἄγαμαι, epic fut. ἀγάσ(σ)ομαι, epic 1st aor. ἡγασ(σ)άμην.

ἀγάομαι (epic) = ἄγαμαι. Homer has also ἀγαίομαι *envy*.

ἀγείρω, Homer has 2d aor. 3d sing. ἤγρετο (Mss. ἔγρετο). 3d pl. ἤγροντο (Mss. ἀγέροντο), infin. ἀγρέσθαι (Mss. ἀγέρεσθαι), partic. ἀγρόμενος (§ 208), plpf. mid. 3d pl. ἀγηγέρατο (§ 226 a), 1st aor. pass. ἤγέρθην.

For ἀγερέθονται (Mss. ἤγ-) and ἡγερέθοντο, see § 191 a.

ἄγω, Homer has 1st aor. impv. ἄξετε, infin. ἀξέμεναι. See § 201 b.

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

- ἀγωνίζομαι** (§ 292, 6) *contend* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. **ἀγωνιοῦμαι** (§ 215), 1st aor. **ἠγωνισάμην**, perf. **ἠγωνίσμαι**, vbl. **ἀγωνιστέος**.  
**ᾄδ-ω** (**ᾄδ-**, § 193) *sing*, fut. **ᾄσομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ᾄσα**, 1st aor. pass. **ᾄσθην**, vbl. **ᾄστέος**.  
**αἰδοῦμαι** (**-έομαι**) (**αἰδес-**, § 188) *fear, respect*, fut. **αἰδέσομαι** and **αἰδεσθήσομαι** (see § 519, note 2), aor. **ᾗδέσθην** (less often **ᾗδεσάμην**, § 158, 3), perf. **ᾗδεσμαι**.  
**αἰκίζομαι** (§ 292, 6; middle deponent, § 158, 3) *outrage*, fut. **αἰκιοῦμαι** (§ 215), aor. **ᾗκισάμην**, perf. **ᾗκισμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ᾗκίσθην** (§ 510).  
**αἰνῶ** (**-έω**, § 188) *praise* (usually in composition), fut. **αἰνέσω**, and also fut. mid. **-αινέσομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **-ᾗνεσα**, perf. **-ᾗνεκα**, perf. pass. **ᾗνημαι** (§ 188, 1), 1st aor. pass. **ᾗνέθην**, vbl. **αἰνετέος**.  
**αἶρω** (**-έω**) (**αἶρε-**, § 193) *take* (mid. *choose*), fut. **αἶρήσω** (§ 187), aor. supplied (§ 164) by 2d aor. **εἶλον** (§ 172, 2, from stem **έλ-**, subj. **έλω**, opt. **έλοιμι**, etc.), 1st perf. **ᾗρηκα**, perf. mid. **ᾗρημαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ᾗρέθην** (§ 188, 1), vbl. **αἶρετέος** (§ 188, 1).  
**αἶρω** (for \***ᾗρ-ω** (**ᾗρ-**) § 195, 4) *raise*, fut. **ᾗρῶ** (§ 213), 1st aor. **ᾗρα** (subj. **ᾗρω**, opt. **ᾗραιμι**, etc.), perf. **ᾗρακα**, perf. mid. **ᾗρμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ᾗρθην** (fut. pass. **ᾗρθήσομαι**), vbl. **ᾗρτέος**.  
**αἰσθ-άν-ομαι** (§ 196, 2, theme **αἰσθ-**) *perceive* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. **αἰσθήσομαι**, 2d aor. **ᾗσθόμην**, perf. **ᾗσθημαι**.  
**αἰσχύνω** (§§ 292, 9; 195, 4, theme **αἰσχυν-**) *disgrace* (mid. *feel ashamed*), fut. **αἰσχυνῶ**, 1st aor. **ᾗσχῦνα** (perf. mid. partic. epic **ᾗσχυμμένος**), 1st aor. pass. **ᾗσχύνθην**, vbl. **αἰσχυντέος**.  
**αἰτιῶμαι** (**-άομαι**, § 193) *blame*, fut. **αἰτιάσομαι**, etc. (§ 187), middle deponent (§ 158, 3) regular.

[root **ἀδε-**] *be sated*, epic aor. opt. **ἀδήσειε**, pf. partic. **ἀδηκότες**.

**ᾄδω**, Ionic and poetic **ἀείδω**.

[root **ἀε-**], 1st aor. (epic) **ἄεσα** and **ᾗσα** *slept*.

**ᾄξω**, see **αὔξω**.

**ἄη-μι** (§ 193; theme **ἀε-**, **ἀη-**) *blow* (poetic, mostly epic), pres. 3d dual **ἄητον** (§ 200 a), 3d pl. **ἀέισι** (§ 200 b), impf. 3d sing. **ἄη**, infin. **ἀήμεναι** and **ἀήναι** (§ 200 a), partic. **ἀέις** (**-εντος**), impf. mid. 3d sing. **ἄητο** (§ 200 a), partic. **ἀήμενος** (§ 200 a).

**αἶρω**, Ionic and poetic **ἀείρω**, 1st aor. **ᾗειρα**, 1st aor. pass. **ᾗέρθην**, plpf. mid. 3d sing. **ᾗωπτο** (or **ᾗοπτο**).

**αἶρῶ**, Herodotus has 1st pf. **ᾗρ-αἶρηκα**, and pf. mid. **ᾗρ-αἶρημαι** (§ 179).

**ᾄτω** *hear* (Ionic and poetic), impf. **ᾄῶν**, 1st aor. **έπ-ᾗῖσα**.

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἀκούμαι (-έομαι, § 188, theme ἀκεσ-) *hear* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), aor. ἤκεσάμην, vbl. ἀκεστός (§ 189).

ἀκού-ω (§ 193) *hear*, fut. mid. ἀκούσομαι (§ 507), 1st aor. ἤκουσα, 2d perf. ἀκήκοα (§ 179; for \*ἀκήκοφα, § 21), 1st aor. pass. ἠκούσθην (§ 189), vbls. ἀκουστός, -τέος.

ἀκροῶμαι (-άομαι, § 193) *listen*, fut. ἀκροάσομαι (§ 187), etc., middle deponent (§ 158, 3) regular.

ἀλαλάζω (§ 195, 2, ἀλαλαγ-) *raise the war-cry*, fut. ἀλαλάξομαι (§ 507), 1st aor. ἠάλαξα.

ἀλείφ-ω (§ 193, 2; theme ἀλειφ-, ἀλιφ-, § 14, 2) *anoint*, fut. ἀλείψω, 1st aor. ἤλειψα, 2d perf. ἀλήλιφα (§ 179, § 219, note 2), perf. mid. ἀλήλιμμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἠλείφθην, vbl. ἀλειπτέος.

ἀλέξω (§ 193; theme ἀλέξ-, ἀλεκ-, ἀλκ-, § 14, 1) fut. ἀλέξομαι, 1st aor. ἠλέξάμην.

(ἀλίνδω) *roll*, 1st aor. ἤλισα, 1st perf. ἤλिका, perf. pass. part. ἠλινδημένος (§ 190).

ἀλ-ίσκομαι (§ 197, theme ἀλ-, ἀλο-) *be taken* (used as pass. of αἶρω), fut. ἀλώσομαι, 2d aor. ἐάλων or ἤλων (§ 172, 2, subj. ἀλῶ, etc., opt. ἀλόην, etc., inf. ἀλῶναι, partic. ἀλούς, § 256), 1st perf. ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα, vbl. ἀλωτός.

ἀκ-αχ-ίζω (§ 292, 6; reduplicated (§ 179 a) theme from root ἀχ-) *pain, distress*. Other presents of similar meaning from the same root are ἀχ-εύω, ἀχ-έω, ἄχ-ομαι, ἄχ-νυ-μαι *be distressed*. All other tenses are formed from the theme ἀκαχ- or ἀκαχε- (§ 190); thus fut. ἀκαχήσω (§ 519 a), 1st aor. (rare) ἀκάχησα, 2d aor. ἤκαχον, pf. mid. ἀκάχημαι *be distressed* (§ 535, doubtful is ἀκηχέδ-αται 3d pl.), partic. as adj. ἀκαχήμενος *distressed*. (Doubtful is ἀκηχήμενος.)

ἀκ-αχ-μένος (epic pf. partic. from root ἀκ-) *sharpened*.

ἀλδαίνω and ἀλδάνω *nourish* (poetic only), impf. (or 2d aor.?) ἤλδανον.

ἀλέξω, Ionic and poetic are fut. ἀλεξήσω and ἀλεξήσομαι, 1st aor. ἠλέξησα, epic 2d aor. ἄλαλκον (§ 208).

ἀλεύω *avert* (poetic), mostly in mid. ἀλεύομαι and ἀλέομαι (§ 21) *avoid*, 1st aor. ἀλευάμην (§ 207, note 1) and ἀλεάμην (§ 21).

ἀλῆναι, see εἶλω.

ἄλθομαι *be healed* (Ionic and poetic), fut. ἀλθήσομαι (§ 190).

ἀλίσκομαι, Epic 2d aor. subj. ἀλώω, ἀλώης, etc.

ἀλιτ-αἰνομαι (§§ 196, 2; 195, 4) *sin* (poetic, mostly epic), 2d aor. ἤλιτον, pf. partic. ἀλιτήμενος (§ 190).

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἀλλάττω (§ 195, note 2; ἀλλαγ-) *change*, fut. ἀλλάξω, 1st aor. ἤλλαξα, 2d perf. -ήλλαχα (§ 219, 1), perf. mid. ἤλλαγμαι, aorists pass. ἤλλάχθην (1st) and ἤλλάγην (2d), vbl. ἀλλακτέος.

ἀλλομαι (§ 195, 3, theme ἀλ-) *leap*, fut. ἀλοῦμαι, 1st aor. ἤλάμην (§ 204).

ἀλοῶ (-άω, § 193) *thresh*, 1st aor. ἤλόησα, perf. mid. ἤλόημαι.

ἀλῶ (-έω, § 188) *grind*, fut. ἀλῶ (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. ἤλεσα (§ 188), pf. mid. ἀλήλε(σ)μαι (§ 179).

ἀμαρτάνω (§ 196, 2; theme ἀμαρτ- and ἀμαρτε-, § 190) *err*, fut. ἀμαρτήσομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἤμαρτον, 1st perf. ἡμάρτηκα, perf. mid. ἡμάρτημαι, 1st aor. pass. ἡμαρτήθην, vbis. -αμάρτητος, -τέος.

ἀμβλ-ισκω (§ 197, ἀμβλ- and ἀμβλο-) *miscarry*, 1st aor. -ἡμβλωσα, 1st perf. -ἡμβλωκα, perf. mid. ἡμβλωμαι [1st aor. pass. ἡμβλώθην, late].

ἀμπ-έχω and ἀμπ-ίσχω (ἀμφί + ἔχω, § 40) *have about, put about, clothe*, like ἔχω and ἴσχω, q.v., but for the augment (ἡμπειχόμεν) see § 175, note.

ἀμύνω (§ 195, 4; ἀμυν-) *ward off* (mid. *defend*, § 506), fut. ἀμυνῶ, 1st aor. ἡμῦνα, vbl. ἀμυντέος. For ἡμύνανθον see § 191 a.

ἀμύττω (§ 195, 1; ἀμυχ-) *scratch*, fut. ἀμύξω, 1st aor. ἡμυξα.

ἀμφιγινῶ (-έω, § 193) *doubt*, regular, but impf. ἡμφεγνόνουν (§ 175, note), 1st aor. ἡμφεγνόησα (§ 175, note).

ἀμφιέννυμι *clothe*, see ἐννῦμι.

ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω, § 193) *dispute*, regular, but impf. ἡμφεσβήτουν (§ 175, note), 1st aor. ἡμφεσβήτησα (§ 175, note).

ἀναίνομαι (§ 195, 4) *refuse*, mostly poetic; see below.

ἄλλομαι, epic 2d aor. without vowel  $\frac{\sigma}{\epsilon}$  (§ 207 a) ἄλσο, ἄλτο, partic. ἄλμενος. ἀλοῶ, poetic ἀλοιάω.

ἀλυκτῶ (-έω) and ἀλυκτάζω *be troubled*, pf. mid. ἀαλύκτῃμαι (§ 179 a).

ἀλύ-σκω (§ 197) *avoid* (poetic), other tenses from ἀλυκ-, fut. ἀλύξω, 1st aor. ἤλυξα.

ἀλφ-άνω (§ 196, 2) *acquire* (poetic), epic 2d aor. ἤλφον.

ἀλῶμαι (-άομαι) *wander*, epic impv. 2d sing. ἀλάου (Mss. ἀλῶ, § 199 b), pf. ἀλάλημαι (§ 179 b and § 535). Otherwise regular, but mostly poetic.

ἀμαρτάνω, epic 2d aor. ἡμβροτον (for ἡμ(β)ροτον, §§ 14; 38, with sympathetic β, as in βλίττω and βλώσκω).

ἀμείρω (for \*ἀμερ-ιω, § 195, 4) and ἀμέρῶ (cf. ἔρῶ) *deprive* (poetic), 1st aor. ἡμερσα (§ 204 a), 1st aor. pass. ἡμέρθην.

ἀμπλακ-ισκω (§ 197) *err* (poetic), 2d aor. ἡμπλακον, partic. ἀμπλακών (also written ἄπλακῶν *metri gratia*), pf. mid. ἡμπλάκημαι (§ 190).

ἀναίνομαι, 1st aor. ἡνῆνάμην (poetic).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἀνᾱλ-ίσκω (for ἀνα-φαλ-ίσκω, § 2 a; theme ἀνᾱλ-, § 197), also ἀνᾱλῶ (-ὦω, theme ἀνᾱλο-) *expend*, fut. ἀνᾱλώσω, 1st aor. ἀνήλωσα, 1st perf.

ἀνήλωκα, perf. mid. ἀνήλωμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἀνηλώθην, vbl. ἀνᾱλωτός.

ἀνδάνω (§ 196, 2; theme ἀδ- for \*σφαδ-, § 36 a), mostly epic and Ionic (see below), but partic. ἄσμενος *pleasing* is much used as an adjective.

ἀνέχω *hold up*, ἀνέχομαι *endure*, like ἔχω, but for the augment (ἡνειχόμεν) see § 175, note.

ἀν-οίγω *open*, see οίγω.

ἀντιβολῶ (-έω) *meet, beseech*, often has two augments (§ 175, note), as 1st aor. ἡντεβόλησα.

ἀντιδικῶ (-έω) *be a defendant*, sometimes has two augments (§ 175, note), as 1st aor. ἡντεδίκησα.

ἀνύ-ω (§ 193) and ἀνύτω (§ 194) *accomplish*, fut. ἀνύσω, 1st aor. ἥνυσα, 1st perf. ἥνυκα, perf. mid. ἥνυσμαι, vbl. ἀνυστός.

ἄπτω (§ 194; theme ἀφ-, § 25) *fusten, kindle*, fut. ἄψω, 1st aor. ἥψα, perf. mid. ἥμμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἥφθην.

ἀράττω (§ 195, note 2; theme ἀραγ-) *strike*, fut. ἀράξω, 1st aor. ἥραξα, 1st aor. pass. ἥράχθην.

ἀνδάνω, impf. ἐάνδανον (§ 172, 2), ἀνδανον (§ 171 a), and ἡνδανον (Hdt.).

Homeric Mss. give (probably wrongly) ἐήνδανον for ἐάνδανον, and ἡνδανον for ἀνδανον, fut. ἀδήσω (§ 190). 2d aor. ἔαδον (Hdt.), epic ἄδον (§ 171 a) and εὔαδον (for \*ἔσφαδον, \*ἔφφαδον), 2d pf. ἔαδα (§ 180).

ἀνήνοθε *grows or grew* (epic 2d pf.).

ἀνύω, epic future ἀνύω (§ 216).

ἄνω (poetic) = ἀνύω.

ἄνωγα, epic 2d pf. *command* (§ 535), 1st pl. ἄνωγμεν, impv. ἄνωχθι and (with middle endings), 3d sing. ἀνώχθω, 2d pl. ἄνωχθε, plupf. ἡνώγεα. Also pres. ἀνώγω to which all forms with the variable vowel  $\frac{\alpha}{\epsilon}$ , including the subj. ἀνώγω, and the opt. ἀνώγοιμι, are to be referred; fut. ἀνώξω, 1st aor. ἥνωξα.

ἀπ-αφ-ίσκω (§ 197) *deceive* (poetic), 2d aor. ἥπαφον (partic. ἀπαφών).

ἀπηύρων (contr. from -αον), epic impf. *took away*, partic. ἀπούρας are probably traditional Mss. readings embodying ἀπ-έφρων and ἀπο-φράς (§ 2 a).

ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω (§§ 197, 1; 179; theme ἀρ-) *fit* (poetic), 1st aor. (trans. § 494, 1) ἥρσα (§ 204 a), 2d aor. (trans. and intrans.) ἥραρον, partic. mid. ἀρμενος *fitting* (§ 210 a), 2d pf. ἀρᾱρα (§ 179) (Ionic ἀρηρα. § 15 a).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἀρέ-σκω (§ 197; theme ἀρε-, § 188) *please*, fut. ἀρέσω, 1st aor. ἤρεσα, vbl. ἀρεστός.

ἀρκῶ (-έω, § 188) *assist, suffice*, fut. ἀρκέσω (§ 188), 1st aor. ἤρκεσα (§ 188). ἀρμόττω (§ 195, note 2, ἀρμογ-), also ἀρμόζω (§ 195, 2. ἀρμοδ-) *fit*, fut. ἀρμόσω, 1st aor. ἤρμοσα, perf. mid. ἤρμοσμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἤρμόσθην (§ 189), vbl. ἀρμοστέος.

ἀρνοῦμαι (-έομαι, § 187) *deny*: passive deponent (§ 158, 3) regular.

ἀρπάζω (§ 195, 2; theme ἀρπαγ-, but see § 195, 2 a) *seize, snatch*, fut. ἀρπάσομαι (§ 507), seldom ἀρπάσω, 1st aor. ἤρπασα, 1st perf. ἤρπακα, perf. mid. or pass. ἤρπασμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤρπάσθην.

(ἀρτύνω) ἀρτύ-ω (§ 193) *prepare*, fut. ἀρτύσω, 1st aor. ἤρτυσα, 1st perf. -ήρτυκα, perf. mid. ἤρτυμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤρτέθην.

ἀρύ-ω (§ 193) and ἀρύ-τω (§ 194) *draw (water)*, 1st aor. ἤρυσα, 1st aor. pass. ἤρύθην, vbl. -αρυστέος (§ 189).

ἄρχ-ω (§ 193) *begin, command*, fut. ἄρξω, 1st aor. ἤρξα, 2d perf. ἦρχα, perf. mid. ἦρχμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤρχθην, vbl. ἀρκτέος.

ἀρῶ (-όω, § 188) *plow*, 1st aor. ἤροσα (§ 188), 1st aor. pass. ἠρόθην (§ 188).

ἀρῶμαι (-άομαι, § 187) *pray* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. -αράσομαι, 1st aor. ἠρᾶσάμην, perf. -ἠρᾶμαι.

αὔαινω (for \*αὔαν-τω, § 195, 4) *dry*, fut. αὔανῶ, 1st aor. ἠύηνα, 1st aor. pass. ἠνάnthην.

αὐλιζομαι *encamp* (middle and passive deponent, § 158, 3), aor. ἠύλίσθην and ἠύλισάμην.

αὐξάνω (§ 196, 2, αὐξ-) and αὐξ-ω (§ 193) *make to increase, grow*, fut. αὐξήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ἠύξησα (§ 190), 1st perf. ἠύξηκα (§ 190), perf. mid. ἠύξημαι, 1st aor. pass. ἠύξήθην.

ἀρμημένος (epic pf. mid. partic.) *oppressed* (derivation unknown).

ἀρνοῦμαι, also as middle deponent (§ 158, 3), poetic and Ionic.

ἄρ-νν-μαι (§ 196, 5; theme ἀρ-) *win*, fut. ἀροῦμαι, 2d aor. ἠρόμην (infin. ἄρεσθαι).

ἀρπάζω, epic fut. ἀρπάξω (§ 195, 2 a) and 1st aor. usually ἤρπαξα (§ 195, 2 a). ᾶσα, see [ᾶάω]; ᾶσαμεν, see [ᾶε-].

αὔξω, epic and Ionic present also ἀτέξω.

ἀφάσσω *feel*, 1st aor. ἤφασα (Ionic).

ἀφύσσω *dip up* (poetic), fut. ἀφύξω, 1st aor. ἤφυσα (from ἀφύω).

[root ᾶ-] *satiate, satiate one's self* (epic), pres. infin. ᾶμεναι, fut. infin. ᾶσειν, 1st aor. subj. ᾶσθῃ, 1st pl. ἔωμεν? *sic*, opt. ᾶσταιμι, infin. ασαι.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**ἄχθ-ομαι** (§ 193, theme **ἄχθ-** and **ἄχθεσ-**) *be oppressed in spirit, displeased* (passive deponent, § 158, 3), fut. **ἄχθέσομαι** (§ 188) and **ἄχθεσθήσομαι** (§ 519, note 2), 1st aor. **ἤχθέσθην** (§ 188).

**βαδίζω** (cf. § 292, 6) *go*, fut. **βαδιοῦμαι** (§ 215 and § 507), vbl. **βαδιστέον**. **βαίνω** (for \***βαν-ιω**, § 195, 4; theme **βα-**, in the present **βα-ν-**, § 196) *go*, fut. **βήσομαι** (§ 507), **βήσω** *shall cause to go* (cf. § 494, 1, note), 1st aor. **ἔβησα** *caused to go* (§ 494, 1), 2d aor. **ἔβην** *went* (§ 494), 1st pf. **βέβηκα**, pf. mid. **βέβαμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **-εβάθην**, vbls. **βατός**, **-βατέος**.

**βάλλω** (for \***βαλ-ιω**, § 195, 3, theme **βαλ-**) *throw*, fut. **βαλῶ** (rarely **βαλλήσω** (§ 190) of continued action; cf. § 519), 2d aor. **ἔβαλον**, 1st pf. **βέβληκα** (§ 218, 3), pf. mid. **βέβλημαι** (§ 224, 1), 1st aor. pass. **ἐβλήθην** (§ 231, 2), vbl. **βλητέος**.

**βάπ-τω** (§ 194; theme **βαφ-**) *dip*, fut. **βάψω**, 1st aor. **ἔβαψα**, pf. mid. **βέβαμμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐβάφην**, vbl. **βαπτός**.

**βιάζομαι** *force*, middle deponent (§ 158, 3), regular, has also aor. pass. **ἐβιάσθην** *was forced* (§ 510).

**βιβάζω** *make go*, fut. **βιβάσω** and **βιβῶ** (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. **ἐβίβασα**, vbl. **βιβαστέος**.

**βι-βρώ-σκω** (§ 197, 1; theme **βρω-**) *eat*, 1st pf. **βέβρωκα** (2d pf. partic. **βεβρώτες**, § 220), pf. mid. **βέβρωμαι**, other forms supplied from **ἐσθίω**, q.v.

**βιώ** (**-όω**, § 292, 1) *live*, fut. **βιώσομαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἐβίων** (rarely 1st aor. **ἐβίωσα**), 1st pf. **βεβίωκα**, pf. mid. **βεβίωμαι**, vbls. **βιωτός**, **βιωτέος**. (**βιώ-σκομαι**) **ἀνα-βιώσκομαι** (§ 197) *revive*, 1st aor. **ἀνεβιωσάμην** (§ 207, note 3), and 2d aor. **ἀνεβίων** (§ 207, note 3).

**βλάπτω** (§ 194; theme **βλαβ-**) *hurt*, fut. **βλάψω**, 1st aor. **ἔβλαψα**, 2d pf. **βέβλαφα** (§ 219, 1), pf. mid. **βέβλαμμαι**, aorists pass. **ἐβλάφθην** (1st) and **ἐβλάβην** (2d).

**βλαστάνω** (§ 196, 2; theme **βλαστ-**) *sprout*, 2d aor. **ἔβλαστον**, 1st pf. **βεβλάστηκα** (§ 190) and sometimes **ἐβλάστηκα** (cf. § 178, 1).

**βάζω** *speak* (poetic), fut. **βάξω**.

**βαίνω**, Homer has 1st aor. with variable vowel **ἐβήσето** (§ 201 b); also a pres. **βά-σκω** (§ 197) = **βαίνω**.

**βάλλω**, epic 2d aor. forms **βλή-την**, **βλη-το** (§ 207 a).

**βι-βά-ω**, **βί-βη-μι** (§ 193, 3; **βα-**, epic = **βαίνω go**), pres. partic. **βιβάς**.

**βιβρώσκω**, epic poetry has also 2d aor. **ἔβρων**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐβρώθην**.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**βλέπ-ω** (§ 193) *see*, fut. **βλέψομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ἔβλεψα**.

**βλίπτω** (for \***μ(β)λιπ-ω**, § 195, 1, from theme **μλιτ-** (**μέλι**, **μέλιτ-ος** *honey*) with sympathetic **β**, before which **μ** disappears) *take honey*, 1st aor. **ἔβλισα**.

**βόσκω** *feed*, fut. **βοσκήσω** (§ 190), vbl. **βοσκητέος** (§ 190).

**βούλ-ομαι** (§ 193; theme **βουλ-** and **βουλε-**, § 190), passive deponent (§ 158, 3) *will, wish*, fut. **βουλήσομαι** (§ 190), 1st aor. **ἐβουλήθην** and **ἠβουλήθην**, perf. **βεβούλημαι**, vbl. **βουλητός**.

**βοῶ** (**-άω**, § 292, 3) *cry out*, fut. **βοήσομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ἐβόησα**.

**βῦνῶ** (**-νέ-ω**, § 196, 4; theme **βυ-**) *stop up*, fut. **βύσω**, 1st aor. **ἔβῦσα**, pf. pass. **βέβυσμαι** (§ 189), vbl. **βυστός**.

**γαμῶ** (**-έω**, §§ 190; 193) *marry* (see § 506), fut. **γαμῶ** (§ 213), 1st aor. **ἔγῃμα**, pf. **γεγάμηκα** (§ 190), pf. mid. and pass. **γεγάμημαι** (§ 190), vbls. **γαμετός** (§ 188, 1) and **γαμητέος**.

**γελῶ** (**-άω**, § 193) *laugh*, fut. **γελάσομαι** (§§ 188; 507), 1st aor. **ἐγέλασα** (§ 188), 1st aor. pass. **ἐγελάσθην** (§ 189).

**βλῶ-σκω** (§ 197; for **μ(β)λω-σκω**, from theme **μλω-** (§ 38, 1) with sympathetic **β**, before which **μ** is lost; theme **μολ-** or **μ(β)λω-**) *go* (poetic), fut. **μολοῦμαι**, 2d aor. **ἔμολον**, 1st pf. **μέ-μβλω-κα** (with sympathetic **β**).

**βούλομαι**, Homer has also **βόλομαι** and a 2d pf. act. **προ-βέ-βουλ-α** *prefer*.

**βοῶ**, epic and Ionic fut. **βώσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἔβωσα**, pf. mid. **βέβωμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐβώσθην** (§ 189).

[root **βραχ-**] only 2d aor. **ἔβραχε** *resounded* (infin. **βραχεῖν**), epic.

**βριζῶ** *slumber* (epic), 1st aor. **ἔβριξα** (cf. § 195, 2 a).

[root **βροχ**] *swallow* (epic), 1st aor. **ἔβροξα**, 2d pf. **βέβροχα**, 2d aor. pass. partic. **-βροχέις**.

**βρῦχῶμαι** (**-άομαι**) *roar* (poetic), 1st aor. mid. **ἐβρῦχυσάμην**, 1st aor. pass. partic. **βρῦχηθείς**, 2d pf. (from theme **βρυχ-**) **βε-βρῦχ-α**.

**γά-νυ-μαι** (§ 196, 5) *rejoice* (poetic), the epic fut. **γανύσομαι** (cf. § 201 a) retains **-νυ-** of present stem.

**γέ-γων-α** 2d pf. as pres. (§ 535) *shout* (poetic), only partic. **γεγωνώς** (cf. **ἄνωγα**). Other forms are from pres. **γεγώνω** or **γεγωνέω**, fut. **γεγωνήσω**, 1st aor. **ἐγεγώνησα**. Also a present **γεγων-ισκω** (§ 197).

**γείνομαι** (§ 195, 4) *be born* (poetic), deponent, but 1st aor. **ἐγεινάμην** *begat, bore* (see § 508).

**γέντο** *seized*, epic 2d aor.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

(γηθῶ (-έω)) *rejoice* (cf. § 190), 2d pf. γέγηθα (§ 535).

γηρά-σκω (§ 197) and γηρῶ (-άω, § 292, 3) *grow old*, fut. γηράσσομαι (§ 507) rarely γηράσω, 1st aor. ἐγήρᾱσα, 1st pf. γεγήρακα.

γί-γν-ομαι (§ 193, 3; theme γον-, γειν-, γν-, § 14) *become*, *be*, fut. γενήσομαι (§ 190), 2d aor. ἐγενόμην (§ 158, 3), pf. γεγένημαι, 2d pf. γέγονα (§ 494, 2).

γι-γνώ-σκω (§ 197, 1; γνω-) *know*, fut. γνώσομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἔγνω (subj. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, impv. γνῶθι, inf. γνῶναι, partic. γνοῖς, cf. § 256), 1st pf. ἔγνωκα, pf. mid. ἔγνωσμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐγνώσθην (§ 189), vbls. γνωστός, γνωστέος (§ 189).

γλύφ-ω *grave*, regular, but pf. mid. γέγλυμμαι and ἔγλυμμαι (cf. § 178, 1).

γράφ-ω (§ 193) *write*, fut. γράψω, 1st aor. ἔγραψα, 2d pf. γέγραφα, pf. mid. γέγραμμαι, 2d aor. pass. ἐγράφη, vbl. γραπτός.

γρύζω (§ 195, 2; γρυγ-) *grunt*, fut. γρύξομαι (rarely γρύξω, § 507), 1st aor. ἔγρυξα.

δάκ-νω (§ 196, 1; theme δακ-, δηκ-, § 13) *bite*, fut. δήξομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἔδακον (§ 208), pf. mid. δέδηγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐδήχθην.

γηθῶ, in poetry also fut. γηθήσω, and 1st aor. ἐγήθησα.

γίγνομαι, Ionic γίνομαι. For the forms of the 2d pf. (γε-γά-ασι, γε-γά-την, γε-γα-υῖα, etc.) with the weak root γα- (for \*γν-, § 14 note) see § 219 a. Ionic has also an aor. pass. ἐγενήθην (§ 510).

γιγνώσκω, Ionic γινώσκω, Herodotus has 1st aor. ἀνέγνωσα *convinced*.

γοάω *be wail* (epic), fut. γοήσομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. (from theme γο-) γόον (§ 171 a).

[root δα-] *teach* (poetic, cf. δι-δά-σκω), 2d aor. δέδαον (§ 208, 1 a) and ἔδαον (infin. δεδάεσθαι, §§ 208, 1 a; 199 b), 1st pf. δεδάηκα (§ 190), and 2d pf. partic. δεδάως (§ 220), pf. mid. δεδάμμαι (§ 190), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (see § 514) ἐδάην *learned*, fut. pass. as intrans. δαήσομαι *shall learn* (§ 514).

δαίζω (§ 195, 2; δαῖγ-) *rend* (epic and lyric), fut. δαῖξω, 1st aor. ἐδάϊξα, pf. mid. δεδάϊγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐδαῖχθην.

δαί-νῶ-μι (§ 196, 5) *entertain* (poetic), mid. *feast* (for opt. δαινῶτο see § 211, 2 a), fut. δαίσω, 1st aor. ἔδαισα, 1st aor. pass. partic. δαισθεῖς (§ 189).

δαίομαι *divide* (epic, cf. δατέομαι), pres. subj. δά(ι)ηται, pf. mid. δέδαιμαι.

δαίω (for \*δαφ-ιω, §§ 2 a; 195, 4) *kindle* (poetic), 2d pf. δέδηκα *blaze* (§ 494, 3).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**δαμάζω** (cf. § 292, 6) *subdue*, 1st aor. **ἐδάμασα**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐδαμάσθην**. (**δαρθάν-ω**) (§ 196, 2) *sleep* (usually **κατα-δαρθάνω**), 2d aor. **κατ-εδαρθον**, 1st pf. partic. **κατα-δεδαρθηκώς** (§ 190).

(**δατέομαι**) (cf. **δαίομαι**) *divide*, 1st aor. mid. (**άν**)**εδασάμην**, pf. mid. (**άνα**)**δέδασμαι** (§ 189), vbl. (**άνά**)**δαστος**.

**δέδοικα** *be afraid*, see [**δῖω**].

**δείκ-νῦ-μι** (§ 196, 5) *show* (also **δεικνύω**), fut. **δείξω**, 1st aor. **ἔδειξα**, etc., regular. See § 254.

**δέρω** (also **δείρω**, § 195, 4; theme **δερ-**, **δαρ-**, § 14, 1) *flay*, fut. **δερώ**, 1st aor. **ἔδειρα**, pf. mid. **δέδαρμαι** (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. **ἐδάρην** (§ 232, 2).

**δέχ-ομαι** (§ 193) *receive*, fut. **δέξομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐδεξάμην**, rarely **ἐδέχθην** (§ 158, 3). pf. **δέδεγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. (§ 510) **ἐδέχθην** (usually in composition), vbl. **δεκτέος**.

**δέω** (for \***δεϜ-**, § 2 a, § 193, 2 note) *need, lack* (cf. § 199, 2), fut. **δεήσω** (§ 190), 1st aor. **ἐδέησα** (§ 190), 1st pf. **δεδέηκα** (§ 190), pf. mid. **δεδέημαι** (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. **ἐδέηθην** (§ 190). Impersonal **δεῖ** *it is necessary*.

**διαιτῶ** (-άω, § 193) *regulate (life), arbitrate*, fut. **διαιτήσω**, 1st aor. **διήτησα** and **-εδιήτησα** (§ 175, 1 and note), 1st pf. **δεδιήτηκα** (§ 181), pf. pass. **δεδιήτημαι**, 1st aor. pass. **διητήθην**.

**δάμ-νῦ-μι** (§ 196, 3) and (doubtful) **δαμνάω** *subdue* (poetic), pf. mid. **δέ-δμη-μαι** (§ 38, 1), 2d. aor. pass. **ἐδάμην** and rarely 1st **ἐδμήθην** (§ 38, 1). Other forms are supplied from **δαμάζω**; as fut. **δαμάω** or **δαμῶ** (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. **ἐδάμασα** or epic **ἐδάμασσα** (§ 201 a), etc.

**δαρθάνω**, Homer has 2d aor. **ἔδραθον** (§ 38).

**δατέομαι**, Homer has also fut. **δάσσομαι** and 1st aor. **ἐδασσάμην** (§ 201 a).

**δέαται** *appears* (epic), 1st aor. **ἐδοάσματο**.

**δέδια** (epic **δειδία**) *fear*. See [**δῖω**].

**δείκνῦμι**, Ionic is fut. **δείξω**, 1st aor. **ἔδειξα**, etc.

**δέμ-ω** (§ 193) *build* (Ionic and poetic), 1st aor. **ἔδειμα**, pf. mid. **δέ-δμη-μαι** (§ 38, 1).

**δέρκ-ομαι** (§ 193; theme **δορκ-**, **δερκ-**, **δρακ-**, §§ 14, 1; 38) *look* (poetic). 2d aor. **ἔδρακον** (§ 208), 2d pf. **δέ-δορκ-α** (§ 219, 3), aorists pass. with active meaning (1st) **ἐδέρχθην**, and (2d) **ἐδράκην** (§ 232, 2).

**δέω** *need*, epic usually **δεύομαι**, fut. **δενήσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐδεύησα**.

**δηριόομαι** (active rare) *contend*. Other tenses from **δηρίομαι**, fut. **δηρίσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐδηρίσάμην**, and 1st aor. pass. **ἐδηρίνθην** (as if from \***δηρίνω**).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**δι-δά-σκω** (§ 197, 1; root *δα-*, q.v., but the present theme (*διδάχ-*?, cf. *διδάχῃ teaching*) has been carried into the other tenses) *teach*, fut. **διδάξω**, 1st aor. **ἐδίδαξα** (see § 515, 1), 2d pf. **δεδίδαχα**, pf. mid. **δε-δίδαγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐδιδάχθην**, vbls. **διδακτός, διδακτέος**.

**δι-δρά-σκω** (§ 197, 1; theme *δρᾱ-*), only in composition, *run away*, fut. **δράσομαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἔδρᾱν** (subj. *-δρῶ, -ᾷ, etc.*, opt. *-δραῖην* (like *σταίην*, § 257), infin. *-δρᾶναι*, partic. *-δράς, -ᾶσα, -άν*), 1st pf. **-δέδρακα**.

**δί-δω-μι** (§ 193, 3; for the inflection see § 252) *give*, fut. **δώσω**, aor. **ἔδωκα** (§ 211, 3; for the inflection see § 256), 1st pf. **δέδωκα**, pf. mid. **δέδομαι** (§ 188, 1), 1st aor. pass. **ἔδοθην** (§ 188, 1), vbls. **δοτός, δοτέος**. [*δίω*] theme *δοι-, δι-, etc.*, § 14, 2 (for *\*δφοι-*, etc.), 1st aor. **ἔδωσα**, 1st pf. **δέδοικα**, and 2d pf. **δέδια**, rare in the singular (cf. §§ 219 a; 220; and the inflection of *ἔστατον* § 258).

**διώκ-ω** (§ 193) *pursue*, fut. **διώξω** or **διώξομαι** (§ 507), etc., regular. For *διωκάθω* see § 191 a.

**δοκῶ** (*-έω*, § 190) *seem, think*, fut. **δόξω**, 1st aor. **ἔδοξα** (1st pf. **δεδόκηκα**), pf. mid. **δέδογμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐδόχθην**.

**δρῶ** (*-άω*, § 193) *do*, fut. **δράσω**, etc., regular, but 1st aor. pass. **ἐδράσθην** (§ 189), vbl. **δρᾱστέος** (§ 189).

**δύνα-μαι** (§ 193) *be able* (augment sometimes *ῆ-*; for accent of pres. opt. see § 200 note), fut. **δυνήσομαι**, aor. pass. **ἐδυνήθην** (and *ῆδυνήθην*), pf. **δεδύνημαι**, vbl. **δυνατός**.

**δήω**, epic fut. (§ 216) *shall learn*; cf. [*δα-*].

**διδράσκω**, Ionic **διδρήσκω**, **δρήσομαι**, **ἔδρην**, etc. (§ 15 a).

**δίδωμι**, Homer has an unexplained fut. **διδώσω**.

**δίζην-μαι** *seek* (Ionic and poetic) keeps *η* throughout the present (cf. § 200 a), fut. **διζήσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐδιζήσάμην**.

[**δίη-μι**] *make flee*, act. only in impf. 3d pl. **ἐν-δίεςαν** *set on*; mid. *flee*, pres. 3d pl. **διένται**, subj. **διώμαι** (cf. § 200 note), opt. 3d sing. **διόιτο** (§ 170, 4), infin. **διεσθαι**.

[root **δικ-**], only 2d aor. **ἔδικον** *threw*.

[**δίω**] *fear* (epic), impf. **διον** (§ 171, a), epic 1st aor. **ἔδδωσα** (§ 22 a), epic 1st pf. **δέλδωκα** (for *\*δε-δφοι-κα*, § 16), 2d pf. **δέλδια** (§ 16).

**δοκῶ**, poetic forms are fut. **δοκήσω**, 1st aor. **ἐδόκησα**, pf. mid. **δεδόκημαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐδοκήθην** (see § 190).

**δονπῶ** (*-έω*) *sound* (mostly poetic), fut. **δονπήσω**, etc. regular (§ 187), 2d pf. **δέδουπα**. (Originally *\*γδονπῶ*, as shown by epic aor. **ἐ-γδούπησαν**.)



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**δύ-ω** (§ 193) *cause to enter, enter* (§ 493, 1) (also rarely **δύ-νω** (§ 196, 1) *sink*), fut. **δύσω**, 1st aor. **ἔδυσα** (trans., § 494, 1), 2d aor. **ἔδυν** (intrans. § 494, 1, for the inflection see § 257), 1st pf. **δέδυκα** (§ 494, 3), sometimes also **δέδῦκα** transitive, pf. mid. **δέδυμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐδύθην**, vbl. **δυτέος**.

**δῶ** (**δέω**, § 199, 2 note) *bind*, fut. **δήσω**, 1st aor. **ἔδησα**, 1st pf. **δέδεκα** (§ 188, 1), pf. mid. **δέδεμαι** (fut. pf. **δεδήσομαι**, § 228), 1st aor. pass. **ἐδέθην** (§ 188, 1), vbls. **δετός**, **δητός** (§ 188, 1) and **δετέος**.

**ἐγείρω** (for \***ἐγερ-ω**, § 195, 4; theme **ἐγορ-**, **ἐγερ-**, **ἐγρ-**, § 14) *wake, rouse*, fut. **ἐγερῶ**, 1st aor. **ἤγειρα**, 2d aor. mid. **ἤγρόμην** *awoke*, 2d pf. **ἐγρήγορα** (with sympathetic **ρ** for \***ἐγ-ηγορα**, § 179), 1st aor. pass. **ἤγέρθην**, vbl. **ἐγερτέος**.

**ἐγκωμιάζω** *praise*, takes its augment and reduplication after the preposition (§ 175, 1).

**ἐγχειρῶ**, *attempt*, **ἐγχειρίζω** *put in one's hands*, augment after the preposition (§ 175, 1): as **ἐνεχείρησα**.

[root **ἐδ** for \***σεδ-**, § 36] **ἔξομαι** *sit*, usually **καθίζομαι**, fut. **καθεδοῦμαι** (cf. § 212, 1), [1st aor. **εἶσα**] 1st aor. mid. **εἰσάμην** (§ 172, 2).

**ἐθέλ-ω** (§ 193), or less often **θέλ-ω** *wish* (impf. **ἤθελον**), fut. **θελήσω** or **θελήσω** (§ 190), 1st aor. **ἤθελησα** (§ 190, but subj. **ἐθελήσω** or **θελήσω**, opt. **ἐθελήσαιμι** or **θελήσαιμι** etc.), 1st pf. **ἤθεληκα** (§ 190).

**ἐθίζω** (§ 292, 6; theme **σφεθ-**, § 36 a) *accustom*, fut. **ἐθιῶ** (§ 215), 1st aor. **εἴθισα** (§ 172, 2), 1st pf. **εἴθिका** (§ 180), pf. mid. **εἴθισμαι** (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. **εἰθίσθην** (§ 172, 2).

[**ἐθω** (for \***σφεθω**, § 36 a)] *be accustomed*, 2d pf. **εἴωθα** *am accustomed* (for \***σε-σφοθα**, cf. §§ 16; 36; 37; 219, 3), 2d plupf. **εἰώθη**.

**εἶδον** *saw* (2d aor.), see [**ιδ-**].

**ἐάφθη**, epic 1st aor. pass., probably from root **φαπ-** (§ 172, 2) *was tumbled*.

**ἐγείρω**. Homeric forms of 2d pf. are 3d pl. indic. **ἐγρηγόρθασι** (?), 2d pl. impv. mid. **ἐγρήγορθε** (for \***-γορσθε**, § 35), infin. mid. **ἐγρηγόρθαι** (for \***-γορσθαι**, § 35).

**ἔδω** *eat*, poetic for **ἐσθίω**, *q.v.*, 2d pf. partic. **ἐδηδώς**.

[root **ἐδ**] epic fut. infin. **ἔσσεσθαι**, 1st aor. **εἶσα** or **ἔσσα** (§ 201 a). See also **ἔζω**.

**ἔθω**, pres. only in partic. **ἔθων** *being accustomed* (epic). **εἴωθα**, epic and Ionic also **ἔωθα**.

**εἶδομαι** *seem* (poetic), 1st aor. **εἰσάμην** and **ἔεισάμην** (§ 172, 2).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

εικάζω *liken, guess* (regular) augments usually to ῆ- (cf. § 173, 1).

εἴλω *yield* (regular). For εἴκαθον see § 191 a.

[root εἰκ-, also ἰκ- and οἰκ-, § 14, 2 (for \*φεικ-, etc., § 2 a)], fut. εἴξω (cf.

§ 519 note 2), 2d pf. εἴοικα (§ 180) with 3d pl. εἴξασι = εἰοικᾶσι, 2d plupf. ἐώκη (for \*ἐφε-φοικη) and ῆκη (cf. plupf. of οἶδα, § 259).

εἴλλω see ἔλλω.

(εἰλῶ(-έω)) *press hard, drive together*, 1st aor. pass. (άν-)εἰλήθην.

εἶμι *go*, see § 261; εἰμί *be*, see § 262.

εἶπον *said* (2d aor.), see [ἐπ-].

εἴργω (§ 193) *shut in or out*, also εἴργυνμι and (rarely) εἴργυνύω (§ 196, 5) *shut in*, fut. εἴρξω, 1st aor. εἴρξα, pf. mid. εἴργμαι, 1st aor. pass. εἴρχ-θην, vbals. εἴρκτός, εἴρκτέος. With a rough breathing (εἴργ-) the word is said to mean *shut in*, and with a smooth breathing (εἰργ-) *shut out*, but the distinction is not always observed.

(εἶρομαι) *ask*, fut. ἐρήσομαι (§ 190), 2d aor. ἤρόμην.

(εἶρω) theme ἐρ- (for \*φερ-, § 2 a) and ῥη- (for \*φρη, § 38, 1) *say*, fut. ἐρῶ, aor. supplied by εἶπον *said*, 1st pf. εἴρηκα (§ 178, 2 for \*φερρη-κα, § 16), pf. pass. εἴρημαι (fut. pf. εἰρήσομαι), 1st aor. pass. ἐρρήθην (fut. pass. ῥηθήσομαι), vbals. ῥητός, -τέος.

εἴρω (§ 195, 4; theme ἐρ- for \*σερ-) *knit, join*, 1st aor. -εἴρα, 1st pf. -εἴρκα, pf. mid. εἴρμαι (§ 180).

ἐκκλησιάζω *call an assembly*, augment ἡκκλη- and ἐξεκκλη- (§ 175, 1).

[root εἰκ-] fut. εἴξω (§ 519, note 2) *shall resemble*. For epic εἵκτην, ἡἶκτο, etc., see § 219 a. Herodotus has also οἶκα = ξοικα.

εἰλῶ-ω (§ 193) *roll* (poetic), fut. εἰλόσω etc. regular, but 1st aor. pass. εἰλύσθην (§ 189).

εἰλῶ and εἴλω (poetic, mostly epic). Other tenses from root φελ- point to \*φελλω as perhaps the proper epic form; 1st aor. ἔλσα (ἐελσα) (§ 204 a), pf. pass. ἐελμαι, 2d aor. pass. ἐάλην (§ 232, 2). Herodotus has 1st aor. -εἰλησα, pf. mid. -εἰλημαι, 1st aor. pass. -εἰλήθην.

εἴμαρται *it is fated*. See μείρομαι.

εἴργω, epic pres. always ἐέργω *shut in or out*, other tenses from stem ἐργ-, \*φεργ-, § 2 a). For pf. mid. ἐρχ-αται, plupf. (ἐ)έρχ-ατο, see § 226 a.

For εἴργαθον, see § 191 a. Herodotus commonly has ἐργω.

εἶρομαι *ask* (Ionic), fut. εἰρήσομαι (§ 190); cf. ἐρέω.

εἶρω *say* (epic only), fut. ἐρέω, also 1st aor. pass. εἰρήθην (§ 172, 2).

εἴρω *join*, epic 1st aor. ἐρσα (§ 204 a), epic pf. mid. partic. ἐεργμένος.

εἶσα. See [ἐδ-].

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἐλαύνω (for \*ἐλα-νν-ω, § 196, 5, theme ἐλα-) *drive*, fut. ἐλῶ (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. ἤλασα, 1st pf. ἐλήλακα, pf. pass. ἐλήλαμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἤλασθην, vbl. ἐλατός.

ἐλέγχω (§ 193) *examine, confute*, fut. ἐλέγξω, etc., regular, but pf. mid. ἐήλεγμαι (§§ 179, 247).

ἐλελίζω *raise the war-cry*, 1st aor. ἤλελιξα.

ἐλίσσω. εἰλίσσω (§ 195, 1; ἐλικ-) *roll*, fut. ἐλίξω, 1st aor. εἰλιξα (§ 172, 2), pf. pass. εἰλιγμαι (§ 180), 1st aor. pass. εἰλίχθην (§ 172, 2), vbl. ἐλικτός.

ἔλκω (§ 193), *draw*, fut. ἔλξω, other tenses from theme ἔλκυ-, 1st aor. ἔλκυσα (§ 172, 2), 1st pf. εἴλκυκα (§ 180), pf. mid. εἴλκυσμαι (§§ 180; 189), 1st aor. pass. εἰλκύσθην (§§ 172, 2; 189), vbls. ἔλκτός, ἔλκυστέος.

[root ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-, § 20], only 2d aor. ἦλθον (impv. ἐλθέ. § 210, note), and 2d pf. ἐλήλυθα (§ 179). See ἔρχομαι.

ἐμῶ (-έω) *commit*, fut. ἐμοῦμαι (§§ 507; 212, 1), 1st aor. ἤμεσα (§ 188).

ἐν-εδρεύω, *waylay, lie in ambush*, augment ἐν-ηδ- (§ 175, 1).

[root ἐνεκ-] ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, etc., cf. φέρω.

ἐνθυμοῦμαι (-έομαι) *consider*, augment ἐν-εθυμ- (§ 175, 1).

(ἐν-νῦ-μι, § 196, 5, note) in prose regularly ἀμφιέννυμι *clothe*, fut. ἀμφιώ. 1st aor. ἡμφίεσα (§ 174, 1), pf. mid. ἡμφίεσμαι (§ 181).

ἐλεῖν. See αἰρῶ.

ἐλελίξω *turn round* (poetic), 1st aor. ἐλέλιξα (§ 171 a), 1st aor. pass. ἐλελίχθην (§ 171 a).

ἐλίσσω, Ionic ἐλίσσω and ἐλίσσω (§ 22).

ἐλπώ *cause to hope* (mid. *hope*) epic, 2d pf. ἐόλπα (for \*φε-φολπ-α, §§ 180; 219, 3), 2d plupf. ἐώλπεα (for \*ε-φε-φολπεα, § 17).

[root ἐλυθ-], poetic 2d aor. ἦλυνθον (cf. § 20), epic 2d pf. εἰλήλουθα and ἐλήλουθα (§ 219 note 1), Ionic and poetic fut. ἐλεύσομαι (§ 507, for \*ἐλευθ-σομαι §§ 30; 186, 2).

ἐναιρῶ (§ 195, 4; ἐναρ-) *kill* (poetic), 2d aor. ἤναρον.

ἐν-έπω and ἐν-ρέπω (§ 193; theme σεπ-, σπ-, § 14) *tell, say* (poetic), fut. ἐνι-σπήσω (§§ 406 a; 38, 1), 2d aor. ἐνι-σπον (§§ 406 a; 208; 171 a), subj. ἐνι-σπω, opt. ἐνι-σποιμι, impv. ἐνι-σπες (§ 170, note 1, ἐνισπε?), 2d pl. impv. ἔσπετε (for \*ἐν-σπετε; § 34), infin. ἐνι-σπεῖν.

ἐν-ίσσω (§ 195, 1) also ἐν-ίπ-τω (§ 194) *chide* (epic), 2d aor. ἐν-ἐν-ίπον (§ 208, 1 a, cf. § 181) and ἡνίπαπον.

ἐννῦμι, epic fut. ἔσσω, 1st aor. ἔσσα (§ 171 a) and ἔεσα (for \*ἐ-φεσσα, § 172, 2), pf. mid. ἔσμαι and εἶμαι (partic. εἰμένος also in Attic tragedy).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἐνοχλῶ (-έω), *harass*, augment usually ἦν-ωχ- (§ 175, note).

ἐοικα *qm* like, see [εἰκ-].

ἐορτάζω *keep a festival*, augment ἔωρ- (for ἦορ-, § 17).

[root ἔπ- (for φεπ-, § 2 a)] *say*, only 2d aor. εἶπον (§ 208, 1), or (seldom in prose) εἶπα (§ 207, note 1), subj. εἶπω, opt. εἴποιμι, impv. εἶπέ (§ 210, note), infin. εἰπεῖν, partic. εἰπών.

ἐπίσταμαι (§ 193) *know, understand* (impf. ἠπιστάμην; for accent of pres. opt. see § 200, note), fut. ἐπιστήσομαι, aor. ἠπιστήθην (§ 158, 3).

ἐπιστατῶ (-έω) *oversee*, augment ἐπεστ- (§ 175, 1).

ἐπιτηδεύω *practise*, augment ἐπετη- (§ 175, 1).

ἐπιτροπεύω *be a guardian*, augment ἐπετροπ- (§ 175, 1).

ἔπ-ομαι (§ 193; theme ἔπ- for \*σεπ-, § 36, and σπ-, § 14), *follow* (impf. εἰπόμεν, § 172, 2 with irregular breathing), fut. ἔψομαι, 2d aor. ἔσπόμην (§ 208, with irregular breathing, subj. σπῶμαι, opt. σποίμην, etc.).

ἐπριάμην *bought*, see [πρια-].

(ἐρα-μαι, § 193; deponent passive, § 158, 3), present in prose supplied by ἐρῶ(-άω) *love*, 1st aor. ἠράσθην, *fell in love* (§ 529), fut. ἐρασθήσομαι *shall fall in love* (§ 519, note 2), vbl. ἐραστός.

ἐργάζομαι (§ 292, 6; theme φεργ-, § 2 a) *work*; augment εἰ- (§ 172, 2) rarely ἦ-; reduplication always εἰ- (§ 180), 1st aor. ἐργασάμην, pf. ἐργασμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐργάσθην (§ 510), vbl. ἐργαστός.

ἐπω *be busy about, handle* (Ionic and poetic), fut. ἔψω, 2d aor. ἔ-σπον (subj. σπῶ, etc., infin. σπεῖν, partic. σπών). For 2d aor. mid., subj., opt., etc., Homeric Mss. often have ἔσπωμαι, ἔσποίμην, etc., following an elided vowel, but these can always be read σπῶμαι, σποίμην, without the preceding elision; as ἄμα σπέσθαι for ἄμ' ἔσπέσθαι. Some editors contend for a reduplicated aorist without augment, \*σε-σπ-, giving ἔσπ-. Homer has 2d sing. impv. σπεῖο(?). Herodotus has 1st aor. pass. περι-έφθησαν (§ 171 b).

ἐραμαι *love* (poetic), in poetry also aor. mid. ἠρασ(σ)άμην.

ἐργω. See εἶργω.

ἐρῶ (§ 195, 2, for \*φεργ-ιω = \*φερζω (i.e. \*φερσδω, § 11) = φέρδω, § 35) *do* (Ionic and poetic, cf. ῥέζω), fut. ἔρξω, 1st aor. ἐρξα (§ 171 a), 2d pf. ἔοργα (for \*φε-φοργ-α, § 180), 2d plupf. ἐώργεα (for \*ἐ-φε-φοργεα, § 17).

ἐρείδω (§ 193) *support, prop* (mostly poetic), regular, but pf. mid. ἐρ-ἦρεισμαι (§§ 179, 189), Homeric 2d pl. ἐρ-ἠρίδ-αται (§ 226 a), plupf. ἐρ-ἠρίδ-ατο (Mss. ἐρηρέδαται, -έδατο; see § 219 a).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἔρπ-ω *creep* (impf. εἶρπον § 172, 2), fut. ἔρψω.

ἔρρ-ω (§ 193), *go away, perish*, fut. ἐρρήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ἤρρησα (§ 190), 1st pf. (εἰς-)ἤρρηκα (§ 190).

ἔρχομαι (§ 193) *go, come*, only in pres. and impf.; fut. supplied (§ 164) by pres. of εἶμι *go* (§ 261, 2), aor. supplied (§ 164) by 2d aor. ἦλθον, and pf. by 2d pf. ἐλήλυθα. See [ἐλυθ-].

[root ἐρ-] *ask*, see (εἶρομαι).

ἐσθίω (probably for \*ἐδ-θι-ω, §§ 26; 191 a; 195) *eat* (impf. ἥσθιον), fut. ἔδομαι (§ 216), aor. supplied by 2d aor. ἔφαγον, 1st pf. ἐδήδοκα (§ 179), pf. mid. ἐδήδεσμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἠδέσθην, vbls. ἐδεστός, -τέος.

ἐστιῶ (-άω) *entertain*, augments to εἰ- (§ 172, 2).

(εὐδω, § 193) usually καθ-εὐδω, *sleep* (impf. καθηῦδον and ἐκάθευδον, § 174, 1), fut. καθευδήσω (§ 190), vbl. καθευδητέον (§ 190).

εὐρ-ίσκ-ω (§ 197; εὐρ-, εὔρε-, § 190) *find*, fut. εὐρήσω (§ 190), 2d aor. ἠῦρον (impv. εὔρέ, § 210, note), 1st pf. ἠῦρηκα (§ 190), pf. mid. εὔρημαι (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. εὔρέθην (§ 188, 1), vbls. εὔρετός, -τέος (§ 188, 1).

εὐφραίνω (§ 195, 4; εὐφραν-) *cheer*, fut. εὐφρανῶ, 1st aor. ἠεφράνα (§ 204, note 2), 1st aor. pass. ἠεφράνθην.

ἐρείκ-ω (§ 193, 2) *tear* (Ionic and poetic) 1st aor. ἤρειξα, also 2d aor. (both trans. and intrans., § 207 note 3) ἤρικον, pf. mid. ἐρ-ήριγ-μαι (§§ 179; 219 a).

ἐρείπω *overthrow*, epic 2d pf. ἐρ-ήριπα (§§ 179; 219, note 2), pf. mid.. 3d sing. ἐρ-έριπτο (§ 179 a).

ἐρέσσω (§ 195, 1; ἐρετ-) *row* (poetic) epic 1st aor. ἤρεσ(σ)α.

ἐρέω *ask* (epic).

ἐρίζω (§ 195, 2; ἐριδ-) *contend*, epic 1st aor. ἤρισ(σ)α (§ 201 a).

ἔρπω poetic also ἐρπύζω, 1st aor. ἔρπυσα (§ 172, 2).

ἐρρυγ-άν-ω (§ 196, 2) *eruct*, 2d aor. ἤρυγον.

ἐρύκω (§ 193) and ἐρύκ-άν-ω (§ 196, 2) *hold back*, epic 2d aor. ἠρέκακον.

ἐρῶ-μαι and εἶρν-μαι (for \*ἐφρνμαι) *protect, watch* (Ionic and poetic), pres. 3d pl. εἰρύ-αται (§ 167 d), impf. εἰρύατο (§ 167 d), fut. ε(ι)ρύσ(σ)ομαι, 1st aor. ε(ι)ρυσ(σ)άμην. Forms often coincide with those of ἐρύω.

ἐρύ-ω (§ 193; theme φερν-, § 2 a) *draw* (Ionic and poetic), fut. ἐρίω (§ 216), fut. mid. ἐρύσσομαι, 1st aor. εἶρυσα (§ 172, 2) and ἔρυσα (§ 171 a), pf. mid. εἶρῶμαι and εἶρυσμαι (§ 189), 3d pl. εἰρύ-αται (§ 226 a). Forms often coincide with those of ἔρῶμαι.

ἔσθω, poetic for ἐσθίω *eat*, epic 2d pf. partic. ἐδηδώς.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

εὖχ-ομαι (§ 193, εὖχ-) *pray, boast*, middle deponent (§ 158, 3), fut. εὖξομαι.  
1st aor. ηὐξάμην, pf. ηὐγμαι.

(ἐχθω) *hate* (ἀπ-)εχθ-άνο-μαι (§ 196, 2) *make oneself hated* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. (ἀπ-)εχθήσομαι (§ 190), 2d aor. (ἀπ-)ηχθήμην, pf. (ἀπ-)ήχθημαι (§ 190).

ἔχ-ω (§ 193, stem ἐχ- for \*σεχ-, §§ 36; 40, σχ-, § 14, σχε-, § 38) *have* (impf. εἶχον, § 172, 2), fut. ἔξω or σχήσω (§ 519, note 2), 2d aor. ἔσχον (§ 208, subj. σχῶ, opt. σχοῖμι or σχοίην, impv. σχές, § 170, note 1, infin. σχεῖν, partic. σχών), 1st pf. ἔσχηκα, pf. mid. ἔσχημαι, as aor. pass. ἐσχόμην is used (§ 515, 1), [1st aor. pass. ἐσχίθην, *late*], vbls. ἐκτός, σχετός, and ἐκτέος, σχετέος.

ἔψω (§ 193) *cook*, fut. ἐψήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ἤψησα (§ 190), vbl. ἐφθός (for \*ἐψ-τος, § 35), ἐψητός (§ 190).

ἐῶ (-άω, § 193) *let alone, allow*, fut. ἐάσω (§ 187: for ἐάσομαι as pass. see §§ 515, 1; 519, note 2), 1st aor. εἶᾱσα, etc., regular, but augment and reduplication εἰ- (§§ 172, 2; 180).

ζεύγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5; theme ζευγ-, ζυγ-, § 14, 2), *yoke, join*, fut. ζεύξω, 1st aor. ἔζευξα, pf. mid. ἔζευγμαι. 2d aor. pass. ἐζύγην (§ 232, 2).

ζέω (§ 199, 2) *boil*, fut. ζέσω (§ 188), 1st aor. ἔξεσα (§ 188).

ζῶ (ζῆς, ζῆ, etc., § 199, 3) *live*, fut. ζήσω (and ζήσομαι, § 507). Other forms supplied (§ 164) by βιῶ *live*.

ζών-νῦ-μι (§ 196, note) *gird*, 1st aor. ἔζωσα, pf. mid. ἔζωμαι.

ἡβῶ (-άω) *be vigorous*, also ἡβᾶ-σκω (§ 197) *to come to man's estate*, fut. ἡβήσω, etc. regular.

ἡδ-ομαι (§ 193) *be pleased*, 1st aor. ἡσθην (§ 158, 3), fut. ἡσθήσομαι (§ 158, 3).

ἦλθον *came*, see [ἐλυθ-].

ἦμαι *sit*, see § 265.

ἦμί *say*, see § 266.

ἦνεγκον *bore*, cf. [ένεκ-] and φέρω.

ἡττώμαι (-άομαι) *be vanquished*, regular passive deponent (158, 3): fut. both ἡττήσομαι and ἡττηθήσομαι (§ 519, note 2).

εῶ, pres. εἶω (doubtful) occurs in Homer according to the Mss.

ζεύγνῦμι, 1st aor. pass. (mostly poetic and Ionic) ἐζεύχθην.

ἡβῶ (-άω) *be vigorous*. Homer has ἡβᾶω with long *ā*. (See § 199 b.)

ἡττώμαι. Herodotus has ἐσοοῦμαι (*i.e.* -δομαι), etc.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced type**. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

θάπ-τω (§ 194; theme *θαφ-*, § 41) *bury*, fut. **θάψω**, 1st aor. **ἔθαψα**, pf. mid. **τέθαμμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐτάφην**, vbl. **θαπτός**.

θαυμάζω (§ 292, 6) *admire*, fut. **θαυμάσομαι** (§ 507), otherwise regular. **θέλω** *wish*, see **ἐθέλω**.

θερμαίνω (§ 195, 4) *warm*, regular, but 1st aor. **ἐθέρμηνα** (§ 204, note 2) **θέω** (§ 193, note) *run*, fut. **θεύσομαι** (§ 507), other forms supplied by other verbs (§ 164).

θλίβ-ω (§ 193, 1) *press*, fut. **θλίψω**, 1st aor. **ἔθλιψα**, 2d perf. **τέθλιφα** (§ 219, 1), (pf. mid. **τέθλιμμαι**), 1st aor. pass. **ἐθλίφθην**.

(ἀπο-)θνήσκω (§ 197, suffix -ισκ- contrary to § 197; theme *θαν-*, *θνη-*, § 38, 1) *die*, fut. (ἀπο-)**θανοῦμαι**, 2d aor. (ἀπ-)ἔ**θανον**, 1st pf. **τέθνηκα**, but often 2d pf. **τέθνα-τον**, etc., see § 220 (2d pf. partic. **τεθνεώς** is for **τε-θνηώς**, cf. § 17), fut. pf. **τεθνήξω** (§ 230). In prose regularly **ἀποθνήσκω**, but pf. **τέθνηκα**.

θράττω (§ 195, 1; *θραχ-*), *disturb*, 1st aor. **ἔθραξα**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐθράχθην**; see **ταράττω**.

θραύ-ω (§ 193) *bruise*, fut. **θραύσω**, 1st aor. **ἔθραυσα**, pf. mid. **τέθραυμαι**, and **τέθραυσμαι** (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. **ἐθραύσθην** (§ 189).

θρέξομαι, see **τρέχω**.

θρύπ-τω (§ 194; theme *θρυφ-*, § 41) *crush* or *weaken*, fut. mid. **θρύψομαι** (1st aor. **ἔθρυψα**), pf. mid. **τέθρυμμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐθρύφθην**.

θρώσκω (§ 197, suffix -ισκ- contrary to § 197; theme *θορ-*, *θρω-*, § 38, 1) *leap*, fut. **θοροῦμαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἔθορον**.

θάλλω (§ 195, 3), *bloom* (poetic), 2d pf. **τέθηλα** *be in bloom* (§ 535). For **θαλ-έθω** see § 191 a.

θάπτω, 1st aor. pass. **ἐθάφθην**, rarely in Herodotus.

θείνω (§ 195, 4; *θεν-*) *smile* (poetic), fut. **θενῶ**, 1st aor. **ἔθεινα** (epic), 2d aor. **ἔθενον**.

θέρομαι *warm one's self* (poetic), fut. **θέρσομαι** (cf. § 213 a), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) **ἐθέρην** (only subj. **θερέω**, § 233, 1 a).

[root *θη-*] *milk*, only pres. infin. **θῆσθαι** (§ 200 a) and 1st aor. **ἐθηγάμην**.

θηέομαι *gaze at, admire* (epic for **θεῶμαι** (-άομαι)), fut. **θηήσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐθηγάμην**.

θιγγ-άν-ω (§ 196, 2; *θιγ-*) *touch* (poetic, rare in prose), fut. **θίξομαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἔθιγον**.

θλῶ(-άω) *bruise* (Ionic and poetic), 1st aor. **ἔθλασα**, pf. mid. **τέθλασμαι** (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. **ἐθλάσθην** (§ 189).

θρύπτω, Homer has 2d aor. pass. **ἐτρύφην** (§ 41).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

θύω (§ 193, 1) *sacrifice*, fut. **θύσω**, 1st aor. **ἔθῡσα**, 1st pf. **τέθυκα**, pf. mid. **τέθυμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐτύθην** (§ 40).

[root **ιδ-** for \***ῥιδ-**, § 2 a) *see*, 2d aor. **ἰδον** *saw* (for \***ἔριδον**, § 172, 2; impv. **ιδέ**, § 210, note), 2d pf. **οἶδα** *know* (**οἶδ-**, **εἶδ-**, **ἰδ-**; for the inflection see § 259), fut. **ἔσομαι**, vbl. **ιστέος**.

**ιδρῶ** (-όω) *sweat*, sometimes contracts to **ω** instead of **ου** (as partic. dat. sing. **ιδρῶντι**), fut. **ιδρώσω**, etc., regular.

**ἔε-μαι** (§ 193, theme \***ῥιῆ-**, cf. Latin *in-vi-tus*) *strive, desire*, usually in composition as **παρ-ίεμαι** *beg*. Its forms cannot be distinguished from those of **ἔημι**.

**ἕζω** (for \***σι-σδω**, § 193, 3) usually **καθ-ίζω**, *seat or sit* (impf. **ἐκάθιζον**, § 174, 1), fut. **καθιῶ** (§ 215), 1st aor. **καθίσα** and **ἐκάθισα** (§ 174, 1).

**ἔημι** (for \***σι-σημι**, § 193, 3) *send*; for the inflection see § 260, fut. **ἤσω**, aor. **ἤκα** (see § 211, 3), 1st pf. **εἶκα** (§ 180), pf. mid. **εἶμαι** (§ 180), 1st aor. pass. **εἶθην** (§ 172, 2).

(**ἀφ-**)**ἰκνοῦμαι** (-έομαι) (§ 196, 4; **ικ-**) *come* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. (**ἀφ-**)**ἕξομαι**, 2d aor. (**ἀφ-**)**ἰκόμην**, pf. (**ἀφ-**)**ἔγμαι**.

**ἱλά-σκομαι** (§ 197) *propitiate* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. **ἱλάσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἱλασάμην**, 1st aor. pass. **ἱλάσθην** (§ 510).

**ἕλλω** (§ 195, 3) *roll*, 1st aor. **ἔλα** (sometimes printed **εἴλλω** and **εἶλα**).

**ἔστημι** (§ 193, 3; for \***σι-στημι**, § 36) *set, place* (for the inflection see § 253), fut. **στήσω**, 1st aor. **ἔστησα** *caused to stand* (§ 207, note 3), 2d aor. **ἔστην** *stood* (§ 207, note 3; inflection § 257), 1st pf. **ἔστηκα** (for \***σε-στη-κα**, § 36; plurpf. **εἰστήκη** for \***ἔ-σε-στηκη**), with 2d pf. **ἔστατον**, etc. (§ 258), 1st aor. pass. **ἐστάθην**, vbls. **στατός**, **στατέος**.

**θύω** and **θύνω** (§ 196, 1) *rush* (poetic).

**ιάλλω**, Attic **ιάλλω** (§ 195, 3) *put forth, send* (poetic), fut. **ιαλῶ**, 1st aor. **ἔηλα**. **ἔεμαι** (for \***ῥιῆμαι**) *desire*. In Homer always with long **ι** and almost always with initial **ρ**, (epic) 1st aor. (**εἰ**)**εἰσάμην**.

**ἔημι** (see § 260 a), for Ionic **μεμετιμένος** see **μεθίημι**.

**ἰκνοῦμαι**, poetic are also **ἔκω** and **ικ-άνω** (§ 196, 2), epic 1st aor. **ἔξον** (§ 201 b).

**ἱλάσκομαι**, epic is also pres. **ἱλάομαι** (and possibly **ἔλαμαι**), 1st aor. **ἱλασσάμην** (§ 201 a), 1st pf. **ἔληκα** (§ 494, 3) *be propitious*, 2d pf. impv. only **ἔλη-θι** (§ 220).

**ἱμάσσω** (§ 195, 1; **ἱμαντ-**) epic 1st aor. **ἔμασα** (§ 171 a) and **ἔμασσα** (§ 201 a).

**ἱμέρω** (§ 195, 4; **ἱμερ-**) *long for* (Ionic and poetic), also deponent **ἱμείρομαι**, aor. **ἱμεράμην** (epic), aor. **ἱμέρθην** (Ionic); see § 158, 3.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ἰσχναίνω (§ 195, 4) *make lean or dry*, fut. ἰσχανῶ, 1st aor. ἰσχνᾶνα (§ 204, note 2), 1st aor. pass. ἰσχνάνθη.

ἵσχω (§ 193, 3, for \*σι-σχω, §§ 36, 40) *have, hold*, cf. ἕχω.

καθαίρω (§ 195, 4; καθαίρ-) *purify*, fut. καθαρῶ, 1st aor. ἐκάθηρα and ἐκάθᾱρα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. κεκάθαρμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκαθάρθην.

καθ-έζομαι *sit down*, see ἕζομαι; for impf. ἐκαθεζόμεν see § 174, 1.

καθ-εὔδω *sleep*, see εὔδω.

καθ-ίζω *set, sit*, see ἵζω.

καίνω (§ 195, 4; theme κον-, καν-, § 14, 1) *kill*, fut. κανῶ, 2d aor. ἔκανον, 2d pf. κέκονα (§ 219, 3).

καίω (for καφ-ιω, § 195, 4; theme καν- or καφ-, § 2 a), also κάω (§ 21) *burn*, fut. καύσω, 1st aor. ἔκαυσα, 1st pf. κέκαυκα, pf. mid. κέκαυμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκαύθην.

καλινδοῦμαι (-έομαι) *wander about*, cf. κυλίνδω.

καλύπτω (§ 194; καλυβ-) *cover*, fut. καλύψω, 1st aor. ἐκάλυψα, pf. mid. κεκάλυμμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκαλύφθην.

καλῶ (-έω) *call*, fut. καλῶ (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. ἐκάλεσα (§ 188), 1st pf. κέκληκα (§ 218, 3), pf. mid. κέκλημαι (§ 224, 1), 1st aor. pass. ἐκλήθην (§ 38, 1), vbls. κλητός, κλητέος.

κάμ-νω (§ 196, 1; καμ-) *labor*, fut. καμοῦμαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἔκαμον, 1st pf. κέκμηκα (§ 218, 3).

κάμπ-τω (§ 194; καμπ-) *bend*, fut. κάμψω, 1st aor. ἔκαμψα, pf. mid. κέκαμμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐκάμφθην, vbl. καμπ-τός.

κατηγορῶ (-έω) *accuse*, for the augment κατη- see § 175, 1.

κεῖ-μαι (§ 193) *lie* (for the inflection see § 264), fut. κείσομαι.

κείρω (§ 195, 4; theme κερ-, καρ-) *shear*, fut. κερῶ, 1st aor. ἔκειρα, pf. mid. κέκαρμαι (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. ἐκάρην (§ 232, 2).

καί-νυ-μαι (§ 196, 5) *excel* (poetic), pf. κέκασμαι (§ 535).

καίω, epic 1st aor. ἔκηα (*i.e.* \*ἐ-κηφ-α, § 204) and 1st aor. partic. κέᾱς (poetic), also 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐκάην *burned* (epic and Ionic).

κέάζω *split* (epic), fut. κέασσω, 1st aor. ἐκέασ(σ)α.

κείρω, epic 1st aor. ἔκερσα (§ 204 a), also poetic 1st aor. pass. ἐκέρθην.

κέ-καδον, epic 2d aor. (§ 208, 1 a) only partic. act. κεκαδών *depriving*, and 3d pl. mid. as pass. (§ 515, 1 a) κεκάδοντο *were made to retire*. Fut. from aor. stem (§ 519 a) κε-καδή-σω (§ 190) *shall deprive*.

[Attic principal parts in full-faced type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

κελεύ-ω (§ 193) *command*, fut. κελεύσω, 1st aor. ἐκέλευσα, 1st pf. κεκέλευκα, pf. mid. κεκέλευσμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐκελεύσθην (§ 189).  
κεράν-νῦ-μι and κεραν-νύ-ω (§ 196, note; theme κερα-, possibly for \*κερασ-) *mix*, 1st aor. ἐκέρασα, pf. mid. κέκραμαι (§ 38, 1), 1st aor. pass. ἐκεράσθην, and ἐκράθην (§ 38, 1).

κερδαίνω (§ 195, 4) *gain*, fut. κερδανῶ, 1st aor. ἐκέρδαναι (§ 204, note 2).  
κηρύττω (§ 195, 1; κηρῦκ-) *proclaim*, fut. κηρύξω, 1st aor. ἐκήρυξα, 2d pf. κεκήρυχα, pf. mid. κεκήρυγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκηρύχθην.

κί-χρη-μι (§ 193, 3; χρα-, χρη-, § 13) *lend* (mid. *borrow*, § 506), fut. χρήσω, 1st aor. ἔχρησα, 1st pf. κέχρηκα, pf. mid. κέχρημαι.

κλάζω (§ 195, note 1; κλαγγ-) also κλαγγ-άνω (§ 196, 2), *resound*, *scream*, fut. κλάγξω, 1st aor. ἔκλαγξα, 2d pf. κέκλαγγα.

κλαίω (for \*κλαφ-ιω, § 195, 4; theme κλαν- or κλαφ-, § 2 a), also κλάω (§ 21) *weep*, fut. κλαύσομαι (§ 507) rarely κλανσοῦμαι (§ 211) or κλαίσω (§ 190); 1st aor. ἔκλαυσα, pf. mid. κέκλαυμαι.

κέλλω (§ 195, 3) *lind* (of ships); poetic for ὀκέλλω, fut. κέλσω (§ 213 a), 1st aor. ἔκελσα (§ 204 a).

κέλομαι *order* (poetic = κελεύω), fut. κελήσομαι (§ 190), 1st aor. ἐκελήσάμην (§ 190), and epic 2d aor. ἐ-κε-κλ-όμην (§§ 208; 208, 1 a).

κεντῶ(-έω) *prick* (with a goad) Ionic and poetic; fut. κεντήσω, etc., regular, but Homer has 1st aor. infin. κένσαι (for \*κεντ-σαι, cf. § 204 a).

κεράννυμι, Ionic and poetic also κίρ-νη-μι and κινῶ(-άω) and epic pres. impv. κέραιε.

κερδαίνω Ionic 1st aor. ἐκέρδηναι (cf. § 204, note 2). Herodotus has also forms from a stem κερδε-; as fut. κερδήσομαι (§ 507), 1st aor. ἐκέρδησα.

κεύθω (§ 193) *hide* (poetic), fut. κεύσω, 1st aor. ἔκευσα, 2d aor. ἔκνυθον, with subj. κεκύθω (§ 208, 1 a), 2d pf. κέ-κευθ-α (§ 219, note 1) with pres. meaning (§ 535).

κῆδω *make concerned* (poetic), mid. *be concerned*, fut. κηδήσω (§ 190) and κεκαδήσω (§ 519 a), 1st aor. ἔκηδησα (§ 190) and aor. mid. (once) ἐκηδεσάμην (§ 188), 2d pf. κέ-κηδ-α (§ 535) *be concerned* (§ 494, 3).

κιγχάνω (§ 196, 2; theme κιχ-), also epic κιχάνω *come upon, reach* (poetic), fut. κιχήσομαι (§§ 190; 507), 2d aor. ἔκιχον, also 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐκίχην (subj. κιχήω, pl. κιχήμεν, etc., § 233, 1 a; Mss. κιχείω, etc.). A mid. partic. κιχήμενος is perhaps to be referred to a theoretical \*κίχημι.

κίδνημι *scatter* = σκίδνημι, q.v.

κίρνημι. See κεράννυμι.

κλάζω, poetic 2d aor. ἔκλαγον, poetic 2d pf. κέκλγη (§ 219, 2).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

κλέπ-τω (§ 194; κλοπ-, κλεπ-, κλαπ-, § 14, 1) *steal*, fut. κλέψω, 1st aor. ἔκλεψα, 2d pf. κέκλοφα (§ 219, 1 and 3), pf. mid. κέκλεμαι. 2d aor. pass. ἐκλάπην (§ 232, 2).

κλῆ-ω, later κλείω (§ 193) *shut*, fut. κλήσω, 1st aor. ἔκλησα, 1st pf. κέκληκα, pf. mid. κέκλημαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκλήσθην (§ 189).

κλίνω (for \*κλιν-ω, § 195, 4) *bend, incline*, fut. κλινῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. ἔκλινα (§ 204), pf. mid. κέκλιμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐκλίθην, and sometimes 2d aor. pass. ἐκλίνην.

κλῶ (-άω) *break*, (fut. κλάσω), 1st aor. ἔκλασα, pf. mid. κέκλασμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐκλάσθην (§ 189).

κναίω (§ 193) *scrape*, fut. κναίσω, 1st aor. ἔκναισα, 1st pf. κέκναικα, pf. mid. -κέκναισμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐκναίσθην (§ 189).

κνῶ (κνήσ, κνή, etc., § 199, 3) = κναίω *scrape*, 1st aor. ἔκνησα, pf. mid. κέκνησμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐκνήσθην (§ 189).

κομίζω (§ 195, 2; κομιδ-) *care for, carry*, fut. κομιῶ (§ 215), 1st aor. ἐκόμισα, 1st pf. κεκόμικα, pf. mid. κεκόμισμαι (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐκομίσθην (§ 189, note).

κόπ-τω (§ 194; κοπ-) *cut*, fut. κόψω (but fut. pf. κεκόψομαι is often used instead, § 538, note), 1st aor. ἔκοψα, 2d pf. κέκοφα (§ 219, 1), pf. mid. κέκομμαi, 2d aor. pass. ἐκόπην.

κράζω (§ 195, 2; κραγ-, κρᾶγ-, § 13) *cry out*, 2d aor. ἔκραγον, 2d pf. κέκρᾶγα, fut. pf. κεκράξομαι (§ 538, note).

κλέπτω, 1st aor. pass. ἐκλέφθην (Ionic and poetic).

κλήζω (epic κληῖζω) *celebrate in song* (poetic), fut. κλήσω, 1st aor. ἔκλησα, rarely ἐκλήϊσα (§ 195, 2 a).

κλύω *hear* (poetic), 2d aor. ἔκλυον (impv. κλῦθι, κλῦτε; see § 210 a): also reduplicated aor. impv. (epic) κέκλυθι, κέκλυτε (§ 208, 1 a).

κορέν-νῦ-μι (§ 196, note) *satiare* (Ionic and poetic; rare in prose), fut. κορέσω (§ 188) and (epic) κορέω (§ 37), 1st aor. ἐκόρεσα (§ 188), epic 2d pf. partic. κεκορηώς *satisfied* (§ 494, 3), pf. mid. κεκόρεσμαι (§ 189) and (epic) κεκόρημαι (§ 188, 1).

κορύσσω (§ 195, 1; κορυθ-) *equip* (poetic), 1st aor. partic. mid. κορυσσάμενος (§ 201 a), pf. mid. partic. κεκορυθμένος.

κοτέω *be angry* (epic), 1st aor. ἐκότεσα (§ 188), and 2d pf. partic. κεκοτηώς. κραίνω (§ 195, 4) and κρᾶίνω (§ 195, 4, Mss. κραιαίνω) *accomplish* (poetic) are from theme κραν- and κρᾶαν- (see the declension of κάρη, § 115. 9 a, and cf. § 292, 8 note); fut. κρανῶ, 1st aor. ἔκρᾶνα, epic ἔκρηνα and ἐκρᾶνηνα (Mss. ἔκρηνηνα), pf. mid. 3d sing. κέ-κραν-ται (§ 247) and epic κε-κρᾶν-ται, 1st aor. pass. ἐκράνθην and ἐκρᾶάνθην.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

κρέμα-μαι (§ 193) *hang* (used as a passive of κρεμάννυμι), fut. κρεμήσομαι. (For accent of pres. opt. see § 200, note.)

κρεμάν-νυ-μι (§ 193, note) *suspend*, fut. κρεμῶ (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. ἐκρέμασα. 1st aor. pass. ἐκρεμάσθην (§ 189), vbl. κρεμαστός (§ 189).

κρίνω (for \*κριν-ιω, § 195, 4) *judge*, fut. κρινῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. ἔκρινα (§ 204), 1st pf. κέκρικα (§ 218, 1), pf. mid. κέκριμαι. 1st aor. pass. ἐκρίθην.

κρού-ω (§ 193) *beat*, regular, but 1st aor. pass. ἐκρούσθην (§ 189).

κρύπ-τω (§ 194; κρυφ-) *conceal*, fut. κρύψω, 1st aor. ἔκρυψα, pf. mid. κέκρυμμαι. 1st aor. pass. ἐκρύφθην. vbls. κρυπτός, κρυπτέος.

(ἀπο-)κτείνω (for \*κτεν-ιω, § 195, 4; theme κτον-, κτεν-, κταν- (§ 14, 1) *kill*, fut. (ἀπο-)κτενῶ, 1st aor. (ἀπ-)ἔκτεινα, 2d pf. (ἀπ-)ἔκτονα (§ 219, 3). For the passive, (ἀπο-)θνήσκω is regularly used (§ 513).

(ἀπο-)κτείνυμι and (ἀπο-)κτείνύω = (ἀπο-)κτείνω *kill*. (These are sometimes printed κτείννυμι, -ύω, or κτίννυμι, -ύω.)

κτῶμαι (-άομαι) *acquire*, fut. κτήσομαι, 1st aor. ἐκτήσάμην (§ 158, 3), pf. κέκτημαι (reduplication contrary to § 178, 1) *possess* (§ 535) (fut. pf.

κεκτήσομαι *shall possess*, § 538, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐκτήθην (§ 510).

κυλίνδω (§ 193) *roll* (cf. καλινδοῦμαι), 1st aor. ἐκύλισα (§ 34), pf. mid. κεκύλισμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐκυλίσθην (§ 189). From ἐκύλισα a present κυλίω was later formed.

κύπ-τω (§ 194; κύφ-) *stoop*, fut. κύψω, 1st aor. ἔκῦψα. 2d pf. κέκῦφα.

κρεμάννυμι, also κρίμνημι (mid. κρίμναμαι *be suspended*), usually printed κρήμνημι.

κρίζω (§ 195, 2; κριγ-) *creak, squeak*, 2d aor. ἔκρικον (cf. § 195, 2, note 2), 2d pf. κέκρίγα (§ 219, 2).

κρύπτω, poetic 2d aor. pass. (rare) ἐκρύφην.

κτείνω, Ionic fut. κτενέω (Mss. sometimes κτανέω), 2d aor. (poetic) ἔκτανον and ἔκταν (for \*ἐ-κτν-, § 14, note), ἔκτας, etc. (subj. Mss. κτέωμεν, § 211, 1 a-b, infin. κτάμεναι, partic. κτάς), 1st aor. pass. (epic) ἐκτάθην (for \*ἐ-κτν-θην, contrary to § 231, 4). Homer uses the fut. mid. and aor. mid. as passive also (§ 515, 1 a).

κτίζω (§ 292, 6) *found*, epic 2d aor. partic. as pass. (§ 515, 1 a) εὐ-κτί-μενος.

κτυπῶ (-έω) *resound* (poetic), regular, but 2d aor. ἔκτυπον.

κτῶμαι, Ionic perf. mid. ἔ-κτημαι (§ 178, 1).

κυνῶ (-έω) *kiss*, fut. κυνήσω, etc., regular, but poetic 1st aor. ἔκυσα.

κύρω (§ 193) *meet with, happen* (poetic), fut. κύρσω (§ 213 a), 1st aor. ἔκυρσα (§ 204 a). κυρῶ (-έω) = κύρω, fut. κυρήσω, etc., is regular.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

λαγχάνω (§ 196, 2; theme λαχ-, ληχ-, § 13) *obtain by lot*, fut. λήξομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἔλαχον (§ 186, 1), 2d pf. εἶληχα (§ 178, 2), pf. mid. εἶληγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλήχθην, vbl. ληκτέος.

λαμβάνω (§ 196, 2; theme λαβ-, ληβ-, § 13) *take*, fut. λήψομαι (§ 507), 2d aor. ἔλαβον (§ 186, 1; impv. λαβέ, § 210, note), 2d pf. εἶληφα (§ 178, 2), pf. mid. εἶλημμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλήφθην, vbls. ληπτός, -τέος.

λάμπω (§ 193) *shine*, fut. λάμψω, 1st aor. ἔλαμψα, 2d pf. λέλαμπα.

λανθάνω (§ 196, 2; theme λαθ-, ληθ-, § 13) *lie hid, escape notice* (mid. *forget*, usually ἐπι-λανθάνομαι), fut. λήσω, 2d aor. ἔλαθον (§ 186, 1), 2d pf. ἐλέθηα, pf. mid. ἐλέησμαι (§ 189).

λέγ-ω (§ 193, 2) *say*, fut. λέξω, 1st aor. ἔλεξα, pf. act. supplied (§ 161) by εἶρηκα, pf. mid. λέλεγμαι (but διαλέγομαι, *converse*, has διείλεγμαι, cf. § 178, 2), 1st aor. pass. ἐλέχθην.

λέγ-ω (§ 193, 2) *select, count, gather*, fut. λέξω, 1st aor. ἔλεξα, 2d pf. εἶλοχα (§§ 178, 2; 219, 3), pf. mid. εἶλεγμαι and sometimes ἐλέγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλέχθην and rarely 2d aor. pass. ἐλέγην.

λείπ-ω (§ 193, 2; theme λουπ-, λειπ-, λιπ-, § 14, 2) *leave*, fut. λείψω, 2d aor. ἔλιπον (§ 208), 2d pf. ἐλόυπα (§ 219, 3), pf. mid. λέλειμμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλείφθην.

λεύ-ω (§ 193) *stone*, fut. λεύσω, etc., regular, but 1st aor. pass. ἐλεύσθην (§ 189).

λαγχάνω, Ionic fut. λάξομαι, epic 2d aor. subj. λελάχω (§ 208, 1 a), Ionic and poetic 2d pf. λέλογχα (§ 219, 3).

λάζομαι (§ 195, 2; theme λαγ-, cf. λαβ-) and λάζομαι = λαμβάνω *take*.

λαμβάνω, Ionic forms are fut. λάμψομαι (better λάψομαι), 1st pf. λελάβηκα (§ 190), pf. mid. λέλαμμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλάμφθην. Epic 2d aor. mid. infin. λελαβέσθαι (§ 208, 1 a). Poetic pf. mid. ἐλέημμαι.

λανθάνω, epic 2d aor. ἔλαθον (§§ 208, 1 a; 171 a) and pf. mid. ἐλάσμαι (§§ 27, 3; 219 a).

λάσκω (for \*λακ-σκω, § 197) *speak* (poetic), fut. λακήσομαι (§§ 190; 507), 2d aor. ἔλακον (epic mid. λελακόμην, §§ 208, 1 a; 171 a), 2d pf. ἐλέληκα (§ 219, 2) with fem. partic. λελακυῖα (§ 219 a).

[root λεχ-, cf. λέχος *bed*] only in epic poetry, 1st aor. ἔλεξα *laid to rest*, mid. ἐλεξάμην *went to rest* (impv. λέξο, § 201 b), 2d. aor. ἐλέγμην (§ 207 a) *went to rest* (impv. λέξο (i.e. \*λεχ-σο), infin. ἐλέχθαι (for \*λεχ-σθαι, § 35), partic., λέγ-μενος, § 207 a).

λήθω (poetic) = λανθάνω *escape notice*.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ληΐζω (§ 292, 6) *plunder* (fut. λήσομαι). 1st aor. mid. ἐλησάμην. pf. mid. λέλησμαι (§ 189). (The active is rare.)

λιμπάνω (§ 196, 2; λιπ-) = λείπω *leave*.

λου-ω (§ 193) *wash*, often drops υ (§ 21) before a short vowel and is then contracted like δηλῶ (§ 250): as λοῖμεν (for λο(ύ)ομεν), λοῦσθαι (for λο(ύ)εσθαι); otherwise the verb is regular; fut. λούσω, 1st aor. ἔλουσα, etc.

λύ-ω (§ 193; theme λῡ-, λυ-. § 13). fut. λύσω. 1st aor. ἔλυσα, 1st pf. ἔλυκα, pf. mid. ἔλυμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐλύθην.

μαίνω (§ 195, 4; theme μαν-, μην-, § 13). *maiden* (mid. *be mad*, fut. mid. μαοῦμαι), 1st aor. ἔμνηα. 2d pf. μέμνηα *am mad* (§ 494, 3), 2d aor. pass. ἐμάνην (see § 514).

μανθάνω (§ 196, 2; μαθ-) *learn*, fut. μαθήσομαι (§§ 190: 507), 2d aor. ἔμαθον, 1st pf. μεμάθηκα (§ 190).

μάττω (§ 195, note 2, theme μαγ-) *knead*, fut. μάξω, etc., regular, but 2d pf. μέμαχα (§ 219, 1) and 2d aor. pass. ἐμάγην.

μάχ-ομαι (§ 193) *fight* (middle deponent, § 158, 3), fut. μαχοῦμαι (for μαχέσομαι, §§ 190, 212, 1), 1st aor. ἐμαχεσάμην (§ 190), pf. μεμάχημαι (§ 188, 1).

μεθύ-σκ-ω (§ 197) *make drunk*, 1st aor. ἐμέθυσα, 1st aor. pass. ἐμεθύσθην *became drunk*.

ληΐζω, Ionic and poetic is ληίζω.

λίσσομαι (§ 195, 1; λιτ-) rarely *λιτομαι supplicate* (mostly epic, rare in prose), epic 1st aor. ἐλλισάμην (§ 172, 1 a). An epic 2d aor. ἐλιτόμην is doubtful.

λούω, epic λώω (§ 21) and λοέω (§ 190), fut. λοέσσω (§ 201 a), 1st aor. ἐλδέσσα. λύω, epic also with υ. Epic 2d aor. ἐλύμην (§ 209).

μαίομαι (theme μασ-?) *seek, strive* (poetic), fut. μάσσομαι, 1st aor. ἐμασσάμην (§ 201 a).

μάρ-να-μαι (§ 196, 3) *fight* (poetic), only pres. and impf.; pres. subj. μάρνωμαι (cf. § 200, note).

μάρπ-τω (§ 194; μαρπ-) *seize* (poetic), fut. μάρψω, 1st aor. ἔμαρψα (epic 2d aor. ἔμαρπον), 2d pf. μέμαρπα.

μάχομαι, epic is also μαχέομαι (§ 190) and μαχείομαι (§ 292, 2 a), fut. μαχέσσομαι (Mss. also μαχήσομαι), 1st aor. ἐμαχεσάμην (§ 201 a).

μεθ-ίημι *send away*, like ἔημι, but Herodotus has pf. mid. partic. μεμετιμένος (§ 181).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

μεθύ-ω (§ 193) *be drunk*, only pres. and impf. Other tenses supplied from μεθύσχω

μείγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5; theme μειγ-, μιγ-, § 14, 2) *mix*, fut. μείξω, 1st aor. ἔμειξα, pf. mid. μέμειγ-μαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐμείχθην, 2d aor. pass. ἐμίγην (§ 232, 2), vbls. μεικτός, μεικτέος. (Sometimes wrongly written μίγνῦμι.)

μείρομαι (§ 195, 4; theme μορ-, μερ-, μαρ-, § 14, 1. probably for σμορ-, etc.) *obtain part in*, pf. mid. 3d sing. εἴμαρται (for \*σε-σμαρ-ται, § 224, note, = \*ἔσμαρται, § 36, = εἴμαρται, § 16) *it is fated*.

μέλλ-ω *intend*, fut. μελλήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ἐμέλλησα (§ 190), seldom augments to ἦ-.

μέλ-ω (§ 193) *concern, care for*, 3d sing. impersonal μέλει *it is a care*, fut. μελήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ἐμέλησα (§ 190), 1st pf. μεμέληκα (§ 190), pf. mid. μεμέλημαι (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. ἐμελήθην (§ 190), vbl. μελήτεος (§ 190). Also ἐπι-μέλομαι and ἐπι-μελοῦμαι (passive deponents, § 158, 3) *care for*.

μέν-ω (§ 193) *remain*, fut. μενῶ, 1st aor. ἔμεινα, 1st pf. μεμένηκα (§ 190).  
μιαίνω (for \*μian-ω, § 195, 4; theme μian-) *stain*, fut. μιανῶ, 1st aor. ἐμίᾱνα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. μεμίασμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐμιάνθην.

μινῆσκω (§ 197, suffix -ισκ- contrary to § 197) *remind* (mid. *remember*), fut. μνήσω, 1st aor. ἔμνησα, pf. mid. μέμνημαι *remember* (§ 535; for the subj. and opt. see § 227, note) (fut. pf. μεμνήσομαι *shall remember*, § 538, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐμνήσθην (§ 189) *mentioned* (§ 158, 3).

μειγνῦμι, epic 2d aor. 3d sing. ξ-μικ-το (§ 207 a).

μείρομαι *obtain part in* (epic), 2d pf. ξμμορε (§ 219, 3, for \*ἔσμορε?, cf. § 178, 1) *have a share in* (§ 535).

μέλω epic 2d pf. μέ-μηλ-α (§ 219, 2). Homer has also pf. mid. 3d sing. μέμβλεται and plupf. μέμβλετο (for \*με-μλεται and \*με-μλετο, with sympathetic β).

μενοινάω *be eager* (epic). See § 199 a-b.

μερμηρίζω *ponder* (poetic), epic fut. -ίξω and epic aor. -ιξα (§ 195, 2 a).

μήδομαι (§ 193), *contrive* (poetic), fut. μήσομαι, 1st aor. ἐμυσάμην (§ 203).

[root μηκ-, μακ- (§ 13)] *bleat*. (A present μηκῶμαι is doubtful.) Epic 2d aor. partic. μακ-ών, epic 2d pf. partic. μεμηκώς (fem. με-μακ-ῶα, § 219 a), 2d plupf. with variable vowel (ἐ)μέμηκον.

μητιάω *plan* (poetic), other tenses from μητίομαι; as fut. μητίσομαι. 1st aor. ἐμητίσαμην.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

μύζω (§ 195, 2; μυγ-) *grumble, mutter*, 1st aor. ἔμυξα.

μῦκῶμαι (-άομαι) *bellow*, 1st aor. ἔμυκτησάμην (§ 158, 3).

μύω *shut the lips or eyes*, 1st aor. ἔμυσσα, 1st pf. μέμυκα.

νέμ-ω (§ 193, 2) *distribute*, fut. νεμιῶ, 1st aor. ἔνειμα, 1st pf. νενέμηκα (§ 190), pf. mid. νενέμημαι (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. ἐνεμήθην (§ 190).

νέω (§ 193 note; theme νει-, § 21), *swim*, fut. νεύσομαι (§ 507) or νευσοῦμαι (§ 214), 1st aor. ἔνευσα, 1st pf. νένευκα, vbl. νευστέος (§ 189).

νέω (§§ 193; 199, 2) *heap up*, 1st aor. ἔνησα, pf. mid. νένημαι.

νίζω (for \*νιγ-ιω, § 195, 2) *wash*; other tenses from a stem νιβ- (which give a later pres. νίπ-τω, § 194), fut. νίψω, 1st aor. ἔνιψα, pf. mid. νένιμμαι (§§ 27, 1; 247), vbl. νιπτός.

νομίζω (§ 292, 6) *think*, fut. νομιῶ (§ 215), 1st aor. ἐνόμισα, 1st pf. νενόμικα, pf. mid. νενόμισμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐνομίσθην (§ 189), vbl. νομιστέος.

νῶ (νῆς, νῆ, etc., § 199, 3) *spin*, fut. νήσω, 1st aor. ἔνησα, 1st aor. pass. ἐνήθην.

μί-μν-ω (§ 193, 3) *remain* (poetic) = μένω.

μίσγω (for \*μιγ-σκω, § 197; cf. πᾶσχω) *mix* (Ionic) = μείγνυμι.

μύζω *suck*, has epic 1st aor. ἐμύζησα (§ 190).

[root μυκ- (cf. μῦκῶμαι)] *bellow*, epic 2d aor. μύκον (§ 171 a), epic 2d pf. μέ-μῦκ-α (§ 219, 2).

ναίω (for \*νασ-ιω, §§ 195; 37) *dwell* (poetic), 1st aor. ἔνασσα (epic) *settled* (trans., cf. § 494, 1), 1st aor. pass. ἐνάσθην (§ 189) *was settled or dwelt* (§ 514).

νάττω (§ 195, 1), Ionic νάσσω (§ 22) *stuff* (mostly poetic and Ionic), 1st aor. ἔναξα, pf. mid. νένασμαι (rarely νέναγμαι).

νεικέω or νεικέω (§ 292, 2 a; theme νεικεσ-) *chide* (Ionic, mostly epic), fut. νεικέσω (§ 188), 1st aor. ἐνείκεσα (§ 188), or ἐνείκεσσα (§ 201 a).

νέομαι *go, come* (poetic), only pres. and impf. The present sometimes has future meaning (§ 524).

νίζω, Homer has a doubtful pres. mid. infin. ἀπονίπτεσθαι.

νίσσομαι (for \*νι-νσ-ομαι, § 193, 3; theme νεσ-, νσ-, § 14) *go* (poetic), only pres. and impf. The present often has future meaning (§ 524).

νοῶ (-έω) *think, perceive* (regular in Attic), in Ionic contracts -οη- to ω; as 1st aor. ἔνωσα (Attic ἐνόησα), 1st pf. νένωκα (Attic νενόηκα), etc.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ξέω (usually contracted to ξῶ, etc., § 199, 2, note; theme ξε- for \*ξέσ-) *scraper* (1st aor. ξέσα, § 188), pf. mid. ξέσμαι (§ 189), vbl. ξεστός. ξηραίνω (§ 292, 8; cf. ξηρός *dry*) *dry*, fut. ξηρανῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. ξήρανα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. ξήρασμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ξηράνην.

ξύω (§ 193) *polish*, 1st aor. ξῦσα, 1st aor. pass. ξῦσθην (§ 189).

ὄζω (§ 195, 2; ὀδ-) *smell*, fut. ὀζήσω as if from \*ὀζέω, 1st aor. ὤζησα. οὔγω (§ 193), οὔγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5), usually ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίγνυμι *open*, fut. ἀν-οίξω, 1st aor. ἀν-έωξα (§ 172, note 1), 2d pf. ἀν-έωγα (ἀνέωχα), pf. mid. ἀν-έωγμαι (§ 180), 1st aor. pass. ἀνεώχθην (§ 172, note 1).

οἶδα (2d pf.) *know* (§ 259). See [ιδ-].

οἰδῶ (-έω) *swell*, 1st aor. ὥθησα, 1st pf. ὥθηκα.

οἰκτίρω (§ 195, 4; οἰκτιρ-) *pity*, 1st aor. ὥκτιρα (§ 204).

οἶμαι (§ 193), 1st per. often οἶμαι, impf. ὥμην (probably pf. and plupf.), *think*, fut. οἰήσομαι (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. ὥθηην (§ 158, 3).

οἶσω *shall bear*. Cf. φέρω.

οἶχ-ομαι (§ 193) *be gone*, fut. οἰχήσομαι (§ 190), 2d pf. οἶχωκα (§§ 179; 40).

ὀκέλλω (§ 195, 3; ὀκελ-) *run ashore*, 1st aor. ὥκειλα (§ 204).

ὀλισθ-άν-ω (§ 196, 2; ὀλισθ-) *slip*, 2d aor. ὠλισθον.

(ἀπ-)ὀλλῦμι (for \*ὀλ-νῦ-μι, § 196, 5; theme ὀλ- and ὀλε-) also ἀπ-ολλύω *destroy, lose* (mid. *perish*), fut. (ἀπ-)ὀλῶ (§ 212, 1, for ὀλέσω, § 188), 1st aor. (ἀπ-)ὥλεσα (§ 188), 2d aor. (ἀπ-)ὠλόμην *perished*, 1st pf. (ἀπ-)ὠλώλεκα, 2d pf. (ἀπ-)ὠλωλα *be lost, perish* (§ 494, 2).

ὀλοφύρομαι (§ 195, 4) *be wail*, fut. ὀλοφυροῦμαι, 1st aor. ὠλοφῦράμην (§ 158, 3), 1st aor. pass. partic. ὀλοφῦρθεῖς *made to lament* (§ 510).

ξέω, epic 1st aor. ξέεσσα (§ 201 a).

[root ὀδν- (for ὀδνσ-)] *enrage* (poetic), only 1st aor. mid. ὠδυσάμην (ὠδνσάμην, § 201 a) *was enraged*, and pf. mid. ὀδ-ὠδνσ-μαι (§§ 179; 189).

ὄζω, poetic 2d pf. ὀδ-ωδ-α (§ 179), plupf. ὀδῶδη (§ 171 a).

οὔγω, poetic fut. οὔξω, 1st aor. οὔξα and ὤξα (or οἶξα, § 171 a).

οἶδ-άν-ω (§ 196, 2) *swell* (poetic) = οἶδῶ.

οἶνοχοῶ (-έω) *pour wine*, in Homer augments to ἐ-οιν- (for ἐ-φουν-, § 172, 2. Mss. ἐφυν-).

οἶμαι, Homer often has 1st sing. οἶω (οἶω), and mid. διομαι, 1st aor. οἶσάμην (§ 171 a), 1st aor. pass. ὠίσθην (§ 189).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ὄμ-νῦ-μι and ὄμ-νύ-ω (§ 196, 5; theme ὄμ- and ὄμο-) *swear*, fut. ὀμοῦμαι (§ 507, for ὀμόσομαι. §§ 212, 1; 188), 1st aor. ὤμοσα (§ 188), 1st pf. ὀμώμοκα (§§ 179; 188); pf. mid. ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, 1st aor. pass. ὤμό(σ)θην.

ὀμόργ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5) *wipe*, fut. ὀμόρξομαι, 1st aor. ὤμορξα, 1st aor. pass. (ἀπ-)ὤμόρχθην.

ὀ-νί-νη-μι (§ 193, 3; reduplicated without regard to the ο; theme ὀνη-, ὀνα-, § 13) *benefit*, fut. ὀνήσω, 1st aor. ὤνησα, 2d aor. mid. ὤνήμην *derived benefit* (opt. ὀναίμην, § 211, note, infin. ὀνασθαι), 1st aor. pass. ὤνήθην.

ὀξύνω (§ 195, 4) *sharpen*, usually in the compound παρ-οξύνω *provoke, irritate*, fut. (παρ-)οξυνῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. (παρ-)ὤξυνα (§ 204), pf. mid. (παρ-)ὤξυμαι (§ 33), 1st aor. pass. (παρ-)ὤξύνθην.

[root ὀπ-] *see*, fut. ὀψομαι (§ 507), pf. mid. ὤμμαι, 1st aor. pass. ὤφθην, cf. ὀρῶ.

ὀργίζω (§ 202, 6, cf. ὀργή *anger*) *enrage*, regular, with fut. mid. ὀργιούμαι (§ 215), fut. pass. ὀργισθήσομαι (cf. § 519, note 2).

ὀρέγ-ω (§ 193) *reach*, fut. ὀρέξω, 1st aor. ὤρεξα, 1st aor. pass. ὀρέχθην.

ὀρύττω (§ 195, 1; theme ὀρυχ-) *dig*, fut. ὀρύξω, 1st aor. ὤρυξα, 2d pf. ὀρ-ώρυχ-α (§ 179), pf. mid. ὀρῶρυγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ὀρύχθην.

ὀρῶ-(άω) (§ 164) *see* (impf. ἑώραν, § 172, note 1), fut. supplied by ὀψομαι [ὀπ-], aor. supplied by 2d aor. εἶδον [ιδ-], 1st pf. ἐόρακα (plupf. ἐωράκη, for ἤορα-, § 17), pf. mid. ἐῶραμαι, or supplied by ὤμμαι [ὀπ-], 1st aor. pass. (supplied) ὤφθην [ὀπ-], vbl. ὀρατός or (supplied) ὀπτέος.

ὀνο-μαι (§ 193; ὀνο-), inflected like δίδομαι (§ 252) with pres. opt. ὀνοίτο (§ 170, 4) *insult* (Ionic and poetic), epic fut. ὀνόσομαι (§ 201 a), 1st aor. ὀνοσάμην, also aor. pass. subj., in same sense, κατ-ονοσθῆς (Hdt.).

[root ὀπ-] 2d pf. (Ionic and poetic) ὀπ-ωπ-α (§ 179).

ὀπνίω *take to wife* (poetic), fut. ὀπύσω.

ὀρέγω, epic also ὀρέγνυμι (§ 196, 5), epic pf. mid. ὀρ-ώρεγ-μαι (§ 179) with 3d pl. ὀρωρέχ-αται, plupf. ὀρωρέχ-ατο (§ 226 a).

ὀρ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5, ὀρ-) *rouse* (poetic), fut. ὀρσω (mid. ὀροῦμαι, § 213), 1st aor. ὤρσα (§ 204 a, with impv. ὀρσεο, § 201 b), 2d aor. (trans. and intrans.) ὤροπον (§ 208, 1 a), 2d aor. mid. ὠρόμην (but several forms without variable vowel, § 207 a; as 3d sing. ὤρτο, impv. ὀρ-σο, infin. ὀρ-θαι for \*ὀρ-σθαι, § 35, partic. ὀρ-μενος), 2d pf. ὀρ-ωρ-α (§ 179) *am aroused* (§ 494, 3), pf. mid. 3d sing. ὀρώρεται (epic).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

ὀσφραίνομαι (§ 292, 8; ὀσφρ-) *smell*, fut. ὀσφρήσομαι (§ 190), 2d aor. mid. ὠσφρόμην, 1st aor. pass. ὠσφράνθην.

οὐρῶ (-έω, § 292, 2) *mingo*, fut. οὐρήσομαι (§ 507), 1st aor. ἐούρησα (§ 172, 2), 1st pf. ἐούρηκα (§ 180).

ὀφείλω (§ 195, 4; ὀφελ-) *owe*, fut. ὀφειλήσω (§ 190), 1st aor. ὠφείλησα (§ 190), 2d aor. ὠφελον (see § 588), 1st pf. ὠφείληκα (§ 190), 1st aor. pass. partic. ὀφειληθεῖς (§ 190).

ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ω (§§ 197; 196, 2; ὀφλ-) *be guilty, incur*, fut. ὀφλήσω (§ 190), 2d aor. ὠφλον (1st aor. ὠφλησα is doubtful), 1st pf. ὠφληκα.

παίζω (§ 195, 2; παιδ-) *sport* (fut. παίσομαι, § 507), 1st aor. ἔπαισα, 1st pf. πέπαικα, pf. mid. πέπαισμαι (§ 189).

παλαίω (§ 193) *wrestle*, regular, but 1st aor. pass. ἐπαλαίσθην (§ 189).

παρα-νομῶ(-έω) *transgress law*, augments to παρ-εν- (§ 175, 1).

παροινῶ(-έω) commonly has double augment and reduplication (§§ 175, note; 181); as 1st aor. ἐ-παρ-ώνησα, 1st pf. πε-παρ-ώνηκα.

πάσχω (§ 197; for \*παθ-σκω, § 30; the θ leaves its aspiration with the κ; theme πονθ-, πενθ-, παθ-, § 14, 1) *experience, suffer*, fut. πείσομαι (for \*πενθ-σομαι, § 34), 2 aor. ἔπαθον, 2 perf. πέπονθα (§ 219, 3).

παύ-ω (§ 193) *stop, cause to cease*, regular, but vbl. παυστέος (§ 189).

πείθω (§ 193, 2; theme ποιθ-, πειθ-, πιθ-, § 14, 2) *persuade*, fut. πείσω, 1st aor. ἔπεισα, 1st pf. πέπεικα (§ 494, 2), 2d pf. πέποιθα, trust (§ 494, 2), pf. mid. πέπεισμαι (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐπέισθην (§ 189, note), vbals. πισ-τός, πεισ-τέος.

ὀφείλω, epic pres. usually ὀφέλλω.

[root πα-] *acquire* (poetic, but used by Xenophon), fut. πάσομαι, 1st aor. ἐπάσάμην (§ 158, 3), pf. πέπᾱμαι *possess* (§ 535).

παίω *strike*, regular, has poetic fut. παιήσω (§ 190; cf. § 519, note 2).

πάλλω (§ 195, 3; παλ-) *brandish* (mostly poetic), 1st aor. ἔπηλα (§ 204, note 2), 2d aor. partic. (epic) (ἀμ-)πε-παλῶν (§ 208, 1 a), 2d aor. mid. 3d sing. (epic) ἔ-παλτο (§ 207 a), pf. mid. πέπαλμαι.

πάσχω, for epic 2d pf., 2d pl. πέπασθε (for \*πε-παθ-τε, cf. πάσχω for \*παθ-σκω), partic. fem. πεπαθυῖα, see § 219 a.

πατέομαι (§ 193; πατ-, § 190) *eat* (Ionic and poetic), fut. πάσομαι, 1st aor. ἐπασάμην, epic plupf. πε-πάσ-μην (§§ 171 a; 189, note).

πάττω (§ 195, 1, πατ-), Ionic πάσσω (§ 22), *sprinkle* (mostly poetic), fut. πάσω, 1st aor. ἔπασα, 1st aor. pass. ἐπάσθην (§ 189, note).

πείθω, poetic 2d aor. (ἐ)πιθον (mid. ἐπιθόμεν) with subj. πεπίθω, opt. πεπί-



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

- πεινῶ (-ῆς, -ῆ, etc., § 199, 3) *hunger*, fut. **πεινήσω**, etc., regular.
- πέμπ-ω (§ 193, 2; theme πομπ-, πεμπ-, § 14). *send*, fut. **πέμψω**, 1st aor. **ἔπεμψα**, 2d pf. **πέπομφα** (§ 219, 1 and 3), pf. mid. **πέπεμμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθην**, vbls. **πεμπτός, πεμπτέος**.
- πεπαίνω (§ 292, 8) *make soft*, 1st aor. **ἐπέπα̃να** (§ 204, note 2), 1st aor. pass. **ἐπεπάνθην**.
- πέπρωται *it is fated*, see [πορ-].
- περαίνω (§ 292, 8, cf. πέρας *end*) *accomplish*, fut. **περανῶ**, 1st aor. **ἐπεράνα** (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. **πεπέρασμαι** (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. **ἐπεράνθην**, vbls. **περαντός, περαντέος**.
- πέρδ-ομαι (§ 193; πορδ-, περδ-, παρδ-, § 14, 1) *pedo*, fut. **παρδήσομαι** (§§ 190; 507), 2d aor. **ἔπαρδον** (§ 208), 2d pf. **πέπορδα** (§ 219, 3).
- πετάν-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5, for \*πετασ-νῦμι), usually **ἀνα-πετάννυμι** *expand*, fut. **πετῶ** (cf. § 212, 1), 1st aor. **ἐπέτασα**, pf. mid. **πέπταμαι** (reduplication contrary to § 178, 1). 1st aor. pass. **ἐπετάσθην** (§ 189, note).
- 
- θοιμι, etc. (§ 208, 1 a), fut. from aor. stem (§ 519 a) **πε-πιθ-ήσω** *shall persuade*, epic 2d plupf.. 1st pl. **ἐ-πέ-πιθ-μεν** (§ 219 a), impv. **πέ-πισ-θι** (Aesch.). Also a fut. **πιθήσω** *shall obey* and aor. partic. **πιθήσῃς** *obeying, trusting*, as if from a pres. \***πιθέω** *obey*.
- πέικ-ω (§ 193; probably for \*πεκῶ, § 16) *comb. shear* (poetic), also a denominative (§ 292, 2) **πεκτῶ(-έω)**, 1st aor. **ἔπεξα**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐπέχθην**.
- πείρω (§ 195, 4; theme περ-, παρ-, § 14, 1) *pierce* (Ionic and poetic), 1st aor. **ἔπειρα**, pf. mid. **πέ-παρ-μαι** (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. **ἐπάρην** (§ 232, 2).
- πελάζω (§ 292, 6; cf. πέλας *near*) *bring near* (Ionic and poetic), fut. **πελάσω** and **πελῶ** (§ 212, 1), 1st aor. **ἐπέλασα**, also epic 2d aor. mid. 3d sing. **ἔ-πλη-το** and 3d pl. **ἔ-πλη-ντο** (§ 207 a) *approached*, pf. mid. **πέ-πλη-μαι** (cf. § 38, 1), 1st aor. pass. **ἐπελάσθην** (§ 189) and **ἐπλάθην** (§ 38).
- πέλ-ω (§ 193; πελ-, πλ-, § 14) and **πέλομαι** (lit. *go, come*) *be* (poetic equivalent of **εἰμί** or **γίγνομαι**), 2d aor. **ἔπλον**, mid. **ἐπλόμην** (§ 208).
- πέρθ-ω (§ 193; theme περθ-, πραθ-, §§ 14, 1; 38) *sack* (poetic), fut. **πέρσω** (with **πέρσομαι** as pass., § 515, 1), 1st aor. **ἔπερσα** (for \*ἔ-περθ-σα, § 203), 2d aor. **ἔπραθον** (§ 38). (Doubtful is infin. **πέρθαι**, for \***περθ-σαι**? (§§ 30; 35).
- πέρ-νημι (§ 196, 3; περασ-?) *sell* (poetic), fut. **περάω** (cf. § 212, 1), 1st aor. **ἐπέρασ(σ)α** (§ 201 a), pf. mid. partic. **πεπρημένος** (§ 38, Mss. **πεπερημένος**).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

πέτ-ομαι (§ 193, 2; theme πετ-, πτ-, § 14) *fly*, fut. πτήσομαι (§ 38), 2d aor. ἐπτόμην (§ 208).

πέττω (§ 195, 1; πεπ-) *cook*, fut. πέψω, 1st aor. ἔπεψα, pf. mid. πέπεμμαι (§§ 27, 1; 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐπέφθην, vbl. πεπτός.

πήγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5; theme πηγ-, παγ-, § 13), *fix*, fut. πήξω, 1st aor. ἔπηξα, 2d pf. πέπηγα *be fixed* (§ 194, 3), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (cf. § 514) ἐπάγην (§ 232, 1).

πιαίνω (§ 292, 8) *fatten*, fut. πιανώ, 1st aor. ἐπιάνα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. πεπίασμαι (§ 247).

(ἐμ-)πί-μ-πλη-μι (§ 193, 3; for \*πι-πλη-μι with sympathetic μ; theme πλη-, πλα-, § 13) *fill*, fut. (ἐμ-)πλήσω, 1st aor. (ἐν-)ἔπλησα, 1st pf. (ἐμ-)πέπληκα, pf. mid. (ἐμ-)πέπλησμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. (ἐν-)ἐπλήσθην (§ 189), vbl. (ἐμ-)πληστέος (§ 189).

(ἐμ-)πίμπρημι (§ 193, 3; for \*πι-πρη-μι with sympathetic μ; theme πρη-, πρα-, § 13) *burn*, fut. (ἐμ-)πρήσω, 1st aor. (ἐν-)ἔπρησα, pf. mid. (ἐμ-)πέπρημαι, 1st aor. pass. (ἐν-)ἐπρήσθην (§ 189).

πί-ν-ω (§ 196, 1; theme πι-, also related theme πο-, πω-, § 13) *drink*, fut. πίομαι (§ 216), 2d aor. ἔπιον, 1st pf. πέπωκα, pf. mid. πέπομαι (§ 188, 1), 1st aor. pass. ἐπόθην (§ 188, 1), vbls. πο-τός, ποτέος (§ 188, 1).

πι-πρά-σκω (§ 197, 1; πρᾱ-) *sell*, 1st pf. πέπρᾱκα, pf. mid. πέπρᾱμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐπράθην, other forms supplied by other verbs (§ 164).

πί-πτ-ω (§ 193, 3; theme (ποτ-), πετ-, πτ-, § 14, and πτω- (πτη-), § 38, 1) *fall*, fut. πεσοῦμαι (for \*πετεομμι), 2d aor. ἔπεσον (for \*ἔπετον), 1st pf. πέπτω-κα (reduplication contrary to § 178, 1).

πέτομαι, poetic fut. πετήσομαι (§ 190), 2d aor. ἔπτην (as if from stem πτα-, inflected like ἔστην, § 257) and mid. ἐπάμην (like ἐπριάμην, § 257); poetic also are ποτόμαι and ποτέομαι (§ 292, 2 and 3), regular.

πεύθομαι (§ 193, 2) *learn* (poetic) = πυνθάνομαι.

πέφρον *slew*, see [φεν-].

πέφραδον *indicated*, see φράζω.

πήγνυμι, epic 2d aor. 3d sing. κατ-έ-πηκ-το (§ 207 a), poetic is 1st aor. pass. ἐπήχθην.

πίλ-νῃ-μι (§ 196, 3) *approach* (epic), only pres. and impf. = πελάζω.

πινύ-σκω (§ 197; theme π(ι)νυ-, cf. πνέω) *make wise*, epic 1st aor. ἐπίνυσσα (§ 201 a), pf. mid. πέπνῦμαι *am wise* (§ 535) with partic. πεπνῦμένος *wise*.

πίπτω, epic 2d pf. partic. πε-πτη-ώς (§ 220), in Attic poetry contracted to πεπτώς.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**πλάττω** (§ 195, 1; **πλατ-**) *mold, form* (fut. **πλάσω**), 1st aor. **ἔπλασα**. pf. mid. **πέπλασμαι** (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. **ἐπλάσθην** (§ 189, note), vbl. **πλαστός** (§ 189, note).

**πλέκ-ω** (§ 193; theme **πλοκ-**, **πλεκ-**, **πλακ-**, § 14, 1) *plait, knit* (fut. **πλέξω**), 1st aor. **ἔπλεξα**, 2d pf. **πέπλοχα** (§ 219, 1 and 3), pf. mid. **πέπλεγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐπλέχθην**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐπλάκην** (§ 232, 2).

**πλέω** (§§ 193, note; 199, 2; **πλευ-**, **πλυ-**, §§ 14, 2; 21) *sail*, fut. **πλεύσομαι** or **πλευσοῦμαι** (§ 214), 1st aor. **ἔπλευσα**, 1st pf. **πέπλευκα**, pf. mid. **πέπλευσμαι** (§ 189) (1st aor. pass. **ἐπλεύσθην**, § 189, late), vbl. **πλευστός** (§ 189).

**πλήττω** (§ 195, note 2; theme **πληγ-**, **πлаг-**, § 13) *strike*, fut. **πλήξω**, 1st aor. **ἐπληξα**, 2d pf. **πέπληγα**, pf. mid. **πέπληγμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐπλήγην** (contrary to § 232, 1), but in composition regularly **-επλάγην** (§ 232, 1).

**πλύνω** (§ 195, 4) *wash*, fut. **πλυνῶ**, 1st aor. **ἐπλῦνα** (§ 204), pf. mid. **πέπλυμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐπλύθην**.

**πνέω** (§§ 193, note; 199, 2; **πνευ-**, **πνυ-**, §§ 14, 2; 21) *breathe, blow*, fut. **πνεύσομαι** and **πνευσοῦμαι** (§ 214), 1st aor. **ἔπνευσα**, 1st pf. **πέπνευκα**.

**πνίγ-ω** (§ 193; **πνίγ-**, **πνιγ-**, § 13) *choke*, fut. **πνίξω**, 1st aor. **ἔπνιξα**, pf. mid. **πέπνιγμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐπνίγην** (§ 232, 1).

**ποθῶ(-έω)** *desire*, has forms both with **ε** and **η** (cf. § 188), as fut. **ποθήσω** or **ποθέσομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ἐπόθησα** or **ἐπόθεσα**.

**πίτ-νῃ-μι** (§ 196, 3) *spread* (poetic) = **πετάννυμι**.

**πίτ-νω** (§ 196, 1) *fall* (poetic) = **πίπτω**.

**πλάζω** (§ 195, note 1) *cause to wander* (Ionic and poetic), fut. mid. **πλάζομαι** *shall wander*, 1st aor. **ἔπλαγξα**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐπλάγχθην** *wandered* (§ 158, 3).

**πλάττω**, Ionic **πλάσσω** (§ 22), epic 1st aor. **ἔπλασσα** (§ 201 a).

**πλέω**, epic also **πλείω**. Ionic and poetic **πλώω**, fut. **πλώσομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ἔπλωσα**, 2d aor. **ἔπλων** (§ 209), 1st pf. **πέπλωκα**, vbl. **πλωτός**.

**πλήττω**, epic plupf. with variable vowel (**ἐ**) **πέπληγον**, poetic and rare is 1st aor. pass. **ἐπλήχθην**.

**πνέω**, epic also **πνείω**, epic 2d aor. 3d sing. **ἄμ-πνῦτο** (§ 209) and impv. **ἄμ-πνυο** (Mss. **ἄμπνυε**).

**ποιῶ(-έω)** *do*, poetic is **ποῶ** (§ 21).

[root **πορ-**, **πρω-**, § 38, 1] *give, allot* (poetic), 2d aor. **ἔπορον**, pf. mid. 3d sing. **πέτρωται** *it is fated*, and partic. **πεπρωμένος** *fated*.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

πράττω (§ 195, note 2; *πρᾶγ-*) *do*, fut. πράξω, 1st aor. ἔπραξα, 2d pf. πέπρᾶγα, rarely πέπρᾶχα (§ 219, 1), 1st aor. pass. ἐπράχθην, vbl. πρᾶκ-τέος (§ 25).

[root *πρια-* (cf. *πέρνημι*)] *buy*, only 2d aor. ἐπριάμην (see § 257 and § 211, note).

πρίω (§ 193) *saw*, 1st aor. ἔπρισα, pf. mid. πέπρισμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐπρίσθην (§ 189).

πτάρ-νυ-μαι (§ 196, 5) *sneeze*, 2d aor. ἔπαρον.

πτήσσω (§ 195, 1; theme *πτηκ-*, *πτακ-*, § 13) *cover*, 1st aor. ἔπτηξα, 2d pf. ἔπτηχα (§ 219, 1).

πτύσσω (§ 195, 1; *πτυχ-*) *fold*, fut. πτύξω, 1st aor. ἔπτυξα, pf. mid. ἔπτυνμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐπτύχθην.

πυνθάνομαι (§ 196, 2; theme *πυνθ-*, *πυθ-*, § 14, 2) *learn, inquire*, fut. πεύσομαι (for \**πυνθ-σομαι*, § 30), 2d aor. ἐπυνθόμην (§ 158, 3), pf. πέπνυσμαι (§ 189, note), vbl. *πυνστέος*.

ράπ-τω (§ 194; *ράφ-*) *stitch*, fut. ράψω, 1st aor. ἔρραψα, pf. mid. ἔρραμμαι (§ 27, 1), 2d aor. pass. ἔρράφην, vbl. ραπτός.

ράττω = ἀράττω q.v., fut. ράξω, 1st aor. ἔραξα, 1st aor. pass. ἐρράχθην.

ρέω (§ 193, note; theme *ρευ-*, *ρν-*, §§ 14, 2; 21) *flow*, fut. ρεύσομαι and ρύησομαι (§ 519, note 2), 1st pf. ἔρρῆκα (§ 190), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἔρρῆν, vbl. ρυτός.

πράττω, Ionic *πρήσσω* (§§ 15 a; 22).

πτήσσω (Ionic and poetic also *πτώσσω*), poetic 2d aor. ἔπτακον (§ 208).

Homer has also from theme *πτα-*, 2d aor. dual *πτή-την* (§ 209) and 2d pf. partic. *πε-πτη-ώς* (§ 220).

πτίσσω *pound* (Ionic, poetic, and late), 1st aor. ἔπιτσα, pf. mid. ἔπιτισμαι (§ 189 note), 1st aor. pass. ἐπίτσθην (§ 189, note).

ράινω (for \**ραν-ω*, § 195, 4) *sprinkle* (Ionic and poetic), fut. ρανῶ, 1st aor. ἔρανα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. ἔρασμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐρράνθην. Homer has also forms as if from root *ραδ-*: 1st aor. ἔρασσα, and pf. 3d pl. ἔρράδ-αται, plupf. ἔρράδατο (§ 226 a).

ράι-ω (§ 193) *strike* (poetic), fut. ράισω, 1st aor. ἔρραισα, 1st aor. pass. ἔρραισθην (§ 189).

ρέζω (§ 195, 2; for \*(*ρ*)*ρεγ-ω*, § 2 a, cf. ἔρδω and ἔργον *work*) *do* (poetic), fut. ῥέξω, 1st aor. ἔρρεξα and ἔρεξα, 1st aor. pass. partic. ῥέχθεις, vbl. ῥεκτός.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

[root ῥη-] pf. **εἶρηκα** *have said*, pf. mid. **εἶρημαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐρρήθην**, see **εἶρω**.

**ῥήγ-νῦ-μι** (§ 196, 5; theme ῥηγ-, ῥαγ-, § 13, and a stronger form ῥωγ-) *break*, fut. **ῥήξω**, 1st aor. **ἔρρηξα**, 2d pf. **ἔρρωγα** *am broken* (§ 494, 3), pf. mid. (rare) **ἔρρηγμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐρράγην** (§ 232, 1).

**ῥίγῳ** (-όω?) *shiver*, in pres. contracts to ω and ω instead of ου and οι; as opt. **ῥιγῶην**, infin. **ῥιγῶν**, cf. **δηλῶ** (§ 250), fut. **ῥιγώσω**, 1st aor. **ἐρρίγωσα**.

**ρίπτ-ω** (§ 194; **ῥίπ-**; **ρίπ-**, § 13) and **ρίπτῳ** (-έω, § 190) *throw*, fut. **ρίψω**, 1st aor. **ἔρριψα**, 2d pf. **ἔρριφα** (§ 219, 1), pf. mid. **ἔρριμμαι** (§ 27, 1), 2d aor. pass. **ἐρρίφην**.

**ῥών-νῦ-μι** (§ 196, note) *strengthen*, 1st aor. **ἔρρωσα**, pf. mid. **ἔρρωμαι** (partic. **ἐρρωμένος** *strong*, as an adjective), 1st aor. pass. **ἐρρώσθην** (§ 189).

**σαίρω** (§ 195, 4; theme **σηρ-**, **σαρ-**, § 13) *clean off*, 2d pf. **σέσηρα** (§ 535) *show the teeth, grin*.

**σαλπίζω** (§ 195, note 1; **σαλπιγγ-**) *sound a trumpet*, 1st aor. **ἐσάλπιγξα**.

**σάττω** (§ 195, note 2; **σαγ-**) *pack, load*, 1st aor. **ἔσαξα**, pf. mid. **σέσαγμαι**.

**σβέν-νῦ-μι** (§ 196, note) *extinguish*, fut. **σβέσω** (§ 188), 1st aor. **ἔσβεσα** (§ 188), 1st pf. **(ἀπ-)ἔσβηκα** (§ 218, 2) intrans. *have gone out* (§ 494, 3), 1st aor. pass. **ἐσβέσθην**, and 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514), **(ἀπ-)ἔσβην** *went out*.

**ῥιγῶ** (-έω) *shudder* (poetic), fut. **ῥιγήσω**, 1st aor. **ἐρρίγησα**, 2d pf. **ἔρριγ-α** (§§ 190; 535).

**ρίπτω**, poetic 1st aor. pass. **ἐρρίφθην**.

**ῥύομαι** (§ 193) *defend, protect* (poetic) = **ἔρῡμαι**, q.v., fut. **ῥύσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐρρῡσάμην**, 2d aor. mid. 3d sing. **ἐρ(ρ)ῡτο** (§ 209), 3d pl. **ῥῡ-ατο** (§§ 167 d; 171 a), pf. mid. **εἶρῡμαι** ? (referred also to **ἔρῡμαι**).

**ῥυπῶ** *soil*, epic pf. mid. partic. **ῥε-ρυπω-μένος** (contrary to § 178, 1). Also a pres. **ῥυπάω** *be dirty* (cf. § 292, 1 and 3).

**σαίνω** (§ 195, 4; **σαν-**) *furn upon* (poetic), 1st aor. **ἔσηνα** (§ 204, note 2).

**σαώω** (§ 292, 1; cf. **σάος** *safe*) *save* (poetic), fut. **σαώσω**, 1st aor. **ἐσάωσα**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐσάωθην** (epic. pres. subj. 2d sing. **σαῶς** (cf. § 170, 2; Mss. **σόης**, **σόις**), 3d sing. **σαῶ** (cf. § 170, 2; Mss. **σώω**, **σόη**, **σόοι**), 3d pl. **σαῶσι** (Mss. **σώωσι**, cf. § 199 b), epic. impf. 3d sing. **σάου** (§ 171 a; Mss. **σάω**, cf. § 199 b), epic impv. 2d sing. **σάου** (for \***σαοε**; Mss. **σάω**, cf. § 199 b).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

σέβ-ω (§ 193) more often σέβομαι (§ 158, 3) *revere*, 1st aor. ἐσέφθην (§ 158, 3).

σει-ω (§ 193) *shake*, fut. σείσω, etc., regular, but pf. mid. σέσεισμαι (§ 189) and 1st aor. pass. ἐσεισθην (§ 189).

σημαίνω (§ 292, 8; cf. σῆμα *sign*) *show*, fut. σημανῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. ἐσήμηνα (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. σεσήμασμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐσημάνθην.

σήπ-ω (§ 193, 1; theme σηπ-, σαπ-, § 13) *rot* (fut. σήψω), 2d pf. σέσηπα *be rotten* (§ 494, 2), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐσάπην.

σκάπ-τω (§ 194; σκαφ-) *dig*, fut. σκάψω, 1st aor. ἔσκαψα, 2d pf. ἔσκαφα (§ 219, 1), pf. mid. ἔσκαμμαι (§ 247), 2d aor. pass. (κατ-)ἐσκάφην.

σκεδάν-νῦ-μι (§ 196, note) *scatter*, fut. σκεδῶ (cf. § 212, 1), 1st aor. ἐσκέδασα, pf. mid. ἐσκέδασμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐσκεδάσθην (§ 189).

σκέπ-τομαι (§ 194; σκεπ-) *view* (in Attic prose the present is usually supplied (§ 164) by σκοπῶ (-έω), regular), fut. σκέψομαι, 1st aor. ἐσκεψάμην (§ 158, 3), pf. ἔσκεμμαι (§ 247), vbl. σκεπτέος.

σκήπ-τω (§ 194; σκηπ-) *prop*, fut. σκήψω, 1st aor. ἔσκηψα, pf. mid. ἔσκημμαι (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐσκήφθην.

σκώπ-τω (§ 194; σκωπ-) *jeer*, fut. σκώψομαι (§ 507), 1st aor. ἔσκωψα (pf. mid. ἔσκωμμαι, § 247), 1st aor. pass. ἐσκώφθην.

σμῶ (σμηῖς, σμηῖ, etc., § 199, 3) *smear*, otherwise regular, fut. σμήσω, etc.

σεύω (§ 193; theme σεν-, συν-, § 14, 2) *drive on, urge* (poetic), aor. ἔσσευα (§§ 172, 1 a; 207, note 1), aor. mid. 2d sing. ἔσσου, 3d sing. ἔσσυ-το (σύτο), and partic. σύ-μενος (§ 211 a), pf. mid. ἔσσυμαι *be in haste* (§ 535), 1st aor. pass. ἐσσύθην or ἐσύθην *rushed* (cf. § 514). Also a pres. σοῦμαι (from \*σοέομαι?), etc., impv. σοῦ, σοῦσθω, infin. σοῦσθαι. (For σεῦν-ται, assumed to be a -μι form, perhaps σοῦται should be read.)

σίνομαι (§ 195, 4; σιν-) *injure*, 1st aor. ἐσινάμην (Ionic).

σέλλω (§ 195, 3; σκελ-, σκλα-, §§ 14, 1; 38) *dry up* (Ionic and poetic), epic 1st aor. ἔσκηλα (with η, § 204), 2d aor. intrans. (§ 294, 1), ἔσκλην (§§ 207 a; 209), 1st pf. ἔ-σκλη-κα (§ 218, 3).

σκενάζω *make ready*, regular, Herodotus has pf. 3d pl. ἐσκενάδ-αται, plur. pf. ἐσκενάδ-ατο (§ 226 a).

σκέδν-μι (§ 193, 3) *scatter* (poetic) = σκεδάννυμι, q.v.

σμήχω (Ionic and poetic, = σμῶ), 1st aor. ἔσμηξα, 1st aor. pass. ἐσμήχθην, σοῦμαι. See σεύω.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

σπείρω (§ 195, 4; theme σπερ-, σπαρ-, § 14, 1) *sow*, fut. σπερῶ, 1st aor. ἔσπειρα, pf. mid. ἔσπαρμαι (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. ἐσπάρην (§ 232, 2), vbl. σπαρτός.

σπένδ-ω (§ 193), *pour libation*, fut. σπείσω (for \*σπενδ-σω, § 34), 1st aor. ἔσπεισα, pf. mid. ἔσπειςμαι (§ 189, note).

σπῶ(-άω, § 188) *draw*, fut. σπάσω, 1st aor. ἔσπασα, 1st pf. ἔσπακα, pf. mid. ἔσπασμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐσπάσθην (§ 189), vbl. σπαστός (§ 189).

στέλλω (§ 195, 3; theme στελ-, σταλ-, § 14, 1) *send*, fut. στελῶ (§ 213), 1st aor. ἔστειλα (§ 204), 1st pf. ἔσταλκα (§ 218, 4), pf. mid. ἔσταλμαι (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. ἐστάλην (§ 232, 2).

στενάζω (§ 195, 2; στεναγ-) *groan*, fut. στενάξω, 1st aor. ἐτέναξα.

στέργω (§ 193, 2; theme στοργ-, στεργ-, § 14) *love*, fut. στέρξω, 1st aor. ἔστερξα, 2d pf. ἔστοργα (§ 219, 3).

(ἀπο-)στερῶ (-έω, § 292, 2) and στερ-ίσκω (§ 197) *deprive*, also a pres. mid. στέρομαι *be deprived, be in want*, fut. στερήσω, etc., regular.

στίξω (§ 195, 2; στιγ-) *prick*, fut. στίξω, 1st aor. ἔστιξα, pf. mid. ἔστιγμαι, vbl. στικτός (§ 25).

σπóρ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5) *spread*, in prose usually σπρῶννῦμι (§ 38, 1) q.v., fut. σπορῶ (for σπορέσω, § 212, 1), 1st aor. ἐστόρεσα (§ 188).

στρέφω (§ 193, 2; theme στροφ-, στρεφ-, στραφ-, § 14, 1) *turn*, fut. στρέψω, 1st aor. ἔστρεψα, 2d pf. ἔστροφα (§ 219, 3), pf. mid. ἔστραμμαι (§ 224, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐστρέφθην (mostly epic, rare in prose), usually 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐστράφην (§ 232, 2), vbl. στρεπτός.

σπρῶν-νῦ-μι (§ 196, note) *spread* (cf. στίρνῦμι), fut. σπρώσω, 1st aor. ἔστρωσα, pf. mid. ἔστρωμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐστρώθην.

στάξω (§ 195, 2; σταγ-) *drop* (Ionic and poetic, rare in prose), [fut. στάξω], 1st aor. ἔσταξα, pf. mid. ἔσταγμαι, aorists pass. ἐστάχθην (1st) and ἐστάγην (2d).

στέλω (§ 193, 2) *tread* (mostly poetic), fut. στείψω, etc., regular. Also στιβῶ (-έω), pf. mid. ἐστίβημαι.

στείχ-ω (§ 193, 2; στειχ-, στιχ-, § 14, 2) *march*, 1st aor. ἔστειξα, and epic 2d aor. intrans. ἔστιχον (§ 208).

στέρομαι, poetic 2d aor. pass. ἐστέρην (contrary to § 232, 2).

στέθται, στέθνται, and στέθτο (poetic) *set one's self at, promise, threaten* (only pres. and impf.).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**συρίττω** *whistle*, see **συρίζω** below.

**σύρ-ω** (§ 193) *draw* (fut. **συρῶ**), 1st aor. **ἔσῦρα**, 1st pf. **σέσυρκα**, pf. mid. **σέσυρμαι** [2d aor. pass. **ἐσύρην**, late].

**σφάζω** (§ 195, 2; **σφαγ-**), in prose commonly **σφάττω** (§ 195, note 2) *slay*, fut. **σφάξω**, 1st aor. **ἔσφαξα**, pf. mid. **ἔσφαγμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐσφάγην**, vbl. **σφακτός**.

**σφάλλω** (§ 195, 3; **σφαλ-**) *trip, deceive*, fut. **σφαλῶ**, 1st aor. **ἔσφηλα** (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. **ἔσφαλμαι**, 2d aor. pass. **ἐσφάλην**.

**σῶζω** (for \***σω-ίζω**, § 292, 6; cf. **σῶς** *safe*) *save*, fut. **σώσω** (contr. from **σαώσω**, see **σαόω**), 1st aor. **ἔωσα** (and **ἔωσσα**, contr. from **ἐσάωσα**, see **σαόω**), pf. **σέσωκα** (and **σέσωκα**, from **σαόω**), pf. mid. **σέσωσμαι** (§ 189, and **σέσωμαι**, contr. from **σεσάωμαι**, see **σαόω**), 1st aor. pass. **ἐσώθην** (contr. from **ἐσαώθην**, see **σαόω**), vbl. **σωστέος** (§ 189).

**ταράττω** (§ 195, 1; **ταραχ-**) *disturb*, fut. **ταράξω** (fut. mid. often pass., § 515, 1), 1st aor. **ἐτάραξα**, pf. mid. **τετάραγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐταράχθην**.

**τάττω** (§ 195, note 2; **ταγ-**) *arrange*, fut. **τάξω**, 1st aor. **ἔταξα**, 2d pf. **τέταχα** (§ 219, 1), pf. mid. **τέταγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐτάχθην**, vbls. **τακτός**, **τακτέος** (§ 25).

**τείνω** (§ 195, 4; theme **τεν-**, **τα-**, § 14, note) *stretch*, fut. **τενῶ**, 1st aor. **ἔτεινα**, 1st pf. **τέτακα** (§ 218, 4), pf. mid. **τέταμαι** (§ 224, note),

**στυγῶ** (-έω, § 190) *hate* (Ionic and poetic), fut. mid. (as pass. § 515, 1) **στυγήσομαι**, 1st aor. **ἐστύγησα**, and trans. **ἔστυξα** *made hateful*, 2d aor. (epic) **ἔστυγον**, 1st pf. **ἐστύγηκα** (§ 535), 1st aor. pass. **ἐστυγήθην**.

**συρίζω** (§ 195, note 1; **συριγγ-**), Attic **συρίττω** (§ 195, note 2) *whistle*, 1st aor. **ἐσύριξα**.

**σφάζω**, Ionic and poetic is the rare 1st aor. pass. **ἐσφάχθην**.

**σχεθεῖν**, **ἔσχεθον**, etc. See **ἔχω**.

[root **ταγ-**] only epic 2d aor. partic. **τεταγών** *seizing* (§ 208, 1 a).

**τα-νύ-ω** (§ 196, 5, for \***την-νυ-ω**, § 14, note; cf. **τείνω**) *stretch* (poetic and Ionic), also pres. mid. **τά-νυ-μαι** (pres. theme is carried into the other tenses), fut. **τανύω** (§ 216), 1st aor. **ἐτάνυσα** and **ἐτάνυσσα** (§ 201 a), pf. mid. **τετάνυσμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐτανύσθην**.

**ταράττω**, Ionic **ταράσσω** (§ 22), epic 2d pf. intrans. (§ 494, 3) **τέ-τερηχα** (§ 38) *be disturbed*.

[root **ταφ-** (for \***θαφ-**, § 41), **θηπ-** (§ 13)] (poetic), only 2d aor. **ἔταφον**, 2d pf. **τέθηπα** (§ 219, 2), epic plupf. **ἐ-τε-θήπεα** (§ 222 a).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

1st aor. pass. **ἐτάθην** (for \***ἐ-τιν-θην**, § 14, note, contrary to § 231, 1), vbIs. **τατός**, **τατέος** (§ 14, note).

**τεκμαίρομαι** *judge, infer*, fut. **τεκμαροῦμαι**. 1st aor. **ἔτεκμηράμην** (§ 155, 3). (**ἀνα**)-**τέλλω** (§ 195, 3; theme **τελ-**, **ταλ-**, § 14, 1) *cause to rise, rise*, 1st aor. (**ἀν**)-**ἔτειλα**, pf. mid. (**ἐν**)-**τέταλμαι** (§ 224, note).

**τελῶ** (-έω for \***τελεσ-ω**, § 292, 2; cf. **τέλος** *end*) *finish*, fut. **τελῶ** (§ 212, 1). 1st aor. **ἐτέλεσα** (§ 188), pf. **τετέλεκα** (§ 188), pf. mid. **τετέλεσμαι** (§ 189). 1st aor. pass. **ἐτελέσθην** (§ 189), vbl. **τελεστέος** (§ 189).

**τέμ-νω** (§ 196, 1; **τεμ-**, **ταμ-**, § 14, 1) *cut*, fut. **τεμῶ**, 2d aor. **ἔτεμον**. 1st pf. **τέτμηκα** (§ 218, 3), pf. mid. **τέτμημαι** (§ 224, 1), 1st aor. pass. **ἐτέμήθην** (§ 38, 1), vbl. **τμητέος** (§ 38, 1).

**τέρπ-ω** (§ 193, 2; **τερπ-**, **ταρπ-**, § 14, 1) *delight*, fut. **τέρψω**, 1st aor. **ἔτερψα**. 1st aor. pass. **ἐτέρφθην**.

**τετραίνω** (§ 195, 4, **τετραν-**) *bore*; also tenses from theme **τερ-**, **τρη-**, § 38, 1, 1st aor. **ἐτέτρᾱνα** (§ 204, note 2), also **ἔτρησα**, pf. mid. **τέτρημαι** (**τρη-**).

**τήκ-ω** (§ 193, 1; theme **τηκ-**, **τακ-**, § 13) *melt*, fut. **τήξω**, 1st aor. **ἔτηξα**. 2d pf. **τέτηκα** *am melted* (§ 494, 2). 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514), **ἐτάκην** (§ 232, 1) *melted*, vbl. **τηκτός**.

**τεκμαίρομαι**, act. **τεκμαίρω** *set a mark* is poetic.

[root **τεμ-**, **τμ-**] *encounter*, only epic 2d aor. **ἔ-τε-τμ-ον** (§ 208, 1 a) and **τέ-τμ-ον** (§ 171 a).

**τέμνω**, Ionic and poetic **τάμνω**, 2d aor. **ἔταμον** (§ 208). See also **τμήγω**.

**τέρπω**, epic 2d aor. mid. **τε-ταρπ-όμεν** (§§ 208; 208, 1 a; 171 a), subj. **τετάρπωμαι** and **τάρπωμαι**, 1st aor. pass. also **ἐτάρφθην**, and 2d aor. pass. (cf. § 514) **ἐτάρπην**, with subj. 1st pl. **τραπήρομεν** (§§ 38; 233, 1 a; Mss. **τραπέιομεν**).

**τερσαίνω** (§ 195, 4) *dry*, epic 1st aor. **τέρσηνα** (§ 171 a).

**τέρσομαι** (poetic) *become dry*, 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) **ἐτέρσην** *became dry*.

**τεταγών** *having seized*. See [**ταγ-**].

**τετίησθον**, **τετιηώς**, **τετιημένος**. See [**τιε-**].

**τέτμον**. See [**τεμ-**].

**τεύχ-ω** (§ 193, 2; theme **τευχ-**, **τυχ-**, § 14, 2) *make ready* (poetic), fut. **τεύξω**, 1st aor. **ἔτευξα**, 2d aor. infin. (from theme **τυκ-**) **τετυκεῖν**. 3d pl. mid. **τετύκοντο** (§ 171 a), 2d pf. **τέτευχα** *be ready* (§ 494, 3), pf. mid. **τέ-τυγ-μαι** (§ 224, note; for 3d pl. **τετύχ-αται**, **τετύχ-ατο**, see § 226 a), epic 1st aor. pass. **ἐτύχθην** (contrary to § 231, 4). Cf. **τυγχάνω**.

**τήκω**, rare and mostly poetic is 1st aor. pass. **ἐτήχθην** *was melted*.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

τί-θη-μι (§ 193, 3; theme *θη-, θε-,* § 13) *put* (inflection § 251), fut. *θήσω*, aor. *ἔθηκα* (§ 211, 3, inflection § 255), 1st pf. *τέθηκα*, pf. mid. *τέθειμαι*, but usually supplied by *κείμαι* (§ 261), 1st aor. pass. *έτέθηην* (§ 40), vbls. *θετός, θετέος*.

τίκτω (for *\*τι-τκ-ω*, § 193, 3; theme *τοκ-, τεκ-, τκ-,* § 14) *beget, bring forth*, fut. *τέξω*, 2d aor. *έτεκον*, 2d pf. *τέτοκα* (§ 219, 3), 1st aor. pass. *έτέχθην*.

τί-νω (§ 196, 1; theme *τει-, τι-,* § 14, 2) *pay*, fut. *τείσω*, 1st aor. *έτεισα*, 1st pf. *τέτεικα*, pf. mid. *τέτεισμαι* (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. *έτέισθην* (§ 189), vbl. *τειστέος* (§ 189).

τι-τρώ-σκω (§ 197, 1; *τρω-*) *wound*, fut. *τρώσω*, 1st aor. *έτρωσα*, pf. mid. *τέτρωμαι*, 1st aor. pass. *έτρώθην*.

τρέπ-ω (§ 193, 2; theme *τροπ-, τρεπ-, τραπ-,* § 14, 1) *turn*, fut. *τρέψω*, 1st aor. *έτρεψα*, 2d aor. mid. *έτραπόμην* (§ 208) *turned, fled*, 2d pf. *τέτροφα* (sometimes possibly *τέτραφα*), pf. mid. *τέτραμμαι* (§ 224, note), 1st aor. pass. *έτρέφθην* and 2d aor. pass. usually as intrans. (§ 514) *έτράπην* (§ 232, 2) *turned*, vbl. *τρεπτέος*.

τρέφ-ω (§ 193, 2; theme *τροφ-, τρεφ-, τραφ-,* § 14, 1; for *\*θροφ-*, etc., § 41) *support, feed, rear*, fut. *θρέψω* (§ 41), 1st aor. *έθρεψα* (§ 41).

[root *τιε-*] only epic 2d pf. partic. *τετιηώς* *troubled*, dual. mid. *τετίη-σθον*, mid. partic. *τετιημένος* *troubled*.

τίλλω (§ 195, 3; *τιλ-*) *pluck* (mostly poetic) fut. *τιλῶ*, 1st aor. *έτιλα*, pf. mid. *τέτιλμαι*, 1st aor. pass. *έτίλθην*.

τίνω, Homer has *τίνω* (with long *ι*); in pres. and impf. *τι-ω* (§ 193) *give what is due, honor* (poetic), fut. *τίσω*, 1st aor. *έτίσα*, pf. mid. *τετιμένος*.

τι-ταίνω (§ 195, 4; theme *ταν-* reduplicated; cf. *τείνω*) *stretch* (epic), 1st aor. *έτίτηνα* (§ 204).

[root *τλη-, τλα-, ταλα-*] *endure* (poetic), fut. *τλήσομαι*, 1st aor. *έτάλασσα* (*ταλα-*), 2d aor. *έτλην* (like *έστην*, § 257), 1st pf. *τέ-τλη-κα*, also 2d pf. without suffix (§§ 220; 258) *τέτλαμεν*, opt. *τετλαίην*, impv. *τέτλαθι*, etc.

τμήγω (§ 193, 1; *τμηγ-, τμαγ-*) *cut* (poetic = *τέμνω*), fut. *τμήξω*, 1st aor. *έτμηξα*, 2d aor. *έτμαγον* (§ 208), 2d aor. pass. *έτμάγην* (§ 232, 1).

τορῶ(-εω) *pierce* (poetic), fut. *τορήσω*, and from redup. aor. stem (§ 519, note 2) *τετορήσω*, 1st aor. *έτόρησα*, 2d aor. *έτορον* (cf. § 190).

τρέπω, Ionic has sometimes *τράπω*, poetic 2d aor. act. *έτραπον*, Homer and Herodotus have 1st aor. pass. *έτράφθην*.

τρέφω, epic 2d aor. (intrans.) *έτραφον* *grew up* (§ 494, 1), poetic 1st aor. pass. *έθρέφθην*.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

2d pf. **τέτροφα** (§ 219, 3), pf. mid. **τέθραμμαι** (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. **ἐτράφην** (§ 232, 2).

**τρέχ-ω** (§ 193; theme **θρεχ-**, § 41) *run*: other tenses supplied (§ 164) from theme **δραμ-**; fut. **δραμοῦμαι**, 2d aor. **ἔδραμον**, pf. **δεδράμῃκα** (§ 190), pf. mid. **δεδράμῃμαι** (§ 190), but vbl. **θρεκτέος**.

**τρέω** (§ 199, 2) *tremble*, 1st aor. **ἔτρεσα** (§ 188).

**τρίβ-ω** (§ 193; **τρίβ-**, **τριβ-**) *rub*, fut. **τρίψω**, 1st aor. **ἔτριψα**, 2d pf. **τέτριφα**, pf. mid. **τέτριμμαι** (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. **ἐτρίφθην**, but more often 2d aor. pass. **ἐτρίβην**.

**τρύχ-ω**, **τρυχῶ** (-όω), and **τρύ-ω** *wear away, exhaust*, all regular, but see § 164.

**τρώγ-ω** (§ 193; **τρωγ-**, **τραγ-**) *gnaw*, fut. **τρώξομαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἔτραγον**, pf. mid. **τέτρωγμαι**, vbl. **τρωκτός**.

**τυγχάνω** (§ 196, 2; theme **τευχ-**, **τυχ-**, § 14, 2) *hit, happen*, fut. **τεύξομαι** (§ 507), 2d aor. **ἔτυχον** (§ 208), 1st pf. **τετύχηκα** (§ 190).

**τύπτ-ω** (§ 194; **τυπ-**) *strike*, fut. **τυπτήσω** (§§ 190; 519, note 2), other tenses usually supplied (§ 164) from **παίω** or **πατάσσω**; pass. supplied from **πλήττω**.

**τύφ-ω** (§ 193; theme **θυφ-**, § 41) *raise smoke, smoke*, pf. **τέθυμμαι**, 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) **ἐτύφην**.

**ὑπισχ-νοῦμαι** (-έομαι, § 196, 4) *promise* (§ 508), fut. **ὑποσχέσομαι**, 2d aor. **ὑπεσχόμην**, pf. **ὑπέσχημαι**; cf. **ἔχω** and **ἔσχω**.

**ὑφαίνω** (§ 195, 4; **ὑφαι-**) *weave*, fut. **ὑφάνω**, 1st aor. **ὑφήνα** (§ 204, note 2), pf. mid. **ὑφασμαι** (§ 247), 1st aor. pass. **ὑφάνθην**, vbl. **ὑφαντός**.

**ὔ-ω** (§ 193) *rain*, fut. **ὔσω**, 1st aor. **ὔσα**, pf. mid. **ὔσμαι** (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. **ὔσθην** (§ 189).

**τρέχω**, poetic fut. **θρέξομαι** (§ 507), 1st aor. **ἔθρεξα** (§ 41).

**τρίζω** (§ 195, 2; **τρίγ-**) *squeak* (Ionic and poetic), 2d pf. **τέ-τρίγ-α** (§ 535) with Epic partic. **τετριγώς**, -γῶτος, fem. **τετριγυῖα**.

**τρώω** *wound* (epic, rare) = **τιτρώσκω**.

**τυγχάνω**, epic also 1st aor. **ἐτύχησα**. Ionic and late is 2d pf. **τέτευχα**. Homer often uses **τέτυγμαι**, **ἐτύχθην** (from **τεύχω**) in almost the sense of **τετύχηκα**, **ἔτυχον**.

**τύπτω**, epic and Ionic 1st aor. **ἔτυψα**, poetic 2d aor. **ἔτυπον**, pf. mid. (Ionic and poetic) **τέτυμμαι** (§ 27, 1), poetic 2d aor. pass. **ἐτύπην**.

**ὑπισχνοῦμαι**, Ionic and poetic usually **ὑπίσχομαι**.



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

**φαίνω** (for \*φαν-ιω, § 195, 4; theme φαν-) *show*, fut. φανῶ, 1st aor. ἔφηνα (§ 204, note 2), 1st pf. πέφαγκα, 2d pf. πέφηνα *have appeared* (§ 494, 2), pf. mid. πέφασμαι (see § 247), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐφάνην *appeared*.

**φάσκω** (§ 197) *say*, only pres. and impf.; see φημί.

**φείδομαι** (§ 193, 2; theme φειδ-, φιδ-) *spare*, fut. φείσομαι (for \*φειδ-σομαι, § 30), 1st aor. ἐφεισάμην, vbl. φεισ-τέος (§ 26).

**φέρω** (§ 193, 2) *carry* (see § 164), fut. supplied by οἶσω, aor. supplied by ἤνεγκα (§ 207, note 1) or 2d aor. ἤνεγκον (theme ἐνεγκ-), 2d pf. ἐν-ήνοχα (§§ 179; 219, 1 and 3), pf. mid. ἐν-ήνεγμαι (§ 224, note), 1st aor. pass. ἠνέχθην, vbls. οἰστός, οἰστέος. Cf. [ἐνεκ-].

**φεύγω** (§ 193, 2; φευγ-, φυγ-, § 14, 2), also rarely **φυγγάνω** (§ 196, 2) *flee*, fut. φεύδομαι or φευξοῦμαι (§ 214), 2d aor. ἔφυγον (§ 208), 2d pf. πέφευγα (§ 219, note 1).

**φημί** (§ 193; φη-, φα-, § 13) *say* (inflection § 263), fut. φήσω, 1st aor. ἔφησα, vbls. φατός, φατέος.

**φθάνω** (§ 196, 2; φθη-, φθυ-, § 13) *anticipate*, fut. φθήσομαι (§ 507; doubtful is φθάσω), 1st aor. ἔφθασα, 2d aor. ἔφθην (like ἔστην, § 257).

**φθείρω** (§ 195, 4; theme φθορ-, φθερ-, φθυρ-, § 14, 1) *corrupt*, fut. φθερῶ, 1st aor. ἔφθειρα, 1st pf. ἔφθαρκα (§ 218, 4), but commonly 2d pf. δι-έφθορα (§ 219, 3), pf. mid. ἔφθαρμαι (§ 224, note), 2d aor. pass. (cf. § 514), ἐφθάρην (§ 232, 2).

**φαίνω**, cf. also **φαεῖνω** *appear, shine*, 1st aor. pass. ἐφαένθην (Mss. ἐφαάν-θην, cf. § 199 b). Homer has also from shorter root φα- 2d aor. φάε (§ 171 a) *appeared*, and fut. pf. πεφήσεται. For φάνεσκον see § 191 b. **φείδομαι**, epic 2d aor. πεφιδόμην (§§ 208; 208, 1 a; 171 a), fut. from aor. stem (§ 519 a) πεφιδήσομαι.

[root φεν-, φα (for φν-, § 14 note)] *kill* (epic), 2d aor. ἔ-πε-φν-ον (§§ 208; 208, 1 a) and πέφνον (§ 171 a) *slay*, pf. mid. πέ-φα-μαι (§ 224, note), fut. pf. πεφήσομαι (§ 228).

**φέρω**, epic 2d pl. impv. φέρτε (for φέρετε), for 1st aor. impv. οἶσε see § 201 b. (Herodotus has (once) 1st aor. infin. ἀν-οἶσαι.) Ionic forms from theme ἐνεικ- are 1st aor. ἤνεικα (§ 207, note 1), 2d aor. ἤνεικον, pf. mid. ἐνήνειγμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἠνείχθην.

**φεύγω**, epic pf. mid. partic. πε-φυγ-μένος (§ 219 a), and pf. act. partic. πε-φυξ-ότες (as if from \*φύξ-ω).

**φθάνω**, epic 2d aor. mid. partic. φθάμενος (§ 211 a).



[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

φθί-νω (§ 196, 1), *waste, decay*, fut. φθίσω, 1st aor. ἐφθισα, 2d aor. mid. ἐφθίμην *perished*, pf. mid. ἐφθιμαι.

φιλῶ(-έω) *love* (inflection § 249), fut. φιλήσω, etc., regular.

φράγ-νῦ-μι (§ 196, 5) *fence* = φράττω, q.v.

φράζω (§ 195, 2; φραδ-) *point out, declare, tell* (mid. *consider*), fut. φράσω (§ 30), 1st aor. ἔφρασα, 1st pf. πέφρακα, pf. mid. πέφρασμαι (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐφράσθην (§ 189, note), vbl. φραστῆος (§ 189).

φράττω (§ 195, 1; theme φρακ- and φραγ-, § 195, note 2) *fence* [fut. φράξω or φάρεω (§ 38)], 1st aor. ἔφραξα or ἔφαρξα (§ 38), pf. mid. πέφραγμαi or πέφαργμαι (§ 38), 1st aor. pass. ἐφράχθην, vbl. φρακ-τός or φαρκ-τός (§ 38).

φρίττω (§ 195, 1; φρῖκ-) *shudder* [fut. φρίξω], 1st aor. ἔφριξα, 1st pf. πέφρικα *am in a shudder* (§ 535).

φρύγ-ω (§ 193) *roast*, fut. φρύξω, 1st aor. ἔφρυξα, pf. mid. πέφρυγμαi, vbl. φρυκτός.

φυλάττω (§ 195, 1; φυλακ-) *guard*, fut. φυλάξω, 1st aor. ἐφύλαξα, 2d pf. πεφύλαχα, pf. mid. πεφύλαγμαi, 1st aor. pass. ἐφύλάχθην, vbl. φυλακῆος.

φύρ-ω (§ 193) *mix*, pf. mid. πέφυρμαι; also φυρῶ(-άω) regular.

φύ-ω (§ 193; φῦ-, φύ-, § 13) *produce*, fut. φύσω, 1st aor. ἔφῡσα, 2d aor. ἔφῡν *grew, be by nature* (§ 494, 1), 1st pf. πέφῡκα *be* (§ 494, 3), vbl. φυτός.

φθίνω, Homer has φθίνω with long ī. (Two supposed occurrences of a pres. φθίω in Homer (φθίης, ἔφθιεν) are easily corrected to the corresponding forms (φθίειαι, ἔφθιτο) of the aor. mid.) For the epic 2d aor. opt. φθίμην, etc. (for \*φθι-ι-μην) see § 211, 2 a. For pf. 3d pl. ἔ-φθι-ατο see § 226 a. Epic 1st aor. pass. ἐφθίθην (3d pl. ἔφθιθεν, § 233 a).

φιλῶ, epic 1st aor. mid., from stem φιλ- (cf. § 190), ἐ-φιλ-άμην (§ 204).

For epic pres. infin. φιλή-μεναι see § 199 d.

φλεγ-έθω (§ 191 a) *burn* (poetic) = φλέγω.

φράζω, epic 2d aor. ἐ-πέ-φραδ-ον (§ 208, 1 a) or πέφραδον (§ 171 a).

φρύγω, aorists pass. (Ionic and late) ἐφρύχθην 1st, ἐφρύγην 2d.

φύρω, epic 1st aor. ἔφυρσα (§ 204 a), poetic 1st aor. pass. ἐφύρθην.

φύω, in Homer usually with ῡ, in epic also 2d pf. (§ 220) 3d pl. πε-φύ-ᾱσι, partic. πε-φύ-ῶς (fem. ἐμ-πεφυνῖα), 1st plupf. with variable vowel ἐ-πέ-φῡκ-ον.

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

- (ἀνα-)χάζω (§ 195, 2; χαδ-) *withdraw* (fut. χάσομαι, § 507), 1st aor. ἔχασα. The verb is mostly poetic; cf. κέκαδον.
- χαίρω (§ 195, 4; χαρ-) *rejoice*, fut. χαίρησω (§ 190), 1st pf. κεχάρηκα (§ 190), pf. mid. κέχαρμαι and κεχάρημαι (§ 190), 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) ἐχάρην *rejoiced*, vbl. χαρτός.
- χαλῶ (-άω, § 188) *loosen*, 1st aor. ἐχάλασα, 1st aor. pass. ἐχαλάσθην (§ 189).
- χέζω (§ 195, 2; theme χод-, χед-, § 14) *caco*, fut. χεσοῦμαι (for \*χεδ-σοῦμαι, §§ 30; 214), 1st aor. ἔχεσα, rarely with variable vowel (cf. § 201 b) ἔχεσον, 2d pf. κέχοδα (§ 219, 3).
- χέω (§ 193, note; § 199, 2; theme χев-, χυ-, § 14, 2) *pour*, fut. χέω (§ 216), aor. ἔχεα (§ 207, note 1), 1st pf. κέ-χυ-κα, pf. mid. κέχυμαι (§ 224, note), 1st aor. pass. ἐχύθην, vbl. χυτός.
- χρή *it is necessary*, see § 267.
- χρίω (§ 193) *anoint, sting*, fut. χρίσω, 1st aor. ἐχρίσα. pf. mid. κέχριμαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐχρίσθην (§ 189), vbl. χριστός (§ 189).
- χρῶζω (for χρω-ίζω, § 292, 6, cf. χρώ-ς *complexion*) *color, stain*, pf. mid. κέχρωσμαι (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. ἐχρώσθην (§ 189).
- χρῶ (§ 199, 3) *give oracles*, fut. χρήσω, 1st aor. ἔχρησα, 1st pf. κέχρηκα. pf. mid. κέχρημαι, 1st aor. pass. ἐχρήσθην (§ 189). ἀποchrῶ *be sufficient* (usually impersonal ἀποchrῆ), like χρῶ.
- χρῶμαι (chrῆ, chrῆται, etc., § 199, 3) *use* (middle deponent, § 158, 3),

- χαίρω, epic 1st aor. mid. 3d sing. χήρατο (§§ 204; 171 a), epic 2d aor. mid. κεχαρῶμην (§§ 208, 1 a; 171 a).
- χανδάνω (§ 196, 2; theme χонд-, чевд-, χαδ- (for χνδ-, § 14, note) *contain* (Ionic and poetic), fut. χείσεται (for \*χενдσεται, § 34), 2d aor. ἔχαδον, 2d pf. κέχανδα Mss. (better κέχονδα, § 219, 3).
- χάσκω (for \*χαν-σκω?, § 197; theme χην-, χαν-, § 13) *gape* (Ionic and poetic), fut. χανοῦμαι, 2d aor. ἔχανον, 2d pf. κέχρηνα *be amazed* (§ 535).
- χέω, epic pres. rarely χείω, epic aor. also ἔχενα; for epic 2d aor. mid. as pass. ἐχυτο see §§ 211 a; § 515, 1.
- [root χραισμ-] *help, avert* (epic), only 2d aor. ἐχραισμον; also from χραισμε- (§ 190), fut. χραισμήσω, 1st aor. ἐχραισμησα.
- χρῶζω, poetic χροίζω.
- χρῶ, χρῶμαι, in Ionic contract to ā where Attic has η; as 3d sing. χρᾶται, infin. χρᾶσθαι, etc.; pres. subj. χρέωμαι, etc. (cf. § 199 c); partic. χρεώμενος (cf. § 199 c).

[Attic principal parts in **full-faced** type. Ionic and poetic forms at the bottom of the page.]

fut. **χρήσομαι**. 1st aor. **ἐχρησάμην**, pf. **κέχρημαι**, 1st aor. pass. (§ 510) **ἐχρήσθην** (§ 189), vbls. **χρηστός**, **χρηστέος** (§ 189).

**χῶ** (-όω) *heap up*, fut. **χώσω**, 1st aor. **ἔχωσα**, 1st pf. **κέχωκα**, pf. mid. **κέχωσμαι** (§ 189), 1st aor. pass. **ἐχώσθην** (§ 189), vbl. **χωστός** (§ 189).

**ψεύδ-ω** (§ 193, 2) *deceive* (mid. *lie*), fut. **ψεύσω** (§ 30), 1st aor. **ἔψευσα** (§ 30), pf. mid. **ἔψευσμαι** (§ 189, note), 1st aor. pass. **ἐψεύσθην** (§ 189, note).

**ψύχ-ω** (§ 193) *cool*, fut. **ψύξω**, 1st aor. **ἔψυξα**, pf. mid. **ἔψυγμαι**, 1st aor. pass. **ἐψύχθην** and 2d aor. pass. as intrans. (§ 514) **ἐψύχην** *cooled*.

**ψῶ** (**ψῆς**, **ψῆ**, etc., § 199, 3) *rub* (usually in composition: as **ἀπο-ψῶ**), fut. **ψήσω**, etc., regular; pf. mid. usually supplied from **ψήχω** (regular), **ἔψηγμαι**.

**ῥῥῶ** (-έω, § 190; theme **ῥθ-**, for **\*ῥωθ-**, § 2 a) *push* (impf. **ῥώθουν**, § 172, 2), fut. **ῥώσω** (for **\*ῥῥθ-σω**, § 30), 1st aor. **ῥώσα** (§ 172, 2), pf. mid. **ῥώσμαι** (§§ 180; 189, note), 1st aor. pass. **ῥώσθην** (§§ 172, 2; 189, note), vbl. **ῥώστεος** (§ 189).

**ῥνῶμαι** (-έομαι) *buy* (impf. **ῥωνούμην**, § 172, 2), fut. **ῥνήσομαι**, aor. supplied (§ 164) by **ῥπριάμην** (§ 257), pf. **ῥώνημαι** (§ 180), 1st aor. pass. **ῥωνήθην** (§ 172, 2), vbls. **ῥνητός**, **ῥνητέος**.

**ῥθῶ**, poetic fut. sometimes **ῥθήσω** (§ 190), Ionic 1st aor. (contracted) **ῥσα**, pf. mid. **ῥσμαι**.



# ENGLISH INDEX

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

Verb forms, as a rule, are not listed in the Greek index, but they are to be sought in the List of Verbs (§ 729).

**Ablative** genitive 361 ff.

**Absolute** construction, accusative 343, 658 ; genitive 369, 657.

**Abstract** for concrete 322 ; substantive suffixes 282.

**Acatalectic** verse 689.

**Accent** 55 ff. ; position of 57 ; rules for 58 ff. ; recessive accent 64 ; accent of contracted syllables 65 ; of elided words 66 ; proclitics 69 ; enclitics 70 ; accent in declension 77 ; stems of one syllable in 3d decl. 100 ; of neuter participle 129, 2-3 ; of adjectives 117, 2 ; 118, 3 ; 119, 1 ; 120, 1-2 ; 122, 2 ; of personal pronouns 139, 1-2 and notes 1-2 ; of the verb 184 ; of infinitive, participle, and verbals 185 ; of contract verbs 185 note ; of ἐστὶ 262, 1.

**Accompaniment**, dative of 392.

**Accusative**, singular of Attic 2d decl. 92, 3 ; in 3d decl. 97 ; of -οι-stems in Hdt. 112 a ; Epic -έα for -υυ 123 a ; plural of 1st decl. 84 note ; of stems in -ι- and -υ- 110, 4 ; 110 e ; plural of βοῦς 111 c ; of comparatives 121, 2.

**Accusative** case, syntax of 328 ff. ; direct object 329 ff. ; cognate 331 ff. ; of part affected 335 ; "whole

and part" 335 a ; adverbial uses 336 ff. ; of specification 337 ; of extent 338 ; of limit of motion 339 and a ; two accusatives with one verb 340 ; predicate accusative 341 ; subject of infinitive 342 and note ; 629 ; of swearing 344 ; with compound verbs 345 ; prepositions with 346 ; 399 ; with verbs that usually take genitive 356 note 1 ; by attraction from genitive or dative 631, 1 ; accusative absolute 343 ; after ὡς and ὥσπερ instead of genitive absolute 658 note.

**Action**, suffixes denoting 279.

**Active** infinitive with passive meaning 641 note.

**Active** voice 503 ; endings of 166, 1 ; 167 ; 170 notes 1 and 2.

**Acute** accent 56 ; changed to grave 67.

**Adjectives**, declension of 116 ff. ; of 1st and 2d decl. 117 ; contract 118 ; of two endings 119 ; of 3d decl. 120 ff. ; of 1st and 3d decl. 122 ff. ; stems in -υ- 123 ; stems in -υτ- 125 ; of one ending 126 ; of irregular declension 127-128 ; comparison of adjectives 132 ff. ; in -ων and -ους 133 ; by μᾶλλον, μάλιστα 135 ; irregular comparison 136 ;

## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- correlation of pronominal adjectives 151; numeral adjectives 152; formation of adjectives 287-289; syntax of adjectives 419 ff.; agreement of 420 ff.; predicate 421 ff.; used substantively 424; with adverbial force 425; comparative 426; superlative 427; position of with article 451 ff.; objective genitive with 351; 367; partitive genitive with 357; genitive of separation with 362, 2; dative with 376 note; 392, 2; infinitive with 641.
- Adonic verse 708, 1.
- Advantage, dative of 377 note 1; 378.
- Adverbial use of prepositions in Homer 398 a; adverbial force of appositive 318 note; adverbial accusative 336 ff.; adjectives with adverbial force 425; adverbial infinitive 642.
- Adverbs, form of 137; comparison of 138; correlation of pronominal 151; numeral adverbs 152; formation of 290.
- Adverbs, syntax of 429 ff.; attributive = adjective 429, 1; *οὐ* and *μή* 431-435; *ἄν* 436-439; use of *ἤ* with comparative adverbs 426 note 3; 430; partitive genitive with 360 and note; genitive of separation with 362, 3; dative with 392, 3; adverbs with circumstantial participle 654 ff.
- Aeolic dialect, Introduction, page 12; Aeolic forms in Homer 139 a; 199 d.
- Agent, suffixes denoting 278; genitive of 372; 516; dative of 380; 516, 1; 516 a; accusative of 516, 1.
- Agreement 314; of substantives 317 ff.; of adjectives 420 ff.; of pronouns 462; personal 466; reflexive 469; *αὐτός* 474; possessive 476; demonstrative 480; relative 483 ff.; interrogative 489; indefinite 491; agreement of verbs 495.
- Alphabet 1.
- Alternative questions, direct 574 and a; indirect 579 and a.
- Anacalasis 711 note.
- Anacoluthon 717, 1.
- Anacrusis 706.
- Analogy, in word formation 275; 283, 1; 284, 1; 287, 5; 292.
- Anapaest 683; anapaestic rhythms 703 ff.; 709, 2.
- Anastrophe 68.
- Antecedent 460; implied 461; not expressed 486.
- Antepenult 51.
- Anticipatory subjunctive 555 note; 562 a; in questions 576 a.
- Antistrophe 691.
- Antonomasia 322.
- Aorist tense 161 note: First aorist, formation of 201 ff.; inflection of 206; in *-ξα* in Homer 195, 2 a; in *-σσα* in Homer 201 a; with variable vowel 201 b; in *-ρσα* in Homer 204 a: Second aorist, reduplication of 183; 208, 1 a; formation of 207 ff.; inflection of 210 ff.; 207 note 1; epic peculiarities 207 a; 208, 1 a; 210 a; 211 a; subjunctive of, in Homer 211, 1 a; in Herodotus 211, 1 b; epic optative of *-ι-* and *-υ-* stems 211, 2 a: First aorist passive, formation of 231; inflection of 233; 245: Second aorist passive, formation of 232; inflection of 233; 246.
- Aorist, use of 528 ff.; inceptive 529; rendered by present 529 note; gnomic 530; of the future 531; in other modes than indicative 543 ff.; in indirect discourse 551;

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- aorist middle as passive 515, 1 and a; aorist indicative in subordinate clauses not changed in indirect discourse 675, 3.
- Αphaeresis 717, 2.
- Apocope 43 note 3.
- Apodosis 600; apodotic δέ 601 note.
- Apparent compounds 297.
- Apposition 317 ff.; genitive case in apposition with adjective 420 note; with possessive pronoun 477 note.
- Arsis 684.
- Article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, declined 144; epic forms of 144 a.
- Article, syntax of 443 ff.; use as a demonstrative 443; in Homer 443 a; with proper names 446; with possessive force 447; generic 448; with predicate substantive 449; position of article 450 ff.; attributive 451; predicate 453; with μέσος, ἄκρος, etc. 454; with πᾶς and ὅλος 455; with demonstrative pronouns 456; with limiting genitive 457; predicate position modified 458.
- Articular infinitive 636 and a.
- Asclepiadean verse 708, 6.
- Aspiration, rejection of 40; 44, 4 a; transfer of 41; in Ionic 41 a; in elision 44, 4.
- Assimilation of consonants 25; 27; 31; 33; in contracted verbs in Homer 199 b-c.
- Association, dative of 392.
- Asyndeton 717, 3.
- Attempted action 523; 527.
- Attic dialect, Introduction, page 12; η for original ā in 15; Attic 2d decl. 92; in Ionic 92 a; Attic reduplication 179; augment of 176 a; Attic future 215.
- Attraction 316; of adjectives 631, 1; of pronouns 465; 484; of verbs 501; 590 notes 1 and 4.
- Attributive, the 302; adverb = adjective 429, 1; attributive position of adjectives 451 ff.; of αὐτός 475, 1; attributive participle 650; rendering of 650 note 2.
- Augment 171 ff.; omission of 171 a; syllabic 172; doubling of liquids after 172, 1 a; temporal 173; of compound verbs 174; of denominative verbs 175; double augment 172 note 1; 175 note; of pluperfect 176.
- Bacchius 683; Bacchiac rhythms 713.
- Basis (metrical) 707 note 1.
- Brachylogy 717, 4.
- Breathings 8; smooth for rough in Ionic 8 a; always rough with ρ and υ 9; 10.
- Bucolic diaeresis 701, 1.
- Caesura 690; masculine and feminine 701 note.
- Case endings 76; Homeric 76 a-c.
- Cases, formation of in 3d decl. 95 ff.
- Cases, syntax of 323 ff.; nominative 325; vocative 327; accusative 328 ff.; genitive 347 ff.; dative 373 ff.; prepositions with the cases 398 ff.
- Catalexis 689.
- Causal clauses 598.
- Cause, genitive of 366; dative of 391 and note; implied by circumstantial participle 653, 4.
- Charge or penalty, genitive of 367.
- Chiasmus 717, 5.
- Choliambus 698 note.
- Choriambus 683; choriambic rhythms 710.
- Chronology 725 ff.
- Circumflex accent 56.



[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Circumlocution in wishes 587 note 1 ; 588 note.
- Circumstantial participle 652 ff. ; translation of 653 ; adverbs with 654 ff. ; in genitive and accusative absolute 657-658.
- Cognate accusative 331 ; retained in the passive 340 ; 512 ; 515 note.
- Cognate mutes 12, 2.
- Collectives 315 ; 321 ; agreement of verbs with 500.
- Colon* 686.
- Commands 582 ff. ; in indirect discourse 678 note.
- Common Greek (κοινή) Introduction, page 12 ; common, quantity of syllables 54 ; gender 78 note.
- Comparative degree, syntax of 426.
- Comparatives, declension of 121 ; genitive with 363 ; 426, 2.
- Comparison of adjectives 132 ff. ; by *-τερος*, *-τατος* 132 ; by *-ίων*, *-ιστος* 134 ; by *μᾶλλον*, *μάλιστα* 135 ; irregular comparison 136 ; comparison of adverbs 138.
- Compensative lengthening 16.
- Complementary infinitive 638.
- Complex sentences 313.
- Compound negatives 433.
- Compound sentences 312.
- Compound verbs, augment of 175, 1 ; reduplication of 181 ; accent of 184, 1 ; accusative with 345 ; genitive with 370 ; dative with 394 ; some transitive by composition 493, 2.
- Compound words, formation of 294 ff. ; inflection of 294, 1 ; apparent compounds 297 ; compound verbs 298 ; meaning of compound words 300 ; accent of 300 note.
- Concession, implied by circumstantial participle 653, 7.
- Concessive clauses 617.
- Conclusion (of condition). See Apodosis.
- Conditions 599 ff. ; simple 602 ; more vivid 604 ; less vivid 605 ; contrary to fact 606 ; general 608 ff. ; summary of conditions 611 ; variations in 612 ; implied conditions 614 ; implied in participle 653, 6.
- Conjugation of *-ω* verbs 237 ff. ; of *-μι* verbs 251 ff. ; of irregular verbs 258 ff.
- Conjunctions, syntax of 440 ff.
- Conjunctive mode. See Subjunctive.
- Consonants 12 ; sounds of 11 ; all sounded 11 note ; double consonants 12, 3 ; consonant changes 22-37 ; doubled consonants 22-24 ; in Homer 22 a ; with vowels 38-39 ; with *ι* 39 ; final 48.
- Construction according to sense 315 ; with collective substantives 321 ; 500 ; with neuter words, etc. 422 ; 464.
- Context, meanings of tenses from 518 ; 523 ; 524 ; 527 ; 530 ; time implied by 541 ; 544 ; 547.
- Contract adjectives 118 ; participles, declined 130.
- Contract verbs, accent of 185 note ; inflection of 199 ; in Homer 199 a-d ; in Herodotus 199 e ; paradigms of 248-250 ; contraction of verbs of two syllables in *-έω* 199, 2.
- Contracted substantives in 1st decl. 88 ; in Ionic 88 a ; in 2d decl. 91.
- Contracted syllables, accent of 65.
- Contraction of mode suffix. See 160, 2.
- Contraction of names in *-κλέης* 108 and a.
- Contraction of vowels 18 ; table of 715 ; contraction of three vowels 19 note 1.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Co-ordinate mutes 12, 2.  
 Copula 307 ; omission of 308.  
 Coronis 43.  
 Correlation of pronouns 151.  
 Crasis 43 ; accent in 66 note.  
 Cretic 683 ; Cretic rhythms 714.  
 Customary action 520, 1 ; 526, 1 ; 568.  
 Cyclic feet 682, 6.
- D**actyl 683 ; dactylic rhythms 700 ff. ; 709, 1 ; dactylo-epitritic rhythms 709.  
 Daric, value of 724, 1.  
 Dative case, accent of 77, 2 ; in Attic 2d decl. 92, 1 ; dative plural, ending of in Homer 76 b ; 99 a ; of 1st decl. in Ionic 84 b ; of 2d decl. in Homer 90 c ; of 3d decl. 99 ; Homeric 99 a ; 106 b-c ; of *βοῶς* 111 c.  
 Dative case, syntax of 373 ff. ; indirect object 375 ; of interest 377 ; of advantage or disadvantage 378 ; of possession 379 ; of agent 380 ; ethical (or emotional) 381 ; of reference 382 ; of place 384 and a ; of time 385 ; instrumental 386 ; of means 387 ; of degree of difference 388 ; of manner 389 ; of respect 390 ; of cause 391 ; of accompaniment 392 ; with substantives 393 ; with compound verbs 394 and note ; prepositions with 395 ; 399.  
 Days, names of 727 ; divisions of 728.  
 Declension of nouns 75 ; of substantives 78 ff. : First declension 80 ff. : Second declension 89 ff. ; Homeric peculiarities 90 a-c : Third declension 93 ff. ; irregular declension 114-115 ; declension of adjectives 116 ff. ; of pronouns 139 ff. ; of numerals 155.  
 Degree of difference, dative of 388.  
 Deliberative questions (subj.) 577.  
 Demonstrative pronouns 144 ff. ; adjectives and adverbs 151 ; pronouns, syntax of 480 ff. ; article with 456 and note.  
 Denominative verbs 165 ; 291-292 ; formation of 292 ; not compounds 298 note.  
 Denominative words 269.  
 Deponent verbs 158, 3 ; 508.  
 Depriving, genitive after words of 362 note ; two accusatives after 340.  
 Derivative words 269 ff. See Suffix.  
 Descriptive genitive 352.  
 Desiderative verbs 293.  
 Diaeresis 7 ; in versification 690.  
 Dialects, Introduction, pages 11-12.  
 Digamma. See Vau.  
 Dimeter 686, 2.  
 Diminutives, suffixes forming 283.  
 Diphthongs 5 ; improper 5, 1 ; sounds of 6, 1-3 ; interchange of 14, 2 ; contraction of 19 ; how augmented 173, 1 ; diphthong stems in 3d decl. 111.  
 Dipody 686, 1.  
 Direct questions. See Questions.  
 Disadvantage, dative of 378 ; 377 notes 1 and 2.  
 Dochmiac rhythms 712.  
 Doric dialect, Introduction, page 12 ; of the drama 680 note ; Doric future 214.  
 Double consonants 12, 3.  
 Doubled consonants 22-24.  
 Drama, Doric of 680 note.  
 Dry measure 721.  
 Dual, forms of 74 note 1 ; ending of genitive and dative of 2d decl. in Homer 90 b ; accent of nominative in 2d decl. contracts 91, 2 ; epic form of in genitive and dative 3d decl. 99 b ; feminine of 117, 3.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Elegiac distich** 702.
- Elision** 44; in Homer 44 a; 44, 2 a; in formation of compounds 295, 1; accent of elided words 66; half elision 52 a.
- Ellipsis** 717, 6.
- Emotional dative** 381.
- Enclitics** 70; accent when retained 71; enclitic forms of personal pronouns 139, 1.
- Endings, personal.** See Person.
- Epic case endings** 76 a-c.
- Epic dialect, peculiarities of.** See footnotes throughout the book.
- Epic Shortening** 52 a.
- Epitrite** 709.
- Epode** 691.
- Era, the.** See Year.
- Ethical dative** 381.
- Eupolidean verse** 708, 6.
- Exclamations, genitive in** 366 note; use of relatives in 488 note.
- Exhortations** 582 ff.
- Expectation, future infinitive with verbs of** 549, 2.
- Extent, accusative of** 338.
- Fact, statements of** 562; in indirect discourse 676.
- Fearing, clauses of** 594.
- Feet** 683.
- Feminine caesura** 701 note.
- Figures of syntax** 717.
- Final clauses** 590 ff.; purpose 590 ff.; fearing 594; result 595.
- Finite modes** 159; uses of 552 ff. See Modes.
- First person.** See Person.
- Fullness, suffix -εϋτ- denoting** 289, 1.
- Future conditions** 603 ff.; forms of in Homer 604 a, b; 605 a.
- Future passive, formation of** 234; inflection of 234, 1; 245; 246, 1.
- Future perfect, formation of** 228; inflection of 229; 244; future perfect active 230; use of 538.
- Future tense (active), formation of,** 212 ff.; of liquid verbs 213; Doric 214; Attic 215; without suffix 216; inflection of 217; 238-239.
- Future, use of** 532 ff.; implying permission or command 583 note 1; periphrastic 533; future middle as passive 515, 1 and a; aoristic future 519 note 2; 519 a; future indicative in present conditions 602 note 2; future and future perfect in other modes than indicative 548 ff.; in indirect discourse 551.
- Gender, general rules for** 78; indicated by *ὁ, ἡ, τὸ* 79; rules for, in 3d decl. 94.
- General conditions** 608; forms of, in Homer 609 a; 610 a.
- Generic article** 448.
- Genitive absolute** 369; 657; translation of 657, 1; substantive not expressed with 657 note 1; irregular use of 657 note 2.
- Genitive, accent of** 77, 2; in Attic 2d decl. 92, 1; singular of 1st decl. masculine 87 note; in Homer 87 a; of 2d decl. in Homer 90 a; of stems in -ν- 110 d; genitive (and dative) dual, ending in 2d decl. in Homer 90 b; in 3d decl. 99 b; genitive plural 1st decl. accent of 84; ending in Homer 84 a; of stems in -ι- and -ν- 110, 3; of adjectives in Ionic 117, 1 a; accent of, in adjectives in -vs 122, 2; of *αὐτός* in Ionic 140 a.
- Genitive case, syntax of** 347 ff.; possessive 348; subjective 349; objective 350; descriptive 352; of value 353; partitive 354-360; of

## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- place 358 and a-b; of time 359; with adverbs 360; of separation 362 and a; with comparatives 363; with verbs of inferiority and superiority 364; of source 365; of cause 366; of exclamation 366 note; of charge or penalty 367; two or more genitives with one word 368; with compound verbs 370; prepositions with 371; 399; of agent 372; article with limiting genitives 457.
- Gentile (or place name) suffixes 286.
- Glyconic verses 708, 3.
- Gnomic aorist 530; in Homeric similes 530 a.
- Grave accent 56.
- Half elision** 52 a.
- Hendiadys** 717, 7.
- Herodotus, dialect of.** See foot-notes throughout the book.
- Hexameter, dactylic** 701.
- Hexapody** 686, 1.
- Hiatus** 42; in verse 688, 1.
- Hindering, construction after words of** 643.
- Historical present** 525.
- Homer, books of, how numbered** 156 note. See also Epic.
- Hoping, future infinitive with verbs of** 549, 2.
- Hortatory subjunctive** 585.
- Hypallage** 717, 8.
- Hyperbaton** 717, 9.
- Hypotaxis** 717, 10.
- Hysteron proteron** 717, 11.
- Iambus** 683; **Iambic rhythms** 697 ff.; 707, 2.
- Ictus** 684.
- Imperative mode, endings of** 167 and note 4; perfect imperative 221, 2; aorist passive imperative -τι for -θι 233, 3; uses of the imperative 560; in commands 583; in prohibitions 584; imperative in indirect discourse 678 note.
- Imperative, tenses of** 539 ff.; present 540; aorist 543; perfect 546.
- Imperfect, formation of.** See Present system; augment of 171; use of 526 ff.; of customary action 526, 1; of attempted action 527; translated by present 527 note; in condition contrary to fact 606; in Homer 606 a; not changed to optative in indirect discourse 675, 1.
- Impersonal construction, origin of** 305 note; with infinitive 634; with verbal adjective 665.
- Improper diphthongs** 5, 1; sounds of 6, 1.
- Improper prepositions, use of** 418; genitive with 418 note.
- Inceptive aorist** 529.
- "Incorporation," with relative pronouns** 485; with οὐδείς ὅστις οὐ and θανμαστὸς ὅσος 485 note 1; with οἶος, ὅσος, etc. 485 note 2.
- Indefinite pronouns** 148; 150; adjectives and adverbs 151; pronouns, syntax of 491.
- Indicative mode, endings of** 166, 2; uses of 553; in statements of fact 562; potential indicative 565; future with οὐ μή 569, 2; in questions 576; potential in questions 576; indicative in hopeless wishes 588; with ἄν (potential) of recurrent action 568; simple indicative instead of potential optative 564; instead of potential indicative 566-567; future indicative in purpose clauses 590 note 3; past tense in unattained purpose 590 note 4; future in relative clause

## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- of purpose 591; in object clauses 593; in clauses of fearing 594 note; present or past in clauses of fearing 594, 1; origin of this construction 594 note; in result clauses 595; 597; in causal clauses 598; in simple conditions 602; in more vivid conditions 604; in conditions contrary to fact 606; without *ἄν* in conditions contrary to fact 607; in general conditions 608 ff.; in relative and temporal clauses 619; 621; 622; past tenses of, not changed in indirect discourse 675; equivalents of indicative in simple conditions 602 note 1.
- Indirect discourse 668 ff.; principles of 670 ff.; infinitive in 551; 646; 671; participle in 551; 661; 671; optative in 673; verbs not changed to optative 674 ff.; inserted statement of fact 676; implied indirect discourse 677; summary 678.
- Indirect questions 578 ff.; 'yes' or 'no' 578; alternative 579; word 580; modes in 581; 673 ff. See also Questions.
- Indo-European group of languages, Introduction, page 11.
- Infinitive 159, 1; endings of 167; epic 167 e; accent of 185, 1; accent of epic form 185, 1 a; tenses of 539 ff.; present 540; 541; aorist 543; perfect 546; 547; future 548 ff.; future infinitive as substantive 549: Uses of 628 ff.; subject accusative 342; 629; subject not expressed 630; agreement of predicate words 631; negative with 633; personal and impersonal construction 634; use as a substantive 635 ff.; in commands 583 note 2; in wishes 587 note 3; of purpose 592; of purpose with *τοῦ* 352, 1 note; 639, note; with adjectives and substantives 641; adverbial use 642; after words of hindering 643; of suggestion 644; with *ὥστε* 595; with *ἐφ' ᾧ*, *ἐφ' ᾧ τε* 596; with *πρίν* 627; after a comparative 426 note 5; 645 note; in indirect discourse 646; 671; with *ἄν* 647; instead of participle 660, 1 note; 661 note 3; in relative clause in indirect discourse 671 note.
- Inflection, general 73; of nouns (general) 74; of substantives 78 ff.; of adjectives 116 ff.; of pronouns 139 ff.; of verbs 157 ff.; of compound words 294, 1.
- Inseparable prefixes 299.
- Instrument, suffix *-τρο-* denoting 281, 1.
- Instrumental dative 386 ff.
- Intensive pronoun *αὐτός*. See *αὐτός* in Greek Index.
- Interchange of vowels 13; 13 a; 14; of diphthongs 14, 2; of quantity 17.
- Interest, dative of 377.
- Interrogative pronouns 148; adjectives and adverbs 151; pronouns, syntax of 489 ff.
- Intransitive verbs 493; tenses 494.
- Ionic dialect, Introduction, page 12; *η* for *ᾱ* in 15 a; contraction infrequent in 18 a; aspiration in 41 a; 44, 4 a.
- Ionic feet 683; rhythms 711.
- Iota class of verbs 195.
- Iota subscript 5, 1.
- Irrational syllable 682, 5.
- Irregular substantives 114-115; adjectives 127; comparison 136; verbs 164; conditions 612.
- Iterative forms 191 b.



[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

**Koppa** 156.**Labial mutes** 12, 2; before  $\mu$  27, 1; with  $\sigma$  28; labial stems in 3d decl. 101; labial verbs, formation of tenses of 203; 219, 1; 231, 1; 247, 1.**Lingual measure** 718.**Lingual mutes** 12, 2; before another lingual 26; before  $\mu$  27, 3; before  $\sigma$  30; assimilated in Homer 30 a; lingual stems in 3d decl. 102-103; lingual verbs, formation of tenses of 203; 218, 1; 231, 1; 247, 3.**Liquids** 12, 1; doubled after augment 172, 1 a; liquid stems in 3d decl. 104; liquid verbs, present of 195, 3-4; 1st aorist of 204; in Homer 204 a; epic 2d aorist of 207 a; future of 213; in Homer 213 a; 1st perfect of 218, 3; inflection of future 239.**Liquid measure** 720.**Litotes** 717, 12.**Local adverb endings** 137, 2 and a.**Locative case** 76 note; locative dative 383 ff.**Logaoedic rhythms** 707, 1.**Lyric rhythms** 705 ff.**Manner, dative of** 389; implied by circumstantial participle 653, 3.**Masculine for feminine in first person plural in tragedy** 423 note; masculine caesura 701 note.**Material, adjective suffixes denoting** 288; genitive of 352 note.**Means, suffix -τρο-** denoting 281, 1; -ιο- 284, 1; dative of 387; implied by circumstantial participle 653, 2.**Measure, genitive of** 352 note.**Measures** 718 ff.**Metathesis** 38; of quantity 17.**Metonymy** 717, 13.**Metre** 681 ff.**Middle mutes** 12, 2; middle deponents 158, 3.**Middle voice, ending of** 166, 1; 167; 170 note 3; 504; translation of 506; in future only 507.**Mode of the verb** 159. See Indicative, Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle.**Mode suffixes** 160 and a; contracted with vowel of stem 160, 2; 170, 2-3; 200, 1; 211, 1-2; 233, 1-2.**Modes, uses of the finite** 552 ff.; of infinitive 628 ff.; of participle 648 ff.**Modern Greek, Introduction, page** 12.**Molossus** 683 footnote.**Money, table of** 724.**Months, names of** 726, 1; divisions of 727.**Mood. See Mode.****Mora** 682, 1.**Movable consonants** 45-47.**Mutes, classified** 12, 2; changes in 25-34; mutes before mutes 25-26; smooth in Herodotus 44, 4 a.**Mute verbs. See Labial, Lingual, Palatal.****Negatives** 431 ff.; strengthened 433; sympathetic 434-435; negative wishes 589; negative with infinitive 633; in indirect discourse 670, 3.**Neuters, nominative, vocative, and accusative alike** 74 note 3; neuter words of 3d decl. 95; neuter plural, agreement of verb with 498.**Nominative singular in -τα** (1st decl.) 85 a; in 3d decl. 96.**Nominative case, syntax of** 325-6; in address and exclamations 326 note.



[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Nouns (substantives and adjectives), inflection of 74 ff.
- Noun stems, changes of, in derived words 274.
- Nu class of verbs 196.
- Number of the verb. See Singular, Dual, Plural.
- Numerals 152; declension of 155; notation 156.
- Object, direct 329; indirect 375 ff.; direct object sometimes retained with passive 515, 3.
- Object clauses 593 and a.
- Objective genitive 350.
- Olympiad 725.
- Optative mode, suffix of 160; endings of 166, 4; 170 notes 2-3; accent of, see 160, 2; optative of 2d aorist of  $\alpha$ - and  $\nu$ - stems 211, 2 a; of the perfect 221, 1; 227; of the aorist passive 233, 2.
- Optative mode, uses of 557 ff.; potential (with  $\delta\nu$ ) 563; without  $\delta\nu$  in Homer 563 a, b; optative in wishes 587; in hopeless wishes (epic) 588 a; in purpose clauses 590; by attraction 590 note 1; in object clauses 593; in causal clauses 598 note; in conditions 605; 610; in relative and temporal clauses 624-627; in indirect discourse 670, 1; 673.
- Optative, tenses of 539 ff.; present 540; aorist 543; perfect 546; future 548; in indirect discourse 551.
- Oxymoron 717, 14.
- Oxytone 62.
- Paeons 683 footnote.
- Palatal mutes 12, 2; before  $\mu$  27, 2; with  $\sigma$  29; palatal stems in 3d decl. 101; palatal verbs, formation of tenses of 203; 219, 1; 231, 1; 247, 2.
- Parataxis 717, 15.
- Paroemiac 703, 1.
- Paronomasia 717, 16.
- Paroxytone 62.
- Participles 159, 1; declension of 129; endings of 167; accent of 185, 1; tenses of 539 ff.; present, 540; 542; aorist 543; 545; perfect 546; future 548; 550; in indirect discourse 551.
- Participle, syntax of, 648 ff.; attributive 650; as predicate adjective 651; circumstantial 652 ff.; adverbs with 654 ff.; genitive and accusative absolute 657-658; supplementary participle 659 ff.; in indirect discourse 661; 671; with  $\delta\nu$  662; with  $\epsilon\chi\omega$  = perfect 536, 2.
- Partitive apposition 319.
- Partitive genitive 354 ff.; of place 358; of time 359; with adverbs 360 and note; predicate position of 355 note.
- Passive aorists and futures 231 ff.
- Passive deponents 158, 3.
- Passive voice, endings of 166, 1.
- Passive voice, uses of 509 ff.; of dependent verbs 510; object of active becomes subject of 511; cognate accusative retained with 512; 515, 2 note; supplied by active verb 513; origin of 514 ff.; middle as passive 515, 1; of intransitive verbs 515, 2; agent with 516.
- Patronymics 285.
- Pause (metrical) 682, 9-10.
- Pentapody 686, 1.
- Penult 51.
- Perfect active participle, declension of 131.
- Perfect (and pluperfect), use of 534 ff.; perfect with present mean-

## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- ing 535; periphrastic 536; of future time 537; in other modes than indicative 546 ff.; in indirect discourse 551.
- Perfect middle system, formation of 224; inflection of 225; 244; 247; Tonic, 3d plural 226 a.
- Perfect, reduplication of 178 ff.; first perfect system, formation of, 218; inflection 221; 242-243; second perfect system, formation of, 219; without suffix 220; inflection 221; 243; 258.
- Periphrastic perfect 536; future 533.
- Peripomenon 62.
- Person of the verb 166; personal endings 167; First person, singular endings 167; 170 a; 170 notes 1-2; dual endings 167 and note 1; plural endings 167 and note 2; Second person, singular endings 167; 167 a; 170 notes 1 and 3; 170 c; dual endings 167; plural endings 167; Third person, singular endings 167; 170, note 1; 170 a; dual, endings of 167, 167 b; plural, endings of 167 and notes 3-4; 167 c-d; 170 notes 1-2; of perfect and pluperfect 226 and a.
- Personal construction with infinitive and participle 634; with verbal adjectives 664.
- Personal pronouns, declension of 139; in Homer 139 a; in Herodotus 139 b; syntax of 466 ff.; sometimes not expressed in nominative 467; sometimes reflexive in Homer 470 a; genitive case of = possessive 477.
- Pherecratean verses 708, 2.
- Philosophical imperfect 527 note.
- Place, suffixes denoting 284; how expressed 396; genitive of 358; dative of 384; place toward which 339; locative case 76 note.
- Pleonasm 717, 17.
- Pluperfect active, formation of 222 and a; inflection of 223; 226 and a; 242-243.
- Pluperfect, augment of 176.
- Pluperfect, use of 534 ff.; not changed to optative in indirect discourse 675, 1.
- Plural for singular, first person 495 note.
- Poetry, kinds of 680.
- Position, syllables long by 53.
- Possession, dative of 379.
- Possessive genitive 348; substantive sometimes omitted with 348 note; possessive force of article 447.
- Possessive pronouns 143; syntax of 476 ff.
- Postpositive words 452 note.
- Potential indicative 565; in questions 576; as apodosis of condition contrary to fact 606; in protasis 612 note; not changed to optative in indirect discourse 675, 2.
- Potential optative 563; 565 a; without *ἄν* 563 b; in questions 576; implying wish 587 note 2; as apodosis 605; in protasis 612 note; in indirect discourse 671; 678, 1.
- Predicate 302; of sentence 306; verb omitted 308; predicate enlarged 311; not repeated in compound sentence 312, 1; genitive in predicate 348, 1; 352, 1; 355, 2.
- Predicate adjective 421 ff.
- Predicate position of adjectives 453 ff.; of *αὐτός* 475, 2.
- Predicate substantive, agreement of 320; agreement of verb with 501; article with 449.
- Predicate words, agreement of 631.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Prefixes, inseparable 299.
- Prepositions, apocope 43 note 3 ; anastrophe 68 ; originally adverbs 298 a.
- Prepositions with the accusative 346 ; 399 ; with the genitive 371 ; 399 ; with the dative 395 ; 399 ; with adverbs 429 note.
- Prepositions with the cases 398 ff. ; attached to verb 398 note 1 ; repeated with verb and substantive 398 note 2 ; peculiarities in the use of 398 note 3 ; adverbial use of, in Homer 398 a ; infinitive with 638-640.
- Present tense, reduplication of 182 ; 193, 3 ; 197, 1 ; formation of 192 ff. ; simple class 193 ; τ class 194 ; ι class 195 ; ν class 196 ; σκ class 197 ; inflection of present 198 ; -ω form 198 ; contracts 199 ; -μι form 200 ; paradigms 237 ; 248-254.
- Present tense, use of 520 ff. ; of a continued state 521 ; with adverbs like *πάλαι* 522 ; of attempted action 523 ; with future meaning 524 ; historical 525 ; in other modes than indicative 541 ; in indirect discourse 551.
- Primary tenses 161, 1 ; 517 ; endings of 166, 2 ; 170 notes 1-3.
- Primitive words 269 ; primitive verbs 165 ; 291 ; formation of tenses of 186 ; 193, 1-3 ; 218, 4 ; 219, 2-3 ; 219 a ; 224 note ; 231, 4 ; 232, 1-2.
- Principal parts of verbs 162, 2.
- Proceleusmatic 683 footnote.
- Proclitics 69.
- Prolepsis 717, 18.
- Prolonged syllables 682, 3-4.
- Promising, future infinitive with verbs of 549, 2.
- Pronouns, declension of 139 ff. ; personal pronouns 139 ; in Homer 139 a ; in Herodotus 139 b ; αὐτός 140 ; reflexive 141 ; reciprocal 142 ; possessive 143 ; demonstrative 144 ff. ; interrogative and indefinite 148 ; relative 149-150 ; correlation of pronouns 151.
- Pronouns, syntax of 459 ff. ; agreement of (general) 462 ff. ; attraction 465 ; personal pronouns 466 ff. ; reflexive 469 ff. ; αὐτός 474-475 ; possessive 476 ff. ; demonstrative 480 ff. ; relative 483 ff. ; interrogative 489-490 ; indefinite 491 ; ἄλλος and ἕτερος 492.
- Pronunciation 4 ; 6 ; 11 ; of Greek proper names in English 716.
- Proparoxytone 62.
- Proterispomenon 62.
- Protasis 600.
- Punctuation 72.
- Purpose, how expressed 590 ff. ; by participle 653, 5.
- Quality, suffixes denoting 282.
- Quantity 52-54 ; in Homer 53 a, b ; 54 a ; interchange of 17.
- Questions, direct 570 ff. ; yes or no 571 ; rhetorical 573 ; alternative 574 ; word 575 ; modes in direct 576 and a ; deliberative 577 ; indirect 578 ff. ; modes in indirect 581 ; 673 ff. ; use of relatives in indirect 490 ; 580.
- Recessive accent 64 ; in adjectives 120, 1-2 ; 121, 1 ; in verbs 184.
- Reciprocal pronoun 142.
- Recurrent action 568.
- Reduplication 177 ff. ; of the perfect 178 ; Attic 179 and a ; with ε- before a vowel 180 ; of compound verbs 181 ; of the present 182 ; 193, 3 ; 197, 1 ; of the 2d aorist 183 ; 208, 1 and a.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Reference, dative of 382.  
 Reflexive pronouns 141; in Homer 141 a.  
 Reflexive pronouns, syntax of 469 ff.; in Homer 470 a; direct 470; indirect 471; 3d person for 1st or 2d 471 note 1; plural for reciprocal 471 note 2; *αὐτός* with 473.  
 Relative clauses 618; expressing purpose 591; implying result 597; implying cause 598; implying condition 621; 622; of anticipation 623 and a; 624; general 625; 625 a.  
 Relative pronouns 149; adjectives and adverbs 151.  
 Relative pronouns, syntax of 483 ff.; attraction of 484; "incorporation" of 485; antecedent not expressed 486; relative not repeated 487.  
 Respect, accusative of 337; dative of 390.  
 Result, how expressed 595 ff.  
 Result of action, suffixes denoting 280.  
 Rhetorical questions 573.  
 Rhythmical series 686.  
 Rhythms 693 ff.  
 Romaic, Introduction, page 12.  
 Roots 270; changes of, in derived words 272.  
 Rough breathing 8.  
 Rough mutes 12, 2.  
 Sampi 156.  
 Second aorist. See Aorist.  
 Second perfect. See Perfect.  
 Second person. See Person.  
 Secondary tenses 161, 1; 517; endings of 166, 2; 170 notes 1-3.  
 Semivowels 12, 1.  
 Sentences 303 ff.; simple 309 ff.; compound 312; complex 313.  
 Separation, genitive of 362.  
 Sibilant 12, 1.  
 Singular verb with plural subject 496, 1; 498.  
 Smooth breathing 8.  
 Smooth mutes 12, 2; for rough 40; 41; 44, 4 a.  
 Source, genitive of 365.  
 Specification, accusative of 337; dative of 390.  
 Spondee 683; spondaic verse 701.  
 Square measure 719.  
 Statements 561 ff.; in epic poetry 563 a.  
 Stater, value of Cyzicene 724, 1.  
 Stems 73, 1; of pronouns 139 note; of verbs 163; changes of stems in derived words 273-274.  
 Strophe 691.  
 Subject of sentence 304; not expressed 305; enlarged 310; not repeated in compound sentence 312, 1; in nominative case 325; agreement of verb with 495 ff.  
 Subject of infinitive 629; not expressed 630; agreement of predicate words with 631.  
 Subjective genitive 349.  
 Subjunctive mode 159; sign -ω- or -η- 160; with short vowel in Homer 160 a; 211, 1 a; endings of 166, 3; of 2d aorist in Homer 211, 1 a; in Herodotus 211, 1 b; of the perfect 221, 1; 227; of aorist passive 233, 1; 233, 1 a: Tenses of 539 ff.; present 540; aorist 543; perfect 546: Uses of 554 ff.; with *μή* and *μή οὐ* 569, 1; with *οὐ μή* 569, 2; in deliberative questions 577; in prohibitions 584; in exhortation 585; in purpose clauses 590; in object clauses 593, 1; in clauses of fearing 594; in conditions 604; 609; in relative and

## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- temporal clauses 623; 625-627; changed to optative in indirect discourse 673.
- Substantives, declension of 78 ff.; formation of 276-286; have no distinction of person 314 note: Syntax of 317 ff.; apposition 317 ff.; predicate substantive 320; 326; 341; peculiarities in the meaning of 321-322; genitive with 348-355; dative with 393; infinitive with 641.
- Substantive use of adjectives 424.
- Substitution (metrical) 685.
- Suffixes, substantive 277-286; adjective 287-289; adverb 290; verb 292-293.
- Suggestion, infinitive of 644.
- Superlative degree, syntax of 427; genitive with 355, 1.
- Superlative ending *-τατος* 132; *-ιστος* 134.
- Supplementary participle 659 ff.
- Suppositions. See Conditions.
- Swearing, accusative of 344; future infinitive with verbs of 549, 2.
- Syllaba anceps* 688.
- Syllables 49; division of words into 50; quantity of 52-54; Homeric peculiarities 53 a, b; 54 a; prolonged 682, 3-4.
- Syncope 20.
- Synzesis 19 note 2; between two words 43 note 2.
- Syntax 301 ff.; of substantives 315 ff.; of prepositions 398 ff.; of adjectives 419 ff.; of adverbs 429 ff.; of conjunctions 440 ff.; of the article 443 ff.; of pronouns 459 ff.; of verbs 493 ff.
- System, tense 162; metrical, 692; trochaic 696; iambic 699, 1; anapaestic 703, 2.
- Tau** class of verbs 194.
- Temporal clauses 618; 626 and a; 627 and a.
- Tenses of the verb 161; primary and secondary 161, 1; tense systems 162; formation of 186 ff.
- Tense stems 162; formation of 186 ff.
- Tenses, use of 517 ff.; primary and secondary 517; meanings of from context 518; tenses of indicative, present, future, etc. 519 ff.; of other modes 513 ff. See Present, Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future Perfect.
- Tetrameter 686, 2; trochaic 695; iambic catalectic 699; anapaestic 704.
- Tetrapody 686, 1.
- Tetraseme 682, 4.
- Theme of verbs 163.
- Thesis 684.
- Third person. See Person.
- Time, how expressed 397; accusative of 338; genitive of 359; dative of 385; implied by circumstantial participle 653, 1; reckoning of 725 ff.
- Tmesis 298 a.
- Transitive verbs 493; tenses 494.
- Tribrach 683.
- Trimeter 686, 2; iambic 698.
- Tripody 686, 1.
- Triseme 682, 3.
- Trochee 683; trochaic rhythms 694 ff.; 707, 2.
- Ultima** 51.
- Unreal conditions. See Conditions contrary to fact.
- Value**, genitive of 352 note; 353.
- Variable vowel 169.
- Vau** 2 and 2 a. See also *ϕ* in the Greek Index.



## [THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- Verbal adjectives 159, 2; accent of 185, 2; formation of 235; syntax of 663 ff.; agent with 666.
- Verbs 157 ff.; voices 158; deponent verbs 158, 3; modes 159; tenses 161; principal parts 162; irregular verbs 164; primitive and denominative verbs 165; 291-292; person and number 166; personal endings 167; forms of inflection 168 ff.; augment 171 ff.; reduplication 177 ff.; accent 184-185; formation and inflection of tense stems 186 ff.; synopsis of *παίδεω* 236; paradigms of *-ω* verbs 237 ff.; paradigms of *-μι* verbs 251 ff.; irregular *-μι* verbs 259 ff.; formation of 291-292; desiderative 293; compound 298; verb of predicate omitted 308; verb has no distinction of gender 314 note; not expressed in conditions 615; 616.
- Verbs, syntax of 493 ff.; transitive and intransitive 493 ff.; agreement 495 ff.; voice of 502 ff.; use of tenses 517 ff.; uses of finite modes 552 ff.; infinitive 628 ff.; participle 648 ff.; verbal adjectives 663 ff.; list of verbs 729.
- Verse 687 ff.
- Versification 679 ff.
- Vocative, often like nominative 74 notes 2 and 3; sing. in 1st decl. masculine 87; in 3d decl. 98; like nominative 98, 1; peculiar vocatives 104 note; 107, 1.
- Vocative case, syntax of 327.
- Voice of the verb 158; 502 ff.; active 503; middle 504 ff.; passive 509 ff. See Active, Middle, and Passive.
- Vowels, short and long 3; sounds of 4; 4, 1; interchange of short and long 13; long for short in Homer 13 a; interchange of short 14; contraction of 18; table of contractions 715; contraction of three vowels 19 note 1; omission of 20; 21; long form before a suffix 274 note; lengthened in forming compounds 296.
- Vowel verbs, formation of tenses of 187-189; aorist of 202; 207; perfect of 218, 2; future perfect of 228; aorist passive of 231, 2; inflection of 236 ff.
- W**aterclock 728.
- Weights, table of 723.
- 'Whole and part' construction 335 a.
- Wishes 586 ff.
- Words, formation of 268; derivative 269 ff.; word groups 271; compound words 294 ff.; word questions. See Questions.
- Y**ear, name of 725; divisions of 726.
- 'Yes or no' questions. See Questions.
- Z**eugma 717, 19.



# GREEK INDEX

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

Verb forms, as a rule, are not listed in this index, but they are to be sought in the List of Verbs (§ 729).

- α**, sound of 4; developed from adjacent consonants 14, 1; vowel equivalent of *ν* 14 note; short in 1st decl. 82; absorbs short vowel 117, 1.
- ἀ**-privative 299, 1.
- ἀ**-conjunctive 299, 2.
- ᾱ**, = *η* in Attic 15; **ᾱ̄** in Ionic 15 a; for *α* by compensation 15, 1; in 1st decl. after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* 83; 86; in fem. of adjectives 117, 1.
- ᾱ-**, substantive suffix 277, 2.
- α** declension 80 ff.
- ᾱ̄**, sound of 6, 1.
- ἀγαθός**, compared 136.
- ἄγε**, **ἄγετε**, with subj. and impv. 582 note.
- ἄγνῡμι**, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180; perfect intransitive 494, 3.
- ἀγχοῦ** 418 a.
- αδᾱ-**, **-αδ-**, patronymic suffixes 285, 2.
- αζω**, formation of verbs in 195, 2; 292, 6.
- Αθῆνᾱζε** 137, 2.
- αι**, sound of 6.
- αι** (for *ει*) in Homer 587 a; 600, 1 a.
- αι**, **αι κε** (Epic) = *ει*, *ἐάν* 442 b.
- αι** final, effect on accent 63; elision of 44 a.
- αἰδώς**, declined 109.
- Αἰθιοπῆας** 114, 2 a.
- αινω**, formation of verbs in 292, 8.
- αιος**, as suffix 275.
- αἰροῦμαι** choose 506.
- αἰσθάνομαι**, construction with 669, 3.
- αἰσχροός**, compared 134.
- αἰσχρονομαι**, with partic. 660, 1; with infin. 660, 1 note.
- ακίς**, adverbial suffix 290, 4.
- ἀκούω**, construction with 669, 3; with genitive 356; **εὖ** (*κακῶς*) **ἀκούω** 513.
- ἄκρος**, position of article with 454.
- ἀλγεινός**, compared 136.
- ἄλλά** in apodosis 601 note.
- ἄλλὰ γάρ** 441 note 2.
- ἀλλήλων**, declined 142.
- ἄλλοθι** 137, 2.
- ἄλλος**, declined 140; idiomatic uses of 492 notes.
- ἄλλο τι ἢ** in questions 573 note.
- ἄλλως τε καί** 441 note 1.
- ἄμα**, as improper preposition 418; with circumstantial participle 655.
- ἄμαχεί** 137, 1.
- ἄμεινων** 136.
- ἄμμες** 139 a.
- ἄμός** 143 a.
- ἄμυνω**, construction with 378.
- ἀμφί**, use of 400 and a.
- ἀν** for *ἀνά* 43 note 3.
- ἀν**, use of 436 ff.; position of 439 note 1; repeated 439 note 2; with future indicative (Hm.) 563 a; not used with *ἔδει*, *χρῆν*, etc. 567; 607; in purpose clauses 590 note 2;

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- not always used with dependent subj. 604 a ; 609 a ; 623 a ; 625 a ; with infinitive 647 ; with participle 662 ; in indirect discourse 439 ; 670, 2.
- άν = έάν 438 note.
- άν-, inseparable prefix 299, 1.
- αν%ε-, present suffix 196, 2.
- ανά, use of 401 and a.
- ανάγκη έστι with infinitive 641.
- ανδάνω, augment 172, 2 ; reduplication 180.
- άνευ 418.
- άνέχω, augment of 175 note.
- άνήρ, declined 105 and a.
- ανόιγω, augment 172, 2 and note 1 ; reduplication 180.
- άντι, use of 402 ; after comparative 426 note 5 ; άντιον 418.
- άνυσās quickly 653 note 2.
- άνω, compared 138, 1.
- άξιος with genitive of value 353, 1.
- άο becomes εω 17.
- αο, αω, sometimes changed to εο, εω, in Herodotus 199 e.
- άπό, use of 403.
- άποδίδομαι sell 506.
- \*Απολλον, vocative 104 note.
- άπτομαι touch 506.
- άρα in questions 571, 1.
- άρήν, declined 115, 2.
- \*Αρης, declined 115, 1 and a.
- άρι-, inseparable prefix 299 a.
- άριστος 136.
- άρχήν as adverb 336.
- άρχόμενος 653 note 2.
- άσσα 148 a.
- άσσα (relative) 150 a.
- άστυ, declined 110 and d.
- αται, -ατο, 3d plural ending 167 d ; 200 c ; 226 a.
- άτε 441 a ; with participle expressing cause 656, 1.
- άτερ 418 a.
- άττα 148 note 1.
- αν, sound of 6.
- αὔτη. See οὔτος.
- αὐτίκα with circumstantial participle 655.
- αὐτός, declined 140 ; as 3d personal pronoun in Attic 140, 1 ; syntax of 474 ff. ; with reflexives 470 a ; 473 ; in Homer 475, 1 a and 3 a ; idiomatic uses 475, 3 notes ; in genitive case with possessive pronouns 479.
- αὐτοῦ 141, 1.
- άχρι 418.
- άω, formation of verbs in 292, 3.
- άω, verbs in (Homeric) 199 b ; 292, 3 a.
- β, sound of 11. See Labial Mutes.
- βαίνω, έβατον 211 a ; 1st and 2d aorist of 494, 1 ; future transitive 494 note ; βέβηκα 535.
- βασιλεύς, declined 111 and a ; without article 446 note.
- βελτίων, βέλτιστος 136.
- Βορράς, declined 88.
- βουλεύω, meaning of middle 506.
- βοῦς, declined 111 and c.
- γ, sound of 11 ; γ nasal, sound of 11, 1. See also Palatal Mutes.
- γάλα 103.
- γαμῶ, meaning of middle 506.
- γάρ, καί γάρ, αλλά γάρ 441 note 2.
- γαστήρ, declined 105 and a.
- γγ-, present of verbs with themes in 195 note 1 ; perfect middle 247, 2.
- γεγάτην 219 a.
- γεραιός, comparison of 132, 2.
- γι- apparently = -ττ- 195 note 2.
- γίγνομαι as copula 307.
- γν-, reduplication of 178 note.
- γόνυ, declined 115, 3 and a.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

γραῦς, declined 111 and b.

γράφομαι *indict* 506.

γυνή, declined 115, 4.

δ, sound of 11. See also Lingual Mutes.

δανείζομαι *borrow* 506.

δᾶς, declined 115, 5.

δέ in apodosis 601 note.

-δε, adverbial ending 137, 2.

δέδοικα *fear* 535.

δελκνῦμι, inflection of 254.

δεῖνα 148 note 2.

δέμας *like* 418 a.

δέπα 106 c.

δέσματα 114, 2 a.

δή, δῆ ποτε, added to indefinite relatives 151 note.

δῆλός εἰμι, construction with 669, 3; personal 634; 660 note.

-δην, adverbial suffix 290, 2.

διά, use of 404.

δῖα γυναικῶν 355, 1.

δίδωμι, inflection of present 252; of aorist 256; contract forms δίδου, δίδιδους, etc. 170, 4; 170, 4 a; διδοῦσι 200 b; δός 170 note 1.

δικάζω, meaning of middle 506.

δίκεν 336; 418.

διότι in causal clauses 598.

δίχα 418 a.

δμῶς, declined 115, 7.

δοιοί, δοιώ 155 a.

δοκῶ, construction with 669, 2.

-δον, adverbial suffix 290, 1.

δόρν, declined 115, 6 and a.

δός 170 note 1.

δύη, δῶμεν (optative) 211, 2 a.

δύναι, accent of optative 200 note.

δύο, declension of 155; δυοῖσι 155 b.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix 299, 3.

δύω, inflection of 2d aorist ἔδυν 257; δή 211, 2 a; 1st and 2d aorist of 494, 1.

δύω, δυῶν, δυώδεκα 155 a-b; 152 b.

δῶ, contraction of 199 note.

ε, sound of 4; absorbed before οι 19, 1; in tense formation 190.

ε 139.

-έα for -εῖα in Herodotus 123 a.

εᾶ for ηα 17.

εα contracted to ᾶ 91, 1; 106, 2.

εαι contracted to αι 118, 1; 120, 3.

ἐάν = εἰ ἄν 438 note; use of in conditions 600, 1.

ἐαυτοῦ 141; syntax of 469 ff.

ἐγγύς 418.

ἐγώ, declined 139.

ἔδει, without ἄν 567, 1; 607.

ἔδυν. See δύω.

εε, contraction of 18, 3.

εε 139 a.

εης 149 a.

εθεν 139 a.

εθίζω, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180.

ει, sound of 6 and 6, 3; for ε by compensation 16, 1.

εἰ, in wishes 587 a; after words of wondering 598, 1; in conditions 601; with subjunctive in Homer 604 a; 609 a.

εἰ γάρ in wishes 587; 588.

εἰ δὲ μή 616, 3.

εἶδον, augment 172, 2.

εἴθε in wishes 587; 588.

εἰλήλουθα 219 note 1.

εἰληφα, εἰληχα, εἰλοχα, εἵμαρται 178, 2.

εἶλον, augment 172, 2.

εἰ μή 616, 1; εἰ μή διά 616, 2.

εἴμι, inflection of 261; future meaning of present 524 note; in Homer 524 a.

εἰμί, inflection of 262; accent of 262, 1.

εἰνάκεις, εἵνατος 152 a-b.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- εἶνι* 406 a.  
*εἶο* 139 a.  
*-eios*, as suffix 275.  
*εἶπον* 208, 1; construction with in indirect discourse 669, 1; with infinitive 669 note.  
*εἶρηκα* 178, 2.  
*εἶς*, declined 155.  
*eis*, use of 405 and a; sometimes accented in Homer 68 a; *εἰς ὃ κε* = *until* 618 a.  
*εἶσα*, augment 172, 2.  
*εἶσω* 418.  
*εἶτα* with circumstantial participle 655.  
*-εἰω*, formation of verbs in 292, 2 a.  
*εἶως* 442 b.  
*έκ*. See *έξ*.  
*έκας* 418 a.  
*έκείνος*, declined 146; use of 480 ff.  
*έκτητι* 418 a.  
*έκτός* 418.  
*έκών*, declined 129; *έκών εἶναι* 642, 1.  
*έλάττων*, *έλάχιστος* 136; *έλαττον* with comparatives 426 note 4.  
*ελαύνω* = *march* 493, 1.  
*έλίττω*, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180.  
*έλκω*, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180.  
*έμαντοῦ* 141.  
*έμέθεν* 139 a.  
*έμός* 143.  
*έμου* 139.  
*έμπροσθεν* 418.  
*έν*, use of 406 and a; sometimes accented in Homer 68 a; *έν τοῖς* 427 note.  
*έναντιον*, *ένεκα* 418.  
*ένερθε(ν)* 418 a.  
*ένθαῦτα* 41 a.  
*ένι* 406 a.  
*-εντ-* adj. suffix (fullness) 289, 1.  
*έντος* 418.  
*έξ*, *έκ* 47; use of 407; sometimes accented in Homer 68 a.  
*έξήν*, without *άν* 567, 1; 607.  
*έξω* 418.  
*εο*, contraction of 18, 5; contracted to *ευ* in Hdt. 170 c.  
*εο*, *εου*, contraction of in Ionic 18 a.  
*εο*, *εω*, from *αο*, *αω*, in Hdt. 199 e.  
*έοι* 139 a.  
*έός* 143 a.  
*έπάν (έπεάν)*, *έπήν*, *έπειδάν* 438 note.  
*έπεί*, *έπειδή*, in causal clauses 598.  
*έπειτα* with circumstantial participle 655.  
*έπί*, use of 408.  
*έπίσταμαι*, accent of subj. and opt. 200 note.  
*έπομαι*, augment of 172, 2.  
*έπριάμην* 257.  
*έργάζομαι*, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180.  
*έρπω*, augment 172, 2; reduplication 180.  
*-εσ-*, substantive suffix 277, 3; adjective suffix 287, 2.  
*-εσι*, dative plural ending (epic) 99 a.  
*εσσι(ν)*, dative plural ending (epic) 76 b; 99 a.  
*έσταμεν* 220.  
*έστηκα stand* 535.  
*έστί*, accent of 262, 1.  
*έστιν (εἰσί)* *οἱ* 486 note.  
*έστιῶ*, augment of 172, 2.  
*έστώς*, declined 131 and note.  
*έσχατος*, article with 454.  
*έτερος*, idiomatic uses of 492 notes.  
*ευ*, sound of 6.  
*-ευ-*, stems in 111 and a; contracted 111, 2.  
*εὔ* (Ionic), use of 477 a.  
*-ευ-*, substantive suffix (agent) 278, 1; gentile suffix 286, 1.  
*εὐθός* with circumstantial partic. 655.  
*εὔτε* 442 a.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- εύω, formation of verbs in 292, 4.  
 ἐφ' ᾧ 441 a; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, use of 596.  
 ἐχθρός, compared 134.  
 ἐχρῆν 267; without ἄν 567, 1; 607.  
 ἔχω, augment of 172, 2; meaning of middle 506; with participle = perfect 536, 2; = *be* 493, 1.  
 ἔχων *persistently* 653 note 2; *with* 653 note 3.  
 εω for ἄο or ἡο 17.  
 -έω, formation of verbs in 292, 2.  
 ἐῷ, augment 172, 2.  
 ἔως 618 note.
- Ϝ 2 and 2 a; prevents elision in forming compounds 295, 1.  
 Ϛ (numeral) 156.
- ξ 12, 3; sound of 11.  
 ξα-, inseparable prefix 299 a.  
 Ζεύς, declined 115, 8 and a.  
 ζῷ, contraction of 199, 3.
- η, sound of 4; as long form of α 13 note; Attic = original ā 15; in Ionic 15 a.  
 -η in 1st decl. 83; Ionic 83 a; η in feminine of adjectives 117, 1.  
 η from α in 1st aorist of liquid verbs 204 note 2.  
 -η-, subjunctive sign 160.  
 ἦ in questions 571, 1; 571 a; 574 a.  
 ἦ, use of with comparative 426, 2 and notes; interrogative 574 a; ἦ κατὰ 426 note 5.  
 ἦ, ἦδε. See ὁ and ὅδε.  
 η, sound of 6, 1.  
 ῆ 151; with superlative 428.  
 ηα becomes εᾱ 17.  
 -ηαι contracted to -η in Hdt. 170 c.  
 ἡγοῦμαι, construction with 669, 2.  
 ἦδη with circumstantial partic. 655.
- ἦδύς, compared 134.  
 ἦέ, ἦε, in questions 574 a.  
 ἦλικος 151.  
 ἦμαι, inflection of 265.  
 ἦμαρ 103, 1.  
 ἦμεῖς 139.  
 ἦμὲν . . . ἦδέ 441 b.  
 ἡμετερόνδε 137, 2 a.  
 ἡμέτερος 143.  
 ἡμί 266.  
 ἡμι-, inseparable prefix 299, 4.  
 ἡμιν, ἡμων 139 note 2.  
 ἡμισυς, article with 454.  
 ἦμος 442 a.  
 ἦν = ἔαν 438 note.  
 ἡνίκα 151.  
 ἡνιοχευ- in Homer 114, 2 a.  
 ἡο becomes εω 17.  
 ἦος 442 b.  
 ἦπαρ 103, 1.  
 Ἡράκλῆος 108 a.  
 ἦρως 113 and a.  
 -ης, adjectives in 120 and a.  
 ἦτις. See ὅστις.  
 ἦττων 136.  
 ην, sound of 6, 2.  
 ἦχώ 112.  
 ἦώς, declined 109 a.
- θ, sound of 11. See Lingual mutes;  
 θ in tense formation 191 a.  
 θανάτου κρίνειν 367 note.  
 θάπτω 41.  
 θαρρῶν *boldly* 653 note 2.  
 θάττων 134.  
 -θεν, case ending in Homer 76 a; adverbial ending 137, 2.  
 -θι, adverbial ending 137, 2; imperative ending 167; 200 c.  
 θοίματιον 43.  
 θρῖξ 41; declined 101.  
 θυγάτηρ, declined 105 and a.  
 θύω, meaning of middle 506; ἐτύθην 40.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

ι, sound of 4; subscript 5, 1; contraction of 18, 1; dropping of 21; with consonants 39, 1-4.

-ι, locative ending 76 note.

-ι- stems in 3d decl. 110; proper names 110, 2.

-ι-, optative suffix 160, 1 (cf. 199; 233 note).

ι class of verbs 195.

-ι%- , denominative verb suffix 292.

-ι, added to demonstrative pronouns, 147.

ια *one* 155 a.

-ια-, -ια-, substantive suffixes 282, 1-2.

-ιδ-, gentile suffix 286, 1.

-ιδᾶ-, -ιδ-, patronymic suffixes 285, 1.

ιδιος with possessive genitive 348, 2.

ιδρώς in Ionic 102 a.

ιερός with possessive genitive 348, 2.

-ιζω, formation of verbs in 195, 2; 292, 6; future 215.

-ιη-, optative suffix 160, 1 (cf. 199 note; 233 note).

ιημι, augment of 172, 2; reduplication of 180; inflection of 260.

ιθι with imperative 582 note.

-ικο-, adjective suffix 287, 6.

ιλεως, declined 119 and a.

ινα in purpose clauses 590.

-ινο-, adjective suffix (material) 288, 2.

-ιο-, diminutive suffix 283, 1; place suffix 284, 1; adjective suffix 287, 5.

-ισκο-, -ισκᾶ-, diminutive suffixes 283, 2.

-ισκ%- present suffix 197.

ἵστημι, ἱστᾶσι 167 note 3; στήητον 211, 1 a; στέωμεν 211, 1 b; inflection of present 253; of 2d aorist 257; 1st and 2d aorist of 494, 1; perfect intransitive 494, 3.

-ιστος, superlative ending 134; more frequent in poetry 134 b.

ιχθύς, declined 110 and e.

-ίων, comparative ending 134; more frequent in poetry 134 b.

κ, sound of 11; for π in Herodotus 151 b. See also Palatal Mutes.

-κα, 1st perfect suffix 218; in aorist 205.

κάθμαι, inflection of 265, 1.

καί, καί δὲ καί, meaning of 441 note 1; καί γάρ 441 note 2.

καί, καίπερ, καί ταῦτα with participle expressing concession 656, 2 and a; καί ταῦτα 312 note; καί τόν 443, 3.

κακός, compared 136.

κάλος 92 a.

καλός, compared 136.

καῖν for καί ἐν 43 note 1.

καῖν for καί ἔαν 617.

κάρα, κάρη declined 115, 9 and a.

κατά, use of 409.

κατηγορῶ with genitive 370.

κεῖμαι, inflection of 264.

κείνος 146 a.

κέκτμαι possess 535.

κέρας, declined 115, 10; 103, 2 and a; 106.

κιθών 41 a.

κίς, declined 110, 2.

κλαίων *to one's sorrow* 653 note 2.

κλέα 106 a.

-κλέης, names in 108 and a.

κόθεν 151 b.

Κοινή (common dialect), Introduction, page 12.

κοῖος 151 b.

κόρυς, declined 115, 11 a.

κόσος, κοτέ, κοῦ 151 b.

κρείττων 136.

κρέμαμαι, accent of subjunctive and optative 200 note.

κυρῶ, supplementary participle with 660 note.

κύων, declined 115, 12.

κώεσι 106 c.

κῶς 151 b.



[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

λ, sound of 11. See Liquids.

λαγός, λαγώς 92 a.

λαγχανω, λαμβάνω, reduplication of perfect 178, 2.

λάθρα 418.

λανθάνω, supplementary participle with 660 note; λαθών = *secretly* 653 note 2.

λαός 92 a.

λαs, declined 115, 13.

λέγω (*collect*), reduplication of perfect 178, 2.

λέγω (*say*) construction with, in indirect discourse 669, 1; εἰ (κακῶς)

λέγω τινά 330.

λείπω *fail* 493, 1.

λιθοβόλος, λιθόβολος 300 note.

-λλω, formation of verbs in 292, 7.

-λο-, adjective suffix 287, 9.

λογογράφος, λογοποιός 300.

λόφων, λῶστος 136.

μ, sound of 11. See Liquids.

-μā-, substantive suffix 280, 3.

-μαίνω, verbs in 292, 8 note.

μάλα, comparison of 138, 2.

μᾶλλον, μάλιστα, in comparison of adjectives 135.

μάρτυς, declined 115, 14 and a.

-ματ-, substantive suffix 280, 1.

μέγας, declined 127; compared 134.

-μεθον, dual ending 167 note 1.

μείων 136; μείον with comparatives 426 note 4.

μέλας, declined 124.

μέλι 103.

μέλλω with infinitive 533; with future infinitive 549, 1.

μémνημαι *remember* 535; subjunctive and optative of 227 note.

-μεναι, -μεν, infinitive ending (epic) 167 e; accent of 185, 1 a.

-μέσθα, 1st plural ending 167 note 2.

μέσος, position of article with 454.

μετά, use of 410 and a.

μεταξύ 418; with circumstantial participle 655.

μέχρι 418.

μή, syntax of 431 ff.; instead of οὐ 431 note; μή (ἄρα μή, μῶν) in questions 572, 2; μή in wishes 589; after ὁρῶ, σκοπῶ, etc. 593 note; ὅτι μή, ὅσον μή 625 note; μή ὅτι 442 note; μή οὐ 432; 435 and note.

μηδείς, declension of 155, 1.

μήτηρ, declined 105 and a.

μητροκτόνος, μητρόκτονος 300 note.

-μι personal ending 167; 170 a; 170 note 1.

-μι verbs, inflection of 170; paradigms 251 ff.; irregular 259 ff.; like contract verbs 170, 4 and a.

μία. See εἷς.

μίγα, μίγδα 418 a.

μῖκρός, compared 136; μῖκροῦ (δεῖν) = *almost* 642, 1 and note.

μιν 139 b.

μισθοῦμαι *hire* 506.

-μο-, substantive suffix 280, 2.

-μον-, adjective suffix 287, 3.

μοῦ 139.

-μπ-, perfect middle of themes in 247, 1.

μῶν in questions 572, 2; μῶν οὐ 572 note.

ν, sound of 11 (see Liquids); replaced by α 14 note; changes in before other consonants 31-34; assimilated 33; dropped before σ 34; dropped in dative plural 3d decl. 99; ν movable 45.

-ν 3d plural ending for -σαν 167 c; 170 b; 233 a.

ν class of verbs 196.

να, νη- present suffix 196, 3.

ναῦς, declined 111 and b.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

*νε%*-, present suffix 196, 4.*νη-*, inseparable prefix 299 a.*νηός* 92 a.*νηύς*, *νηός* 111 b.*νιν* 139 note 1.*-νο-*, adjective suffix 287, 7.*-ν%*-, present suffix 196, 1.*νομίζω*, construction with 669, 2.*νόσφι(ν)* 418 a.*ντ* dropped in dative plural 3d decl. 99, 1.*-ντ-*, adjective stems 125.*-νν-*, present suffix 196, 5.*νώ* 139; *νωϊτερος* 143 a.*ξ* 12, 3; sound of 11.*ξύν*. See *σύν*.*ξώ*, contraction of 199 note.*ο*, sound of 4; absorbed before *οι* 19, 1.*-ο-*, substantive suffix 277, 1; adjective suffix 287, 4; adjective suffix (material) 288, 1.*ο-* relative stem 151.*ο, ή, τό*, declined 144; demonstrative in Homer 144 a; in Herodotus 144 b; as relative in Homer 149 a; in Herodotus 149 b; use with ap-  
positive in Homer 317 a; epic uses of 443 a; as a relative 443 b; *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* 443, 1. See Article.*ὁ, ὃ τε* in causal clauses (epic) 598 a.*οα* contracted to *ᾶ* 118, 1.*ὀδε*, declined 145; use of 480 ff.; = a possessive 482 note.*ὀδοός* 102.*οε*, contraction of 18, 5.*οει*, contraction of 19, 2.*οη*, contraction of 19, 2; 170, 2.*ὀθεν* 151.*ὀθούνεκα*, introducing indirect dis-  
course 669, 1 b.*οι*, sound of 6; absorbs *ε* or *ο* 19, 1.*-οι* final, effect on accent 63.*-οι-*stems 112 and a.*οἷ* (pron.) 139; *οἷ* (adv.) 151.*οἶγω*. See *ἀνολίγω*.*οἶδα*, inflection of 259; meaning of 535; construction with 669, 3.*Οἰδίπους*, declined 115, 15 and a.*-οιν* in dual of 2d decl. (Homer) 90 b.*οἴκαδε* 137, 2.*οἰκέως* with possessive genitive 348, 2.*οἴκοθεν* 137, 2.*οἴκοθι* 137, 2 a.*οἴκοι* 137, 1.*-οιο*, ending of genitive singular 2d  
decl. in Homer 90 a.*οἶομαι*, construction with 669, 2.*οἶος* 151; with superlative 428; at-  
traction of 485 note 2; *οἶός τε*  
441 a; *οἶον, οἶα*, with participle  
expressing cause 656, 1.*οἶς*, declined 115, 16 and a.*ὀκόθεν, ὀκοῖος, ὀκόσος, ὀκου, ὀκως* 151 b.*ὀλίγον (δεῖν)* = *almost* 642, 1 and  
note.*ὀλλῦμι*, 1st and 2d perfect of 494, 2.*ὀλος*, article with 455.*ὀμως* with circumstantial partic. 655, 1.*ὀναίμην*, accent of 211 note.*ὀνειρατ-* 114, 2.*οο*, contraction of 18, 3.*-οο*, ending of genitive singular 2d  
decl. in Homer 90 a.*ὄο (δου)* 149 a.*ὀπη, ὀπηλίκος, ὀπηνίκα, ὀπόθεν, ὀποι,*  
*ὀποῖος, ὀπόσος, ὀπότε, ὀποι* 151.*ὀπισθεν* 418*ὀπποῖος, ὀππότε*, etc. 151 a.*ὀπως* 151; with subjunctive or future  
indicative in commands 583 note  
3; with future indicative in pur-  
pose clauses 590 note 3; in object  
clauses 593; *ὀπως μή*, instead of  
*μή* 594 note.*ὀρνῖς*, declined 115, 17.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- ὁρῶ, augment of 172, 2 and note 1 ;  
 reduplication of 180 ; with μή and  
 subjunctive 593 note.  
 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (relative) 149.  
 ὅς as demonstrative 144 a.  
 ὅς (possessive) 143 and 1 ; use of  
 143 a ; 478 and a.  
 ὅς, ὅσος, etc., referring to indefinite  
 antecedent 488.  
 ὅσος 151 ; attraction of 485 note 2 ;  
 ὅσον μή 625 note.  
 ὅστις, declension of 150 ; οὐδεὶς ὅστις  
 οὐ 485 note 1.  
 ὅταν 438 note.  
 ὅτε 151.  
 ὅτι, with superlative 428 ; in causal  
 clauses 598 ; introducing indirect  
 discourse 669 ; ὅτι μή 625 note.  
 ὅτις, ὅτεο, ὅτι, etc., in Homer and  
 Herodotus 150 a-b.  
 ὅτου, ὅτω 150, 1.  
 ου, sound of 6 and 6, 3 ; for ο by  
 compensation 16, 1.  
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 46 ; οὐ, syntax of 431 ff. ;  
 instead of μή 431 note ; οὐ (ᾧρ' οὐ,  
 οὐκοῦν) in questions 572, 1 ; οὐ μή  
 432.  
 οὐ, οἶ, εἶ, declined 139 ; accent of 139,  
 1-2 ; use of, in Attic 468 ; 472 ; in  
 Homer 472 a.  
 οὐ (where) 151.  
 οὐδαμοῦ 137, 1.  
 οὐδεὶς, declension of 155, 1 ; οὐδεὶς  
 ὅστις οὐ 485 note 1.  
 οὐδεὸς 106 c.  
 οὐν, added to indefinite relatives 151  
 note.  
 οὐνεκα, introducing indirect discourse  
 669, 1 b.  
 οὐς, declined 115, 18 and a.  
 οὗτος, declined 145 ; use of 480 ff. ;  
 καὶ οὗτος 312 note.  
 οὕτως, with circumstantial participle  
 655, 1.
- ὄφρα 618 a ; ὄφρα and ὄφρα κε in pur-  
 pose clauses 590 a, b.  
 οὐχ ὅτι 442 note.  
 -ῶ, formation of verbs in 292, 1.  
 π, sound of 11 ; doubled in general  
 relatives in Homer 151 a. See  
 Palatal Mutes.  
 πάθος 14 note.  
 παῖς, declined 115, 19.  
 πάλαι with present tense 522.  
 παρά, use of 411.  
 πάρος 627 a.  
 πᾶς, declined 125 ; article with 455.  
 πᾶσα 125 note 1.  
 πᾶσχω, εὖ πᾶσχω 513.  
 πατήρ, declined 105 and a.  
 Πατροκλεεσ- in Homer 114, 2 a.  
 πειθῶ 112.  
 πείθω, 1st and 2d perfect of 494, 2.  
 Πειραιεύς, declined 111, 2.  
 πέλεκυς, declined 110.  
 πέπασθε 219 a.  
 πέποιθα trust 535.  
 περ with participle 656, 2 a.  
 πέρᾱν 418.  
 πέρας 103, 2.  
 περί, use of 412 and a.  
 πέφυκα am 535.  
 πῆ, πῆ 151.  
 πῆγνῦμι, perfect intransitive 494, 3.  
 πηλίκος, πηνίκα 151.  
 πῆχυσ, declined 110 and d.  
 πίσυρες 152 a.  
 πλεᾶ feminine of πλέως 119, 2.  
 πλείων (πλέων), πλείστος 136 ; πλεόν  
 with comparatives 426 note 4.  
 πλέω, contraction of 199, 2.  
 πλήν, πλησίον 418.  
 Πνύξ, declined 115, 20.  
 πο- interrogative stem 151.  
 πόθεν, ποθέν 151.  
 ποῖ 137, 1.  
 ποῖ, ποι, ποῖος, ποῖός, 151.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

ποιῶ, εὖ ποιῶ *τινα*, etc. 330.  
 πόλις, declined 110 and a-c.  
 πολίτευω, meaning of middle 506.  
 πολύ 137, 1.  
 πολύς, declined 127 and a; compared 136.  
 Πόσειδον, vocative 104 note.  
 πόσος, ποσός, πότε, ποτέ 151.  
 ποτὶ 414 a.  
 ποῦ 137, 1; ποῦ, που 151.  
 πρᾶος, declined 128.  
 πρεσβεύομαι *negotiate* 506.  
 πρεσβευτής, declined 115, 21.  
 πρίν 627 and a; πρίν ἢ 627 note.  
 πρίωμαι, πριαίμην, accent of 211 note.  
 πρό, use of 413; πρὸ τοῦ 443, 4.  
 πρόσ, use of 414 and a.  
 πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, πρότερον . . . πρίν, πρότερον ἢ 627 note.  
 προτὶ 414 a.  
 προῶ 137, 1.  
 πῦρ, declined 115, 22.  
 πῶς, πως 151.

Ϛ ϝ 156.

ρ, sound of 11.  
 ρ (initial), sound of 11, 2; rough breathing of 9; doubled 23. See Liquids.  
 ῥᾶδιος, compared 136.  
 -ρο-, adjective suffix 287, 8.  
 ρρ for ρs 24.

σ, s, form of 1, 2; sound of 11; disappearance of 35-37; changed to rough breathing 36; doubled in future and aorist in Homer 201 a.  
 -s imperative ending 170 note 1.  
 σ in perfect middle and aorist passive 189.  
 -σ- stems in 3d decl. 106-109; in Ionic 106 a-c; 108 a; 109 a.  
 σαυτοῦ 141, 1.

σβέννυμι, 1st and 2d aorist of 494, 1.  
 σεαυτοῦ 141.  
 σφ, lost at the beginning of some words 36 a.  
 -σθα, personal ending 167 a.  
 -σθωσαν, imperative ending 167 note 4.  
 -σι, locative ending 76 note; dative plural ending 99 and a; 3d person ending 167; 170 a; 170 note 1.  
 -σι-, substantive suffix (action) 279, 2.  
 -σιᾶ-, substantive suffix 279, 3.  
 σῆτος, σῆτα 114, 3.  
 -σκ%- , iterative suffix 191 b.  
 σκοπῶ with μή and subj. 593 note.  
 σκότος, declined 114, 1.  
 σός 143.  
 σπουδῇ 137, 1.  
 σσ, in Homer 30 a; 35 a; in 1st aorist 201 a.  
 στάδιον, στάδιοι 114, 3.  
 σύ, declined 139.  
 σύμμιγα 418 a.  
 σύν, use of 415 and a.  
 -συνᾶ-, substantive suffix (abstract), 282, 4.  
 συνελόντι εἰπεῖν 382; 642, 1.  
 σύνοιδα, construction with 661 note 2.  
 σῦς, declined 110.  
 σφε 139 note 1.  
 σφεῖς 139.  
 σφέτερος 143; use of 478.  
 σφέων (Ionic), use of 477 a.  
 σφός 143 a.  
 σφώ 139.  
 σφωτέρος 143 a.  
 σχές 170 note 1.  
 Σωκράτης, declined 107; 114, 1.  
 σῶτερ, vocative 104 note.

τ, sound of 11. See Lingual Mutes.  
 -τ final dropped 95.  
 τ class of verbs 194.  
 -τα, nominative ending of 1st decl. in Homer 85 a.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

- τᾱ-, substantive suffix (agent) 278, 4.  
 -τα-, gentile suffix 286, 2.  
 τᾱί 144 a.  
 τᾱλᾱs, declined, 124.  
 -τατος, superlative ending 132.  
 ταὐτό 43.  
 ταχύs, compared 134.  
 τᾱων 144 a.  
 τε, epic use of 441 a.  
 -τε, adverbial suffix 290, 3.  
 τεθνάναι 220.  
 τεῖν 139 a.  
 -τειρα, feminine substantives in 282, 2.  
 τελευτῶν finally 653 note 2.  
 τέο, τέοισι, τεῦ, etc. 148 a.  
 τέος 143 a.  
 -τέος, ending of verbal adjective 235.  
 τέρας, 103, 2 and a.  
 -τερος, comparative ending 132.  
 τέσσαρες, τέσσερες 152 a-b.  
 τέτταρες, declension of 155.  
 τέω, τέων, etc. 148 a.  
 τῇ-δε, τηλικούτος, τηλίκος, τηλικόσδε, τηνίκα, τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα 151.  
 τῇλε 418 a.  
 -τηρ-, substantive suffix 278, 2.  
 -τηριον 284, 1.  
 τῇσι 144 a-b.  
 -τητ-, substantive suffix 282, 3.  
 τί. See τίς; τί μαθῶν, τί παθῶν 653 note 4.  
 -τι-, substantive suffix (action) 279, 1.  
 -τιδ-, substantive suffix (agent) 278, 4; gentile suffix 286, 2.  
 τίθῃμι, inflection of present 251; of aorist 255; contract forms ἐτί-θεις, τιθοῖτο, etc. 170, 4; 170, 4 c; τιθήμεναι 200 a; τιθεῖσι 200 b; ἐτέθην 40.  
 τίς, τίs 148; accent of 148, 1; τίs, added to relatives 150 and note; use and rendering of 491 notes.  
 το-, demonstrative stem 151.  
 τό, τόδε. See ὁ and ὅδε.  
 τόθεν 151.  
 τοι (dative singular) 139 a.  
 τοί (nominative plural) 144 a.  
 τοῖν, τοῖο 144 a.  
 τοῖος, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος 151; use of 482.  
 -τορ-, substantive suffix (agent) 278, 3; τοίοσδεσι, τοίοδεσσι, τοισίδε 145 a.  
 τοῖσι, τῇσι 144 a-b.  
 τὸν καὶ τόν 443, 2.  
 -τος, ending of verbal adjective 235.  
 τόσος, τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος 151; use of 482.  
 τότε 151; τότε with circumstantial participle 655.  
 τοῦ = τίνος 148.  
 τοῦτο. See οὗτος.  
 τρεῖs, declension of 155.  
 τρέφω 41.  
 τρία, τρίων, τρισί 155.  
 -τριδ-, substantive suffix 278, 4.  
 τριχός 41.  
 -τρο-, substantive suffix 281, 1.  
 τρόπον (adverbial accusative) 336.  
 Τρώs, declined 115, 23.  
 ττ = Ionic σσ 22; apparently from γι 195 note 2.  
 -ττω, formation of verbs in 195, 1; 292, 5.  
 τυγχάνω supplementary participle with 660 note.  
 τύνη 139 a.  
 τῶ = τίνι, τινί 148.  
 τώς 151.  
 -τωσαν, imperative ending 167 note 4.  
 υ, sound of 4 and 4, 1; initial always with rough breathing 10; dropping of 21; contraction of 18, 1.  
 -υ-, adjective suffix 287, 1.  
 -υ- stems in 3d decl. 110, 1.  
 ὕδωρ, declined 115, 24.

[THE REFERENCES ARE TO SECTIONS]

υι, sound of 6.  
 υίός, declined 115, 25 and a.  
 ὑμεῖς 139; ὕμας, ὕμων 139 note 2.  
 ὑμέτερος 143.  
 ὕμνος 139 a.  
 ὕμός 143 a.  
 -όνω, formation of verbs in 292, 9.  
 ὑπέρ, use of 416.  
 ὑπό, use of 417.

φ, sound of 11. See Labial Mutes.  
 φαίνω, inflection of perfect middle 247; perfect intransitive 494, 3;  
 φαίνομαι as copula 307.  
 φέρε with imperative 582 note.  
 φημί, inflection of 263; accent of 263, 1; construction with in indirect discourse 669, 1.  
 φθάνω, supplementary participle with 660 note; φθάσᾱς = *before* 653 note 2.  
 φθίμην, φθίτο (optative) 211, 2 a.  
 -φι(ν), epic case ending 76 c.  
 φίλος, comparison of 132, 2; 135.  
 φυλάττω, meaning of middle 506.  
 φῶα, 1st and 2d aorist of 494, 1;  
 future transitive 494 note; perfect intransitive 494, 3.  
 φῶς 103, 2 and a.

χ, sound of 11. See Palatal Mutes.  
 χαίρων with impunity 653 note 2.  
 χάριν for the sake of 336; 418.  
 χείρ, declined 115, 26 and a.  
 χείρων, χείριστος 136.  
 χέω, ἔχυντο 211 a.  
 χῶς, declined 111.  
 χρῆ 267; χρῆν without ἄν 567, 1; 607.

χρῶμαι, contraction of 199, 3; dative with 387 note; χρώμενος with 653 note 3.

χρῶς in Ionic 102 a.

ψ 12, 3; sound of 11.

ω, sound of 4.

-ω- stems in 92; -ω- (or ωφ) stems 113 and a.

-ω-, subjunctive sign 160.

ω, sound of 6, 1.

-ω verbs, inflection of 169; synopsis of 236; paradigms of 237 ff.

ὠθῶ, augment of 172, 2; reduplication of 180.

ῶν, declined 129.

-ων-, place suffix 284, 2.

ὥς 151; sometimes accented in Homer 68 a; as improper preposition 418; with superlative 428; in wishes 586 a; in purpose clauses 590; in causal clauses 598; accusative absolute after 658 note; ὥς with participle 656, 3; with participle in indirect discourse 661 note 4; introducing indirect discourse 669; ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν 642, 1; ὥς εἰ, ὥς εἴ τε with participle in Homer 656, 3 a.

ὥσπερ with participle 656 note; accusative absolute after 658 note;

ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ 616, 4.

ὥστε 441 a; expressing result 595 ff.; with participle in Herodotus 656, 1 a.

ων, diphthong in Herodotus 5 a.

ὠντός 140 a.

ὠφελον in wishes 588 and a.





**HOME USE  
CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT  
MAIN LIBRARY**

This book is due on the last date stamped below.  
1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405.  
6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books  
to Circulation Desk.

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior  
to due date.

**ALL BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO RECALL 7 DAYS  
AFTER DATE CHECKED OUT.**

NOV 28 1974 34

REC'D CIRC DEPT NOV 14 '74

REC. CIR. NOV 15 '76 NOV 16 1976 55

LD21—A—40m—5,'74  
(R8191L)

General Library  
University of California  
Berkeley

6

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C047037775

Babbitt

101646

743

B112



